



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

### Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

### About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

~~BP 1844.4~~  
KFA 190



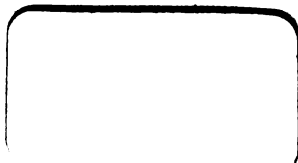
## Harvard College Library

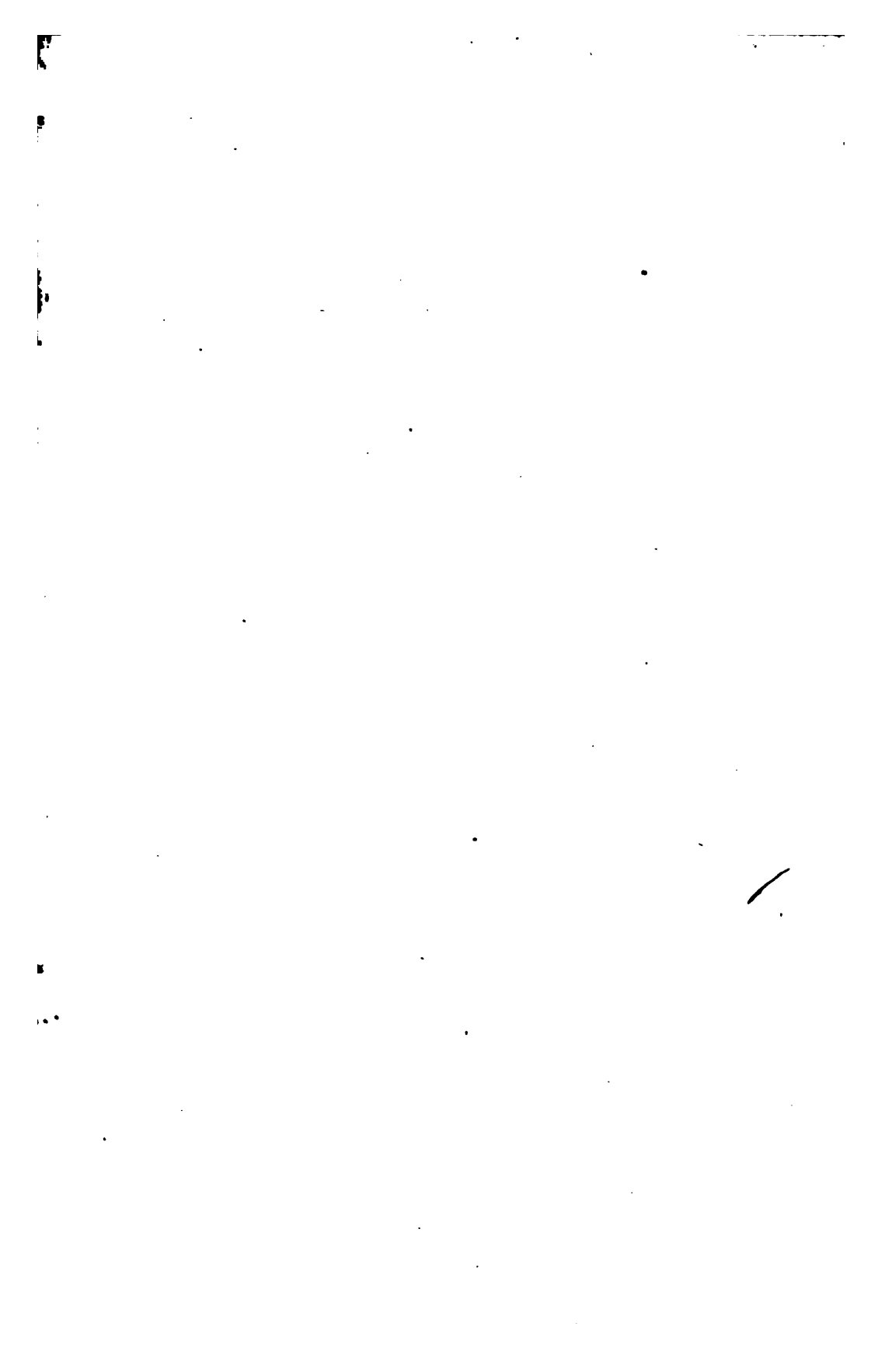
FROM THE BEQUEST OF

# EDWIN CONANT

(Class of 1829)

This fund is \$28,000, and of its income one quarter shall be spent for books and three quarters be used for the general purposes of the Library. — *Vote of the President and Fellows, May 28, 1892.*













*Save all advertisements*

# The Library World.

A Medium of Intercommunication  
for Librarians.

---

Vol. V.

JULY, 1902, to JUNE, 1903.

---

LONDON :  
LIBRARY SUPPLY Co.,  
BRIDGE HOUSE, 181, QUEEN VICTORIA STREET, E.C.  
1903.

107-31

RECEIVED  
JAN 11 1961  
FBI

~~TX 322~~

BP 184.7

KFA 190

Conant fund

LONDON:  
MARLBOROUGH, PEWTRESS & Co.,  
52, OLD BAILEY, E.C.

# CONTENTS OF VOLUME V.

JULY, 1902 — JUNE, 1903.

## SPECIAL ARTICLES.

Editorial : The Endowment of Librarianship ...	1, 29, 66
— The Forward Movement in Library Work ...	85
Brown, J. D. The Small Library : its formation, etc., [II.—VII.] ...	4, 32, 61, 86, 119, 144
Woman Librarians and Assistants ...	7
Pierce, K. E. Women in Public Libraries ...	14
Chennell, F. E. The Woman Assistant again ...	40
Lewin, P. E. Some Anticipated Developments of Library Practice ...	16
American Historical Annotations ...	18
Library Benefactors : A Note on Mr. Andrew Carnegie ...	36
Davis, C. T. Edward Edwards ...	39
Jast, L. S. Branches ...	57
Gould, I. C. The Planning of Libraries, I.—III. <i>Illust.</i> 60, 124, 258	
Harris, W. J. The Registration of Borrowers ...	75
Lewin, P. E. The Farringdon Road Book-stalls. <i>Illust.</i> ...	88
The President of the Library Association (Prof. W. M. Dixon). <i>Portrait</i> ...	94
The Bodleian Tercentenary ...	113
The Metropolitan Bumble. <i>Illust.</i> ...	122
The Royal Society's Scientific Catalogue (L. S. Jast and F. T. Barrett) ...	126
Jast, L. S. The Sheaf and Card Catalogues. <i>Illust.</i> ...	129
Lewin, P. E. John Dee and his Supplication to Queen Mary ...	141
English and American Libraries. By R.S. ...	146
Pacy, F. Public Libraries and the National Home- reading Union ...	169
Powell, W. Library Bookbinding ...	171
Lewin, P. E. Libraria : a belated Christmas Mystery... ..	177
The Mitchell Library ...	186
The Edwards Collection at the Manchester Free Library	187
Brown, J. D. Bibliographical Aids ...	197
Doubleday, W. E. The Fiction Nuisance and its Abatement ...	206
Baker, E. A. The Fiction Nuisance and its Abatement. A Sequel ...	225

iv.

Lewin, P. E. The Fiction Nuisance and its Abatement.	
A Suggestion ... ..	320
Local Records ... ..	208
Government Inspection of Libraries ... ..	211
Two Problems. By "Democrat" ... ..	227, 261
Sparke, A. Bury Juvenile Library ... ..	231
Jast, L. S. Mr. Baker's "Descriptive Guide" ... ..	253
Baker, E. A. A Descriptive Guide to the Best Fiction.	
A Reply... ..	295
Functions of a University Library (Aberdeen) ... ..	264
Clarke, A. L. Essays on Indexing, [I.-II.] ... ..	265, 286
Doubleday, W. E. A New Method of Printing Catalogues ... ..	281, 309
Les Misérables (News-room Frequenters) ... ..	283
"Holmes, S.C.D.B.L., the Younger." Fictionitis ... ..	292
Nield, J. Fictionitis. II. ... ..	318
Jubilee of the Manchester Public Libraries ... ..	312

---

#### MONTHLY RECORDS.

Book Notices ... ..	21, 139
The Book Selector ... ..	160, 183, 217, 243, 272, 305, 329
Library Publications ... ..	23, 44, 68, 112, 133, 152, 212, 233, 267, 299
Libraries and Librarians ... ..	23, 47, 81, 92, 132, 149, 188, 216, 241, 269, 303, 325
Library Associations :—	
The Library Association ... ..	26, 49, 83, 96 (Annual Meeting), 136, 166, 193, 220, 247, 276, 308, 334
Northern Counties Library Association ... ..	54, 109 (Annual Meeting), 221, 250, 276
The Pseudonyms ... ..	110 (Annual Meeting), 167, 195, 222, 248, 278
Society of Public Librarians ... ..	139, 168, 223, 250, 278, 334-5
Library Assistants Association ... ..	195
Birmingham and District Library Association ... ..	249, 308
Librarians of the Mersey District ... ..	336
North Midlands Library Association ... ..	336
Correspondence ... ..	56, 84, 224, 250, 280
The Library Press... ..	77, 158, 191, 297, 322

# GENERAL INDEX.

Vol. V., 1902-3.

Compiled by ARNOLD G. BURT, *Sub-Librarian*, Fulham.

(*Corr.*) = Correspondence. (*Rev.*) = Review.

	Page		Page
Aberaman. Grant by Dr. Carnegie	132	Arbroath Public Library. J. Hosie	
Abercynon. Grant by Dr. Carnegie	93	appointed Librarian ... ..	93
Aberdeen Public Library. Report ...	267	Ardoyne Branch Library, Belfast.	
Aberdeen University. Functions of a		Don. by Mr. Councillor Andrews	304
university library. (Extracts from		Arthurstone Branch Library, Dundee.	
a report) ... ..	264	Donation by Miss Symers ...	93
— Marischal College. F. C. Nichol-		Ashby-de-la-Zouch. Grant by Dr.	
son, resignation ... ..	242	Carnegie ... ..	82
— Miss J. S. Ritchie, appmt.	188	Ashton, R., Blackburn. List of Coro-	
Abersychan. Grant by Dr. Carnegie	271	nation Literature ... ..	25
Accrington Public Liby. Jour. 45, 234,	301	Assistants. Chennell, F. E. The	
Acton (Lord) Library presented by Mr.		Woman Assistant Again... ..	40
J. Morley, M.P., to Cambridge		— Classes for Assistants at Fulham	23,82
University ... ..	149	— Examinations for Assistants at	
Acts adopted, <i>see</i> Libraries Acts adopted		Dublin ... ..	190
Acts rejected, <i>see</i> Libraries Acts rejected		— Women Librarians & Assistants	7
Adelaide Public Library. Bequest by		Aston. Grant by Dr. Carnegie ...	149
Dr. M. Thomas ... ..	270, 325	Atherstone Parish Council <i>re</i> Closing	
Africa. Dyer, B. L. Appointments		News-room ... ..	132
in South Africa. ( <i>Corr.</i> )... ..	250	Atherton, C. Women as Librarians.	
Airlie, Lady, presents a Library to		( <i>Corr.</i> ) ... ..	84
Kirriemuir ... ..	149	Australia. Library Association Trans-	
Alloa P.L. R. Duff appd. Librarian	82	actions. ( <i>Rev.</i> ) ... ..	274
American Historical Annotations ...	18	Avebury, Lord, opens Ref. Dept. and	
American Libraries. Keogh, A. Eng-		Art Gallery, Southampton ...	328
lish & American Libraries. ( <i>Rev.</i> )	146	Bagguley, W. H. Apptd. Librarian	
American Library Association. Annot-		G.W.R. Institute, Swindon ...	93
ated List. Literature of American		Bailey, Dr. P. J. Bequest to Notting-	
History. ( <i>Rev.</i> ) ... ..	18	ham Public Libraries ... ..	132
— Record Attendance at Meeting	48	Baillie's Institution, Glasgow. Report	154
Anderson, Rev. H. Bequest to Stirling		Baker, E. A. Descriptive Guide to	
Free Library ... ..	151	Best Fiction. ( <i>Announcement</i> )...	133
Anderton, B. The Endowment of		Jast, L. S. Mr. Baker's "Descrip-	
Librarianship. ( <i>Corr.</i> ) ... ..	68	tive Guide" ... ..	253
Andrews, Mr. Donation to Belfast		Baker, E. A. Reply to Mr. Jast ...	295
Public Libraries ... ..	304	— The Fiction Nuisance and its	
Annotations, American Historical ...	18	Abatement. A Sequel ... ..	225
Anticipated Developments in Library		— Editor of "Half-forgotten Books"	242
Practice. By P. E. Lewin ... ..	16	Ball, Sir R. Opens Library Buildings	
Applebey, Mr. J. J., lays foundation-		at Leigh ... ..	241
stone of Brierley Hill Pub. Library	328	Bangor. Grant by Dr. Carnegie	93, 149
Appointments in S. Africa. By B. L.		Bank Holiday Opening Experiment at	
Dyer. ( <i>Corr.</i> ) ... ..	250	Stepney Public Libraries ... ..	327

	Page		Page
Barberini Princes' Library purchased by the Pope ... ..	94	Birmingham Public Libraries. Harborne Branch Ref. Dept. opened	92
Barrett, Francis T. The Endowment of Librarianship ( <i>Corr.</i> ) ... ..	66	— Occasional List (Trades, Machinery, &c.). ( <i>Rev.</i> ) ... ..	300
Barrett, Franklin T. Review of the International Catalogue of Scientific Literature: Botany ... ..	127	— Report ... ..	237
— Classes for Assistants at Fulham	23, 82	Birr. Libraries Act adopted ... ..	82
Barrow-in-Furness Public Library. Death of Librarian Mr. E. Beck	269	Bishopsgate Institute. Report ... ..	46
— C. W. Gabbett apptd. Librarian	269	Blackburn Public Library. Delivery Stations ... ..	189, 242
— Report ... ..	154	— List of Coronation Literature ... ..	25
Barry Public Library. Grant by Dr. Carnegie ... ..	47	— Report ... ..	240
— Report ... ..	45	— Sunday Opening rejected ... ..	243
Batley. Grant by Dr. Carnegie ... ..	241	Blackpool Public Library. R. Hill appointed Librarian ... ..	189
Battersea Public Libraries. Application for Increase of Rate ... ..	82	— Miss K. Lewtas. Resignation ... ..	189
— Grant by Dr. Carnegie ... ..	82	Blades, W. The Enemies of Books. ( <i>Rev.</i> ) ... ..	219
— Report ... ..	45	Blind. Middleton, Lord. Letter from "The Times" re Reading for the Blind ... ..	25
Beck, E., Librarian of Barrow, Death of Belfast Public Libraries. Donation by Mr. Councillor Andrews ... ..	304	Blundell, Mr. Weld. Donations for Birkdale Public Library ... ..	48
— Grant by Dr. Carnegie ... ..	149	Bodleian Tercentenary ... ..	113
— Rate to be Increased ... ..	149	Boland, J. B. Rural Libraries in Ireland (in the <i>New Ireland Rev.</i> ). ( <i>Rev.</i> ) ... ..	24
— Report ... ..	268	Bolton. Libraries rate reduced ... ..	150
— Robbery ... ..	83	Bonar Bridge Library. Gift of stereoscope by Dr. Carnegie ... ..	82
Benefactors. Library Benefactors. A Note on Mr. Andrew Carnegie ... ..	36	Bond, H. "Best Bible Commentaries" completed ... ..	242
Bermondsey. St. Olave's & St. John's Institute, Public Library Opened	81	Bookbinding. Powell, W. Library Bookbinding ... ..	171
Bethnal Green Library. Effort for Re-building ... ..	327	Book Notices ... ..	21, 139
Betting News: Ealing P.L. rejects "blackening out" ... ..	83	Book Prices Current 1901-02. ( <i>Rev.</i> ) ... ..	162
— Finsbury P.L. discontinues "blackening out" ... ..	93	Book Repairing. ... ..	252
— Kidderminster P. L. discontinues "blackening out" ... ..	188	Book Selector 160, 183, 217, 243, 272, 305, 329	
Beverley. Anonymous Offer of a Public Library ... ..	133	Book-stalls, Farringdon Road By P. E. Lewin ... ..	88
— Libraries Acts adopted ... ..	270	Books, <i>see</i> Reviews: Books	
Bibliographical Aids; by J. D. Brown	197	Bootle Public Libraries. Catalogue of Marsh Lane Branch ... ..	214
Bill to amend Public Libraries Acts. Third reading passed ... ..	48	— Journal ... ..	240
Birch, W. de G. Appd. Librarian to the Marquess of Bute ... ..	216	— Lectures ... ..	239, 241
Birkdale. Donations by Mr. Weld-Blundell ... ..	48	— Second Suppt. to Catalogue ... ..	68
Birkenhead Public Library. New Reference Department opened ... ..	81	Borrowers, Registration of. By W. J. Harris ... ..	75
Birmingham. Annual Meeting of the Library Association ... ..	96	Bournemouth Public Library. Catalogue of Reference Department ... ..	212
— Annual Meeting of the Northern Counties Library Association ... ..	109	Bradford Public Libraries. Buttershaw, Greengates, Heaton, Low Moor, Sandy Lane, and Tong Branches opened ... ..	132
Birmingham and District Library Association. <i>See</i> Library Assoc., Birmingham and District.		Branches. By L. S. Jast ... ..	57
Birmingham Library. Prof. W. M. Dixon elected President ... ..	269	Branksome. Grant by Dr. Carnegie	47
		Brentford P.L. Grant by Dr. Carnegie	24
		— Lectures ... ..	272
		— Presentation to Librarian ... ..	272
		Bridgend P.L. Grant by Dr. Carnegie	47
		— Miss Patterson appd. Librarian	133



	Page		Page
Brierley Hill. Grant by Dr. Carnegie	47	Carnegie, Dr. A. Declines to assist	
— Public Library. Foundation-		Brighouse ... ..	93
stone laid ... ..	328	— Grimsby ... ..	93
Brighouse. Dr. Carnegie declines to		— Holywell ... ..	82
assist ... ..	93	— Northwich ... ..	132
Brighton Public Library opened ...	150	— Peterborough ... ..	82
— Reference Department. By J.		— Gift of £1,000 to Royal Society	
Minto (in the <i>Sussex Daily News</i> )	241	towards catalogue ... ..	93
Brisbane School of Arts Liby. Report	234	— Gifts of Stereoscopes to Bonar	
Bristol Public Libraries. Report ...	134	Bridge, Clashmore, Edderton,	
Briton Ferry Public Library opened	48, 92	Portmahomack, Spinningdale and	
Brooklyn (U.S.) Public Liby. Bulletin	268	Tain ... ..	82
— Report ... ..	156	— Grants for Public Libraries:—	
Brown, J. D. Bibliographical Aids...	197	Aberaman ... 132	Heckmondwike
— The Endowment of Librarian-		Abercynon ... 93	241
ship. ( <i>Corr.</i> ) ... ..	30	Abersychan ... 271	Heston and
— Manual of Library Economy.		Ashby-de-la-	Isleworth ... 93
( <i>Announcement</i> ) ... ..	304	Zouch ... 82	Innerleithen
— The Small Library: its Forma-		Aston ... 149	Jarrow ... 82
tion, Equipment, and Manage-		Bangor 93, 149	Kelso... .. 82
ment... .. 4, 32, 61, 86, 119,	144	Barry ... 47	Kettering ... 24
Buckley. Grant by Dr. Carnegie ...	93	Batley ... 241	Kingston-on-
Burns MSS. at Liverpool P.L. Offer		Battersea ... 82	Thames 93, 325
by Mr. P. Morgan ... ..	94	Belfast ... 149	Knutsford ... 132
Bury Public Library. A. Sparke.		Branksome ... 47	Lambeth ... 47
Bury Juvenile Library ... ..	231	Brentford ... 24	Larne ... 47
— Librarian's talks to scholars ...	190	Bridgend ... 47	Leicester ... 47
— New book label ... ..	327	Brierley Hill ... 47	Levenshulme
— Report ... ..	240	Buckley ... 93	Lewisham ... 24
Bute, Marquess of. W. de G. Birch		Carlton ... 47	Limerick ... 82
appd. Librarian to ... ..	216	Chadderton... 47	Littleborough
Buttershaw Branch Library, Bradford,		Cockermouth 47	Londonberry
opened ... ..	132	Colwyn Bay... 47	Long Eaton... 93
Caine, T. H. H. On 'Mr. Carnegie's		Cork ... 47	Lowestoft ... 82
offer to the Isle of Man. ( <i>Corr.</i> )	24	Criccieth ... 82	Maidenhead
Calcutta Imperial Library, founded by		Dalton-in-	Mansfield ... 47
Lord Curzon ... ..	270	Furness ... 47	Margam ... 241
Camberwell Public Library. C. F.		Dawson, Y.T. 93	Marylebone... 82
Newcombe, appointed Assistant		Denbigh ... 132	Merthyr Tydvil
Librarian ... ..	304	Denny ... 47	Mold... .. 47
Cambridge Public Library. Report	215	Dingwall ... 82	Montrose ... 82
Cambridge University. Mr. J. Mor-		Dover ... 242	Moseley ... 82
ley presents Lord Acton's Library	149	East Ham ... 93	Naas ... 326
— Thefts from University Library	188	Eastbourne ... 47	Newbury ... 149
— Hill, Dr. B. Bequest to Pem-		Enfield ... 93	Normanton ... 132
broke College Library ... ..	271	Falkirk ... 149	Northampton
Campbell, F. The 'Endowment of		Farnworth ... 242	Paddington... 48
Librarianship. ( <i>Corr.</i> ) ... ..	29	Fenton ... 47	Partick 48, 93
Cape Colony. Public Libraries of.		Fermoy ... 47	Penyrhiwceiber
Prof. A. S. Kidd (in the <i>Cape</i>		Finsbury ... 47	Philadelphia 241
<i>Times</i> ) ... ..	327	Flint ... 82	Pontefract ... 132
Card Catalogues. Jast, L. S. The		Fraserburgh 149	Pontewynydd 271
Sheaf and Card Catalogues ...	129	Garndiffaith 271	Poplar ... 24
Card Charging adopted at Kimberley	132	Grays ... 47	Portadown ... 132
Cardiff Public Library. Cathays		Greenwich 24, 328	Radcliffe ... 132
Branch opened ... ..	270	Hammersmith	Rawtenstall... 48
— Journal ... ..	154, 301	47, 93	Royton 132, 149
— School Libraries' Report ...	189	Handsworth 149	Rushden ... 48
— Sea Travelling Library ...	216	Hartlepool ... 47	Salisbury ... 271
Carlton. Grant by Dr. Carnegie ...	47	Haworth ... 47	Scunthorpe 48, 132

	Page		Page
Carnegie Grants for Public Lib., <i>cont.</i> :—		Cockermouth. Gift by Mr. E. L.	
Selly Oak ... 48		Waugh ... ..	81
Sheffield 48, 326		Colwyn Bay. Grant by Dr. Carnegie	47
Shildon ... 93		Congress Library, U.S. Division of	
Sowerby Bridge ... 271		Bibliography. List of Books on	
Stamford ... 149		Samoa and Guam. ( <i>Rev.</i> )... ..	112
Stirchley ... 48		— List of Books on Trusts ( <i>Rev.</i> )... ..	112
Stirling ... 82		— Report ... ..	23, 301
Stornaway ... 82		Cooper, F. W. Apptd. Sub-Librarian	
Stourbridge... 93		Port Elizabeth Public Library ...	189
Taunton 93, 132		Cork Public Library. Death of	
Tiverton ... 93		Librarian, Mr. P. Roche... ..	82
Toronto ... 271		— Grant by Dr. Carnegie ... ..	47
— Offer rejected by Halifax, Nova		— Whole of the Penny Rate to be	
Scotia ... ..	151	used for Library ... ..	93
— — by Montreal ... ..	328	Correspondence ... 56, 84, 224, 250,	280
— Promise for the Hugh Miller		— The Endowment of Librarian-	
Library, Cromarty... ..	81	ship ... ..	29, 66
— — to the Isle of Man ... ..	24	Cotgreave, A. On the Charges against	
— To open Greenock Public Library.	82	Public Libraries (in the <i>Municipal</i>	
— — Kingston Public Library... ..	270	<i>Journal</i> ) ... ..	190
— To receive the Freedom of Stir-		Council of the Library Association,	
ling ... ..	82	Election ... ..	96
— Total Amount of Gifts ... ..	241	Coventry. Meeting of the Birming-	
Carnegie, Dr. A. :—		ham and District Library Associ-	
"Carnegie day by day" (excerpt		ation ... ..	308
from <i>The Referee</i> ) ... ..	271	Craigie, J. Apptd. Librarian, Perth	
Library Benefactors. A Note on		Public Library ... ..	48
Mr. Andrew Carnegie ... ..	36	Crawfordsville Public Library rejects	
The Metropolitan Bumble (Mary-		Carnegie's "Empire of Business"	188
lebone) ... ..	122	Creyke, Mr. R. Offers Site for Goole	
Catalogues: Doubleday, W. E. A		Public Library ... ..	241
new method of printing cata-		Criccieth. Grant by Dr. Carnegie ...	82
logues ... ..	281, 309	Cromarty. Hugh Miller Library to	
Jast, L. S. The sheaf and card		be established ... ..	81
catalogues ... ..	129	Cross, Dr. Gift to Dalton-in-Furness	217
See also Reviews: Catalogues.		Croydon Public Libraries. Trams for	
Cathays Branch Library, Cardiff,		Delivery of Books ... ..	270
opened ... ..	270	— Readers' Index ... ..	235
Chadderton. Grant by Dr. Carnegie	47	— Report ... ..	234
Charges against Public Libraries, On		Cullen. Donation from the Countess	
the. By A. Cotgreave (in the		of Seafield ... ..	304
<i>Municipal Journal</i> ) ... ..	190	Cuming, Mr. H. S. Bequest to New-	
Cheltenham Public Library. J. Mc.		ington Public Library ... ..	132
Adam apptd. Chief Assistant ...	189	Curzon, Lord. Founds Calcutta Im-	
Chennell, F. E. The Woman Assist-		perial Library ... ..	270
ant again ... ..	40	<i>Daily News</i> . Excerpt <i>re</i> Government	
Chirk. Libraries Act adopted ...	48	inspection of Libraries ... ..	211
Chorley Public Library. Report ...	268	Dalton-in-Furness. Grant by Dr.	
Clarke, A. L. Essays on Indexing	265, 286	Carnegie ... ..	47
Clashmore Public Library. Gift of a		— Gift by Dr. Cross ... ..	217
Stereoscope by Dr. Carnegie ...	82	Danish Travelling Libraries ... ..	270
Classes at the London School of		Darnall Bch. Liby., Sheffield, opened	92
Economics. Syllabuses ... ..	137	Darwen Public Library Journal	157, 268
— for Assistants at Fulham ... ..	23, 82	Davis, C. T. Edward Edwards, by T.	
Cliff, Mr. J. Don. to Scunthorpe	242, 271	Greenwood: a review ... ..	39
Coats, Mr. James. Donation to Pais-		— Appd. hist. lecturer, Wandsworth	133
ley Public Library ... ..	48	Dawson (Y.T.) Grant by Dr. Carnegie	93
Cockermouth. Grant by Dr. Carnegie	47	Debenham, F. Elected Councillor at	
		Marylebone... ..	133

	Page		Page
Dec, John, and his supplication to Queen Mary. By P. E. Lewin...	141	Edwards Collection at Manchester Public Library ...	187
Delivery stations at Blackburn	189, 242	Edwards, J. Passmore. Gifts to West Ham ...	327
"Democrat." Two Problems	227, 261	Election of Council of Libry. Assoc....	96
Denbigh. Grant by Dr. Carnegie ...	132	Elliot, J. Wolverhampton. Presentation ...	151
Denny. Grant by Dr. Carnegie ...	47	— Resigns Secretaryship of Technical School...	151
Devonshire, Duke of. Gift to Eastbourne ...	242	Endowment of Librarianship ...	1, 29, 66
— Lays foundation-stone at Eastbourne ...	242, 304	Enfield. Grant by Dr. Carnegie ...	93
Dingwall. Grant by Dr. Carnegie ...	82	English and American Libraries. By A. Keogh. ( <i>Iter.</i> ) ...	146
Dixon, Professor W. M. Presidential address to the Library Association	97	Equipment of Libraries. Brown, J. D. The Small Library 4. 32, 61, 86, 119.	144
— Appointed President of the Birmingham Library ...	269	Essays on Indexing. By A. L. Clarke	265, 286
— Memoir ...	94	<i>Evening News</i> on Libraries as Aids to Crime ...	190
— Portrait ...	95	Examination. Professional, of the Library Association ...	194, 328
Doubleday, W. E. The Fiction Nuisance and its Abatement ...	206	Examinations for Assistants at Dublin Exeter Public Library. H. T. Soper appointed Librarian ...	48
— A new method of printing catalogues ...	281, 309	— Re-organisation ...	92
Dover. Grant by Dr. Carnegie ...	242	— Thefts ...	270
Dowlais. Gift by Messrs. Guest, Keen, and Nettlefolds ...	304	Exhibition at Perth Public Library ...	217
Downing, Mr. J. Bequests to Falmouth	325	Exmouth. Acts rejected ...	82
Dublin P.L. Exams. for Assistants	190	Falkirk. Grant by Dr. Carnegie ...	149
— Lecture on the value of libraries	242	Falmouth. Bequests by Mr. J. Downing	325
Duckworth, T., Worcester. Appd. Clerk to the Higher Education Sub-committee ...	305	Farnworth. Grant by Dr. Carnegie	242
Duff, R., Appd. Librarian, Alloa P.L.	82	Farrington Road Book-stalls, by P. E. Lewin ...	88
Dundee Public Libraries. Donation from Miss Symers for the Arthurstone Branch ...	93	Fenton. Grant by Dr. Carnegie ...	47
— Report ...	300	— Libraries Acts adopted ...	82
Durban Public Library. Revenue ...	83	Fermov. Grant by Dr. Carnegie ...	47
Dyer, B. L. Appointments in South Africa. ( <i>Corr.</i> ) ...	250	Festiniog. Two Local Libraries to be Closed ...	150
— Women as Librarians. ( <i>Corr.</i> )	224	Fiction:—	
Ealing Public Library. Rejects "blackening out" ...	83	Baker, E. A. Descriptive Guide to Best Fiction ( <i>Announcement</i> ) ...	133
East Ham. Grant by Dr. Carnegie	93	Jast. L. S. Mr. Baker's "Descriptive Guide" ...	253
Eastbourne Public Library. Duke of Devonshire lays the foundation stone ...	242, 304	Baker, E. A. Reply to Mr. Jast Doubleday, W. E. The Fiction Nuisance and its Abatement ...	206
— Gift by the Duke of Devonshire	242	Baker, E. A. The Fiction Nuisance ...	225
— Grant by Dr. Carnegie ...	47	... A Sequel ...	320
— Rate increased ...	82	Lewin, P. E. The Fiction Nuisance ...	292
Edderton Public Library. Gift of Stereoscope by Dr. Carnegie ...	82	... A Suggestion ...	318
Edinburgh Philosophical Institution. W. A. Millar apptd. Librarian ...	270	"Sherlock Holmes." Fictionitis ...	292
Edinburgh Public Library. Central Library extension opened ...	328	Nield, J. Fictionitis ...	318
Editorials. Endowment of Librarianship ...	1	Fictionitis, by "Sherlock Holmes" ...	318
— The Forward Movement in Library Work ...	85	— by J. Nield ...	318
Edwards, Edward: [By T. Greenwood. A review]. By C. T. Davis	39	Finsbury Public Libraries discontinued "blackening out" ...	93
		— Grant by Dr. Carnegie ...	47
		Flint Public Library. Grant by Dr. Carnegie ...	82
		— Miss May Reid apptd. Librarian	216

	Page		Page
Formation of Libraries. Brown, J. D.		Greenwood, T. On Government in-	
The Small Library 4, 32, 61, 86, 119,	144	spection of Libraries. (From the	
Forward Movement in Library Work	85	<i>Daily News</i> ) ... ..	211
Frampton, Mr. G. J. Gift to Liskeard		— Progress of Public Libraries. (In	
Public Library ... ..	82	the <i>Encyclopedia Britannica</i> ) ...	216
Franks, Temple. Apptd. Asst. Li-		— Public Libraries. ( <i>Corr.</i> ) ...	56
brarian of the House of Commons	150	Grimsby Public Library. Dr. Carnegie	
Fraserburgh. Grant by Dr. Carnegie	149	refuses grant ... ..	93
— Libraries Acts adopted ... ..	150	Guarantor prosecuted at Kilburn ...	217
Fulham Public Libraries. Classes for		Guest, Keen, and Nettlefolds, Messrs.	
Assistants ... ..	23, 82	Gift to Dowlais ... ..	394
— Lectures ... ..	241	— Offer of site to Merthyr ... ..	133
Functions of a University Library ...	264	Guildford Institute. Report ... ..	327
Gabbatt, C. W. Appointed Librarian,		Half-forgotten Books, edited by E. A.	
Barrow Public Library ... ..	269	Baker ... ..	242
Garndiffaith. Grant by Dr. Carnegie	271	Halifax, Nova Scotia. Refuses Dr.	
Gateshead. Meeting of the Northern		Carnegie's offer ... ..	151
Counties Library Association ...	221	Ham, East. See East Ham.	
— Public Library. Catalogue ... ..	233	Ham, West. See West Ham.	
Gillingham. Libraries Acts adopted	150	Hammersmith Public Libraries. Grant	
Gladstone Memorial Library to be		by Dr. Carnegie ... ..	47, 93
opened by Earl Spencer ... ..	92	Handsworth Public Libraries. Grant	
Glasgow. Baillie's Institution. Report	154	by Dr. Carnegie ... ..	149
— Public Libraries. Gorbals Branch		— Death of Librarian, Mr. J. W.	
opened ... ..	81	Roberts ... ..	328
— — — Comparative statistics ... ..	151	Hanley Public Library. Report ... ..	71
— — — Index catalogue ... ..	69	Harborne Branch Library, Birming-	
— — — Juvenile catalogue ... ..	69	ham. Reference Dept. opened ...	92
— Mitchell Library. Bequest from		Hargreaves, R. Appointed Librarian,	
Mr. R. Jeffrey ... ..	92	Stockport Public Library ... ..	48
— — — Ten million volumes issued	186	Harlesden Public Library. Report ...	237
Gloucester Public Library. Report ...	215	Harper, B. T. Appd. sub-Librarian,	
Goole P.L. Mr. R. Creyke offers site	241	Stoke Newington Public Library	82
Gorbals Branch Library, Glasgow,		Harris, W. J. The Registration of	
opened ... ..	81	Borrowers ... ..	75
— Comparative statistics ... ..	151	Harrison, Mr. Councillor. Opens	
— Index catalogue ... ..	69	extension of Central Library,	
— Juvenile catalogue ... ..	69	Edinburgh ... ..	328
Gouge, Mr. G. Bequest to Sitting-		Harrogate. Meeting of the Northern	
bourne Public Library ... ..	242	Counties Library Association ...	54
Gould, I. C. The Planning of Libraries		— Public Library. Catalogue ... ..	238
60, 124, 258		Hartlepool. Grant by Dr. Carnegie ...	47
Govan. Elder Library. Memorial-		— Public Library. Foundation	
stone laid ... ..	92	stone laid ... ..	328
— R. Robertson appointed Librarian	304	Hartlepool (West) Public Library.	
Government inspection of Libraries.		Report ... ..	155
By T. Greenwood. (From the		Hawarden. Gladstone Memorial Li-	
<i>Daily News</i> ) ... ..	211	brary to be opened ... ..	92
Graesel, A. Handbuch der Bibliotheks-		Haworth. Grant by Dr. Carnegie ...	47
lehre. ( <i>Rev.</i> ) ... ..	160	Hayhurst, H. H. F. Gift to Wellington	81
Grays. Grant by Dr. Carnegie ... ..	47	Heaton, R. Appointed Government	
Greengates Branch Library, Bradford,		Librarian, Pretoria ... ..	150
opened ... ..	132	Heaton Branch Library, Bradford,	
Greenock Public Library to be opened		opened ... ..	132
by Dr. Carnegie ... ..	82	Hebden Bridge. Co-operative Society	
— Halfpenny to be taken off Library		offers Library ... ..	82
Rate ... ..	93	Heckmondwike. Grant by Dr. Car-	
Greenwich. Grants by Dr. Carnegie 24,	328	negie ... ..	241
Greenwood, T. Edward Edwards (a		Hemel Hempstead. Libraries Acts	
review by C. T. Davis) ... ..	39	shelved ... ..	150

	Page		Page
Hereford Public Library. Report ...	71	Jast, L. S. The Sheaf and Card Catalogues: a Comparison ...	129
Heston and Isleworth. Grant by Dr. Carnegie ...	93	Jeffrey, R. Bequest to the Mitchell Library, Glasgow ...	92
— Libraries Acts adopted ...	93	Journals, <i>see</i> Reviews: Journals	
Highgate Branch Library, Hornsey, opened ...	25	Jubilee of the Manchester Public Libraries ...	271, 312
Hill, Dr. B. Bequest to Pembroke College Library ...	271	Juvenile Library, Bury. By A. Sparke	231
Hill, R. Appointed Librarian, Blackpool Public Library ...	189	Kelso. Grant by Dr. Carnegie ...	82
Holborn Public Libraries. Device to prevent turning down leaves of books ...	304	Kensal Rise Public Library, Willesden, Report ...	72
Holden, Mrs. E. A. Gift to the Thousand Island Park Asso. (N.Y.)	81	Kensington Municipal Library ...	82
"Holmes, Sherlock." Fictionitis ...	292	Keogh, A. English and American Libraries. ( <i>Rev.</i> ) ...	146
Holt, Mr. G. Gift to Knutsford ...	325	Kettering Public Library. A Correction ...	136
Holt, Dr. R. D. opens Wavertree Branch Library, Liverpool ...	328	— Grant by Dr. Carnegie ...	24
Holywell. Dr. Carnegie refuses grant	82	— Report ...	73
Hornsey Public Libraries. Highgate Branch opened ...	25	Kidd, Prof. A. S. On the Public Libraries of Cape Colony. (In the <i>Cape Times</i> ) ...	327
— Report ...	71	Kidderminster Public Library, Death of Librarian, Mr. A. Penny ...	269
Hosie, J. Appd. Librarian, Arbroath Public Library ...	93	— Discontinues "blacking out" ...	188
House of Commons. T. Franks appointed Assistant Librarian ...	150	Kilburn Public Library. Advertisement sheets of papers to be exhibited ...	189
Hove P.L. Indicator system adopted	217	— Prosecution of Defaulting Guarantor ...	217
— Report ...	269	— Report ...	73
Hull. Meeting of the Northern Counties Library Association ...	250, 276	Kimberley Public Library. Card charging adopted ...	132
Idle, W. F., Mudie's Liby. Death of Indexing ...	93	— Report ...	73
Indexing ...	265, 286	Kincardine O'Neil. Gifts by Mrs. Pickering ...	150
Innerleithen. Grant by Dr. Carnegie	47	King, J. Irish Bibliography. ( <i>Rev.</i> ) ...	275
Inspection, Government, of Libraries	211	King's Lynn. Stanley Public Library, Catalogue ...	215
International Catalogue of Scientific Literature. ( <i>Rev.</i> ) ...	126, 127	— Report ...	74
Inverurie. Libraries Acts adopted ...	93	Kingston-on-Thames. Freedom of the Borough conferred on Dr. Carnegie ...	325
Ipswich Public Library. Librarian also acts as Secretary ...	280	— Public Library. Grants by Dr. Carnegie ...	93, 325
Ireland. Boland, J. B. On Rural Libraries in Ireland. (In the <i>New Ireland Review</i> ) ...	24	— Opening of new building ...	270, 325
— O'Donnell, T. On the formation of Parish Libraries ...	326	— Report ...	74
Isle of Man. T. H. Caine upon Dr. Carnegie's promise of libraries ...	24	Kirriemuir. Library presented by Lady Airlie ...	149
Isleworth. Grant by Dr. Carnegie ...	93	Kleemeier, F. J. Handbuch der Bibliographie. ( <i>Rev.</i> ) ...	272
— Libraries Acts adopted ...	93	Knutsford. Grant by Dr. Carnegie ...	132
James, G. P. R. Reprints of works ...	132	— Gift by Mr. G. Holt ...	325
Jarrow. Grant by Dr. Carnegie ...	82	L., P. E. Libraria: a belated Christmas mystery ...	177
Jast, L. S. Branches ...	57	Lady, The, upon reading ( <i>excerpt</i> ) ...	327
— The Endowment of Librarianship. ( <i>Corr.</i> ) ...	67	Lambeth Public Libraries. Grant by Dr. Carnegie ...	47
— Mr. Baker's "Descriptive Guide" ...	253	Larne. Grant by Dr. Carnegie ...	47
Reply by Mr. E. A. Baker ...	295	Leamington Public Library. Donation from Mr. Ald. Wackrill ...	93
— Review of International Catalogue of Scientific Literature: Chemistry ...	126		

	Page		Page
Lectures at Bootle ... ..	239, 241	Libraries Acts adopted, <i>cont.</i> :—	
— Brentford ... ..	272	Fraserburgh ... ..	150
— Fulham ... ..	241	Gillingham ... ..	150
— Southwark ... ..	326	Heston and Isleworth ... ..	93
Lee Branch Library, Lewisham. Catg.	238	Inverurie ... ..	93
Leeds Institute of Science, Art, &c.		Llandrindod Wells ... ..	48
Report ... ..	74, 300	Long Eaton ... ..	93
Leigh Public Library opened... ..	241	Maidenhead ... ..	93
— to apply for twopenny rate ... ..	189	Malvern ... ..	150
Leicester Public Libraries. Grant by		Newbury ... ..	242
Dr. Carnegie ... ..	47	Pontefract ... ..	242
Report ... ..	135	Stourbridge ... ..	82
Levenshulme. Grant by Dr. Carnegie	47	Taunton ... ..	150
Lewin, P. E. The Farringdon Road		Wakefield ... ..	93
Book-stalls ... ..	88	Wellington ... ..	82, 93
— The Fiction Nuisance and its		West Calder ... ..	150
Abatement: a suggestion ... ..	320	Woking ... ..	151
— John Dee and his supplication to		Libraries Acts rejected at Exmouth ...	82
Queen Mary ... ..	141	Libraries and Librarians 23, 47, 81, 92,	
— Libraria: a Belated Christmas		132, 149, 188, 216, 241, 269, 303, 325	
Mystery. By P.E.L. ... ..	177	Libraries as Aids to Crime. (In the	
— Some anticipated Developments		<i>Evening News</i> ) ... ..	190
in Library Practice ... ..	16	Libraries Rate. Application for in-	
Lewisham Public Libraries. Grant		crease at Battersea ... ..	82
by Dr. Carnegie ... ..	24	— — — — at Leigh ... ..	189
— Manor House Liby., Lee, Catg.	238	— — — — at Liverpool ... ..	150
Lewtas, Miss K., Blackpool Public		— Increased at Belfast ... ..	149
Library, resigns librarianship ...	189	— — — — at Eastbourne ... ..	82
Leyton Public Library Magazine ...	239	— Reduced at Bolton ... ..	150
Libraria: A Belated Christmas		— — — — at Greenock ... ..	93
Mystery, by P.E.L. ... ..	177	<i>Library, The</i> ... ..	77, 242, 298, 322
Librarians of the Mersey District,		<i>Library Assistant, The</i> ... ..	80, 193, 323
Quarterly Meeting ... ..	336	Library Assistants' Association. An-	
Librarians, Public, Society of, <i>see</i>		nual Dinner ... ..	194
Society of Public Librarians		— Central Meeting Place ... ..	303
Librarians: Dyer, B. L., Women as		Library Association. Council, 1901-02,	
Librarians ( <i>Corr.</i> ) ... ..	224	Attendances ... ..	105
— Women Librarians & Assistants ...	7	— Council, 1902-03 ... ..	49
Librarianship, The Endowment of 1, 29, 66		— — — — Result of Ballot ... ..	96
Libraries:—		— Examinations ... ..	328
Brown, J. D. The Small Library		— Lectures and Examinations ... ..	83
4, 32, 61, 86, 119, 144		— Meetings :—	
Gould, I. C. The Planning of		Annual Business Meeting ... ..	104
Libraries ... ..	60, 124, 258	Annual Meeting ... ..	96
Keogh, A. English and American		Meeting at Nottingham ... ..	26
Libraries ( <i>Rev.</i> ) ... ..	146	— Richmond ... ..	50
Pacy, F. Public Libraries and the		— Wigan ... ..	49
National Home Reading Union	169	Ordinary Meeting Announcement ...	166
Functions of a University Library ...	264	Ordinary Meetings ... ..	193, 193, 220,
Government Inspection of Libraries	211	247, 276, 308, 334	
Libraries Acts. Bill for the Removal		Library Association.—Papers and Dis-	
of the Library Rate Limitation to		cussions :—	
be presented to Parliament ... ..	242	Dixon, Prof. W. M. Presidential	
— Third Reading of Bill to amend		Address ... ..	97
the Libraries Acts ... ..	48	Axon, W. E. A. An Italian Librarian	
Libraries Acts adopted :—		of the 17th and 18th centuries:	
Beverley ... ..	270	Antonio Magliabecchi ... ..	101
Birr ... ..	82	Ballinger, J. The Rate Limitation	101
Chirk ... ..	48	Barkas, A. A. A Richmond 15th	
Fenton ... ..	82	century Library ... ..	50

	Page		Page
Barkas, A. A. The Richmond Free Public Library ... ..	51	Library Association. Birmingham . and District. Annual Meeting ...	150
Barrett, Francis T. More about Cataloguing ... ..	107	— Meeting at Coventry ... ..	308
— Note on a few experiments at Glasgow ... ..	100	— — Walsall ... ..	249
Briscoe, J. P. Libraries and Reading Circles ... ..	28	— Papers and Discussions :—	
— The Public Library and Reading Circles ... ..	107	Beetlestone, G. Charles Kingsley	308
Caddie, A. J. The Reading Room in connection with the Library	27	Cashmore, H. M. Of many things	249
Davenport, C. Library Bookbinding	194	Watson, F. Patents and Patent Libraries ... ..	249
Dent, R. K. John Baskerville and his work ... ..	100	Library Association, North Midlands. Meeting at Mansfield ...	336
Guppy, H. Analytical Cataloguing for the Reference Library ...	107	Library Association, Northern Counties Annual Meeting ... ..	109
Harris, . Boy v. Girl Assistants in Public Libraries ... ..	28	— Meeting at Gateshead ... ..	221
Hulme, E. W. Librarians' Aids ...	247	— — Harrogate ... ..	54
Jast, L. S. Classification in British Public Libraries... ..	276	— — Hull ... ..	250, 276
— The Library Association Rules for Author Entries in Catalogues	107	— Papers and Discussions :—	
Kirk, S. J. The Library in relation to the Elementary Teacher ...	28	Anderton, B. Anonymous Books ...	276
Lyster, T. W. The Idea of a Great Public Library ... ..	102	— The Inter-Relations of Books	55
Minto, J. Public Libraries and Museums... ..	334	Andrews, W. The Hull Libraries...	276
Mould, R. Some Library Aids other than Mechanical... ..	103	Byers, G. W. The Literary and Historical Side of Harrogate ...	56
Mullen, B. H. Sight Indices for a Classified Library ... ..	103	Errington, A. Juvenile Reading and the Selection of Books for Juveniles ... ..	55
Plant, W. C. Disputed Points in Cataloguing ... ..	308	Hair, A. The Association and its Junior Members... ..	222
Plomer, H. R. The Booksellers of London Bridge ... ..	193	Herdman, D. Expenditure of an Established Public Library ...	55
Powell, W. Publishers and Publishing ... ..	100	Hill, B. R. Libraries and Lectures	222
Rees, E. G. The Educational Needs of Library Assistants ... ..	220	Lawton, W. F. The Hull Public Library Bookbinding Establishment ... ..	278
Shaw, A. C. The Birmingham Free Libraries ... ..	100	Reading for Juveniles ... ..	276
Shaw, G. T. The Cataloguing of . . . Transactions of Learned Soc.	107	The Value of News-rooms ... ..	277
Sutton, C. W. On the Employment of Women in Free Libraries ...	49	— Report ... ..	152
Walker, H. Reference Libraries in Small Towns ... ..	28	— Rules ... ..	54
Willcock, W. J. Library Lectures : a Retrospect and Suggestion ...	27	Library Association, America. Annotated List. Literature of American History ( <i>Rev.</i> ) ...	18
Library Association, The President of the. Memoir and Portrait ...	94	— — Record Attendance at Meeting ... ..	48
— Programme, 1902-03 ... ..	136	Library Association of Australia. Transactions ( <i>Rev.</i> ) ... ..	274
— Syllabus of Lectures at London School of Economics ... ..	137	Library Association of Cape Colony. A Suggestion by Prof. A. S. Kidd ( <i>In the Cape Times</i> ) ... ..	327
<i>Library Association Record</i> 79, 191, 299, 303, 324		Library Associations 26, 49, 83, 96, 136, 166, 193, 220, 247, 276, 308, 334	
— Edited by a Committee ... ..	303	Library Benefactors. A Note on Mr. Andrew Carnegie ... ..	36
		Library Bookbinding, by W. Powell	171
		Library Buildings Opened :—	
		Bermondsey, St. Olave's and St. John's Institute ... ..	81
		Birkenhead ... ..	81
		Birmingham, Harborne Branch ...	92
		Bradford, Six Branch Libraries ...	132
		Brighton ... ..	150
		Briton Ferry ... ..	48, 92

	Page		Page
Library Buildings Opened, <i>cont.</i> :—		Long Eaton. Libraries Acts adopted	93
Calcutta Imperial Library ...	270	— Subscription for Library Site ...	94
Cardiff, Cathays Branch ...	270	Longstaff, Col. L. W. Opens New	
Edinburgh, Cen. Library Extension	328	Wing of Wimbledon Public Lib.	270
Glasgow, Gorbals Branch ...	81	Longton Public Library. Annotated	
Hawarden, Gladstone Memorial Lib.	92	List on Pottery ...	301
Hornsey, Highgate Branch... ..	25	— Report ...	239
Kingston-on-Thames... ..	270, 325	— Supplement to Catalogue ...	44
Leigh ... ..	241	Loughborough Public Library. Report	70
Liverpool, Wavertree Branch ...	328	Low Moor Branch Library, Bradford,	
Merthyr, Pennydarren Branch ...	92	Opened ...	132
Pendlebury ... ..	92	Lowestoft. Grant by Dr. Carnegie...	82
Sheffield, Darnall Branch ...	92	Lucy, Miss. Appointed Librarian,	
Southampton, Reference Depart-		Malvern Public Library ...	270
ment and Art Gallery ...	328	Lyster, T. W. Lecture on the Value	
Steeple Claydon ... ..	150	of Libraries to the Craftsman and	
Trecynon ... ..	270	the Public ...	242
Wallasey, Seacombe Branch ...	304	McAdam, J. Appointed Chief Assis-	
Wellingborough ... ..	92	tant, Cheltenham Public Library	189
Wimbledon ... ..	270	MacAlister, J. Y. W. The Endow-	
Woolwich ... ..	81	ment of Librarianship. ( <i>Corr.</i> )...	31
Worksop ... ..	25	— Retirement from the Council of	
Library closed. Port Tennant Brch.,		the Library Association ...	24, 56
Swansea ... ..	304	— Sons' Appointments ...	48
<i>Library Journal: The</i> ... ..	158, 324	McDougall, D. Appointed Assistant-	
Library Journals. <i>See</i> Reviews, Jour-		in-charge, Plaistow Branch Libry.,	
nals.		West Ham ...	305
Library Practice. Anticipated De-		M'Ewan, W. Appointed Librarian,	
velopments in, by P. E. Lewin ...	16	Stirling Public Library ...	271
Library Press ... ..	77, 158, 191, 297, 322	Maidenhead. Grant by Dr. Carnegie	47
Library Publications ... ..	23, 44, 68, 112, 133, 152, 212, 233, 267, 299	— Gift by Mr. Ald. Nicholson ...	81
Library Work. The Forward Move-		— Libraries Acts adopted ...	93
ment in ... ..	85	Major, J. Late Librarian of Bideford.	
Limehouse Public Library, Stepney,		Death of ...	189
Catalogue ... ..	70	Malvern. Libraries Acts adopted ...	150
Limerick. Grant by Dr. Carnegie ...	82	— Miss Lucy appointed Librarian	270
Lincoln Public Library. Privileges		Management of Libraries. Brown,	
to Juvenile Readers ... ..	270	J. D. The Small Library ...	4, 32, 61, 86, 119, 144
Liskeard Public Library. Gift by Mr.		Manchester Portico Library. E. Mar-	
G. J. Frampton ... ..	82	riott appointed Librarian... ..	304
<i>Literary Collector, The</i> ... ..	323	Manchester Public Libraries.	
Littleborough. Grant by Dr. Carnegie	47	Edwards' Collection ...	187
Liverpool Public Libraries. Appli-		— Jubilee ...	271, 312
cation for Increase of Libraries		— Quarterly Record ...	240
Rate ... ..	150	— Report ...	269
— Offer by Mr. P. Morgan for		Mansfield. Grant by Dr. Carnegie ...	47
Burns MSS. ... ..	94	— Meeting of North Midlands Libry.	
— Report ... ..	133	Association ...	336
— Wavertree Branch opened ...	328	Margam. Grant by Dr. Carnegie ...	241
Llandrindod Wells. Libraries Acts		Marischall College, Aberdeen. F. C.	
adopted ... ..	48	Nicholson, Assistant Librarian,	
Loafers: <i>Les Miserables</i> ... ..	283	resigns ...	242
Local Records ... ..	208	— Miss J. S. Ritchie. Appointed	
London Institution. Question of Re-		Assistant Librarian ...	188
moval ... ..	326	Marriott, E. Appointed Librarian,	
London School of Economics. Sylla-		Portico Library, Manchester ...	304
bus of Lectures ... ..	137	Marylebone. Borough Council. Bye-	
Londonderry. Grant by Dr. Carnegie	47	elections to be contested upon the	
Long Eaton. Grant by Dr. Carnegie	93	Libraries Question... ..	150



	Page		Page
Marylebone. Ignores motion upon the adoption of the Libraries Acts ...	189	Newbury. Grant by Dr. Carnegie ...	149
— — — The Metropolitan Bumble ...	122	— Libraries Acts Adopted ...	242
— Debenham, F. Elected Borough Councillor ...	133	Newcombe, C. F., appointed Assistant Librarian Camberwell Public Lib.	304
— Grant by Dr. Carnegie ...	82	Newington Public Library. Bequest by Mr. H. Syer Cuming ...	132
Maryport. Mechanics' Institute offers its Library to the Dist. Council...	82	Nicholson, Mr. Alderman. Gift for Maidenhead Public Library ...	81
Medical Conference at Swansea Public Library ...	216	Nicholson, F. C., Marischall College Library, Aberdeen, Resignation...	242
Mersey District Librarians. Quarterly Meeting ...	336	Nield, J. Fictionitis ...	318
Merthyr Tydvil Public Libraries. Grant by Dr. Carnegie ...	47	Normanton. Grant by Dr. Carnegie ...	132
— Offer of Site by Messrs. Guest, Keen and Nettlefolds ...	133	North Midlands Library Association, see Library Association, North Midlands	
— Pennydarren Branch Library opened ...	92	Northampton Public Library. Grant by Dr. Carnegie ...	48
Metropolitan Bumble, The. (Marylebone)...	122	— Progress ...	190
Midleton, Lord. Letter from <i>The Times</i> re Reading for the Blind ...	25	Northern Counties Library Association, see Library Association, Northern Counties	
Miller, W. A. Appointed Librarian, Edinburgh Philosophical Institution ...	270	Northwich. Dr. Carnegie refuses Grant ...	132
Minto, J. [Brighton]. Reference Department. (In the <i>Sussex Daily News</i> ) ...	241	Nottingham. Meeting of Library Association ...	26
Miserables, Les ...	283	— People's Hall. Bequest by Dr. P. J. Bailey ...	132
Mr. Baker's "Descriptive Guide," by L. S. Jast ...	253	— Public Library Bulletin ...	301
Mitchell Library, Glasgow. Bequest from Mr. R. Jeffrey ...	92	— Bequest by Dr. P. J. Bailey ...	132
— Ten Million Volumes Issued ...	186	— Report ...	240
Mold. Grant by Dr. Carnegie ...	47	Obituary;—	
Montreal. Refuses Dr. Carnegie's offer ...	328	Beck, E. Librarian of Barrow ...	269
Montrose. Grant by Dr. Carnegie ...	82	Idle, W. F. Mudie's Library ...	93
Morgan, P. Offer for Burns MSS. in Liverpool Public Libraries ...	94	Major, J. Late Librarian of Bideford ...	189
Morley, J., M.P. Presents Lord Acton's Library to Cambridge University ...	149	Penny, A. Librarian of Kidderminster ...	269
Moseley. Grant by Dr. Carnegie ...	82	Roberts, J. W. Librarian of Handsworth ...	328
Mudie's Library. Catalogue of the Principal English Books. ( <i>Rev.</i> ) ...	233	Roche, P. Librarian of Cork ...	82
— Death of Mr. W. F. Idle ...	93	O'Donnell, T. On the formation of Parish Libraries in Ireland ...	326
Museums Act at Stoke Newington ...	241, 326	Ogle, H. Ipswich Public Library. Librarian also acts as Secretary...	280
Naas. Grant by Dr. Carnegie ...	326	Oldershaw, Dr. Opens Seacombe Branch Library, Wallasey ...	304
Natal Public Libraries ...	83	"Open Access" adopted;—	
National Home-reading Union, Public Libraries and the, by F. Pacy ...	169	Brighton ...	150
Neath Public Library. Bequest from Miss M. Rowlands... ..	93	Exeter City Library ...	92
— Destroyed by fire ...	216	Gloucester. Reference Dept. ...	215
New Method of Printing Catalogues, by W. E. Doubleday ...	281, 309	Wimbledon. Reference Dept. ...	151
New South Wales Public Library, Sydney. Guide to System of Cataloguing. ( <i>Rev.</i> ) ...	302	Workington. Reference Dept. ...	239
		Oxford. Bodleian Tercentenary ...	113
		Pacy, F. Public Libraries and the National Home Reading Union ...	169
		Paddington. Grant by Dr. Carnegie ...	48
		— Proposal to take half of Dr. Carnegie's grant ...	188
		Paisley Public Library. Donation by Mr. J. Coats ...	48

	Page		Page
Parliament. Bill to amend Public Libraries Acts: third reading passed ... ..	48	Portsmouth Public Libraries. Report	154
— Bill for the removal of the Library.		Post Office Libraries. A Suggestion.	
Rate limitation to be presented ...	242	<i>Excerpt</i> ... ..	241
Partick. Grant by Dr. Carnegie ...48, 93		Powell, W. Library Bookbinding ...	171
Patterson, Miss. Apptd. Librarian, Bridgend Public Library ...	133	President of the Library Association (Memoir and Portrait) ...	94
Pearson, K. On the Endowment of Societies, etc. (In the <i>Encyclopædia Britannica</i> ) ... ..	216	Pretoria. R. Heaton apptd. Government Librarian ... ..	150
Pembroke College Library, Cambridge. Bequest from Dr. B. Hill ...	271	Printing Catalogues, A New Method, by W. E. Doubleday ... ..	281, 309
Pendlebury. Public Library opened	92	Progress of Public Libraries ...	216
Penny, A. Kidderminster Public Library. Death of ... ..	269	Prosecution of Guarantor at Kilburn	217
Pennydarren Branch Library, Merthyr, opened ... ..	92	Providence (U.S.) Public Library. Report ... ..	236
Penyrhiwceiber. Grant by Dr. Carnegie ... ..	93	Pseudonyms 110, 167, 195, 222, 248,	278
Perth Public Library. J. Craigie appointed Librarian ... ..	48	Public Libraries... ..	191, 297, 324
— Exhibition of Antiquities, etc. ...	217	Public Libraries and the National Home-Reading Union, by F. Pacy	169
— Grant from Town Council ...	94	Public Libraries, Correspondence ...	56
— Report ... ..	239	Public Libraries Acts, <i>see</i> Libraries Acts	
Peterborough. Dr. Carnegie refuses Grant ... ..	82	Radcliffe. Grant by Dr. Carnegie ...	132
— Public Library. Bulletin ...	239	Rate, Libraries, <i>see</i> Libraries Rate	
— Class List ... ..	44	Rawtenstall. Grant by Dr. Carnegie	48
Philadelphia (U.S.). Grant by Dr. Carnegie ... ..	241	Reading. Excerpt from <i>The Lady</i> ...	327
Phillimore, Prof., upon the Evils Fostered by Free Libraries ...	327	Records, Local ... ..	208
Pickering, Mrs. Gifts to Kincardine O'Neil ... ..	150	<i>Referee</i> . Carnegie day by day. <i>Excerpt</i>	271
Pierce, Kate E. Women in Public Libraries ... ..	14	Reid, Miss M., appointed Librarian, Flint Public Library ... ..	216
Plaistow Branch (Passmore Edwards) Library, West Ham. D. McDougal appointed Assistant-in-charge ...	305	Registration of Borrowers, by W. J. Harris ... ..	75
— Foundation Stone laid ... ..	216	Repairing: Book Repairing ... ..	252
Planning of Libraries. By I. C. Gould 60, 124,	258	Reports, <i>see</i> Reviews: Reports	
Plymouth Public Libraries. Report	269	Reviews: Books:—	
Pontefract. Grant by Dr. Carnegie...	132	"Acorn." English Timber... ..	333
— Libraries Acts adopted ... ..	242	Adams, B. The New Empire ...	245
Pontewynydd. Grant by Dr. Carnegie	271	A.L.A. Annotated Lists. Larned, J. N. Lit. of American History	18
Pontypridd Public Library. Donation by Sir Alfred Thomas ... ..	94	Avery, H. Sale's Sharpshooters ...	164
Pope, The, Purchases the Barberini Princes' Library ... ..	94	Awdry, F. In the Isles of the Sea	220
Poplar Public Libraries. Grant by Dr. Carnegie ... ..	24	Baker, E. A. Descriptive Guide to the best Fiction. Criticism by L. S. Jast ... ..	253
Port Elizabeth Public Library. F.W. Cooper apptd. Sub-librarian ...	189	Reply to Mr. Jast ... ..	295
Port Tennant Branch Library, Swansea, to be closed ... ..	304	Barker, D. W— Manual of Elementary Seamanship ... ..	273
Portadown. Grant by Dr. Carnegie	132	Bedford, W. K. R., and Holbecke, R. The Order of the Hospital of St. John of Jerusalem ...	244
Portmahonack Public Library. Gift of Stereoscope by Dr. Carnegie...	82	Blades, W. The Enemies of Books	219
		Book Prices current, 1901-02 ...	162
		Boothby, G. The Kidnapped President ... ..	164
		British Museum. Cook, E. T., Greek and Roman Antiquities in the British Museum ... ..	306
		Browne, E. G. Literary History of Persia ... ..	246
		Coleridge, C. Charlotte Mary Yonge ... ..	305

	Page		Page
Reviews: Books, <i>cont.</i> :—		Reviews: Books, <i>cont.</i> :—	
Cook, E. T. Greek and Roman Antiquities in the British Museum ... ..	306	Miller, J. H. The Mid-Eighteenth Century ... ..	219
— Trees and Shrubs for English Gardens ... ..	218	Morton, A. E. Modern Typewriting ... ..	185
Cook, Mrs. E. T. Highways and Byways in London ... ..	183	Norgate, K. John Lackland ... ..	165
Crowest, F. J. Musicians' wit, humour, and anecdotes ... ..	245	Patterson, A. W. The Story of Oratorio ... ..	183
De Mille, A. B. Literature in the Century ... ..	184	Pollard, E. F. The Last of the Cliffords ... ..	165
Ditchfield, T. H. Books fatal to their Authors ... ..	307	Portraits. Catalogue of Engraved Portraits ... ..	333
Doran, J. Monarchs retired from Business ... ..	274	Ramsay, Sir J. R. The Angevin Empire ... ..	329
Doyle, A. C. The Hound of the Baskervilles ... ..	140	Reich, E. Atlas of English History Report of Committee upon "Local Records" ... ..	208
Dunbar, P. L. The Jest of Fate ... ..	164	Robertson, J. G. Hist. of German Lit. Seccombe, T., and Allen, J. W. The Age of Shakespeare (1576-1631) ... ..	331
Eayrs, G. Alfred to Victoria ... ..	219	Shelley, H. C. How to Buy a Camera ... ..	184
Fea, A. Picturesque Old Houses ... ..	306	Southey, R. Tour in the Netherlands in 1815 ... ..	246
Fraser, J. F. America at Work ... ..	160	Speeches and Toasts... ..	274
Graescl. A. Handbuch der Bibliothekslehre ... ..	164	Statesman's Year-Book . . . for 1903 ... ..	332
Green, E. E. Fallen Fortunes ... ..	39	Strachan, W. Cost Accounts ... ..	275
Greenwood, T. Edward Edwards. Review by C. T. Davis ... ..	245	Thompson, H. C. China and the Powers ... ..	22
Grimshaw, R. Modern Workshop Hints ... ..	164	Thompson, R. The Gardener's Assistant ... ..	163
Gunter, A. C. The Empty Hotel... ..	165	Tout, T. F., and Tait, J. Historical Essays ... ..	21
Hayens, H. At the Point of the Sword ... ..	185	Tristram, W. O. Coaching Days and Coaching Ways ... ..	332
Hazlitt, W. C. Old Cookery Books ... ..	219	"Ubique." Modern Warfare ... ..	307
Heath, T. Atlas of Popular Astronomy ... ..	184	"Veritas." The German Empire of To-day ... ..	22
Hewett, W. T. S. Terms and Phrases in English History ... ..	330	Villari, L. Italian Life in Town and Country ... ..	164
Hill, G. F. Illustrations of School Classics ... ..	331	Wall, A. H. Bookshelves and Books ... ..	139
Holmes, D. T. An Outline of French Literature ... ..	22	Wells, H. G., and Davies, A. M. Text Book of Zoology ... ..	332
Jacobs, W. W. At Sunwich Port... ..	246	Wheatley, H. B. How to Form a Library ... ..	140
Jerrold, W. The Autolycus of the Book-stalls ... ..	275	Witt, R. C. How to Look at Pictures ... ..	185
King J. Irish Bibliography ... ..	272	Zueblin, C. American Municipal Progress ... ..	246
Kleemeier, F. J. Handbuch der Bibliographie ... ..	165	Reviews: Catalogues, etc.:—	
Kuppord, S. A Fortune from the Sky ... ..	273	Birmingham Public Libraries. Occasional list (Trades, Machinery, etc.) ... ..	300
Laurie, S. S. Studies in Educational Opinion ... ..	247	Bootle Public Library. Second Supplement to Catalogue ... ..	68
Lee, G. S. The Lost Art of Reading ... ..	243	— Catalogue of the Marsh Lane Branch ... ..	214
Lethaby, W. R. London before the Conquest ... ..	274	Bournemouth Public Lbr'y. Author and Subject Catalogue of the Reference Department... ..	212
Library Association of Australia. Transactions ... ..	218	Congress Lbr'y., Washington. List of Books on Samoa and Guam... ..	112
Lindsay, P. Recollections of a Royal Parish ... ..	161		
MacGillivray, E. J. Law of Copyright ... ..			

	Page		Page
Reviews: Catalogues, etc., <i>cont.</i> :—		Reviews: Journals, <i>cont.</i> :—	
Congress Libry., Washington. List of Books on Trusts ... ..	112	Peterborough Public Lib. Bulletin	239
Gateshead Public Library. Catalogue of Lending and Reference Departments ... ..	233	Public Libraries ... ..	191, 297, 324
Glasgow Public Libraries. Gorbals Branch. Index Catalogue ... ..	69	Rutland Magazine, The ... ..	333
— — — Juvenile Catalogue ... ..	69	West Ham Library Notes ... ..	237, 301
Harrogate Public Library. Supplementary Catalogue of Lending Department, and Complete Catalogue of the Ref. Dept. ... ..	238	Reviews: Lib. Publications.	
King's Lynn. Stanley Public Libry. Catalogue of Lending Library ... ..	215	Miscellaneous :—	
Lewisham Public Libraries. Catalogue of Books in the Manor House Library, Lee ... ..	238	Bootle Public Library. Lectures and Addresses ... ..	239
Longton Public Library. Supplement to the Catalogue ... ..	44	Longton Public Lib. Annotated List on Pottery ... ..	301
Mudie's Library. Catalogue of the principal English Books ... ..	233	New South Wales Public Library, Sydney. Guide to System of Cataloguing ... ..	302
Peterborough Public Libry. Cl. List Royal Society. International Catalogue of Scientific Literature, vol. I., part I., Botany... ..	127	Workington Public Library. Instructions to Architects <i>re</i> New Building ... ..	239
— — — Vol. II., part I., Chemistry ... ..	126	Reviews: Reports :—	
South Shields Public Library. Juvenile Catalogue of the Lending Department ... ..	152	Aberdeen ... ..	267
— — — Second Supplementary Catalogue of Reference Library ... ..	213	Barrow-in-Furness ... ..	154
Stepney Public Libraries. Catalogue of the Limehouse Library ... ..	70	Barry ... ..	45
Stirling & Glasgow Public Library. Supplementary Catalogue ... ..	299	Battersea ... ..	45
Swindon. G.W. Rlwy. Institution. First Supplement to Catalogue ... ..	214	Belfast ... ..	268
Victoria, Australia, Public Library. Catalogue of Lending Library ... ..	153	Birmingham ... ..	237
Reviews: Journals :—		Bishopsgate In. ... ..	46
Accrington Public Lib. Quarterly Journal ... ..	45, 234, 301	Blackburn ... ..	240
Ancestor, The ... ..	139	Brisbane ... ..	240
Bootle Public Library Journal ... ..	240	School of Arts ... ..	234
Brooklyn Public Library Bulletin ... ..	268, 301	Bristol ... ..	134
Cardiff Public Library Journal ... ..	154, 301	Brooklyn, U.S. ... ..	156
Croydon Public Libraries, Readers' Index ... ..	235, 301	Bury ... ..	240
Darwen Public Library Journal ... ..	157, 268	Cambridge ... ..	215
Leyton Public Library Magazine ... ..	239	Cardiff School Libraries ... ..	189
Library, The ... ..	77, 298, 322	Chorley ... ..	268
Library Assistant, The ... ..	80, 193, 323	Congress Liby., Washington ... ..	23, 301
Library Association Record ... ..	79, 191, 299, 303, 324	Croydon ... ..	234
Library Journal ... ..	158, 324	Dundee ... ..	300
Literary Collector ... ..	323	Glasgow. Baillie's Institution ... ..	154
Manchester Public Lib. Quarterly Record ... ..	240	Gloucester ... ..	215
Nottingham Public Lib. Bulletin ... ..	301	Guildford ... ..	327
		Institute ... ..	71
		Hanley ... ..	71
		Harlesden ... ..	237
		Hartlepool, W. ... ..	155
		Hereford ... ..	71
		Hornsey ... ..	71
		Hove ... ..	269
		Kensal Rise, Willesden ... ..	72
		Kettering ... ..	73
		Kilburn ... ..	73
		Kimberley ... ..	73
		King's Lynn. Stanley P.L. ... ..	74
		Kingston-on-Thames ... ..	74
		Leeds Institute of Science, &c. ... ..	74, 300
		Leicester ... ..	135
		Liverpool ... ..	133
		Longton ... ..	239
		Loughborough ... ..	70
		Manchester ... ..	269
		Nottingham ... ..	240
		Northern Counties Library Association ... ..	152
		Perth ... ..	239
		Plymouth ... ..	269
		Portsmouth ... ..	154
		Providence, U.S. ... ..	236
		Richmond ... ..	135
		Rochdale ... ..	70
		St. Bride Foundation ... ..	236
		St. Helens ... ..	236
		South Shields ... ..	238
		Tynemouth ... ..	155
		Victoria, Aus. ... ..	135
		Wallasey ... ..	134
		Waterloo-with-Seaforth ... ..	71
		Washington, Congress Library ... ..	23, 301
		West Ham ... ..	237
		Westminster ... ..	155
		Whitehaven ... ..	238
		Willesden ... ..	134
		Wolverhampton ... ..	237
		Worcester ... ..	237

	Page		Page
Richmond. Meeting of Libry. Assoc.	50	Society of Public Librarians <i>cont.</i>	
— Public Library. Report...	135	Chennell, F. E. The Selection and Retention of Assistants...	168
Ritchie, Miss J. S. Appointed Assistant Librarian, Marischall College, Aberdeen ...	188	— Some Notes on P. L. Com.	335
Roberts, H. D. Lectures at Southwark	326	Cotgreave, A. Some Controversial Points in Library Management	278
Roberts, J. W. Librarian of Handsworth. Death of ...	328	Goss, C. W. F. Are our Public Libraries sufficiently attractive to the Working Classes? ...	250
Robertson, R. Appointed Librarian, Elder Library Govan ...	304	Plant, W. C. How may we Increase the Utility of our Reference Libraries? ...	223
Rochdale Public Library. Report ...	70	Soper, H. T., appointed Librarian, Exeter Public Library ...	48
Roche, Pierce. Librarian of Cork. Death of ...	82	South Shields Public Library. Juvenile Catalogue of Lending Department	152
Rome. Barberini Princes' Library purchased by the Pope ...	94	— Report ...	238
Rouen. Dutuit Library Discovery of Gold, etc....	83	— Supple. Cat. of the Refer. Dep.	213
Rowlands, Miss M. Bequest for a Public Library at Neath ...	93	Southwark. Lectures by H. D. Roberts	326
Royal Society. Donation by Dr. Carnegie for Catalogue ...	93	Sowerby Bridge. Grant by Dr. Carnegie	149
— Scientific Catalogue. Vol. I., part I. Botany: by Franklin T. Barrett. ( <i>Rev.</i> ) ...	127	Sparke, A. Bury Juvenile Library ...	231
— Vol. II., part I. Chemistry: by L. S. Jast. ( <i>Rev.</i> ) ...	126	— Talks to Scholars ...	190
Royton. Grant by Dr. Carnegie	132, 149	Spencer, Earl. To open Gladstone Memorial Library, Hawarden ...	92
Rural Libraries in Ireland: by J. B. Boland. ( <i>New Ireland Review</i> ) ...	24	Spinningdale Public Library. Gift of Stereoscope by Dr. Carnegie ...	82
Rushden. Grant by Dr. Carnegie ...	48	Stamford. Grant by Dr. Carnegie ...	149
St. Bride Foundation Institute. Report	236	Statistics, Comparative, at Gorbals Branch Library, Glasgow...	151
St. Helen's Public Library. Report ...	236	Steeple Claydon. Public Libry. opened	150
Salisbury. Grant by Dr. Carnegie ...	271	Stepney Public Libraries. Catalogue of the Limehouse Public Library	70
Sandy Lane Branch Library, Bradford, opened ...	132	— Exper. for Bank Hol. Opening...	327
Scunthorpe. Grant by Dr. Carnegie	48, 132	Stirchley. Grant by Dr. Carnegie ...	48
— Offer from Mr. J. Cliff ...	242, 271	Stirling. Freedom of the Burgh to be presented to Dr. Carnegie ...	82
Seacombe Branch Library, Wallasey, opened ...	304	Stirling Public Library. Bequest from Rev. H. Anderson ...	151
Seafeld, Countess, Donation to Cullen Selly Oak. Grant by Dr. Carnegie...	48	— Grant by Dr. Carnegie ...	82
Sheaf & Card Catalogues, by L. S. Jast	129	— W. M'Ewan appointed Librarian	271
Sheffield Public Libraries. Darnall Branch Opened ...	92	Stirling and Glasgow Public Library. Supplementary Catalogue ...	299
— Walkley Branch. Grant by Dr. Carnegie ...	48, 326	Stockport Public Library. R. Hargreaves appointed Librarian ...	48
Shildon. Grant by Dr. Carnegie ...	93	Stoke Newington. Museums Act	241, 326
Sittingbourne. Bequest by Mr. G. Gouge ...	242	— Public Library. B. T. Harper appointed sub-Librarian ...	82
Small Library, The, by J. D. Brown	4, 32, 61, 86, 119, 144	Stornaway. Grant by Dr. Carnegie...	82
Society of P. Librarians. Ann. Meet.	139	Stourbridge. Grant by Dr. Carnegie	93
— Ordinary Meetings	168, 189, 223, 250, 278, 334, 335	— Libraries Acts adopted ...	82
— Papers and Discussions: —		Stratford-on-Avon. Erection of Libry.	326
Bridle, W. Two hardy Annuals—the Stocktaking and the Report	189	Sutton, C. W. The Endowment of Librarianship. ( <i>Corr.</i> ) ...	29
Campbell, A. H. Notes or Points in the Planning of Public Libraries...	334	Swansea Public Libraries. Medical Conference at ...	216
		— Port Tennant Branch Library to be closed ...	304
		Swedish Travelling Libraries ...	270
		Swindon. G. W. Rly. Mechanics' Ins. W. H. Bagguley appointed Libr.	93

	Page		Page
Swindon, G. W. R. First Supp. to Cat.	214	Wavertree Branch Library, opened ...	328
Sydney, N. S. Wales P. L. Guide to System of Cataloguing. ( <i>Rev.</i> )...	302	Wellingborough Public Libry. opened	92
Symers, Miss. Donation for Arthurstone Branch Library, Dundee ...	93	Wellington. Gift by Mr. H. H. F. Hayhurst ...	81
Tain. Gift of Stereoscope by Dr. Carnegie ...	82	— Libraries Acts adopted ...	82, 93
Taunton. Grant by Dr. Carnegie ...	93, 132	West Calder. Grant by Dr. Carnegie	93, 132
— Libraries Acts adopted ...	150	— Libraries Acts adopted ...	150
Taylor, W. A. (Holborn). Device to Prevent Turning Down Leaves of Books ...	304	West Ham. Gifts by Mr. J. Passmore Edwards ...	327
Teddington Public Library. New Building to be Erected ...	83	— Public Lib. <i>Library Notes</i> ...	237, 301
Thomas, Sir A. Donation to Pontypridd Public Library ...	94	— Report ...	237
Thomas, D. A. Opens Trecynon P. L.	270	— Plaistow Branch. D. McDougal appointed Assistant in Charge ...	305
Thomas, Dr. M. Bequest to Adelaide Public Library ...	270, 325	— — Foundation Stone Laid ...	216
Thousand Island Park Association (N. Y.). Gift by Mrs. E. A. Holden	81	— — Opened by Dr. Carnegie ...	327
Tiverton. Grant by Dr. Carnegie ...	93	West Hartlepool, <i>see</i> Hartlepool. West Westminster Public Libraries. Report	155
Tong Branch Libry., Bradford, opened	132	Wheatley, H. B. How to Form a Library. ( <i>Rev.</i> ) ...	140
Toronto. Grant by Dr. Carnegie ...	271	Whitchurch. Grant by Dr. Carnegie	241
Training of Assistants at Fulham	23, 82	Whitehaven Public Library. Report	238
Travelling Libs. Danish and Swedish	270	Wigan. Meeting of Library Assoc. ...	49
— for Seamen. Cardiff P. Library	216	Willesden Public Library. Report ...	134
Trecynon Public Library. Opened by D. A. Thomas ...	270	Wilmslow. Grant by Dr. Carnegie ...	93
Turner, F. (Brentford), Presentation to Two Problems. By "Democrat" ...	227, 261	Wimbledon Public Library. Col. Longstaff opens new wing ...	270
Tynemouth Public Library. Report	155	— Open Access adopted in Ref. Dep.	151
University Lbry. The functions of a Victoria (Australia) P. L. Catalogue	153	Woking. Libraries Acts adopted ...	151
— Report ...	135	Wolverhampton Public Lib. Report	237
Wackrill, Mr. Alderman. Donation to Leamington Public Library ...	93	— J. Elliott resigns Secretaryship of Technical School ...	151
Wakefield. Grant by Dr. Carnegie	48, 93	Women in Libraries:—	
— Libraries Acts adopted ...	93	Atherton, C. Women as Librarians ( <i>Corr.</i> ) ...	84
Walkley Branch Library, Sheffield. Grant by Dr. Carnegie ...	48, 326	Chennell, F. E. The Woman Assistant again ...	40
Wallasey Public Libraries. Report ...	134	Dyer, B. L. Women as Librarians ( <i>Corr.</i> ) ...	224
— Seacombe Branch Libry. opened	304	Pierce, K. E. Women in Public Lib. Women Librarians and Assistants	14, 7
Wallsend. Grant by Dr. Carnegie ...	271	Woolwich Public Library. Grant by Dr. Carnegie ...	48
Walsall. Meeting of the Birmingham and District Library Association ...	249	— Reference Library opened ...	81
Wandsworth. C. T. Davis apptd. Local History Lecturer ...	133	Worcester Public Library Report ...	237
— Proposal for Southfields Branch Library rejected ...	326	— T. Duckworth, Librarian, appointed Clerk to Higher Education Sub-Committee ...	305
War Books. Correspondence ...	84	Workington Public Library. Grant by Dr. Carnegie ...	24
Washington. Congress Libry. Report	23, 301	— Instructions to Architects ...	239
Waterloo-with-Seaforth P. L. Report ...	71	Workshop. New Public Library opened	25
Watson, Mr. Councillor. Lays Foundation Stone of Hartlepool P. L.	328	Yates, J. Suggestion for Post Office Libraries. <i>Excerpt</i> ...	241
Waugh, E. L. Gift to Cockermouth	81	Yeovil. Grant by Dr. Carnegie ...	149
		Ynsbwl. Grant by Dr. Carnegie ...	93

# THE Library World.

A Medium of Intercommunication for Librarians.

---

Vol. V., No. 49.

JULY, 1902.

Price 6d.

---

## TO LIBRARIANS.

Have your books bound by our special method, which ensures strength, durability and flexibility. We are specialists and understand your requirements thoroughly. Prices and samples in morocco, pig skins, roans, "Kesine" leathers and washable cloths, can be obtained on application.

**MSS. CAREFULLY RESTORED, MOUNTED AND BOUND.**

**NEW BOOKS SUPPLIED BOUND FROM THE SHEETS.**

**LIBERAL DISCOUNTS OFF NEW BOOKS.**

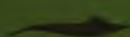
**R. D. CHAPPELL & Co.,**

**BOOKBINDING SPECIALISTS,**

*(Binders to Clerkenwell and other Libraries).*

**25, ST. JOHN'S SQUARE, CLERKENWELL, E.C.**

---

**T. MILES & Co.,** 

**Booksellers and Librarians,**

**95, UPPER STREET, LONDON, N.**

---

*NEW CATALOGUE of REMAINDERS and REDUCED BOOKS at extremely low prices, all very suitable for Public Libraries and Institutions, sent on application.*



3d.  
6d.  
&  
1s.

Per Bottle.

WITH  
STRONG,  
USEFUL  
BRUSH.

Much Nicer,  
Cheaper, and  
Cleaner than  
gum for stick-  
ing in scraps,  
and joining  
paper together

Note the New 3d. Size,  
with cap and brush.

**THE AUTHOR'S HAIRLESS  
PAPER-PAD** (The LEADENHALL PRESS  
LTD., Publishers and Printers, 50, Leaden-  
hall Street, London, E.C.) contains hairless  
paper, over which the pen slips with perfect  
freedom. Sixpence each, 5s. per dozen,  
ruled or plain. New Pocket Size, 3s. per  
dozen, ruled or plain. Authors should note  
that THE LEADENHALL PRESS LTD., cannot  
be responsible for the loss of MSS. by fire  
or otherwise. Duplicate copies should be  
retained.

## JOHN & EDWARD BUMPUS, Ltd., BOOKSELLERS

*By appointment to H.M. the QUEEN.*

**LONDON:**

350, OXFORD ST., W.,

—AND—

5 & 6, HOLBORN BARS, E.C.

One of the largest stocks of NEW  
and SECOND-HAND BOOKS in the  
Kingdom.

The supply of Public Libraries a  
speciality.

The Discount allowed is unequalled.

Catalogues on application.

## Another World's Record



FOR THE SUPPLY OF

# TYPEWRITERS

HAS BEEN GAINED BY

## The Smith Premier.

**T**HE AUSTRIAN MINISTRY OF FINANCE has awarded  
the contract for supplying Smith Premier Type-  
writers EXCLUSIVELY to the Ministry itself and  
to all its subordinate Branches and Departments  
throughout the Austrian Empire.

NOTE.—This is in addition to the Record Contract already placed for the  
exclusive supply of Smith Premier Typewriters to be used throughout the  
Courts of Law in the Austrian Empire.

1200

Head Office: 14, Gracechurch Street, LONDON, E.C.



## TO LIBRARIANS.

We seek your consideration, not with claims of **WHAT WE CAN DO!** but with FACTS of **WHAT WE HAVE DONE!** Our Illustrations are not fanciful sketches but actual photographs of work executed.

---

### PERIODICAL RACK IN OAK.



*PRICES ON APPLICATION.*

---

**LIBRARY SUPPLY CO., 181, Queen Victoria Street, E.C.**

# NEWSPAPER RACK.



To Hold 20 Newspaper Holders.

**Price of Rack, Oak, £3 10s.**

---

**LIBRARY SUPPLY CO., 181, Queen Victoria Street, E.C.**

# The Library World.

A Medium of Intercommunication for Librarians (Monthly).

PUBLISHED BY

LIBRARY SUPPLY Co., 181, Queen Victoria Street, LONDON, E.C.

---

## CONTENTS FOR JULY, 1902.

**Editorial.** The Endowment of Librarianship.

**The Small Library:** ITS FORMATION, EQUIPMENT, AND MANAGEMENT. II. By James Duff Brown, Librarian, Finsbury Public Libraries.

**Women Librarians and Assistants, a Symposium.** By Messrs. Ashton (Blackburn), Bateman (Oldham), Brown (Finsbury), Duckworth (Worcester), Hand (Leeds), Inkster (Battersea), Jewers (Portsmouth), Lancaster (St. Helens), Mathews (Bristol), and Minto (late of Perth).

**Women in Public Libraries.** By Kate E. Pierce, Public Library, Kettering.

**Some Anticipated Developments of Library Practice.** By P. Evans Lewin, Woolwich.

**American Historical Annotations.**

**Book Notices.**

**Library Publications.**

**Libraries and Librarians.**

**Library Associations.** The Library Association.

---

Write for particulars of Harvey's Patent

## **PNEUMATIC DUSTING APPLIANCES.**



Improved Pneumatic Dusting Machines (for removing dust from Books, Shelves, &c. by air-suction), Pneumatic Brushes, Floor Sweeping Appliances, &c.

---

C. J. HARVEY, 11, Church St., KIDDERMINSTER.

**TRUSLOVE, HANSON & COMBA,**  
*Discount Booksellers,*  
143, OXFORD STREET, W., } **LONDON.**  
6<sup>B</sup>, SLOANE STREET, S.W., }  
And 67, FIFTH AVENUE, NEW YORK.

Special attention given to Public Library Orders.

LIBRARIANS ARE INVITED TO WRITE  
FOR CATALOGUES AND TERMS.



AMERICAN BOOKS SUPPLIED  
AT SHORT NOTICE.

---

## MUDIE'S LIBRARY,

For the CIRCULATION and SALE of all the BEST BOOKS.

SUBSCRIPTIONS:—THREE MONTHS, SIX MONTHS, OR TWELVE MONTHS FROM ANY DATE

### BOOKSELLING DEPARTMENT.

EARLY SECOND-HAND COPIES of ALL THE BEST MODERN BOOKS can be obtained at GREATLY REDUCED PRICES. Revised Catalogue issued every month. Post Free to any address. LIBRARIANS can receive all lists regularly as issued, on making application to that effect. See Mudie's Lists of Cheap Books offered in Parcels of 100 Volumes at from 30/- to 84/-.

MUDIE'S LIBRARY, Ltd., 30 to 34, NEW OXFORD ST., LONDON, W.C.

41 BROMPTON ROAD, S.W., AND 148, QUEEN VICTORIA STREET, E.C., ALSO AT BARTON ARCADE, MANCHESTER

---

## TO LIBRARIANS.

**B. RILEY & Co.,**  
**LIBRARY BOOKBINDERS,**  
**Westgate, Huddersfield, England,**

**AND 9, STAMFORD ROAD, KINGSLAND, LONDON,**  
**SUPPLY THE BEST VALUE OBTAINABLE IN**  
**LIBRARY BINDING.**

**New Books supplied bound from the**  
**sheets, or Re-binding "once for all."**

Catalogues, Prices and  
Samples,  
sent free on application.

*N.B.—New up-to-date Catalogue  
just published. Free per post.*

# The Library World.

*A Medium of Intercommunication for Librarians.*

---

Vol. V.

JULY, 1902.

No. 49.

---

## EDITORIAL.

o o o

### The Endowment of Librarianship.

ACCORDING to a pamphlet just issued by Mr. Thomas Greenwood, the total amount expended by Mr. Andrew Carnegie on the provision of Public Library, school, and other educational buildings is about £14,000,000 sterling. Some of this enormous amount has been devoted to the endowment of scholarships in universities, but the major part of it has been given for the purpose of enabling towns to erect library buildings. About £1,300,000 have been given to Scotland for this purpose, and probably about £50,000 to England, though this latter sum is being augmented almost daily. Mr. Carnegie's action in this matter is without precedent in the history of the world, and his extraordinary generosity and enthusiasm in this particular field of educational work deserves the heartiest recognition and applause from every section of the public. His work, so far as British libraries are concerned, is largely supplemental to the niggardly and short-sighted policy of Parliament, which allows municipal authorities to establish Public Libraries, and raise funds which are barely sufficient in many cases to pay the gas bill and provide a few of the current magazines. Hence it follows that, in many cases, our libraries are housed in all kinds of temporary premises, from disused warehouses to prisons, churches, and market-halls, where their utility is impaired by the complete unsuitability of their environment. Thus, about 75 per cent. of the British municipal libraries are administered under conditions which are desperate when compared with those of the United States. But worse even than the matter of equipment is that of efficient administration. Extraordinarily good work is accomplished, and great use is made of the books, in library premises which are a disgrace to the community which owns them, and to the Parliament which sanctions such makeshifts in the name of education; but this is owing more to luck in obtaining capable officers than the action of any systematic attempt to train competent staffs and improve methods of administration. Mr. Carnegie has done such a great work in making good the failure of the Legislature to provide adequately for

VOL. V No. 49. July, 1902.

the material side of Public Libraries, that it is not too much to suggest a practical method of making his valuable gifts even more valuable and effective. At present many of the Carnegie libraries are object-lessons in what to avoid in library administration. They are staffed by untrained men, whose methods are the laughing-stock of the more competent American librarians, whose opinions Mr. Carnegie is bound to respect in view of his belief in everything American. They are classified in a manner which would prove ruinous in any business run for profit, and catalogued in such a painfully bald manner as to reduce the whole method of book-selection to the level of a lottery. We could name libraries in Scotland, which have been lavishly helped by Mr. Carnegie, which are doing greatly inferior work to little municipal libraries elsewhere, which are not even decently housed. They have not adopted a single modern or scientific method of doing anything, and they have been officered in a manner which will prevent any possibility of improvement for years to come. Other instances could be given of libraries housed in fine buildings which are simply libels on the aims and objects of modern librarianship, but enough has been said in a general way to show that something more is required to make Public Libraries efficient than good homes, or even a penny rate. How this could in part be accomplished, it is the purpose of this article to try and show.

Ever since Public Libraries were established in Britain they have suffered from the failure of local authorities to recognise that trained administrators are even more necessary than bricks and mortar and books. It is one thing to build a house, store it with books, and call it a library, but it is quite another thing to have these materials so arranged and administered that the fullest benefit will be extracted from them for the public good. No serious and general effort has been made to provide technical education for library administrators, apart from the imperfect attempts of the Library Association, which are rendered somewhat useless owing to lack of funds to ensure a complete and perfect organisation. In this respect the United Kingdom compares very unfavourably with the United States, which possesses a number of thoroughly effective and highly organised training schools for librarians, from which competent administrators can always be obtained. It may be said indeed that a Public Library in the hands of a dunce is on the same level as a modern warship in the hands of a Viking. They can both be run, but—Where? and—How?

For many years past it has been becoming more and more obvious that all kinds of library agencies in the United Kingdom and America required concentration, organisation, and centralisation in appropriate centres. In Britain, with its comparatively small area, this is even more necessary than in the United States, and even more urgent, because there is no properly organised agency for the development of librarianship in all its branches. What is now wanted is a central institute, in London or elsewhere, which will be a home for the union of all the library and bibliographical interests of the country; where library authorities can go for advice; where administrators can be

thoroughly trained ; where the public can obtain information on literary and other topics ; and where persons from all over the world who are interested in the literary side of education can meet for counsel and discussion. Such a library centre is the one thing required to crown Mr. Carnegie's efforts on behalf of libraries and rational recreation, and the instrument best adapted to give full effect to his noble and generous gifts towards public education and betterment. Where so much has been given it would be a comparative trifle for Mr. Carnegie to supply the necessary funds to establish and endow a Bibliographical Institute for the United Kingdom, with headquarters in London. Its management could be vested in such societies as the Library Association, the Bibliographical Society, and such other educational bodies as may be closely allied with the objects aimed at, who should all be accommodated with meeting-rooms, offices, and other accommodation. The Institute should provide classes for every subject in bibliography and library administration ; it should have a bureau of information for the publication of matter of interest to managers of libraries ; it should have a staff for the indexing of all kinds of literature and the organisation of library methods on systematic lines, and it should have such accommodation as would make the Institute a club-house for librarians and bibliographers from all over the world.

The cost of such a central Institute, including site and endowment, need not be very great, as in some measure it would be self-supporting if occupied by a number of flourishing associations. The chief items would be the site and building, and a sufficient endowment to place the training classes beyond the chance of failure. Mr. Carnegie could provide the necessary funds without much trouble, and he would have the satisfaction of knowing that all his gifts for Public Library purposes, past and present, would not be left in uncertainty as regards efficient administration for lack of trained administrators and expert advice. As matters now stand, Public Library authorities are not in a position to secure well-educated and thoroughly qualified officers, partly because no training schools exist in which technical instruction can be acquired, and partly because the limited funds now at their disposal makes it impossible for them to pay the best men adequate salaries. With this fact in mind, it is not too much to invite Mr. Carnegie to consider seriously whether, in addition to scattering library buildings broadcast throughout the land, it is not also well to provide some effective means of ensuring that such libraries shall be properly administered on modern lines, in order to obtain from them the greatest possible value and good.



## THE SMALL LIBRARY: ITS FORMATION, EQUIPMENT, & MANAGEMENT.

### II.

By JAMES DUFF BROWN, *Librarian, Finsbury Public Libraries.*

o o o

THE pet fad of most American (and not a few English) librarians is the compilation of model selections of books suitable for children of all ages and temperaments. In many cases this special cult has resulted in the production of some extraordinary lists, in which books are graded or arranged in a series of classes to suit the supposed degree of intelligence possessed by boys and girls of five, six, seven, eight, nine, ten, and twelve years of age. What is entertaining matter for the lad of twelve must needs, according to this scheme, be poison for his brother of eight, while girl-books are apparently regarded as quite a distinct class from boy-books. This shepherding and patronage of the young idea has attained appalling dimensions in the United States, and one of its most awful results has been the production of the phenomenally impertinent American boys and girls one meets on board Atlantic steamships, in hotels, and even in the streets of London and Edinburgh. Loud-voiced, assertive, impatient, quarrelsome, unloveable, and generally offensive youngsters, who are the production of graded schools, "snappy" literature, boastful school histories, and unbridled license at home. The marvel is what becomes of these youthful and genteel American hooligans in after-life, because outside the vulgar, go-ahead commercial circles, one seldom meets among adults with the awful manners so characteristic of the American child. All this may be taken as a warning against forcing the minds of children by artificial educational processes. If this grading of books were executed on thoroughly scientific lines, it might be possible to regard it with some interest, but the mere grouping of books by some mature mind into grades considered suitable for children five years old, ten years old and so on, is a positive delusion. No allowance is made in such lists for variation in the intelligence of children, and the American graded lists of books are on a par with English Board School standards as regards their adaptability to special cases. We can imagine the watchful, but kind, American lady librarian saying to a boy of eight, "My dear child, you mustn't take this book to read; it is reserved for boys twelve years old, and might cause you to strain your mental outfit!" If, however, the books were classified in some such order as the following, one could appreciate the attempt to suit literature to its appropriate readers, especially if all children were branded with their mental endowments, after examination in a psychological laboratory:—

#### THE CLASSIFICATION OF CHILD READERS.

Ao.	Three-ounce	brain	child	...	...	General.
A1.	"	"	"	"	...	<i>plus</i> Philosophical temperament.
A2.	"	"	"	"	...	" Religious
A3.	"	"	"	"	...	" Scientific



A6.	Three-ounce brain child	...	...	plus Mechanical temperament.
A7.	"	"	"	" Artistic
A8.	"	"	"	" Imaginative
B0.	Three and a half-ounce brain child.			General.
B8.	"	"	"	plus Imaginative temperament.
C2.	Four-ounce brain child	...	...	" Religious

This scheme avoids the utterly fallacious theory, codified in American and British catalogues and educational standards, that intelligence goes with age, while it gives abundant scope for psychological diagnosis by those experts in mental physiology who profess to measure up a man's idiosyncrasies by the twist of his toes or the cock of his eyes. Whether vivisection would be a necessary part of the process, only experts can decide.

The attempt to classify books into grades, to suit the supposed tastes and mental abilities of children of various ages whose minds are awakening to activity and acquiring powers of observation, is a complete mistake. So is the plan of separating books for boys and girls, or setting aside those of a low literary quality, but undeniably moral tone, for juvenile consumption. The whole policy of directing the reading of children in grooves, according to some standard, fixed maybe by an unsympathetic adult, is an insult to the intelligence and humanity which reside in boys and girls, however much they may be concealed under the silly tricks their parents teach them. No doubt some of the mistaken notions as to the possibility of suiting books to ages have arisen from the frequent inquiries which present-giving relatives address to booksellers when they want books suitable for children of a certain age. To meet this demand, certain semi-religious, semi-philanthropic publishing houses have issued hundreds of tons of books based on the age-limit fetish.

In selecting books for the use of boys and girls, or, in other words, forming a small juvenile library, it is well to avoid most of the literature professedly written for youth, and published at preposterous prices by discerning publishers, who manufacture this gilded rubbish with an eye to the rich uncle rather than to the poor parent or still poorer child. Why children's books should be so expensive, and in proportion to their utility, absolutely the most costly class of literature in existence, is one of those puzzles which only publishers can answer. There is comfort in the thought, however, that the majority of the gorgeous and expensively produced children's books, are not very influential, though they may be cherished on account of their sumptuous bindings. In forming a Children's Home Library it is well to avoid the recommendations of all the specialists who have written guides to selection, or compiled lists of the best twenty, fifty, or hundred books for young readers. Some of these lists are of enormous size, embracing all classes of literature, and including much that is unsuitable for the purpose of the juvenile section of a small Household Library. Ignoring, then, all expert help of this kind, let us consider what should be provided for the children's library of an ordinary household. There are certain classes of literature which may be excluded forthwith, not

only because they are unattractive and unsuitable, but because they can generally be obtained from any Public Library. This at once disposes of classes like Theology, Science, Arts, Sociology, Philology, and to a certain extent History and Geography. Biography is also of doubtful value or interest. The "self-help" and "pursuit of knowledge under difficulties" kind of literature, which urges us to profit by the example of great natural geniuses who have become famous, is not, on the whole, so salutary as many suppose. It has much the same effect on the minds of healthy and spirited boys and girls as perpetual injunctions to model their deportment and behaviour on some paragon youth or maiden whose conduct is the admiration of all the conventional mothers of a large neighbourhood. Nothing is more repulsive to any healthy-minded youngster than to have these incarnations of all the namby-pamby little virtues set up as patterns for imitation. So exemplary biography is, on the whole, rather a fetish, and calculated to make the "men who have made themselves" unpopular, and the record of their deeds a wearisome grind. Popular accounts of voyages and travels, and historical books like Scott's "Tales of a Grandfather," are on quite another level, and, if such works were not to be had in abundance in Public Libraries, it would be necessary to specify a few. But this part of the subject only proposes to touch the question of good and suitable books for small home libraries, and not that of furnishing larger and more general collections. The most desirable books for a small Children's Home Library are those which can be used by generation after generation of youngsters without becoming tiresome, and which the same child can read over and over again without much loss of interest. In other words, books which have proved their power to interest and even instruct children, by awakening their perceptive faculties, through many years of existence. Imaginative literature, particularly in a prose form, seems to be the class which proves most permanently attractive to all kinds of children. There is an immense field from which selection can be made, but for the purpose of the kind of library now in view the following suggestions of titles are confined to works which have been adopted throughout the English-speaking if not the whole civilised world. Books by such writers as Ballantyne, Fenn, Henty, Mayne Reid, Kingston, and Verne are purposely excluded. They belong distinctly to the gift-book class of literature, which is the province of the rich uncle, besides being contained—generally very completely, in the easily accessible Public Libraries. Omitting these, and such hopelessly "improving" and impossible books as "Sandford and Merton," "Swiss Family Robinson," "The Fairchild Family," &c., we get a list of books which are as necessary to a well-ordered household as chairs:—

ÆSOP. Fables.

ANDERSEN. Fairy Tales.

Arabian Nights.

BUNYAN. Pilgrim's Progress.

BURNETT. Little Lord Fauntleroy.

CARROLL. Alice in Wonderland.

—— Through the Looking-glass.

DEFOE. Robinson Crusoe.  
 DICKENS. Christmas Books.  
 GRIMM. Household Tales.  
 HUGHES. Tom Brown's Schooldays.  
 SCOTT. Ivanhoe.  
 STEVENSON. Treasure Island.  
 STOWE. Uncle Tom's Cabin.  
 SWIFT. Gulliver's Travels.  
 TWAIN. Tom Sawyer.  
 JACOBS. English Fairy Tales.  
 LANG's Fairy Books. (Any colour.)  
 HALLIWELL-PHILLIPS. Nursery Rhymes and Fairy Tales.  
 PALGRAVE'S Children's Treasury of Poetry.  
 HUTCHISON. Indoor Games.  
 ———. Outdoor Games.

Now, this list contains much that is of great value and interest for children, as well as adults. Indeed, it is very doubtful if Carroll's "Alice" books are not really grown-up children's books. Hardly any child cares for their elaborate fooling, though they politely acquiesce in the enthusiastic appreciation of their parents. There are others which may be regarded as more suitable for adults, but a long experience has convinced the writer that practically any good book possessing literary merit is suitable equally for old men of seventy and young boys of ten, provided they have any intelligence at all. The list above is merely a suggested beginning for a juvenile home library. It can be increased to almost any extent, and it will be supplemented on many other sides by the adult departments of the small Household Library yet to be considered. Every house ought to contain the whole of these books, or a great part of them. The game and recreation books are mentioned because they are practical, and describe minor handicrafts as well as sports. The collections of fairy tales by Jacobs, Lang, &c., are also important. The child who reads the book version of "Jack the Giant-Killer," and afterwards is taken to see it in pantomime form, will have acquired a valuable lesson in the deceitfulness of appearances which will last him through life, and endow him with a critical caution which will aid him in discriminating between realities and shams.

*(To be continued.)*



## WOMEN LIBRARIANS AND ASSISTANTS.

o o o

THE articles which have recently appeared in our pages, on the subject of employing women in municipal libraries in England, have attracted a considerable amount of attention, and we have endeavoured to add to the interest of the discussion by obtaining some valuable information from librarians who employ women as assistants. The "British Library Year-Book" gives the number of women employed as chief librarians and assistants, including librarians in charge of branch libraries, as 300, and it is evident that we have here a body of public

officials whose claims to fair consideration must be very great, since among their ranks are women who have distinguished themselves in library administration, and in various successful appearances at Library Association classes and examinations. The best and most reliable testimony to their fitness is that to be obtained only from those who, by actual experience of their work, can speak with some authority. For this reason we have elicited the opinions of those librarians who, having years of experience as employers to guide them, can speak to the point without theorizing. Mr. Chennell, who opened this discussion, is entitled to our thanks for ventilating an important subject, but his qualifications for the rôle of hostile critic do not seem to us very formidable. He has formulated a number of somewhat vague prejudices against the employment of women in libraries, and has apparently come to the conclusion that women are cheaper than men assistants, hence their employment will tend to reduce salaries; that they are less efficient than men, hence the Public Library service will deteriorate; and he has formed the opinion that the employment of women at all is inimical to the best interests of librarianship. None of these contentions can be maintained, in face of the conclusive evidence we have collected; while it may be admitted that women have no lack of ability to undertake their own defence on the general question with such capable champions as Miss Pierce, and others who may yet come forward.

The information which has come to hand in the very short time it was possible to allow, can be displayed most clearly by repeating our questions and summarizing the answers received.

1. Have you any difficulty in obtaining the services of well-educated young women as assistants?

Battersea, Blackburn, Bristol, Finsbury, Oldham, Perth, Portsmouth, St. Helens, and Worcester reply that no difficulty is experienced. Bristol adds that an examination scheme has tended to reduce applications from unsuitable candidates. Finsbury adds that it is a real difficulty to obtain and retain well-educated boys. Perth states that "The majority of the assistants here are girls, commencing at about fifteen or sixteen years of age. Their education has been the usual Board School course in most cases, but in the last two or three instances where appointments have been made, a slightly better salary has been offered, with the result that we have been able to obtain somewhat older assistants, who have been longer at school." At St. Helens the difficulty has been to obtain well-educated boys to undertake the duties; the late hours of service probably being the chief cause.

Leeds reports that they are not able to obtain the services of well-educated young women, "because the remuneration is not equal to that paid in many of the higher professions open to women."

2. Does their work compare favourably or otherwise with that of young male assistants?

To this question every reporting librarian most emphatically answers that the work of women is as good, and in many cases better, than that of men. Mr. Minto (late of Perth) adds: "There is less trouble on account of frequent changes in the staff, because young lads are continually changing, whereas this is not the case to any extent with girl assistants." Mr. Jewers, of Portsmouth, says that the women become efficient more quickly than the men, and work with a better grace. Mr. Lancaster, of St. Helens, thinks that in some duties the girls excel the young male assistants.

3. Are there any special difficulties in connection with the policy of employing women assistants at libraries?

None of the librarians report any difficulties in connection with the policy of employing women, save some minor ones. Mr. Hand, of Leeds, says: "Their health, as a rule, is not equal to that of the males, the consequence being that they are more often away from duty." Mr. Brown, of Finsbury, suggests that with large mixed staffs the only practical difficulty is the provision of separate accommodation, but where this can be provided, there is no other difficulty of moment.

Mr. Lancaster, of St. Helens, says he has met with no difficulty, "unless it be the matrimonial one; but against that may be set the changes in the male staff caused by obtaining new appointments, change of profession, &c.: and these changes, whether they be hymeneal or evolutionary, are greatly to the advantage of the younger members of the staff, enabling them to go up, step by step, in the library service."

4. What saving in salaries, if any, is effected by the employment of women?

As this is an important point, we subjoin the full replies:—

**BATTERSEA.**—"We save nothing in salaries by the employment of women. I believe that equal services should receive equal remuneration, without respect to sex, and in our libraries this policy has been strictly adhered to."

**BLACKBURN.**—"With us none. We have two lady assistants, and each receives 23s. per week."

**BRISTOL.**—"The 'saving in salaries' is a point I should prefer not to discuss. But so long as library authorities are harassed by insufficiency of funds for library buildings and maintenance, while their hands are effectually tied, in consequence of the 'penny limit,' so long will economy be the first consideration."

**FINSBURY.**—"The salaries paid in Finsbury are greater now than they were eight years ago, when boys were employed. The institution of an examination as the chief guide to selection for appointments has in part made this necessary; but, apart from this, the committee recognise that, where duties are equal, remuneration should be paid without regard to any question of sex."

LEEDS.—“There is no saving in salaries by the employment of young women assistants; in fact, they receive higher wages than were paid to the males.”

OLDHAM.—“The saving in salaries—at least in our case—is very small. Their engagement is not so much a matter of economy as of serving the public convenience. We pay the three lady assistants £71 10s., £54 12s., and £45 10s. per annum respectively.”

PERTH.—“As to saving in salaries, women assistants have hitherto been found willing to accept a lower wage than males, and so long as this is the case they will naturally be paid at a lower rate of remuneration.”

PORTSMOUTH.—“Assistants as a class are very poorly paid. The commencing wages at Portsmouth are 8s. per week, rising to £50 per annum. Saving in wages—*nil*.”

ST. HELENS.—“The employment of girls and women in the St. Helens Libraries has not been a matter of economy, but of expediency, the scale of wages being higher now than when only boys were engaged.”

WORCESTER.—“There is no saving in salaries, females being engaged on equal terms with the males.”

5. Do you hold any kind of educational examination before appointing your women assistants?

There are no formal examinations held at Battersea, Blackburn, Leeds, Oldham, Portsmouth, St. Helens, or Worcester.

At Bristol the following scheme has been in operation since 1896:—

#### APPOINTMENT OF ASSISTANTS IN THE BRISTOL PUBLIC LIBRARIES.

Female candidates must be between the age of fifteen and eighteen at the date of examination, and must produce when called upon a medical certificate of health.

They will be expected to pass an elementary examination in the following subjects before receiving appointments:—

- 1.—Handwriting.
- 2.—Dictation.
- 3.—Arithmetic (Averages and Percentages).
- 4.—Geography (Names of Towns and Countries).
- 5.—English History.
- 6.—English Literature (knowledge of Names, and Works, of Poets, Historians, Essayists, and Novelists).

They will be expected to attend duty for eight hours daily, with the exception of four hours only on Wednesdays.

The wages of Assistants will commence at 10s. weekly, increasing by merit and length of service to 16s. Further advances depend upon the special qualifications of Assistants, and upon the posts to which they are appointed.

“At the last examination, thirty-eight young women, out of a much larger number of applicants, entered as candidates. Of this number, the first twelve gained the highest marks, and were selected

for future vacancies. The work of examining the candidates, has at each examination been entrusted to the librarian, with the assistance of one of the senior members of the staff."

At Finsbury, candidates are required to sit for examination in elementary arithmetic, geography, and history; the three receiving the highest number of marks being presented to the committee for selection. "The effect of this has been the exclusion of illiterates, and the gain of a much higher level of intelligence in the composition of the staff. The competition is open to all girls from sixteen to about nineteen years of age, and the best candidate is almost invariably appointed, unless there is some difficulty as regards the distance of her home from the library."

Mr. Minto reports from Perth :—

"I have hitherto always held an examination before appointing my assistants, except in one case where the attainments of the candidates were well known to me. The examination has been a very simple one, embracing elementary questions in arithmetic, history, geography, and English literature."

6. State your general experience of women as assistants in libraries, if so disposed.

"We have employed young women as assistants for more than twelve years, and the result of our experience has been, on the whole, satisfactory. We have fewer changes among the female than among the male assistants, and I think I may say that we have had fewer failures in proportion among the women than among the men."—MR. INKSTER, of Battersea,

"My general experience of women assistants is distinctly favourable. It is of rare occurrence that a young woman enters the library service with a marked incapacity or indifference for the work. I have known library assistants of the male persuasion, and amongst them some of supreme intellect and promise, who did not die young; on the contrary, many have lived to gain honourable positions in their professions. But where the female 'duffer' does exist upon the library staff, she, of all her colleagues, is invariably the first to go in for matrimonial honours.

"As a class they are intelligent, painstaking to a degree, and reliable; and, if the result 'of taking infinite pains' has sometimes been overrated, I can truly say that the female librarian will never fail from an under-estimate of the value of detail."—MR. NORRIS MATHEWS, Bristol.

"My experience of the work of women assistants in libraries, which extends over thirteen years, has been varied, but on the whole, I am satisfied that, given a lad and a girl of fairly equal intelligence and attainments, there is not a particle of difference in the value of their services. The chief disadvantage of boy or young men assistants, is their laudable, but distinctly inconvenient, ambition to make 'a change for the better.' Changes with them are incessant. Girls, on

the contrary, are much more constant, but they have the disadvantage of a certain lack of what I may term the intelligent business faculty. When these two drawbacks are balanced, one against the other, there is practically nothing left to choose between the sexes. A friend of mine, who has just returned from the United States, informs me that Mr. Chennell's article caused great amusement in library circles in America, where it was quoted as a proof of the complete stagnation of library matters in the United Kingdom. But Mr. Chennell's article, as I read it, is more a provocative to the discussion of a subject which will grow in importance as time advances, than a standard by which to measure library progress in England, and I hope no one will take it as a serious contribution to the literature of library policy and economics. I think the chief thing to be considered in the question of employing women in library administration, is the rather important and undeniable fact that, in England, America, Norway, and Germany, women have amply justified their appointment as Public Library officers."—Mr. J. DUFF BROWN, Finsbury.

"On the whole I believe that for the junior positions in libraries, young women are much to be preferred to boys, as they are more attentive and courteous to the public. But for the position of librarian or senior assistant, I think a male is more suitable."—Mr. T. W. HAND, Leeds.

"My general experience is one of satisfaction, and I should have no hesitation in advising any other institution to arrange for one or more lady assistants."—Mr. ROBERT BATEMAN, Oldham.

"I have every reason to be satisfied with the policy of employing female assistants. I find them obliging, courteous, and willing to serve borrowers to the best of their ability. Objections have sometimes been raised to the employment of female assistants on the score of health, but, given good conditions of work, their attendance will compare favourably with that of young male assistants."—Mr. JOHN MINTO, late of Perth.

"To my mind a female is preferable to a male librarian for assistantships, but I am not yet prepared to recommend them for chief positions. More attention to training would, however, fit them for the highest posts. My main objections to male assistants are that they become fops at seventeen, smoke cigarettes, chew toothpicks, wear high collars, and assume all the airs, without possessing the qualifications, of the University young man."—Mr. TWEED D. A. JEWERS, Portsmouth.

"My experience, which is fairly long, has been altogether favourable to the employment of girls and women in Public Libraries. I have found them most attentive and obliging in the performance of their duties, and well qualified by natural ability and training to undertake any library duties assigned to them. At the issuing counter in the lending department they are a decided advantage, their courtesy, patience, and a desire to please, together with other necessary qualifications, make them specially fitted for this particular duty.



"Many of the borrowers, especially ladies, prefer to be attended to by girl and women assistants, and in like manner, boy readers show a decided preference to have their wants supplied by the young male assistants. My experience of a staff of young male assistants only, was not at all encouraging. In a mixed staff there is a greater degree of emulation, stricter attention to duties, and also better behaviour.

"As far as St. Helens is concerned, the case has been stated, I think, very fairly, and I may add that, after twenty years personal observation and experience of a mixed staff, I am thoroughly convinced of its great utility and trustworthiness."—MR. ALFRED LANCASTER, St. Helens.

"On the general question my experience is that the boys are as good as the girls, and the girls as good as the boys. There have been times during the past six years when the most intelligent work has been performed by males. There have been others when this order has been reversed, and the best assistants have been females. It appears to me, that everything depends, not so much upon whether an assistant is male or female, but whether or no an assistant enters the profession with a definite object in view. If one is fortunate enough to secure an assistant with lofty aspirations, and a determination to succeed, the work of library administration cannot suffer in the hands of such a one, be the assistant male or female. With a mixed staff, two male and two female assistants, the work here has been carried on much more smoothly than in the days when the staff was composed entirely of males. It may be that the mere presence of females has had a refining, it certainly has had a subduing influence on the male mind. We have now more attention to duty and less indifference. When it is borne in mind that visitors to the library embrace all sorts and conditions of men, women, and children, it only seems fair, nay, to be highly desirable, that part of the work at least shall be performed by females. Up to the present we certainly have had no cause to regret the employment of females, on the contrary, much of the work done by them has been of a highly satisfactory character, satisfactory, not because it has resulted in any pecuniary gain, but because it has resulted in greater efficiency, and efficiency after all is the essential. If, however, we are to believe all that is said of women in some quarters, the female assistant must be naturally incapable and unable to compete with her male rival. It, therefore follows on the Darwinian principle of 'survival of the fittest,' that she will, sooner or later, be a thing of the past, and there will be no necessity to discuss her further in the *Library World*. '*Quod erat demonstrandum.*'

"In conclusion, I cannot believe that librarianship as a profession is going to suffer in any way—the teaching profession has not suffered—from the invasion of woman into its domain. In the words of an American writer 'Woman is not the intellectual inferior of man; she has lacked, not mind, but opportunity.' If now, having this opportunity of labouring in the library profession, she so uses it as to seriously compete with her brother man, *on equal terms*, then so much the better for

librarianship. Inefficiency, and not women, is the only thing we have to fear. Let us have a fair field and no favour."—Mr. THOS. DUCKWORTH, of Worcester.

There is hardly any need to summarise the results of this symposium. The practical unanimity of the librarians who employ women as to the general excellence of their service is so marked in all the communications we have elicited that it is impossible to resist the conclusion that women have completely vindicated their right to rank as first-class librarians. As in all natural processes, the survival of the fittest must be the determining factor in the question of feminine librarians; and if, by their superior industry, attainments, and aptitude, women should oust men from their positions as assistant or chief officers, then the men can only blame their own apathy and indifference to progress for being left behind in the race. Should such a catastrophe overtake the idle or careless man, then we can recognise both wisdom and "slimness" in Mr. Chennell's suggestion that the best and easiest course is to marry his competitor, if she is silly enough to have him.



## WOMEN IN PUBLIC LIBRARIES.

By KATE E. PIERCE, *Public Library, Kettering.*

o o o

I AM somewhat disappointed at Mr. Chennell's reply to my article on the above subject in the May number of the *Library World*.

I had hoped that, if he thought the discussion worth continuing, he would have brought forward some of the wonderful facts in support of his fears, which he still carefully conceals. It would be so much more interesting for the general public, and of greater use to girl assistants if they knew in what particular Chennellian respects they fail in their endeavour to become librarians, and they might also obtain guidance in overcoming their defects. Perhaps this is the reason why Mr. Chennell still so carefully nurses his damaging facts up his sleeve, and contents himself with sundry nods, winks, and other insinuations of an equally intangible kind. He does not wish girls to improve themselves to become rivals to the all-sufficient boy. A few facts would be more convincing and much more satisfactory than his evasion of the main point raised in his first article by seeking refuge in irrelevant side issues.

Mr. Chennell evidently does not give the girl assistant the credit of possessing any ambition. Yet, strange to say, women may and do become Wranglers at the Universities, Doctors, Secretaries, and Civil Service clerks in responsible positions; while I noticed last week the portrait of the first lady lawyer of Australia. Then our own Library

Association has just appointed a paid *lady* secretary, the salary having been fixed *before* the appointment. Surely, then, if women are capable of filling appointments of this important kind successfully, why, in the name of all that is right and just, should Mr. Chennell wish to debar capable women from holding appointments in libraries, and in course of time becoming chief librarians?

It appears to me that Mr. Chennell casts somewhat of a slur upon the good sense of the committees and librarians of some of our most important libraries. Surely such towns as Manchester, Birmingham, Bristol, Derby, &c., whose inhabitants are enterprising and liberal-minded enough to go to the trouble and expense of obtaining special Acts of Parliament to increase the Library Rate, would not place the management of their libraries in the hands of incapable women assistants, in the Chennellian sense, simply because they were cheaper. I, for one, do not think so, and according to my own knowledge (which Mr. Chennell courteously informs me is so very imperfect) those libraries in which girls are, and have been for many years employed, are among the foremost, most up-to-date, and best conducted in the country, their methods being adopted everywhere.

I will not follow Mr. Chennell's example, and quote from the letters of the lady librarians or assistants who have been good enough to write to me on this matter, but should like to ask if his quotation of a gentleman who has had ten years' experience in working with girls is from a chief librarian, or from some subordinate who may have good reason for objecting to girl competitors.

I will not take up further time or space with this matter. I hope that some librarian who has had experience of women assistants will take this subject up, and give some reliable information in illumination of Mr. Chennell's doubts. If I were once convinced that the employment of women would cause deterioration in the general efficiency of public libraries or librarians, I should be one of the first to deplore their employment in the capacity of either assistants or librarians; but until such conviction is forthcoming I must still cling to the belief that they are just as well suited, mentally and physically, for their positions as men or lads, and until something more definite is produced than fears I shall advocate the claims of girl assistants. Mr. Chennell, in his anxiety to evade the main point in dispute, has contented himself with finding fault with my interpretation of his statements, and has not been able to keep clear of misconstruction himself. I had not the remotest idea of conveying the impression that I did not both admire and respect the enormous work done by our living male librarians. I might add that, among those I have the pleasure and honour to know, I have always found the greatest kindness and consideration shown to girl assistants and librarians, with a cordial readiness to give them a helping hand in their profession.



## SOME ANTICIPATED DEVELOPMENTS OF LIBRARY PRACTICE.

*By P. EVANS LEWIN, Woolwich Public Libraries.*

o o o

**A**NTICIPATED developments of library practice! Heaps of them! some anticipated, but most of them still in the limbo of things unknown. I propose to deal with those little dreamed of in the ordinary everyday philosophy of a librarian. Most of these librarians run along in the same old groove, following the scent, nosing the ground, looking neither to the right nor to the left, neither to the north nor to the south, but well content to follow the old *Via Bibliotheciensis*.

In libraries where indicators are used (and where indeed will they be unused in the future? for the future is not yet but indicators are) the first and primary development will be the **INDICATORIAL EYE**. Standing at a distance, far away from the madding crowd, which struggles and heaves before the indicator, worshipping this strange new god of the Nineteenth Century, the possessor will be enabled to see at a glance what books are in and what are out. Long practice will develop this long sight, and doubtless schools will spring up for the exclusive training of this useful faculty.

Then there will be **DROWN'S SPECIAL INDIARUBBER ARM**. This will be fitted on the ordinary arm of the intelligent (need he be intelligent?) assistant, who will stand at the counter, and instead of rushing wildly for a book will touch a spring and lo! and behold! the india-rubber arm will wander forth, grasp the desired book and place it before the borrower. This undoubtedly is a long-felt want.

Another device of a somewhat similar character will be the **MAGNETIC BOUNDER**. This will be a simple, little device placed inside each indicator-book, which will immediately attract the desired volume when the indicator number is withdrawn. The book will bound to the counter, the assistant will duck his head, and the deed is done—but this system will probably not be so popular as the india-rubber arm, for the assistant's head must occasionally suffer during the transit of "*The Tinted Venus*," "*The Wheels of Chance*," or, "*The Recoiling Vengeance*."

The phonograph will also be largely used in libraries of any pretension. The assistant will be expected to be a mere machine, to be seen and not heard. Thus, there will be a series of little buttons (called **SAVE-WINDS**) underneath the counter, which, when pressed, will utter certain set phrases and words, such as "thank you," "red is out," "yes," "no," "there is nothing to pay," "Oh, quite free I assure you," "the ratepayer pays," "one penny fine, please," and so on. It is expected that those libraries which adopt neither the india-rubber arm nor the magnetic bounder will use the *save winds* for calling out the

numbers of the books required to the junior assistants. Thus, one save-wind may represent 12 and another 20, and by pressing one after the other the book 1220 may be called for.

Another development will be the VIGOROUS WASHER. Any person who enters with the slightest suspicion of dirt upon him will be immediately clutched by two long octopian talons which will hustle him into an adjoining cabinet, divest him of his clothing, turn water upon him, rub and scrub him, and finally send him forth with a well-directed posterior kick, dressed and (it is to be hoped) in his right mind, a cleaner if not a happier man.

A medical device of the future is the EXPANDING LUNG. The assistant will be enabled to send into the open air a small instrument which will assimilate the fresh air and compress it. This being done, the small machine will be placed over the assistant's mouth so that he may inhale the pure air and still continue his work by the use of the save-winds already mentioned. It is expected that this development will entirely do away with the question of holidays.

A growing practice in many libraries is the Monday (and sometimes every) morning hymn to Cotgreavus Westhamiensis. The staff assemble behind the indicator, salaam many times, and then sing in a monotone the following very doggerel Latin :—

O Cotgreavë Westhamiensis,  
 Ipsium illium adoramus,  
 O Indicadores, superbore, splendidores,  
 Magnificentiaëque floriant priores,  
 Facile principes (dixit Jastandum),  
 Nullisque sint secundæ laborandum.  
 O Cotgreavë Westhamiensis,  
 O Passmorë Edwardiensis,  
 O Dollarandrewis Carnegiensis,  
 Supplicationes nostras audite,  
 Defensionesque vestras indite,  
 Amen et Amen Amenque.

In this way the task of ferreting out overdue books will be enlivened, and a perpetual memorial established to the illustrious inventor and advertiser of the indicator.

Another possible development will be the TRAMP'S LOUNGE, or, the SLEEPER'S COUCH. Under each chair will be fitted a small electric battery, and the assistant will be able to give any undesirable visitor a sudden shock whenever necessary. This is expected to cause some excitement and a special peephole will be made in the wall for little boys.

The salaries question will be solved in the future in an easy and satisfactory manner. The assistants will be trained to be entirely disinterested, and will be largely recruited from the class of benevolent philosophers. They will be discovered by a specially appointed phrenologist to the Library Association, and will be trained from early youth to look upon money with positive dislike.

Many other minor improvements might be enlarged upon, such as illustrated books for the blind, gaudy picture books for idiots and others of weak intellect, undirtiable books for children, made of Jest's Superfine Non-inflammable Horn, indestructible books in Manting's Cast-Iron Binding and Liver's Duro-Flexile-Unbreakable Boards, and special "dummy" volumes for those who wish to make emendations, annotations and the like.

But one of the most important developments must not be forgotten, and that is the Sidney-Webb-Headed Librarian who shall know everything, and, like the Pope, shall be Minister Ministrorum. He will probably be somewhat rare, and may possibly be kept in a glass case and seated on a pedestal, so that the assistant may look and even emulate.

It will be seen that there is plenty of scope for future progress, and that the only development which is not expected is the development of the assistant's and the general public's intelligence. The public *may* possibly be able to do without all these present and future "aids."

[N.B.—This is not a competitive essay for a recently announced prize.]



## AMERICAN HISTORICAL ANNOTATIONS.

o o o

IN a large volume of 588 pages, just published, we have another admirable example of American success in the work of co-operation for library purposes. This is one of the "American Library Association Annotated Lists," and is entitled: "The Literature of American History. A bibliographical guide, in which the scope, character, and comparative worth of books in selected lists are set forth in brief notes by critics of authority." Edited for the American Library Association by J. N. Larned. Boston. Published for the A.L.A. by Houghton, Mifflin & Co. 1902. 10 + 588 pp. 9½ in. × 7 in. Price \$6, or 30s. The idea, and in large part the execution of this fine book, is due to the enthusiasm and energy of Mr. George Iles, who has persuaded many critics of authority to contribute notes, and exercised a general literary and financial supervision over the work. He has been most ably assisted by Mr. J. N. Larned, late Librarian of Buffalo, who has already proved his fitness for editorial work of this kind by his monumental work entitled, "History for Ready Reference," which ought to be much more frequently seen in English Public Libraries. Associated with them are a whole corps of able annotators, including university professors, historical specialists, and librarians, and the result is a valuable work of reference for libraries and general readers.

The book is divided into seven divisions:—Sources, America at large, The United States, The United States by sections, Canada, Spanish and Portuguese America and the West Indies, and an Appendix by Prof. Channing, of Harvard, giving select lists of books

suggested for school, town, and good working libraries. The United States is much more fully treated than any other section, and subdivisions are found for books on Geography, Archæology, Aborigines, Constitutional and Institutional History, Economic History, Educational History, and Church History. Indeed, many works are included because they throw side lights on American political or social history, and not because they are in any sense formal histories. The general impression left by a careful examination of the work is that its preparation must have involved extraordinary care and labour, while in every detail it has been executed and edited with great skill and ability. Saving the somewhat similar work on "The Sources of English History," by Dr. Charles Gross, recently noticed in these columns, we know of nothing which gives such a useful and complete survey of the literature devoted to a nation's history.

Having said so much in hearty appreciation of the general plan of the work, we may be permitted to "evaluate" the book from the point of view of a student who desires to make suggestions for improvement. In former issues of the *Library World* the various styles of book annotation have been described and criticised by expositors of different systems, perhaps more thoroughly than anywhere else, save in the writings of Mr. Iles himself. Every side has had a hearing, and most minds are made up as to what book annotation for libraries should comprise. The writer is one of those who maintain that every needful purpose of annotation is obtained by intelligent description, and that to indulge in criticism of style and matter, or to assess the comparative values of different books on the same subject, is a mistake. Applying this to the book before us, we are immediately supplied with an object-lesson on the utter futility of any body of experts trying to fix the "comparative worth of books" by means of critical evaluations. Division 5 of "United States" is devoted to the "Period of the Civil War: 1860-1865," and covers from p. 213 to p. 260, including a useful bibliographical summary by General J. D. Cox. In all this matter, and in spite of the most elaborate notes, it is impossible for anyone to pick out the best, second best, and third best books on this highly controversial subject, or indeed to emerge from a study of the entire section without a feeling of helpless confusion. General histories of the actual warfare, descriptions of single battles and skirmishes, memoirs of generals, the political and social aspects of the conflict, and other phases are all huddled together under an author alphabet, and it would be a difficult, if not impossible, matter for the average reader to select the best general work on the war. This lack of minute topic-classification is one of the chief blemishes of the book, which fails also to give that estimate of comparative worth which the title-page promises. Let anyone compare the criticisms on the works of, say, Ropes and the Comte de Paris, in the Civil War section, and see how inadequately illuminative is this kind of "evaluation." That it is extremely interesting cannot be gainsaid, but that it succeeds in helping the student is quite another question, and grave doubts may be expressed as to the value or propriety of many of the criticisms

applied to books all through this work. Some of the writers, in their eagerness to display their own knowledge, simply allow their pens to run away with them, with the result that there are hundreds of long notes which afford not a particle of guidance to readers. Many of the writers arraign their authors in the manner of an advocate dealing with a dangerous witness. They give biographical details to demonstrate his unfitness or otherwise, and in other ways assail or bolster up his credibility as a testifier. Many of the books are so plainly condemned on every ground by their annotators that one should have thought the most effective "evaluation" would have been to exclude them entirely. For a work in no sense a complete bibliography it contains far too great a proportion of feeble books, such as school manuals and other ephemeral stuff, which cannot rank either as historical authorities or literature. Hundreds of the notes are out of all proportion to the interest or value of the work annotated, and this almost invariably because the evaluator has sought to inflict his own opinion upon the reader, instead of trying in a few words to tell him what the book is about. A judicious annotator could reduce this book to less than one-half its present bulk, and still leave it more valuable than it is now. Indeed, the whole of this critical matter raises a doubt as to the qualifications of professors and other so-called experts to annotate intelligently at all. They are so completely saturated with knowledge of the subject, and assume their readers know so much, that their evaluations frequently degenerate into mere opinions without a scrap of information or guidance. It is not necessary to give quotations in support of this statement. The book swarms with examples of fault-finding and appreciative criticism which can only tend to mislead students and prevent them from depending upon their own judgment. Critical notes which merely deal with style and treatment are useless for any purpose whatsoever, and this book has a number of "opinions of the press" notes, which could be transposed from one title to another without a soul being much the wiser.

As regards omissions, there are some which we think should have been avoided. Although the guide gives many works which deal with the social life of the American people, or in other words, record impressions of the U.S. as seen by foreigners, examples of such useful books are comparatively rare. Perhaps this is owing to the American over-sensitiveness to outside criticism. Still, it is curious to find the works of Bourget, W. H. Dixon, Max O'Rell, J. F. Muirhead, F. Bremer, and others omitted, when Dickens, Trollope, Marryat and Martineau are included. Again, some notable contributions to the Slavery controversy are missing, such as Mrs. Beecher's Stowe's "Uncle Tom's Cabin" and "Key," which had enormous influence on the sentimental side of the question. No doubt it is fiction, though really a sermon against slavery in romance form. The literature of the Indian tribes of the two continents is included, but it is rather curious to find no mention made of Bates' "Naturalist on the Amazons," which is valuable for its anthropological notes on the Brazilian Indians. Objection might be raised to the excessively long notes on the defunct works



of the late J. Silk Buckingham, which are treated out of all proportion to their real value, while James Stirling's "Letters from the Slave States," with its graphic descriptions is omitted; but it is useless pursuing such an enquiry further.

To sum up briefly: this work is indispensable to the catalogue annotator and student of American history, but it requires revision as regards the excess of useless criticism; the inclusion of rubbish; the exclusion of works of real value; the grouping of related subjects under their main divisions; and the excision of publishers' names and prices, and rapidly changing features of no value, when so many accessible lists exist, and so many books are out of print. The book is well-indexed, and altogether is a very valuable addition to the array of aids for which librarians have to thank American enterprise and utilisation of the co-operative spirit.



## BOOK NOTICES.

o o o

**Tout, T. F., and Tait, James.** Historical Essays. By Members of the Owens College, Manchester. Published in commemoration of its Jubilee, 1851-1901. *mps.* 16 + 557 pp. 1902. Longmans. 12s. 6d. net.

The jubilee of the Owens College is necessarily connected in the minds of librarians with the honour conferred by the college on Messrs. Sutton and Guppy, and through them on the library profession at large. The college recognises the importance of libraries and librarians—even the public librarian—as providing the means, so far as their resources permit, for historical, scientific, and literary research. The volume before us provides an admirable object lesson in the application of modern methods of historical investigation. The articles of which it consists deal with a variety of topics, and are written by past and present students and teachers in the historical department of the college. They are based on original authorities, and are valuable contributions to the sum of our knowledge of past events. Many of them are of much interest to the ordinary reader. We may mention especially Miss Newett's "The Sumptuary Laws of Venice," wherein are shown "the quaint attempts of the Venetian Government in the later Middle Age to repress social extravagance"; and Mr. J. H. Rose's "The Detention of Napoleon at St. Helena," wherein Lord Rosebery's brilliant but misleading criticisms of "the last phase" are duly traversed. Mr. Rose thus refers to Lord Rosebery's criticisms: "Sir Hudson Lowe was paid £12,000 a year to see that Napoleon did not escape; he took his duties seriously—who would not after Elba and Waterloo?—and was therefore unable to view the situation with the lambent humour and serene detachment that constitutes one of the many charms of Lord Rosebery's narrative. The standpoints of the Governor of St. Helena in 1816 and of a literary man in 1900 are, in truth, somewhat remote; and I submit that his lordship's

criticism of our policy in St. Helena fails, firstly, because of this vital defect; secondly, because he has not studied the British archives where many of the reasons of our actions may be seen; and, thirdly, because of his exaggerated deference to French sources of information." A word in conclusion. We *cannot* understand why a book of this sort is published without an index. It ought to be a penal offence. Surely some teacher or student might have been got to contribute this necessary key.

L. S. J.

**China and the Powers.** A narrative of the outbreak of 1900. By H. C. Thompson. London: Longmans. 1902. 12 + 285 pp. 30 *ill.* 2 *maps*. 10s. 6d. net.

A clear and exceedingly interesting account of the recent war in China, well illustrated, and nicely produced. The title is somewhat misleading, and is apt to make the casual reader imagine that the purpose of the book is entirely political. As a matter of fact it gives a full account of the military operations, particularly at Tientsin; the policies adopted by the Powers; and the position and rights of the Christian Missionaries in China. It is a work which is suitable for Public Libraries, not only because of its impartial treatment of a difficult subject, but because of its graphic descriptions and good pictures of the localities affected by the military operations.

**The German Empire of To-day.** Outlines of its formation and development. By "Veritas." London: Longmans. 1902. 10 + 340 pp. *Map*. 6s. net.

A brief, but clear and well-informed resumé of the progress of the German nation since its welding together into a concrete whole during the epoch of the Franco-German war. The book deals with the Army and Navy; Commercial, Traffic, and Colonial Policy; National Education and Finance; and gives a vivid account of the extraordinary development of Germany in most material departments of life and government within recent years. That Germany is going to become a leader in matters of education as well as of trade, may be gathered from the fact that, during the past four years, more library deputations and government officials have visited England to study municipal library management than have visited the country since 1850. The book can be recommended as one which will be useful to students of comparative international progress.

**At Sunwich Port.** By W. W. Jacobs. London: Newnes, Ltd. 1901. 6s.

Another of Mr. Jacobs' droll stories of seafaring life, this time one continued tale instead of a collection of short stories. What Smollett, Marryat, M. Scott, and Hannay did for the navy, and Mr. Clark Russell, Cupples, Dana, and Herman Melville have done for the merchant service, Mr. Jacobs is doing for the Thames coaster, and the bottle-nosed humorists who frequent the taverns of our small maritime towns. The troubles and joys of Mr. Samson Wilks, ex-steward, are told in an inimitably comic manner by Mr. Jacobs, who draws his portraits of salt-sea characters with the hand of a master.

## LIBRARY PUBLICATIONS.

o o o

**Report of the Librarian of Congress** for the fiscal year ending June 30th, 1901. Washington. 1901. 380 pp. Illustrated.

This elaborate and exceedingly interesting Report comprises two parts, one of which is devoted to the librarian's report for the year, and the other to a manual giving a description of the constitution, organisation and methods of the library and its staff. This latter is very complete, and contains illustrated articles on the building, reading-rooms, cataloguing, printing office and bindery, ordering, periodicals, maps, music, prints, &c. Fac-similes are given of various forms and blanks, while it will interest English librarians to see the pictures of some of the huge rooms devoted to the work of administration in this magnificently equipped and well managed national library. In a country where news-rooms are usually tabooed, it will come as a surprise to many to see that at Washington the claims of the newspaper reader are generously met by the provision of an enormous news-room on English lines. The picture on page 248 shows a long and very large room, and its capacity may be judged by the fact that 550 newspapers are taken, though they may not all be displayed. The woman hating English librarian will be interested in the portraits of the numerous pretty and intelligent-looking ladies, who form part of the staff in every department. Although not a formal manual of library administration, this work is so suggestive and interesting, that every English librarian, who can, is recommended to obtain a copy.



## LIBRARIES AND LIBRARIANS.

o o o

*[Communications are invited for this column, which should be signed as an evidence of good faith, and marked "For Libraries and Librarians." Such signatures will not be published unless specially desired.]*

A NEW departure in the training of Library Assistants has been initiated by Mr. Franklin T. Barrett, of the Fulham Public Libraries, which may develop into a practical scheme for the **Inter-Library Training of Library Assistants**. His present plan is to hold a series of classes for his own assistants, every Tuesday forenoon, at Fulham, and to these he invites assistants from any other Public Library who may care to attend. At these classes practical instruction will be given in library methods, cataloguing and classification, and the course will aim at teaching applied librarianship in its most advanced, as well as its elementary stages. Should these classes prove sufficiently successful at Fulham, their scope will be widened by the inclusion of practical demonstrations and lectures at Fulham, Finsbury, and Croydon, all these librarians having agreed to co-operate in a scheme

for the systematic training of their combined staffs. If other London libraries join in this work, there can be but little doubt of the great benefit to the technical education of assistants which will result. The need for a continuous and systematic course of instruction in practical librarianship has been recognised for years past, and it is to be hoped that this co-operative plan will lead to the establishment of a Training School for Librarians, supported by the London and other Borough Councils for the benefit of their own officers.

AN interesting and exhaustive article on **Rural Libraries in Ireland**, by Mr. John B. Boland, M.P., appears in *The New Ireland Review* for June last. It points out the defects in existing Irish library legislation, proposes remedies, and describes various supplementary plans for rendering effective a scheme of rural libraries for Ireland. In this connection it should be noted that the bill now before Parliament to amend the Irish Acts was drafted by the Library Association, through Messrs. Fovargue and MacAlister, acting for the Legislation Committee.

**Mr. J. Y. W. MacAlister** is retiring from the Council of the Library Association this year, chiefly on account of pressure of official business, but also to show that his desire for an infusion of new blood among the members of the London Council was sincere. His resolution at Plymouth in favour of the establishment of some form of compulsory retirement rota has been fruitful already in securing new blood, and for one year, at any rate, there is some prospect of obtaining more fresh members, whatever action may be taken in the matter at Birmingham.

It is quite evident from the announcements which have been appearing in the newspapers during the past few days, that **Mr. Andrew Carnegie** means to stand by his declared resolution of helping to provide a suitable library building for any municipality in Great Britain which will provide a site, and arrange for future administration. The following gifts are already publicly announced, and we have private information that many other large donations are promised or pending:—Poplar, £15,000; Kettering, £8,000; Greenwich, £10,000; Workington, £7,500; Brentford, £5,000; Lewisham, £9,000, &c. In addition, Mr. Hall Caine has been in communication with Mr. Carnegie with reference to the establishment of libraries throughout the Isle of Man, and has issued the following statement:—

I have the honour and pleasure to inform the Manx people that I have received a letter from Mr. Andrew Carnegie, containing an important and most generous proposal relating to free libraries in the Isle of Man. As Mr. Carnegie's magnificent offer is, very properly, conditional on the active co-operation of our people and on the sympathy and support of our Legislature, I shall ask for time to formulate a scheme such as may benefit not only my own town, Ramsey, for which my appeal was made, but Douglas, Peel, Castletown, and the whole of the Island. In the meantime I shall be glad of any such co-operation as may enable me to lay a practical plan before Mr. Carnegie, who, with his usual large-hearted and enlightened liberality, has offered to help us if we are willing to help ourselves.

I hope to return to Greeba Castle about Coronation time, and should be happy to see anybody who is interested in the subject.

THE new library building for **Worksop** was opened on May 30th by Mr. H. Mellish, J. P., Chairman of the Nottinghamshire County Council Technical Instruction Committee.

IN view of the recent discussion on **Reading for the Blind** in Public Libraries, the following letter from Lord Middleton, which appeared in *The Times* of June 16th, is interesting :—

Among the many suggestions as to methods for commemorating the Coronation I hear of one for the establishment of a free circulating library for the blind.

As president of the Home Teaching Society for the Blind I shall be glad if you will kindly allow me to call attention through your columns to the fact that this society has 14 such libraries in as many districts of London, and that the 400 or 500 volumes belonging to each of them are distributed on loan, gratuitously, at the homes of the blind by the society's blind teachers. Books are exchanged by them once a fortnight, and after passing round one district are brought back to the central office at 53, Victoria Street, Westminster, and passed on to another district. Constant variety is thus secured, and there is no danger of such a book as "The Pickwick Papers"—which costs £2 0s. and makes 14 volumes even of inter-pointed Braille—lying idle at Poplar when it is wanted at Chelsea.

People who really know the blind are aware that most of those who enjoy books the best are precisely those who would have the greatest difficulty in going, or sending, to a distance to exchange them.

Instead, therefore, of endowing a large new library, or of presenting embossed books to municipal libraries where they could be comparatively little used, would it not be better to contribute to the funds of the Home Teaching Society? It combines the advantages of having a centre for exchange with a complete organisation for the free distribution of books in every Metropolitan borough and far out into the suburbs. Want of money alone limits the extent of its work.

On June 14th, the Highgate Branch Library of the **Hornsey** District Council was open for inspection, and was formally opened on June 16th. It adjoins Highgate railway station, and completes the original scheme for three libraries out of a penny rate. The new library starts with 6,400 volumes, arranged on the "open access" system, borrowers going straight to the shelves and choosing books for themselves. There will be no difficulty in doing this, as each branch of literature has been carefully arranged on the shelves, and a tablet is conspicuously placed denoting the subject of the books. Mr. H. Sureties (late of Croydon) is the librarian-in-charge, under Mr. T. Johnston, Chief Librarian of Hornsey.

Mr. R. **Ashton**, Librarian of Blackburn, has compiled a useful list of Coronation literature, which has been reprinted from the *Blackburn Standard* in broadside form.



## LIBRARY ASSOCIATIONS.

o o o

## THE LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

THE election of members of Council will take place at the end of the present month, and, as in former years, we strongly advise our readers who are members to vote only for candidates who can attend the Council meetings. The sentimental idea of voting for a country member who represented a large library has, in the past, been a fruitful source of trouble, because such members, however suitable, are practically ineffective units, owing to their inability to attend Council meetings in London. This year we trust that candidates who reside within easy distance of London will be elected instead of those who stand and are elected, year after year, without putting in a single attendance.

The following account of the L.A. meeting at Nottingham on June 5th, is abridged from the *Nottingham Express* :—

"Nottingham was yesterday the centre chosen by the Library Association—a body which includes librarians from all the representative towns of the United Kingdom—for one of their meetings held periodically in various towns throughout the United Kingdom. The morning was devoted to visits to places of interest in the city, Mr. J. Potter Briscoe conducting the party—which included Messrs. C. W. Sutton, M.A. (Manchester), W. Crowther (Derby), F. S. Herne (Leicester), Harris (Birmingham), J. T. Radford (Nottingham), W. J. Willcock (Peterborough), and Kenning (Rugby), Mr. and Mrs. Brown (Wigan), Mr. and Mrs. Kirkby (Leicester), Mr. and Mrs. Dennis (Hucknall), Mr. E. A. Baker, M.A. (Derby), Messrs. T. Dent, C. Gerring, Carlin, Glover, Pritchard, J. S. Kirk, W. A. Briscoe, and Miss Hill (Nottingham), Messrs. Miller (Bulawayo, Rhodesia), Andrews (Loughborough), Burkhardt and Miss Harris (Rotherham), and Mr. McLean (Norwich)—through the Central Libraries, the University College, the Natural History Museum, and the Technical Schools, and thence to the Arboretum and the Church Cemetery caverns. A visit was next paid to Messrs. Cutts' lace factory, lunch then being taken. Afterwards Mr. Briscoe took half of the assembly down to Trent Bridge, while the other half, with Mr. J. T. Radford as guide, were shown the Bromley House and the Mechanics' Institution Libraries.

"In the afternoon the members assembled at the Exchange Hall, where, in the absence of the Mayor (Councillor E. N. Elborne), they were formally welcomed to the city by Alderman F. R. Radford, whom Mr. Briscoe introduced to the gathering as the deservedly popular Deputy Mayor of Nottingham. Mr. Radford expressed his pleasure at being able to offer the members, in the name of the Mayor, a very hearty welcome to Nottingham, and hoped that when they left they would carry away with them a very favourable impression of the city.

"Mr. C. W. Sutton, M.A., the Chief Librarian of Manchester, was elected to the chair, and the Association settled down to hear and discuss papers.

"The first paper was read by Mr. W. J. Willcock, of Peterborough, who took as his topic 'Library Lectures: A Retrospect and Suggestion.' The idea of lectures in connection with Public Libraries was, he observed, not a new one. Let them admit that it was twenty-five years old, and then see what progress it had made. From Greenwood's Library Year-Book for 1901 he had ascertained that up to July, 1901, there were 401 Public Libraries in the United Kingdom, and a statistical abstract from the same work stated that out of this number only 57 had inaugurated schemes for lectures. Little other information could, however, be obtained—the subjects of the lectures, their length, influence, and results. For his part he did not wish to depreciate the value of lectures as adjuncts to library work. They certainly induced some people to visit the library who might not otherwise do so, and helped to popularise it in many directions. How was it, then, that only 57 out of the 400 Public Libraries existing in the United Kingdom had taken up these lectures? There were 161 Public Libraries with annual incomes varying from £20 to £500, and 51 with incomes from £600 to £1,200. Surely those figures must make them pause when they talked about paid lecturers. Mr. Willcock's solution was the informal half-hour talks, introduced by Mr. J. Potter Briscoe, who began them in 1890. It might be objected that the talks interrupted readers. To a certain extent that was true, but he had never had any complaint addressed to him. The reader, if he chose, could listen to the talk or continue his reading. The only cost attached was the slight one of 10s. per annum for poster printing. The results of these half-hour talks Mr. Willcock had found to be the popularising of the library and the spreading of the knowledge of its educational usefulness over a wide area.

"In the course of the discussion Mr. J. Potter Briscoe mentioned that the half-hour talks had been started in Nottingham about twelve years ago. They had been fairly well attended, and in only one part of the city—which should be nameless—had there been the slightest objection to giving up the reading. Personally, he should like to see the system extended as much as possible, and he hoped some day to have lectures instead of half-hour talks. Mr. Briscoe also stated that there were twelve branch libraries in Nottingham at which the talks were given—on average about two at each library during the winter season.

"Mr. A. J. Caddie (Stoke-on-Trent) contributed a paper on 'The Reading-room in connection with the Library.' He observed that there was a big difference between the reading-room of the present day and that of thirty years ago, when people came in silently and read more earnestly. Now a man hurried in to read the newspapers for the sporting or the financial news, while, in his opinion, there was too much pandering to what he should term the recreative side of reading—light literature.

"A paper on 'Reference Libraries in Small Towns' was given by Mr. Herbert Walker, of Longton. He was of opinion that a small town could not support both a reference library and a lending library; choice must be made of either the one or the other. Where the district was a residential one, with the inhabitants people of culture, reference libraries flourished. But in manufacturing towns a good lending library was more suitable, and productive of far better results.

"Mr. S. J. Kirk, of the Nottingham Reference Library, read a paper entitled 'The Library in relation to the Elementary Teacher.' Mr. Kirk stated that Nottingham was perhaps unique in having its Free Library and University College under one and the same roof, so that he had been able personally to note the value of the library to students. His own opinion was that reference libraries were of the greatest use to pupil teachers and young schoolmasters and school-mistresses.

"'Boy v. Girl Assistants in Public Libraries' was the subject introduced by Mr. Harris, of Birmingham, the principal point being the difficulty experienced in getting boy assistants owing to the low rate of remuneration.

"During the discussion upon the various papers, the Chairman referred to the desirability of library tables not being utilised so much for propagandist pamphlets—such as those issued by anti-vaccinators and advocates of obscure religions—and this was a view supported by Mr. Potter Briscoe, who said that faddists realised too well that each free library was a good advertising medium.

"Time did not allow of Mr. Briscoe's paper on 'Libraries and Reading Circles' being taken, and after a comprehensive vote of thanks to the Mayor of Nottingham, Mr. Cutts, Mr. P. H. Stephenson, the secretary of the University College, Alderman F. R. Radford, the readers of the papers, and the Chairman had been passed—Mr. Crowther and Mr. F. S. Herne proposing and seconding—the members left for the Castle, where, at the invitation of Mr. Potter Briscoe, they partook of tea. Subsequently the Art Galleries, the Castle dungeons, and Mortimer's Hole were inspected."





# *Library Supply Co.'s Fire.*

---

In response to numerous enquiries and kind letters of sympathy, the LIBRARY SUPPLY Co. have pleasure in stating that they have been able to cope efficiently with the strain put upon their resources by the fire. As the adjoining buildings belonging to the Company, used as fitting shops, stores and offices, were saved, new machinery was speedily procured and the work proceeded with. The Company have ample facilities for the manufacture of Library Furniture and Fittings, and librarians may be assured of prompt and careful attention to their orders. The re-building of the Company's main factory is proceeding rapidly and will be completed in the course of a few weeks.

As many librarians have under consideration the building and furnishing of new libraries, the LIBRARY SUPPLY Co. would be very pleased to render any assistance desired. The planning and designing of library furniture is the daily work of the Company, and as their experience is large, they have many valuable suggestions to offer. It often happens that where a stated amount is allowed for a new library, too much is spent on the building and the amount left for furnishing is totally inadequate—the result is disappointing. A little expert advice as to the adequate amount to provide for furniture would be valuable. This advice the LIBRARY SUPPLY Co. are both able and willing to supply, together with suggestions as to the best and most economical method of arranging the rooms in order to obtain complete supervision. Librarians are recommended to furnish a plan of the site in communicating with the LIBRARY SUPPLY Co.

The Company take this opportunity of cordially thanking their numerous clients for their friendly interest, and regret that they have been unable under the circumstance to acknowledge individually their kind letters.

**LIBRARY SUPPLY Co.**



**HEAD OFFICE :—**

181, Queen Victoria Street,  
LONDON, E.C.,

**FACTORIES :—**

Cassiobury Road,  
Walthamstow, Essex.

# The LIBRARIAN'S DESK

---

A Model of Utility, Convenience and Comfort.

~~~~~  
Superior in Design, Substantial in Construction, and Thoroughly Reliable.

MADE IN ENGLAND.  
~~~~~



**Why every Librarian**  
**should possess one**  
**of our Desks!**

Because papers can be classified neatly and expeditiously, and, when wanted can be found quickly and with certainty. Privacy is ensured. Time is saved and business facilitated. When called away it is not necessary to put the papers you are busy with away. By simply pulling down the curtain everything is placed in security, and on return the work can be taken up exactly as left.

~~~~~  
J. HENRY QUINN, Esq., Chelsea Public Libraries, writes:—"I have found the No. 4 Desk that you supplied to this library, extremely useful, and even more convenient than I expected. One cannot conceive of a better designed desk for a Librarian's work."

BUTLER WOOD, Esq., Bradford Public Libraries, writes:—"I am highly pleased with the No. 9 Desk supplied to us some time ago."

C. W. F. GOSS, Esq., Bishopsgate Institute, writes:—"No words of praise are too great for No. 16 Desk, with swing arms, which you supplied to this Institute."

A. G. LOCKETT, Esq., Huddersfield Public Library, writes:—"I find it most conveniently fitted, substantial, and, in addition, a handsome piece of furniture."

F. T. BARRETT, Esq., Fulham Public Libraries,—"I am greatly pleased with my new desk. It is even more useful than ornamental, which is saying a good deal."

~~~~~  
*Also supplied to the Balham Public Library; Hampstead Public Library; Tynemouth Public Library; West Ham Central Library; Barrow-in-Furness Public Library; Hornsey Public Library (Stroud Green Branch); Douglas Public Library; Acton Public Library; Limehouse Public Library; Lewisham Public Library; Forest Hill Public Library; Gosport Public Library, &c., &c.*

SEND FOR SPECIAL CATALOGUE.

---

**LIBRARY SUPPLY CO.,**   
Bridge House,  
181, Queen Victoria Street,  
London E.C.

# **ADJUSTABLE CLASSIFICATION SCHEME.**

## **GOLD BLOCKED NUMBERS AND LETTERS.**

*Blocked in best English Gold on Leatherette.*

### **NUMBERS.**

# **2846**

#### **SPECIMEN.**

This series consists of even numbers, from 2 to 1864, ten copies of each number being blocked on a strip of dark green leatherette, ready for cutting up.

—  
**Price 1½d. per Strip.**

### **LETTERS.**



#### **SPECIMEN.**

On different coloured leatherettes to distinguish classes.

A, B, C, D, E, F, G, H, J, K, L.

—  
**Price 1s. per Box of 100.**

---

## **CLASS GUIDES.**

*Printed on large cards, and suitably Framed in Oak, for hanging to Book Presses.*

A.—Sciences.

B.—Useful Arts.

C.—Fine and Recreative Arts.

D.—Social and Political Science.

E.—Philosophy and Religion.

F.—History and Geography.

G.—Biography & Correspondence.

H.—Language and Literature.

J.—Poetry and Drama.

K.—Prose Fiction.

L.—Miscellaneous.

**PRICE.**—Framed in Oak, 3s. 6d. each; Card only, 9d. each. Postage extra.

---

## **CLASSIFICATION LABELS.**

The Library Sign Writer, Set N, has been almost universally adopted for printing Labels, and is certainly the cheapest method of production. *See preceding page.*

---

**LIBRARY SUPPLY Co.,**  
181, Queen Victoria Street, LONDON, E.C.

# **Publishing Section of the Library Supply Co.**

---

**Manual of Library Cataloguing.** By J. HENRY QUINN, Librarian,  
Chelsea Public Library. Crown 8vo, cloth. Price **5s. net.**

Adopted as a Text Book by the Library Association.

"This is emphatically a book that no library assistant should borrow. It is a book that he must own if he wishes to have a practical exemplification of the true principles of cataloguing and a ready means of seeing how to deal with the difficulties that crop up in his daily work."—*Library Assistant*.

"A most valuable little work."—*Nature*.

"All that pertains to the subject is dealt with thoroughly and well."—*Literary World*.

"His book is a capital little treatise on the subject."—*Publishers' Circular*.

**Manual of Library Classification and Shelf Arrangement.**  
By JAMES D. BROWN, Librarian, Public Library, Clerkenwell. Crown  
8vo, cloth. Price **4s. net.**

Adopted as a Text Book by the Library Association.

"Chapter 3, '*Classification of books and catalogues*,' and chapter 4, on '*Schemes for the classification of books conjoined with shelf notations*,' are for us the most valuable ones in the book. No such *résumé* has existed before, and I find the book used in the library schools as a text book for this very thing. All the systems worth consideration are fully and candidly represented here... '*Classified libraries and catalogues*' are treated in chapter 8, which is a strong and fair presentation of the subject... Chapter 6, on '*Adjustable Classification Scheme*,' is introductory to Mr. Brown's own tables of adjustable classification... For the class of English public libraries for which it is made it is an admirable scheme... On the whole, Mr. Brown is to be congratulated on a good piece of work."—*Library Journal*, March, 1899.

"The book is... a valuable addition to the English literature of Library economy, and more than fulfils what the author claims for it. It is clearly and brightly written. ...The synopsis of schemes is an excellent one, and as a 'response to a demand for an English scheme,' the '*Adjustable*' will, no doubt, be heartily welcomed."—*Library World*.

"...The whole question is one of great interest and importance to librarians, and Mr. Brown's Manual is a valuable contribution to it, deserving all the more praise for the moderation and courtesy with which its arguments are presented."—*Athenæum*.

**Adjustable Classification for Libraries.** By J. D. BROWN,  
Librarian, Clerkenwell Public Libraries. Price **1s. 6d. net.**

**An Index-Catalogue of Bibliographical Works relating to India.** By FRANK CAMPBELL (late of the Library, British Museum).  
Large 8vo. Price **3s. 6d. net.**

"A valuable aid to Indian Research."—*Times*.

"Les notices bibliographiques d'écrites dans cet ouvrage sont des modèles du genre."—*Bull. Inst. Int. de Bibliographie*.

**The Theory of National and International Bibliography.**  
By FRANK CAMPBELL. Pp. 500. Large 8vo. Price **10s. 6d. net.**

---

**LIBRARY SUPPLY Co., 181, Queen Victoria Street, E.C.**

# Lambert's Perfect Adjusting STEEL BOOK STACKS

(Makers—Messrs. LUCY & Co., Ltd., OXFORD.)

## ARE THE BEST FOR PUBLIC LIBRARIES.

This is the most Economical Shelving in the market. It has stood the test of some years' practical use, and is recommended by every Librarian and Architect who has adopted it.



It has been adopted by—

The India Office Library.  
Royal Observatory, Greenwich.  
Patent Office Library.  
Ipswich Public Library.  
Clerkenwell Public Library.  
Sunderland Public Library.

Shoreditch Public Library.  
Brisbane Public Library.  
Worcester Public Library.  
Manchester Public Library.  
St. Bride's Institute.  
&c., &c., &c.

It is the only British invented and British manufactured Adjustable Steel Shelving on the market.

Send for Quotations to the—

LIBRARY SUPPLY CO., 181, Queen Victoria Street, E.C.



## NOTED FOR ITS BEAUTIFUL WORK.

### A few of its Principal Features:

**The YOST has no Ribbon.**

That is to say, the ribbon for carrying the ink supply, as adopted in other machines, is discarded in favour of an ink pad, which possesses numerous advantages.

**Ink-Pad usually lasts Six Months.**

And frequently longer, unless which time is required re-inking of attention what-aver.

**The Ink-Pad ensures Better Work.**

Because the steel type comes in direct contact with the paper, no ribbon intervening.

**The Centre Guide gives Perfect Alignment.**  
Which is permanently maintained.

**The Pointer is invaluable.**

Indicating at a glance upon the paper the end of the line.

**The YOST dispenses with the Ball Pen.**

And provides a light and compact model and a box for every traveller.

**The YOST is built entirely of the Best Wood.**

It is remarkably strong and resistant to light and portable, and has given the greatest satisfaction in every part of the world.

### Special Attachment for Facilitating Writing on Cards.

## THE YOST TYPEWRITER Co., Ltd.

**London**—137, UNION STREET.  
**Salford**—13, ROSEMARY STREET.  
**Birmingham**—73, TEMPLE ROW.  
**Bristol**—37, BROAD STREET.  
**Cardiff**—33, ROYAL ARCADE.  
**Cork**—31, SOUTH WALL.  
**Dublin**—22, SOUTH FREDERICK STREET.  
**Dundee**—21, PARKMURE STREET.  
**Edinburgh**—17, NORTH ST. ANDREW ST.  
**Glasgow**—127, HURVE STREET.

**HEAD OFFICE:**  
**50, HOLBORN VIADUCT,**  
**LONDON, E.C.**  
**WEST END:** 303, OXFORD ST., W.  
**CITY:** 181, CANNON ST., E.C.  
**HULL**—IMPERIAL CHAMBERS HOWLAND LANE.  
**Leeds**—17, BRIGGATE.  
**Liverpool**—22a, NORTH JOHN STREET.  
**Manchester**—4, DEANSGATE.  
**Newcastle-on-Tyne**—33, DEAN STREET.  
**Sheffield**—27, CHAPEL WALK.  
**Southampton**—112, HIGH STREET.  
**Sunderland**—22, JOHN STREET.  
**Swansea**—22, EXCHANGE BUILDINGS.

# THE Library World.

A Medium of Intercommunication for Librarians.

---

Vol. IV, No. 500

AUGUST, 1902.

Price 6d.

---

## NEW LIBRARIES.

As many librarians have under consideration the building and furnishing of new libraries, the LIBRARY SUPPLY Co. would be very pleased to render any assistance desired. The planning and designing of library furniture is the daily work of the Company, and as their experience is large, they have many valuable suggestions to offer. It often happens that where a stated amount is allowed for a new library, too much is spent on the building and the amount left for furnishing is totally inadequate—the result is disappointing. A little expert advice as to the adequate amount to provide for furniture would be valuable. This advice the LIBRARY SUPPLY Co. are both able and willing to supply, together with suggestions as to the best and most economical method of arranging the rooms in order to obtain complete supervision. Librarians are recommended to furnish a plan of the site in communicating with the LIBRARY SUPPLY Co.

---

SEND FOR NEW FURNITURE CATALOGUE.

**Library Supply Co., 181, Queen Victoria St., E.C.**

---

**T. MILES & Co.,** 

Booksellers and Librarians,

**95, UPPER STREET, LONDON, N.**

---

Our CATALOGUE of REMAINDERS and REDUCED BOOKS at extremely low prices, all very suitable for Public Libraries and institutions, sent on application.





3d.  
6d.  
&  
1s.

Per Bottle.

WITH  
STRONG,  
USEFUL  
BRUSH.

Much Nicer,  
Cheaper, and  
Clearer than  
gum for stick-  
ing in scraps,  
and joining  
paper together

Note the New 3d. Size,  
with cap and brush.

**THE AUTHOR'S HAIRLESS  
PAPER-PAD** (The LEADENHALL PRESS  
LTD., Publishers and Printers, 50, Leaden-  
hall Street, London, E.C.) contains hairless  
paper, over which the pen slips with perfect  
freedom. Sixpence each, 5s. per dozen,  
ruled or plain. New Pocket Size, 3s. per  
dozen, ruled or plain. Authors should note  
that THE LEADENHALL PRESS LTD., cannot  
be responsible for the loss of MSS. by fire  
or otherwise. Duplicate copies should be  
retained.

## JOHN & EDWARD BUMPUS, Ltd., BOOKSELLERS

*By appointment to H.M. the QUEEN.*

**LONDON :**

350, OXFORD ST., W.,

—AND—

5 & 6, HOLBORN BARS, E.C.

One of the largest stocks of NEW  
and SECOND-HAND BOOKS in the  
Kingdom.

The supply of Public Libraries a  
specialty.

The Discount allowed is unequalled.

Catalogues on application.

## Another World's Record



FOR THE SUPPLY OF

# TYPEWRITERS

HAS BEEN GAINED BY

## The Smith Premier.

THE AUSTRIAN MINISTRY OF FINANCE has awarded  
the contract for supplying Smith Premier Type-  
writers EXCLUSIVELY to the Ministry itself and  
to all its subordinate Branches and Departments  
throughout the Austrian Empire.

NOTE.—This is in addition to the Record Contract already placed for the  
exclusive supply of Smith Premier Typewriters to be used throughout the  
Courts of Law in the Austrian Empire.

1200

Head Office : 14, Gracechurch Street, LONDON, E.C.



# THE Review of Reviews.

PRICE SIXPENCE MONTHLY.

WHEN the "Review of Reviews" was first published in London, with the avowed object of becoming a universal medium of communication between all members of the English-speaking race, the project was welcomed with a chorus of universal approval from all parts of the English-speaking world. HIS MAJESTY KING EDWARD VII. (then Prince of Wales) was one of the first to express his hope that *the Editor might be successful in accomplishing the object which he had in view*. Statesmen of every party, the most distinguished men of letters, and representatives of every phase of religious thought, combined to welcome the new Review as an indispensable necessary of life in the present busy age. One of the letters then received was from the late LORD ROSKIDALE (then Sir Hercules Robinson), who said: "It will meet a want much felt in the Colonies, where the people are generally too busy to read the home periodicals. . . . I trust it will help, by keeping the Colonies in touch with the most highly educated feeling in the country, to strengthen the ties which unite the various portions of our vast and scattered empire."

The aim of this Magazine is to make the thoughts of the best writers in our periodicals universally accessible, to enable the busiest and poorest in the community to know the best thoughts of the wisest, to follow with intelligent interest the movement of contemporary history, and to understand something of the real character of the men and women who rank among the living forces of our time.

The "REVIEW OF REVIEWS" can be sent to any part of the world for 8s. 6d. per annum. Subscriptions should be sent to E. H. STOUT, Manager, "Review of Reviews," Office, Mowbray House, Bedford Street, London, W.C.

## Books Worth Buying.

### The 'REVIEW OF REVIEWS.'

IN HALF-YEARLY VOLUMES. Large 4to., cloth gilt, 750 pages. Fully Illustrated. These Half-yearly Volumes may be had for 8s. 6d. each, post free.

### 'REVIEW OF REVIEWS' ANNUALS.

1902. 'THE AMERICANISATION OF THE WORLD.' Price 1s.

1901. 'LEST WE FORGET': A Keepsake from the Nineteenth Century. Illustrated with portraits of all the Men and Women who were conspicuous in the history of the last 100 years. Price 1s.

**The LAST WILL AND TESTAMENT OF CECIL JOHN RHODES.** With some accounts of his Political and Religious Beliefs. Demy 8vo., cloth bound, 208 pp. Price 2s. 6d.

This volume is illustrated with a large number of Portraits and Views.

**STUDIES OF QUEEN VICTORIA AND HER REIGN.** By W. T. STEAD. Price 3s. 6d. Copiously Illustrated.

This book was read aloud to the Queen in the closing years of her reign. Her Majesty was graciously pleased to commend the book highly to Members of the Royal Family.

His Majesty King Edward, before his accession, desired publication of the book, as it gave the best description of the actual working of the modern monarchy that he had ever read.

### STORIES OF QUEEN VICTORIA.

An Anecdotal History of the Longest Reign. With Thirteen Portraits, etc., and a collection of all the Episodes, Incidents, Anecdotes, and Sayings which most vividly depict the Queen as she lived and moved amongst us during the sixty years of her glorious reign. Cr. 8vo., 123 pp. Price 6d.

**NOTABLES OF BRITAIN.** An Album of Portraits and Autographs of Celebrities. Cr. 4to., cloth gilt. Price 5s.

**DON QUIXOTE.** A Charming Edition for Children. Red cloth, Crown 8vo., 122 pp. With 90 Original Drawings. Post free for 8d.

**ROBINSON CRUSOE.** Edited for Children, and Fully Illustrated. 120 pp. Crown 8vo. Post free for 8d.

"REVIEW OF REVIEWS" OFFICE, LONDON.

## **NEW LIBRARIES.**

As many librarians have under consideration the building and furnishing of new libraries, the LIBRARY SUPPLY Co. would be very pleased to render any assistance desired. The planning and designing of library furniture is the daily work of the Company, and as their experience is large, they have many valuable suggestions to offer. It often happens that where a stated amount is allowed for a new library, too much is spent on the building and the amount left for furnishing is totally inadequate—the result is disappointing. A little expert advice as to the adequate amount to provide for furniture would be valuable. This advice the LIBRARY SUPPLY Co. are both able and willing to supply, together with suggestions as to the best and most economical method of arranging the rooms in order to obtain complete supervision. Librarians are recommended to furnish a plan of the site in communicating with the LIBRARY SUPPLY Co.

---

SEND FOR NEW FURNITURE CATALOGUE.

**Library Supply Co., 181, Queen Victoria St., E.C.**

---

## **ANNUAL MEETING of the LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.**

To be held at Birmingham, September 22nd-26th.

---

During the above Meeting the Library Supply Co.  
will hold an Exhibition of

**Library Appliances, &c., at the**

**Great Western Hotel, Snow Hill.**

All librarians are cordially invited to call.  
The Exhibition will be open at 9.0 a.m. each  
morning until late in the evening.

---

**LIBRARY SUPPLY CO., 181, Queen Victoria Street, E.C.**

# The Library World.

A Medium of Intercommunication for Librarians (Monthly).

PUBLISHED BY

LIBRARY SUPPLY Co., 181, Queen Victoria Street, LONDON, E.C.

---

## CONTENTS FOR SEPTEMBER, 1902.

**Branches.** By L. Stanley Jast, Librarian, Croydon Public Libraries.

**The Planning of Libraries, and Notes on some Recent Work.** By I. Chalkley Gould.

**The Small Library: ITS FORMATION, EQUIPMENT, AND MANAGEMENT. IV.** By James Duff Brown, Librarian Finsbury Public Libraries.

**The Endowment of Librarianship. III.** By Messrs. F. T. Barrett, L. S. Jast, and B. Anderton.

### Library Publications.

**The Registration of Borrowers.** By Wm. J. Harris, Stroud Green Branch Library, Hornsey.

### The Library Press.

### Libraries and Librarians.

**Library Associations.** The Library Association.

### Correspondence.

---

## THE Advertisement Medium for Publishers, Bookbinders, New & Secondhand Booksellers, & others.

.....

Advertisements in **THE LIBRARY WORLD** come directly under the notice of the Librarians in Great Britain, the British Colonies, and the United States.

### ADVERTISEMENT RATES.

Full page ...	...	...	...	...	...	£2 10 0
Half page...	...	...	...	...	...	1 5 0
Quarter page	...	...	...	...	...	0 12 4
Smaller advertisements, per inch, in column	...	...	...	...	...	0 4 0
Back page of Cover	...	...	...	...	...	3 3 0

DISCOUNTS ON SERIES—3 insertions, 5 per cent.; 6 insertions, 10 per cent.; 12 insertions, 20 per cent

\*. All communications with reference to advertisements should be addressed to the Agent, HERBERT FLATMAN, 29, Paternoster Row (St. Paul's Buildings), London, E.C.

**TRUSLOVE, HANSON & COMBA,**  
**Discount Booksellers,**  
143, OXFORD STREET, W., } **LONDON.**  
6<sup>B</sup>, SLOANE STREET, S.W., }  
And 67, FIFTH AVENUE, NEW YORK.

Special attention given to Public Library Orders.

LIBRARIANS ARE INVITED TO WRITE  
FOR CATALOGUES AND TERMS.



AMERICAN BOOKS SUPPLIED  
AT SHORT NOTICE.

---

## **MUDIE'S LIBRARY,**

For the CIRCULATION and SALE of all the BEST BOOKS.  
SUBSCRIPTIONS:—THREE MONTHS, SIX MONTHS, OR TWELVE MONTHS FROM ANY DATE

### **BOOKSELLING DEPARTMENT.**

EARLY SECOND-HAND COPIES of ALL THE BEST MODERN BOOKS can be obtained at GREATLY REDUCED PRICES. Revised Catalogue issued every month. Post Free to any address. LIBRARIANS can receive all lists regularly as issued, on making application to that effect. See Mudie's Lists of Cheap Books offered in Parcels or 100 Volumes at from 30/- to 84/-.

**MUDIE'S LIBRARY, Ltd., 30 to 34, NEW OXFORD ST., LONDON, W.C.**  
41 BROMPTON ROAD, S.W., AND 148, QUEEN VICTORIA STREET, E.C., ALSO AT BARTON ARCADE, MANCHESTER

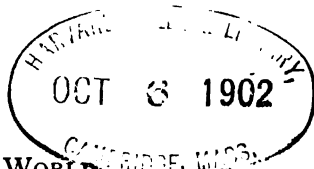
---



**Book Racks for Reference Libraries.**

PRICES ON APPLICATION.

**LIBRARY SUPPLY CO., 181, Queen Victoria St., E.C.**



## BRANCHES.

By L. STANLEY JAST, *Librarian, Croydon Public Libraries.*

o o o

MANY and various are the problems both of finance and administration, but usually the more pressing of finance, connected with the establishment and maintenance of Branch libraries. It is the more surprising that the subject has been very little discussed or written about. If not looking too far ahead, I would suggest to the Council of the Library Association, and more especially the Publications Committee, that the topic be taken up at the next but one Annual Meeting, and that two whole days might very well be devoted to its consideration.

Happy is the town which, like Glasgow—the undeserving—can inaugurate its system of Branches at once, as a single and complete scheme. Fortunate is that librarian who is able to take up a plan of his town, and having due regard to the differing densities of population, to mark in his Branches in such positions that no district shall be left without a convenient library to serve it, adequate to its needs. The maximum distance of a borrower from a library should not exceed half-a-mile if the town is to be properly covered, and it seems an obvious principle that wherever possible the building should be on or near a tram route. In most towns the Branches have been, of necessity, provided in a more or less haphazard and piecemeal fashion, under different librarians and committees, and do not, and never will, form a perfect and carefully linked system. And even where some foresight has been exercised and an attempt made to place Branches with due regard to the real requirements of the case, and the positions of future Branches when funds allow, the demands of this or that ward have had to be met rather than the demands of the *map*.

Desirable as Branches are when they can be afforded, they are nothing but a great misfortune when, owing to the clamour of this or that section of the community, and the lack of courage of the committee to say "No," or the failure to foresee the consequences, the burden of Branches is thrown on an income too small to support it. It is infinitely better to have one efficient library than two or three inefficient ones, yet some people won't recognise this, and Branches have spelt starvation to many an erstwhile flourishing library. It is greatly to be questioned whether any library with a less income than £800 is justified in instituting Branches—and then, unless the case is pressing, it had better wait.

As between the two alternative methods of administration, centralisation—everything worked as far as possible from the Central Library—and decentralisation—each Branch as far as possible doing everything for itself—there will be diversity of opinion, though alike on the ground of efficiency and economy it can, I think, be proved both on theory and on actual results that centralisation is far and away the best

system. No library can afford—and if it could afford it would have no business—to duplicate, triplicate, &c., its highly trained members of staff, which would be essential under the second alternative. Of course, in the old-fashioned library, with its mechanical cataloguing, its happy-go-lucky binding, and paste-pot methods in general, the advantages of central control are not so obvious. But take the item of cataloguing. Instead of one cataloguer dealing with all the copies of a book at once and in the same way, we have each library cataloguing the same book, with the very probable danger of cataloguing it differently. If high-class cataloguing is essayed and annotations supplied confusion becomes worse confounded. This last *must* be done under the immediate supervision of the librarian or a thoroughly competent cataloguing assistant, with the various bibliographical and quick reference tools at hand, and *ought* to be done in a room devoted solely to cataloguing and allied work. It is astounding that in none of the big library systems in operation in this country is there such a thing as a central cataloguing bureau.\* This is perhaps one reason why the *lending* cataloguing of our big libraries is so extremely feeble. One might almost apply the formula: the bigger the library the worse the cataloguing. Certainly, if one wishes to see English cataloguing at its best, one must turn—with few exceptions—to the catalogues and bulletins of the small Public Library.

Equally surprising is it to note that the wasteful and inconvenient system of printing separate catalogues for each Branch is still in general operation; one might imagine that paucity of funds was the last complaint from which the libraries with Branches suffered when they can thus afford to issue many catalogues where one—or two perhaps in certain cases to be considered in a moment—would not only serve all purposes, but serve them better. Let each library be distinguished by a letter, and by printing these in the entry, the location of the various copies is indicated clearly and economically. The indicator numbers must follow the letters, and these need not be more than one for each library, as there is no difficulty with any indicator in working duplicates under the same number as that given to the original copy. We shall then have entries like this:—

**Dickens, Charles.** Hard Times. C2242 A1416 E9000  
K8763 L1114

where the letters picked out in black-face type signify Central and Branches. This is not, of course, as "clean" an entry as if a single number were employed, and this is an argument, when organising a Branch system, for using the same number throughout. If a library does not possess the book, the number is simply left blank, a course which would be attended with other advantages, which I need not stay to point out. The foregoing entry would then take this form:—

**Dickens, Charles.** Hard Times. CAEKL 2242

The "certain cases" referred to above, where it might be preferable to have a Central catalogue apart from a union Branch catalogue

\* That is, with its own apartment, equipped for the purpose.

would be where the stock of the Central library was several times—say more than three—larger than the average Branch stock.

Such union catalogues must obviously reduce the cost of production very materially, besides the convenience to borrowers of having the contents of the whole of the libraries in a single publication, or a single sequence if class-lists are preferred to the bulky dictionary catalogue. More than this, they tend to break down the idea of the Branches being so many separate units—an utterly wrong point of view from which to regard any system of libraries, as the very name "Branch" declares. If it is a true branch it is continuous with its parent stem, and shares in the one life of the tree. For the same reason all the Branches should be connected up with the Central library by telephone, and a private wire gets rid of the nuisance of ringing up the exchange, with its terrible waste of time, to say nothing of wear and tear of temper. In fact, the town collection of books should ever be regarded as *one* library, though for convenience it happens to be distributed in several buildings. And, probably, a coming advance in Branch administration will be the invention of a system of records whereby books can be moved from one library to another without the alteration of records, and without upsetting anything, save of course the printed catalogue. A union stock register on these lines is a desideratum. The only form of this which would get over all the difficulties would be a register on cards, as far as I can see; the objections to it are the expense and space.

On the principle to be followed in buying books for a system of libraries opinions and practice vary, as might naturally be expected. Some librarians believe in stocking the Branches with a selection of the books in the Central library—not necessarily the same books throughout in each Branch, but adding no book to a Branch that is not represented by a copy in the Central. Others, while supplying certain popular works all round, do not duplicate in other directions, and locate one work in this Branch, another in that, and so on, so that no one library is representative of the total stock. I am myself in favour of the former practice, as it seems to me that to send the student of photography, for instance, from the centre to the periphery on a tour of the Branches, in order that he may see all the material on his subject, is wrong. An effective system of inter-loans may mitigate the nuisance, but can hardly do more than mitigate it. The Branch should cater for the general reader mainly, and for the student up to a certain point; but the more specialised and costly works, with their limited appeal, are best together in the Central institution.

As regards number of volumes in a Branch no precise rule can be laid down, as local conditions must be taken into account, but I should say that in planning an average library 10,000 volumes is a reasonable limit. When this is reached weeding-out should be resorted to. A Branch is no place for the hoarding of books which are never, or once only in a blue moon, taken from the shelves.

I have touched only a few, and those very inadequately, of the questions which arise in connection with Branches, and I would again

press the desirability of getting the views and experiences of librarians, especially of those who are responsible for the working of the libraries in our big towns, on this increasingly important subject.

POSTSCRIPT.—I was unaware when I wrote the above that the subject of Branches was discussed at the Boston and Magnolia Conference of the A.L.A. I have since hastily conned over the three admirable articles by Messrs. Anderson, Ward, and Hill, on planning and equipment, functions and resources, and administration, and I find most of the things said above said there—only better. I note particularly that Mr. Hill is of opinion that “a whole session might profitably be devoted to the consideration of the organisation, equipment, and administration of branch libraries.”



## THE PLANNING OF LIBRARIES, AND NOTES ON SOME RECENT WORK.

*By* I. CHALKLEY GOULD.

o o o

### I.

AS our interest is principally in the interior arrangements of Public Libraries, we propose to refer but briefly to elevations of exteriors in these articles. At the same time, we do not wish it to be thought that we undervalue the importance of architectural designs—indeed, we may say that it is the bounden duty of those who create such buildings to give the public of their best, that the result may be an ornament to the locality and an object-lesson in itself.

It is not easy to criticise elevations with fairness to their designers without cognizance of the circumstances which have ruled the architects' opportunities—space, situation, and, above all, money!

However imposing or pleasing a building may be, its value is at zero unless the outside is subordinate to the purpose for which the interior is to be used. Fortunately our architects usually recognise this, and some of the most attractive structures are admirably arranged internally.

Readiness of access to every item of the stock is one of the essential points of a well-planned library—indeed, we may say, the most important element for consideration in laying out the space to be utilised for the lending department.

Reference libraries need not only accessibility to the stock, but sufficient space for readers to read in comfort, a point lost sight of in some places, where it is difficult for a student to make those notes or abstracts which are so often essential to serious study. Of little less importance is the provision of reading space for those who make use of the magazine and newspaper rooms.



A third important consideration is the provision of ample space in the public entrance ways and approach to the counters or barriers. Whether the library be conducted on the open access system or not, it is necessary to provide sufficient room to prevent unpleasant crowding, while the importance of so planning the library that every part may be subject to the supervision of the chief or his officers is obvious.

As important as space is light—every architect knows the difficulty this sometimes involves. To obtain good light by Nature's aid is the acme of success, but, alas! too often neighbouring buildings render this impossible. The best that can be accomplished is to utilise every possible avenue of sunlight, supplementing this by carefully arranged electric or other luminant.

It may not be foreign to this side of our subject to recall an ideal arrangement for light in a student's reference-room. We have in our memory a charming old library in which the book-stacks project some twelve feet from the walls at right angles, the stacks are about seven feet apart, and the whole intervening wall-space is occupied by a high window flooding the bay with light.

We may touch on the subject again, but do not propose to dwell on the question of light, or of ventilation and warming, in this preliminary article.

We have indicated various leading points for most careful consideration in planning library interiors, and these may be summarised as:—

1. Accessibility of stock.
2. Comfort in reading.
3. Sufficiency of public space.
4. Utilisation of light.
5. Ventilation and warming.

Pages might be devoted to details under either heading, but at present we must content ourselves by saying that it is according to the degree in which these points have been provided for that we value designs for Public Libraries, never forgetting that the exigencies of ways and means affect the interior plans as well as the exterior elevations. An architect cannot be condemned for failing to make "bricks without straw."



## THE SMALL LIBRARY: ITS FORMATION, EQUIPMENT, & MANAGEMENT.

### IV.

By JAMES DUFF BROWN, *Librarian, Finsbury Public Libraries.*

o o o

**B**EFORE leaving the subject of the Household Library, it will be necessary to consider what provision should be made for the general book collection in houses of moderate size. Houses possessing large libraries as heirlooms are naturally ruled out in such a

survey, as are also those formed by certain millionaires at so much the foot run for books and binding. In addition to certain necessary reference and juvenile books, such as those already mentioned, every house should possess a general collection of literature of a varied character and on different subjects, including a large selection of good fiction. In the formation of such a collection, the taste and preferences of the collector must be the sole guides. It is a thankless task making out lists of so-called "Best Books," as aids to selection, because opinions differ so much, and compilers look at the question from so many standpoints. The useful, but huge, lists of Mr. Swan Sonnenschein are at one end of the row, and the select lists of fifty or a hundred best books, compiled by Lord Avebury (when Sir John Lubbock) and many others, are at the other extreme. Some of these selections are useful as suggestions, but most of the smaller lists are overburdened by a straining after what is regarded as high literary quality, which makes them very austere and forbidding. Lord Avebury's List of a Hundred Books, for example, contains many items which are unsuited for a general household library, or indeed for the library of anyone save the special student. It aims too high, and is dull and impractical in consequence. Most of the other select lists with which I am acquainted are marred by the very same defects. They are mere efforts to show the compiler's catholicity and profundity than practical attempts to direct attention to good books which will instruct, elevate, and divert. Imagine anyone, after a hard day's work in an office or factory, coming home to read Wake's "Apostolical Fathers," or Bacon's "Novum Organum"! There are limits to human endurance in the task of reading for instruction's sake alone, and they are reached when lists of good books are drawn chiefly from pagan philosophers and divers religious cranks of varying degrees of interest and value. The books which will interest most people are those which make some kind of direct appeal to their humanity, idea of beauty, or desire for special knowledge. Most very popular books must have merits of a very substantial or peculiar kind to ensure their longevity, otherwise it would be impossible to account for the appearance of edition after edition of certain works. Enterprising booming is not the only reason for the success of any book, especially when it is an old one published before puffing journalism became a force. For these reasons, I have compiled a list of titles, on lines which differ materially from those adopted by most previous selectors. It is not an attempt to guide the book collector, nor an effort to dictate to the gatherer of a Household Library what is best in all literature to select; but simply a series of suggestions which may aid the ordinary citizen, not specially skilled in book-knowledge, to make up his mind to form a library of reasonable quality and utility. The list is frankly a Philistine one, which will probably meet with the disapprobation of those devotees of the written word who regard fine writing as the beginning and end of all literature. Nevertheless, it is a very practical one, covering the popular side of most subjects, and including a body of imaginative literature which no household need be ashamed to possess. The bulk of the works are those which enjoy

great and continuous popularity in Public Libraries, many of them are classics, a few are included because of their historical value, and every book is interesting. From this series of suggestions, any householder can gradually build up his Home Library, varying the selection to meet his own views or tastes, and omitting anything which may seem unsuitable. In future sections of this series of articles, more space will be devoted to the question of book selection in general, but the present instalment of titles must be regarded as peculiarly adapted for general Household Libraries.

## SUGGESTIONS FOR A GENERAL HOUSEHOLD LIBRARY.

## SCIENCE.

- |                                       |                                    |
|---------------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| Ball. Story of the Heavens            | Jefferies. Life of the Fields      |
| Bates. Naturalist on the Amazons      | Johnston. Chemistry of Common Life |
| Bettany. The World's Inhabitants      | Lyell. Elements of Geology         |
| Buckley. History of Natural Science   | Mivart. Groundwork of Science      |
| Burroughs. Wake Robin                 | Rodway. In the Guiana Forest       |
| Clodd. Story of Creation              | Step. Wayside Blossoms             |
| Darwin. Descent of Man                | Thoreau. Walden                    |
| Faraday. Chemical History of a Candle | Tyndall. Fragments of Science      |
| Furneaux. The Out-door World          | Wallace. Island Life               |
| Huxley. Physiology                    | White. Natural History of Selborne |

## USEFUL AND FINE ARTS.

- |                                     |                                       |
|-------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| Bohn. Handbook of Games             | Robinson. English Flower Garden       |
| Boutell. British Archæology         | Routledge. Discoveries and Inventions |
| Drury. Book of Gardening            | Ruskin. Art of England                |
| Fletcher. History of Architecture   | — Lectures on Art                     |
| Inman. Preservation of Health       | — Seven Lamps of Architecture         |
| Matthew. Musical History            | Walton-Cotton. Compleat Angler        |
| Richardson. Diseases of Modern Life |                                       |

## PHILOSOPHY, RELIGION, AND SOCIOLOGY.

- |  |                                   |
|--|-----------------------------------|
| Blackie. Self-culture                    | Montesquieu. Spirit of Laws       |
| Burton. Anatomy of Melancholy            | Morison. Service of Man           |
| Cobbett. Advice to Young Men             | Plato. Republic (Golden Treasury) |
| Drummond. Natural Law in Spiritual World | Robertson. Elements of Philosophy |
| Jevons. Principles of Science            | Smiles. Self-help                 |
| Kempis. Imitation of Christ              | Smith. Wealth of Nations          |
| Kidd. Social Evolution                   | Spencer. Education                |
| Lewes. History of Philosophy             | — Study of Sociology              |
| Marcus Aurelius. Thoughts                | Taylor. Holy Living and Dying     |

## HISTORY AND TRAVEL.

- |                                       |                                      |
|---------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| Borrow. Bible in Spain                | Escott. England: its People, &c.     |
| Brassey. Voyages in the "Sunbeam"     | Freeman. Sketch of European History  |
| Bryce. American Commonwealth          | Froissart. Chronicles                |
| Burnaby. A Ride to Khiva              | Froude. Oceana                       |
| Carlyle. French Revolution            | Gardiner. Outline of English History |
| Cook. Voyages round the World         | Gibbon. Roman Empire                 |
| Darwin. Naturalist's Voyage           | Kinglake. Eothen                     |
| Dufferin. Letters from high Latitudes | Loftie. History of London            |
| Duruy. History of France              |                                      |

HISTORY AND TRAVEL.—*Continued.*

- Macaulay. History of England  
 McCarthy. History of our own Times  
 Motley. Dutch Republic  
 Oman. History of Greece  
 Ramsay. Reminiscences of Scottish life  
 Scott. Tales of a Grandfather  
 Stevenson. Edinburgh
- Stevenson. Inland voyage  
 — Travels with a donkey  
 Taine. Notes on England  
 Twain. Tramp abroad  
 Wallace. Russia  
 Whiteing. Life of Paris  
 Whymper. Scrambles amongst the Alps

## BIOGRAPHY.

- Boswell. Life of Johnson  
 Cellini, Benvenuto. Life  
 Forster. Life of Dickens  
 Froude. Carlyle  
 Hazlitt. Spirit of the Age  
 Johnson. Lives of English Poets  
 Lee. Life of Shakespeare  
 Lewes. Life of Goethe  
 Lockhart. Life of Scott
- Lockhart. Life of Burns  
 Miller. My Schools and Schoolmasters  
 Pepys. Diary and Memoirs  
 Plutarch. Lives  
 Rousseau. Confessions  
 Ruskin. Præterita  
 Seeley. Napoleon I.  
 Southey. Life of Nelson

## POETRY, ESSAYS, &amp;c.

- Poetical Works of:—  
 R. Browning, Burns, Byron, Chaucer, Coleridge, Dante, Goethe, Homer, Keats, Longfellow, Milton, Moore, Scott, Shakespeare, Shelley, Tennyson, Virgil, Wordsworth.
- Henley. English Lyrics, 1340–1809  
 Palgrave. Golden Treasury of Verse  
 Mackay. 1,001 Gems of Poetry  
 Addison. Selection from the "Spectator"
- Bacon. Essays  
 Birrell. Obiter Dicta  
 Brown. Horæ Subsecivæ  
 Browne (Artemus Ward). Works  
 Burton. The Book Hunter  
 Carlyle. Essays
- Chambers' Cyclopædia of English Literature. New ed.  
 De Quincey. English Opium-eater,  
 Dunlop. History of Fiction (Wilson)  
 Emerson. Essays  
 Hewitt-Beach. Our Mother Tongue  
 Holmes. Breakfast-Table Series  
 Jerome. Idle Thoughts  
 Lamb. Essays of Elia  
 Lang. Letters to Dead Authors  
 — Old Friends  
 Lounsbury. History of English Language  
 Montaigne. Essays  
 Pater. Appreciations  
 Saint-Beuve. Essays  
 Stevenson. Across the Plains  
 — Virginibus puerisque

## PROSE FICTION.

- Austen. Pride and Prejudice  
 Balzac. The Chouans  
 — Père Goriot  
 — The Magic Skin  
 Barrie. Auld Licht Idylls  
 — A Window in Thrums  
 — The Little Minister  
 Besant-Rice. The Golden Butterfly  
 — Ready-money Mortiboy  
 Black. A Daughter of Heth  
 — A Princess of Thule  
 — Shandon Bells  
 Blackmore. Lorna Doone  
 — Springhaven  
 Björnson. Arne  
 — Synnöve Solbakken
- Borrow. Lavengro  
 — Romany Rye  
 Brontë (C.) Jane Eyre  
 — Villetta  
 — (E.) Wuthering Heights  
 Bulwer. The Caxtons  
 — Last Days of Pompeii  
 Carleton. Traits and Stories  
 Cervantes. Don Quixote  
 Collins. Moonstone  
 — Woman in White  
 Cooper. The Last of the Mohicans  
 — The Pilot  
 Crawford. Saracinesca  
 — Sant' Ilario  
 — Casa Braccio

PROSE FICTION.—*Continued.*

- Crockett. The Raiders  
 Daudet. Fromont the Younger  
 — Tartarin of Tarascon  
 Dickens. All his novels, or  
     Bleak House, David Copperfield,  
     Dombey and Son, Martin  
     Chuzzlewit, Nicholas Nickle-  
     by, Old Curiosity Shop, and  
     Pickwick Papers  
 Dostoyevsky. Crime and Punish-  
     ment  
 Doyle. Adventures of Sherlock  
     Holmes  
 — The White Company  
 Dumas. Monte Christo  
 — Three Musketeers series  
 Eliot. Adam Bede  
 — Mill on the Floss  
 — Romola  
 — Silas Marner  
 Erckmann-Chatrian. The Conscript  
 Feuillet. Romance of a Poor Young  
     Man  
 Fielding. Tom Jones  
 Gaboriau. Monsieur Lecoq  
 Galt. Annals of the Parish  
 Gaskell. Cranford  
 — North and South  
 Goethe. Wilhelm Meister  
 Gogol. Tarass Boulba  
 Goldsmith. Vicar of Wakefield  
 Grant. Romance of War  
 Haggard. She  
 Hardy. Far from the Madding  
     Crowd  
 — Tess of the D'Urbervilles  
 Hawthorne. House of the Seven  
 — Scarlet Letter [Gables]  
 Howells. Silas Lapham  
 Hugo. Les Misérables  
 — Notre Dame  
 Irving. Sketch Book  
 James. Daisy Miller  
 Jokai. Black Diamonds  
 Kingsley. Hypatia  
 — Westward Ho!  
 Kipling. Jungle Books  
 — Plain Tales from the Hills  
 La Fayette. The Princess of Cleves  
 Le Sage. Gil Blas  
 Lever. Harry Lorrequer  
 Lover. Handy Andy  
 MacDonald. Alec Forbes  
 Malory. Morte d'Arthur  
 Manzoni. The Betrothed  
 Marryat. Midshipman Easy  
 — Peter Simple  
 Meredith. Evan Harrington  
 — Shaving of Shagpat  
 Morier. Hajji Baba  
 Mulock. John Halifax  
 Murray. Aunt Rachel  
 Ohnet. The Ironmaster  
 Oliphant. Margaret Maitland  
 Poe. Grotesque Tales  
 — Arthur Gordon Pym  
 — The Gold Bug  
 Reade. Cloister and the Hearth  
 — Foul Play  
 — Hard Cash  
 — It is Never too Late to Mend  
 Richardson. Clarissa Harlowe  
 Richter. Flower, Fruit, and Thorn  
     pieces  
 Russell. The Wreck of the "Gros-  
     Sand. Consuelo [venor"]  
 — Francis the Waif  
 — Mauprat  
 Scott (M.). Tom Cringle's Log  
 — (Walter) All the Waverley  
     Novels  
 Shorthouse. John Inglesant  
 Sidney. Arcadia  
 Smollett. Humphry Clinker  
 Sterne. Tristram Shandy  
 Stevenson. Kidnapped  
 — Catriona  
 — Master of Ballantrae  
 — New Arabian Nights  
 — Dr. Jekyll and Mr. Hyde  
 Sue. Wandering Jew  
 Thackeray. Henry Esmond  
 — Newcomes  
 — Pendennis  
 — Vanity Fair  
 Tolstoi. Anna Karenina  
 — War and Peace  
 Trollope. Barchester series  
 Turgenev. Spring Floods  
 Ward. Robert Elsmere  
 Weyman. Gentleman of France  
 — Under the Red Robe  
 Wilson. Noctes Ambrosianæ  
 Zola. The Downfall

It is perhaps desirable, before quitting the subject of Household Libraries, to devote a little attention to a department which is generally overlooked, either because it is not considered sufficiently important, or from motives of mistaken delicacy. Sir Walter Scott, with the plain, honest frankness which characterised him, describes what

arrangements he made at Abbotsford to make this part of his house attractive, by papering it with amusing caricatures ; but very few others, save occasionally architects or builders, ever give the apartment in question a thought. This is rather regrettable, as it makes explanation somewhat difficult to any pioneer who desires to grapple with the subject, but it is as well to be frank and deal plainly with the matter. Well, then, the *Bibliotheca Latrina*, as I prefer to call this department of the Household Library, has a considerable claim to attention, and its furnishing with books should be undertaken along with the rest of the house. Considering the peculiar characteristics of the apartment in question, and the large amount of desultory reading which takes place in it, the books procured must necessarily be of a slight and unsustained kind. A capital class of book, eminently suitable for the purpose, will be found in small collections of anecdotes like Joe Miller, Chambers, Seton, Laird of Logan, and dozens of others which need not be named. Books of aphorisms, like MacNish or Smith's "Tin Trumpet"; short moral reflections, like those of La Rochefoucauld; or amusing works, like Beresford's "Miseries of Human Life" [an admirable book which ought to be reprinted at once]; and all short and pithy collections, such as proverbs, epigrams, &c., might with perfect propriety find a place in the *Bibliotheca Latrina*. In this, as in other departments of the Household Library, ultimate selection of books must be left to the individual tastes and preferences of householders ; but the object of this paragraph will be gained if it succeeds in preventing the claims of the *Bibliotheca Latrina* from being entirely overlooked.



## THE ENDOWMENT OF LIBRARIANSHIP.

o o o

### III.

I READ with great interest, and with the fullest sympathy, your July article on the "Endowment of Librarianship." It states very cogently the conditions and terms of one of the most important problems now affecting the usefulness of Public Libraries, and it puts the arguments in favour of a course tending directly to a satisfactory solution of the problem in a way that can hardly fail to appeal to the distinguished benefactor to whom it is in the main addressed.

The question stands thus: a certain very large sum has been devoted to the establishment of institutions which are to confer substantial advantages on the general public. Such advantages may be very largely increased, doubled or more than doubled in the long run, by a further expenditure which, in comparison with that already made, would be but trivial, as a business proposal it would seem that this has only to be stated to be accepted and acted on. It is said that Mr. Carnegie's almost incredible success in business was due in no small

degree to the promptitude and decision with which he took advantage of and made use of the latest improvements in apparatus required in his extensive manufacturing operations. Is not the same principle applicable in those operations in philanthropy, beyond all precedent and parallel as they are, by which the fruits of his business success are made to serve the moral and intellectual interests of two great peoples?

It cannot be doubted that the usefulness of Public Libraries does depend in no small degree on the manner of their administration; and your suggestion of an institution devoted to the training of men and women who would bring to the service of the libraries knowledge, alertness, sympathy, the mind to seek ever new methods of making the libraries of greater benefit while retaining all that is good in the old, who would in brief live for their work,—surely such a suggestion will secure the gravest consideration of all who believe Public Libraries to be agencies of good, and who desire that their beneficent influence should be further developed and strengthened.

F. T. BARRETT.

Corporation Public Libraries, Glasgow.

---

There can surely be no two opinions amongst librarians and those who make serious use of our Public Libraries as to the extreme desirability of the "endowment of librarianship" on some such lines as those proposed in your leader for July; and, if Mr. Carnegie can only be induced to spare a comparatively small proportion of the vast sums he is distributing for library buildings for such a purpose, it will indeed be the opening of a new era for our profession. It is true that a convenient and adequate building is almost as important as the collection of books itself, for unless the books can be properly arranged and displayed, and unless there are the necessary facilities for their consultation and study, a great part of their usefulness is seriously curtailed. A fine public collection of books miserably housed is always a dispiriting and melancholy sight, and committees and librarians working under such conditions are worthy of our sympathy. Moreover, a good—and, still better, a beautiful—building is a permanent advertisement of the library, of the very highest value. Even if a library has few books, a good building is a splendid asset—and the books will come. But I am tempted to say that the librarian—the brain of this body—is even more important than the building, though really books, building, and librarian are the tripod on which the life of the organism we call the Public Library depends. The building may be bad, the books may be few, but if the librarian be of the true type, good work will be done, in spite of untoward conditions and circumstances. And we know well that, conversely, a great collection and a fine building are in themselves no guarantee of corresponding results. Inefficient administration can almost neutralise both, whereof we shall not have to search far and wide to find examples. More and more, "the man at the helm" is becoming recognised as an all-important factor in the success and value of the Public Library. Where is he

coming from? We want men, not only trained in the practice and theory of the profession, but men—and this is worth far more, and is far rarer—who take up this profession as one in which, for itself, and not for anything material it may bring, a man may delight to labour, and in which a part, at all events, of that desire to benefit his fellows which burns in every man who is touched to the finer and nobler issues of life, may fittingly find its field. We want professors who are also missionaries. The old type of librarian will have to give place to the new type, and to form this type we want a school, wherein practice may be learned and enthusiasm instilled. If Mr. Carnegie can be induced to build and endow such an institution, he will fittingly crown his unparalleled munificence in behalf of Public Libraries; for, whatever later he may do, this will remain the crown and summation of his work.

L. STANLEY JAST.

Croydon Public Libraries.

---

I have read your note on the above subject with much interest and sympathy. A Bibliographical Institute, of the character suggested by yourself in July, and advocated by your correspondents in August, could not fail to benefit almost incalculably the library work of the United Kingdom.

BASIL ANDERTON.

Newcastle-upon-Tyne Public Libraries.



## LIBRARY PUBLICATIONS.

o o o

**Borough of Bootle.** Second Supplement to the Catalogue of the Free Public Library. Compiled by Charles N. Hunt, Librarian, and William T. Montgomery, Sub-Librarian. 136 pp. Bootle, 1902.

A dictionary catalogue compiled with accuracy, neatly produced, and representing the additions to the library from November, 1895, to June, 1902. The compilers have adopted the common, but in our opinion, very doubtful practice, of giving the full entry under the author's name, and omitting the dates of publication from the subject-heading. In the case of a subject like "Africa," it is infinitely more important to be able to distinguish the latest books from those which are older, at the main collective heading, than be compelled to refer to all parts of the alphabet for this necessary information. The absence of class letters or other indications, such as notes, makes it impossible for readers to distinguish fiction from other classes of literature. In this catalogue, as in others recently noticed, we have hundreds of valuable essays and important subjects duly set out under their authors' names, where nobody will find them; while at the subject-heading they are not entered at all. It



would have been much more useful to have given these valuable references, instead of filling several pages with quotations about books and reading selected from various authors not even represented in the library. The dates covered by historical books are not given, either under the names of authors or subjects; a very unfortunate omission, considering how misleading are book titles generally.

**Glasgow Corporation Public Libraries.** Index Catalogue of the Gorbals District Library. xxiv + 455 pp. 1902. Price 4d.

This is a model catalogue compiled according to the Dictionary principle and so far as references, indexing, co-ordination of subjects and main classes, accuracy, neatness and cheapness are concerned, it is the best public library catalogue we have seen for years. The defects such as they are, seem to be entirely the result of an effort to economize space, while there is compensation even for them in the shape of various novel features such as a "Table of Subject-Headings," showing the relationships between the topics of main classes. The annotations are not so numerous as one could wish in such an admirable catalogue, nor are dates of origin, and periods covered in books, nearly so plentiful as could be wished. This is the principal inconsistency we have noticed, for while some histories have their periods indicated, many others have no guide save the date of publication. Reprints of famous books are also lacking in their dates of origin, a feature in entries now becoming almost universal in advanced methods of cataloguing. On the other hand we rejoice to see that Mr. Barrett has abandoned the almost useless plan of setting out long lists of unrelated books under headings like "International Scientific Series," "Literature Primers," &c. But he has also shown a little extravagance in setting out the contents of Wilson's "Tales of the Borders," without authorships, while he has omitted to perform a similar service for books like Stevenson's "Virginibus puerisque" and others. These are, however, very minor defects, which can easily be rectified in succeeding catalogues. We strongly recommend this catalogue to the attention of young librarians, not only because it is an object lesson in the correct principles of dictionary cataloguing, but also for its many useful and suggestive features.

**Glasgow Corporation Public Libraries.** Gorbals Branch. Catalogue of the Juvenile Section. 53pp. 1902. Price 1d.

This is a useful pendant to the admirable catalogue above noticed, and contains a list, in dictionary form, of juvenile books in all classes of literature. It is carefully compiled, but presents no strikingly novel feature. Like most other library juvenile catalogues, this makes no attempt to index stories so as to enable youngsters to find out in what books to look for classics, like Jack-the-Giant-killer, Sinbad the sailor, Blue Beard, Cinderella, &c. We recommend this piece of indexing to Mr. Barrett's notice, as one worthy of inclusion in his proposed volume of information "applicable to the catalogue of all the district libraries."



## THE LIBRARY WORLD.

**Metropolitan Borough of Stepney Public Libraries.** Limehouse Library. Descriptive Catalogue of the Books in the Lending and Reference Departments. Compiled by G. H. McCall, Librarian. 1902. 133 pp. 10½ in. × 7½ in.

An attempt to combine descriptive annotation with the dictionary form, which is not assisted by the unwieldy size and shape of the catalogue. It illustrates most of the difficulties of applying annotations in anything like a systematic manner to an alphabetical catalogue, which separates related topics, and thereby renders the descriptive notes of comparatively little value. The annotations are not added to more than a selection of the books, and appear chiefly under subject-headings. Many entries without notes are just as much in need of them as others which have been selected for this kind of special description. A great number of volumes of essays and collected works are set out at some cost of space and money, but this labour is rendered vain by the failure to index such items at their proper subject-words. For instance, Birrell on Carlyle is not indexed at "Carlyle," while Carlyle on Dante does not appear at "Dante." The following are a few slips which Mr. McCall may note for a new edition:—The note on Creswicke's "South Africa" is a dangerous one to apply to a controversial topic—"an *impartial* narrative," &c. Who can judge in such a case as this? There is no note to Livingstone's "Missionary Travels" (1900), and many other books equally old. The date of origin is much more important than that of edition. Henry George's "Progress and Poverty" is missed out under "Land Question," though, curiously enough, it is alluded to in another entry. Cleg Kelly was not a *Glasgow* street Arab. Under "Fairy Tales" and "Lang" Andrew Lang is entered as the *author* of the "Arabian Nights." The contents of Roscoe's "German Novelists" are set out on page 53, but not those of his "Spanish Novelists" on page 115. Motley's "Dutch Republic," and hundreds of similar books are not annotated to show the period covered—a most serious omission in a descriptive catalogue. Surely W. H. G. Kingston did not write "Clovis Dardentor," nor Marryat "Rattlin the Reefer"? Macdonald's "Donal Grant" does not treat of "Tudor, Scotland," nor is the scene of his "Malcolm" laid in Ayrshire. Bates' "Amazons" is not at "Brazil" or "Amazon," but hidden under "America, South," and "Natural History." The catalogue is evidently the result of great labour, but the compiler has been hampered by the endeavour to get a quart of information into a pint measure, with the usual result.

The 1901-2 Report from **Loughborough** chronicles a decrease of 1,521 volumes on last year's total issue of 41,462. Of this figure over 1,300 is accounted for by decreased issues of fiction and juvenile. 346 volumes were added during the year to the stock, which is now 8,632 volumes.

**Rochdale** Public Libraries have now a stock of 56,651 volumes, which is apportioned thus: central reference, 14,380; boys' library, 1,527; central lending, 39,067; and Castleton branch (opened in

August, 1901), 1,677. The total issues were 227,579, showing a slight increase in all departments. Since 1897 the fiction issue has decreased by nearly 5,000, while theology and arts and science have gone up in proportion. It is estimated that at least 262,470 visits were made to the reading-rooms during the last twelve months. In 50 Sundays 23,787 volumes were issued in the reference library, an increase over last year of nearly 700.

The 1901-2 Report of **Waterloo-with-Seaforth** Public Library records another year of steady progress. The lending library issued 59,057 volumes, a daily average of 193. Open access prevails in the reference library, but no record is made of the issues. It is satisfactory, however, to know that this department is also being "increasingly used."

We have received reprints of two papers communicated by Mr. Archibald Sparkes to the Cumberland and Westmoreland Antiquarian and Archæological Society; two bibliographies (on "Trusts" and "Samoa") and a "Handbook" from the Library of Congress; Second Report of the Public Library Commission of New Jersey; Pratt Institute, Brooklyn, and Brooklyn Public Library *Co-operative Bulletin*, May, June, July; and catalogues and reports from the following libraries:—Bournemouth, Bristol, Deichmanske, Leicester, Richmond, South Shields, Victoria, and Westminster.

**Hanley** Public Library has now a stock of 14,884 volumes, of which 10,139 are in the lending department, 2,962 in the reference department, and 1,783 in the boys' library. The total daily average issue during 1901-2 was 402 (an increase of 19 on the previous year), towards which the lending department contributed 247, the reference 42, and the boys' library 113. The Report also includes a "Supplementary Catalogue" of the year's additions to the lending department, the chief feature of which is the unwarrantable use of sub-titles as annotations. This is annotating "under false pretences." If a sub-title is worth quoting at all, it should certainly take its proper place in the catalogue entry as part of the title.

During 1901-2, 69,185 volumes were issued from the lending department of **Hereford** Public Library, and 11,660 from the reference. The total increase from both departments was 11,661. From the Book Club run in connection with the library, the stock benefited to the extent of over 600 volumes. The Report also contains an author-list of the principal non-fiction additions to the lending department.

The issues at **Hornsey** Central Library have "simmered" down considerably during the past year. This, however, is a painful process all new libraries, for some unknown reason or other, have to go through, and so the Hornsey authorities need not worry in the least. The daily average, which was 788 in 1900-01, has reduced itself to 706, and the number of borrowers' tickets, 5,390, shows a decrease of 1,935. These decreases, we are told, are easily accounted for in the fact that at March 31st last year a large number of Stroud Green residents held tickets

entitling them to borrow books from both the central library and the newly opened Stroud Green branch, and continued to use both libraries until the expiration of the central tickets, which they did not renew.

As a commentary on the paper by Hornsey's chief librarian on "The Replacement of 'Infected' Books," in the July, 1901, number of this journal, we quote the following:

During the past twelve months, 725 notifications of infectious disease have been received from the Medical Officer of Health. Borrowers from the libraries resided in 177 of these houses, and 217 volumes have been handed to the Medical Officer, and, with the exception of 25, which are out of print, replaced by the Council.

The reference library does not seem to have "caught on" yet, notwithstanding the fact that 204 copies of the catalogue have been sold. The Report says (somewhat pathetically, we think),

The committee had hoped that the publication of this catalogue would have led to a larger use being made of the library, but this hope has not as yet been realised. Although a larger number of volumes has been issued than last year, the daily average remains the same.

Stroud Green branch still maintains its popularity, as is shown by its daily average issue of 409 on a stock of 6,919 volumes. The new branch at Highgate opened with a stock of 6,351 volumes. The rooms are similar in size to those at Stroud Green branch, dimensions of which were given in *The Library World* for July, 1901, and the system of issue is to be the same as at the central library—safeguarded open access. "An innovation at this branch is the placing of low seats round the walls unoccupied by bookcases, so that the borrowers may choose their books with comfort." This *is* an innovation, but is it a desirable one? We should think it a likely cause of increased misplacements, especially of those books taken from the shelves furthest from the seats, and also of overcrowding on Saturday evenings.

In our review of the 1900-01 Report, in the September number, 1901, we remarked on several items in the financial statement. We said that an authority which has to support a central library and two branches on an annual income of £1,460 "cannot be deemed wealthy." Consider the position now. Deducting the sums disbursed in repayment of loans and interest, £812, from the rate-income of £2,071, we get £1,258 on which to "run" these libraries. If we could say last year that the authority was not "wealthy," we can safely regard it as poor now. Our contention is borne out by the fact that only £35 was spent on new books for the central library during the period covered by the Report.

**Kensal Rise** (Willesden) Public Library has a stock of 1,380 volumes, and its borrowers number nearly 500. In the four months ending March last (the first four months of the lending library's

existence) 4,508 volumes were issued. The Report says, "nearly one-half of the contents of the library is in continual circulation"—a truly flourishing condition.

**Kettering** Public Library is now in its new home, and has a stock of 4,840 volumes. 779 of these form the reference collection, which was used 1,727 times during 1901-2, 254 volumes being issued "during the six months since the opening of the premises, when open access in the reference department was first established." "And," says the librarian, "no damage to any reference book has come to my knowledge." The lending library issued 53,624 volumes, or 3,054 *more* than in 1900-01.

The total stock of **Kilburn** Public Library is 10,149 volumes. The additions during 1901-2 numbered 604 volumes, or 466 less than in the year before. This decrease is attributed to the "introduction by publishers of the net price system, whereby the bookseller is precluded from giving discount on net books." In March last, this very matter was brought before the Library Association, and a resolution was passed requesting the Council to approach the Publishers' Association, "or to take such other steps as may be deemed expedient, with a view of obtaining such freedom of action for the booksellers as they may desire in respect of the terms of discount to be allowed to libraries. We suppose the Council has moved in the matter long before this.

The issue from the lending library was 93,037 volumes, a daily average of 387, as against 364 last year. In the reference department, which has a stock of 2,497 volumes, the daily average was 9—poor, but improving.

As might well have been expected, the unsettled condition of South Africa had a deleterious effect on the work of **Kimberley** Public Library during the past year. The Report for 1901, however, is by no means pessimistic, for there has been an all-round improvement on the two preceding years. The revenue from subscriptions has increased substantially; over 1,000 new books were added, and the total circulation has gone nearly 6,500 over that of 1900. We quote the following rather interesting paragraph:—

While the issue of fiction has remained stationary, there has been a large falling-off in the demand for historical works, and for German books. But there has been a large increase, similar to that noted last year, in the reading of works on political economy and jurisprudence, in works written in French, in books relative to South Africa, and in books dealing with sport. The committee are pleased to be able to record this year the largest issue of scientific books since the library opened, and an examination of the increase in the issue of reference books under special permit shows yet more how large a use has been made of the valuable collection of scientific books, and of technological works relating to the mining industry, which the committee has been careful to acquire.

There is certainly a "grand opening" at the Cape for an efficient and energetic bookbinder, for Kimberley Library, much to the committee's regret, found it "impossible to get the ordinary binding done satisfactorily in South Africa, and it was found cheaper to send the books to England."

Stanley Public Library, **King's Lynn**, is doing much good work on a rate income of £310 18s. 6d. per annum. A strenuous attempt, by means of lectures, open access, &c., has been made to bring about "not an inflated record of issues," says the 1901-2 Report, "but a higher taste in reading, and a more general knowledge of the best literature." The lending libraries contain a stock of 10,704 volumes, and the total issues were 23,344. Readers have now free access to about 1,200 volumes—"not novels"—in the reference department, but no record is made of the issues. The books, we are told, "have been much used and greatly appreciated."

At **Kingston-upon-Thames**, during 1901-2, there were increases in all departments: reference, 27; lending, 779; and juvenile, 461—total increase, 1,267. The daily average was 281, against 277 in 1900-01. 4,294 magazines and other periodicals were issued for home reading after their removal from the reading-rooms.

Kingston has adopted the following method of preserving and arranging prints and photographs:—

The prints are mounted on cardboard mounts with raised borders to prevent rubbing, classified by districts, and kept in pamphlet boxes. For uniformity, only two sizes of mounts are used—18 in.  $\times$  14½ in., and 14 in.  $\times$  10½ in. Each may be filled by one, two, four, or more pictures, according to size, but always of the same locality. This system will meet all the requirements of the collection; it is perfectly adjustable, and can be divided and sub-divided indefinitely as the collection grows. It is most convenient for consultation; a single picture may be had out for any purpose, and the mounts may be freely handled without fear of damage to the prints; and it lends itself readily to exhibition purposes.

A tramway system will soon be in operation in the town, and the Report contains an appeal to the local Photographic Society to make a pictorial survey of the whole route, as very extensive "widenings" are anticipated. The attendance on Sundays has decreased.

The "literary department" of the **Leeds** Institute of Science, Art, and Literature, issued a total of 42,032 volumes during 1901, an increase on the previous year of 3,699. The number of members and subscribers is now 2,309, while in 1900 it was 2,007. The 5s. and 8s. subscriptions were raised to 7s. 6d. and 10s. respectively. The Report says that after comparing their charges with those of similar institutions in the United Kingdom, they found themselves at the bottom of the list. They maintain also, notwithstanding the increased subscriptions, "that members and subscribers will still receive greater advantages than can be obtained at any other similar institution."

## THE REGISTRATION OF BORROWERS.

By WILLIAM J. HARRIS, *Librarian, Stroud Green Branch Lib., Hornsey.*

o o o

OF the making of registers and indexes, as of books, there is no end, yet we believe there is room for improvement in the methods used for the registration of borrowers in many of our Public Libraries, as an examination of the various systems in use has shown us only too obviously. The Reports of many of our Public Libraries record an extraordinary number of borrowers, which, when taken in conjunction with their issues, proves that there must be "something rotten in the State of Denmark."

The law of averages can very well be applied to the statistics of Public Libraries as to other matters, and our somewhat exhaustive investigation has demonstrated: that either many of the statistics relating to borrowers are carelessly compiled, probably by a junior or underpaid assistant,—or put forward as approximate, or mere guess-work results. Accuracy is of the greatest importance in this matter of registers, and it will be our endeavour to instance one method, which for accuracy and completeness has proved itself as nearly infallible, as registers of this description can be made.

There are many and divers methods of recording borrowers. Every library selects its own. Of those we have examined, some, it seems to us, are good, some indifferent, and some bad. We might say, with no injustice, very bad.

It is comparatively easy for the first twelve months to keep an accurate record of borrowers—for the abstraction of the cancelled tickets is all that is required. It is at the completion of the first year that the difficulty commences, and it is at this time that the benefit of a reliable system is recognised.

The following table is entered up every week regularly, and constitutes a complete record of borrowers:—

TABLE.  
NUMBER OF BORROWERS' TICKETS ISSUED, RENEWED, AND CANCELLED.

	Rate-payers.	Non-Rate-payers.	Depositors.	Subscribers.	TOTALS.
Number in force at January 1st, 1902 ...	1,000	3,000	10	15	4,025
New ... ..	5	10	.	.	15
Renewals ... ..	10	20	.	.	30
Totals	1,015	3,030	10	15	4,070
Cancelled { Out of Date ... ..	5	10	.	.	15
{ Other Reasons ... ..	3	6	.	.	9
TOTAL...	8	16	.	.	24
Number in force at January 7th, 1902,	1,007	3,014	10	15	4,046

The above table is divided into two parts, viz:—a top half reserved for new borrowers, and a bottom half for out-of-date and cancelled borrowers. We will suppose that after the first year the number of borrowers is 4,025, made up in the following manner:—Ratepayers, 1,000. Non-ratepayers, 3,000. Depositors, 10. Subscribers, 15. To these totals are added the new and renewed tickets for the week, making, as per table, a total of 4,070.

From this total has then to be deducted the cancelled tickets (whether out of date or for other reasons) for the week. The remainder then gives the exact number of borrowers' tickets in force, viz., 4,046.

To facilitate the withdrawal of the vouchers which fall out of date each week, we recommend them to be tabulated in the following manner. At the end of each week, when the table is made up, paste a slip of paper containing the date of the week ending, upon the last voucher received, thus:—

JANUARY 7TH.
VOUCHER.

It is then an easy matter as the vouchers expire in the succeeding year to remove them, and also obviates the necessity of dating each consecutive voucher. The table of statistics could of course be enlarged extensively, to give age, sex, profession, &c., of the borrower, but these statistics are not now generally included in reports. The utility of Public Libraries now being generally acknowledged such details are considered somewhat superfluous.

The great virtues of this system are its simplicity, accuracy, and expediency, the whole recording process each week making about ten minutes' work. We have memories, during our experience, of several systems, and in more than one the principle of five-barred gates played an important part. We may say that this is a method of how *not* to record borrowers. It is fatal where accuracy is desired.

Trouble is sometimes experienced in the renewal of borrower's tickets. The date on a ticket is very apt to become somewhat obscure, particularly in libraries where borrowers are not of the cleanest. We have found that by stamping a bold letter on the corner of the borrower's ticket (the "Set N" supplied by the Library Supply Co. is a very suitable size) the difficulty is overcome. Commencing in January with A, it is advisable to go through the alphabet to Z. This obviates the confusion that would arise should A again be used in the following January. Such a letter is very easily seen, and denotes at once the month in which the ticket expires.

Our desire for a system which is both simple and expedient is not the proverbial desire of the little boy to teach his grandmother to suck that "delicatsse" provided by the common or garden hen—but it is the desire to improve the facilities for recording borrowers, and this is not altogether an unimportant factor in the economy of library practice.



## THE LIBRARY PRESS.

o o o

SEVERAL months ago a copy—the third known to exist—of the “Anima Mia” edition, Venice, 1493, of Niccolo Malermi’s translation of the Bible was added to the British Museum and the opening article in *The Library*, for July, is “based on a careful collation” of it, with the first Giunta edition, Venice, 1490, of the same translation, which has been in the national collection since 1897. The collation resulted in the discovery that the “Anima Mia” edition is really an audacious plagiary of the other, or, as Mr. A. W. Pollard, the writer of the article, puts it, “a not too scrupulous attempt to cut into the profits of the firm which was first in the field.” Apparently original publishers suffered 400 years ago much the same as they do to-day. No sooner does one strike out a new line of business, than he is followed by others whose competitive imitations generally mean small profits for him, and for themselves smaller—perhaps none at all. And how very modern was “Anima Mia”! He not only copied Giunta in the form and size of the book, the arrangement of the page, and the size of the illustrations, but in many instances he illustrated the very same subjects, and even copied the designs themselves. What Giunta thought, or said, is not recorded, nor do we know if his sales were much affected. The article is a good one, and well worth reading if only for the hint it gives of the kind of service bibliography can render history.

But for us the most important contribution is Mr. John Minto’s (Brighton) “The Exemption of Libraries from Local Rates.” It is a clear and concise presentment of a point in library administration of which the majority of public librarians are entirely ignorant. They all know for sure that the system which levies one rate to pay another is a pernicious one, and, given the opportunity, some of them could spout forth more eloquence on the injustice of it in half-an-hour than any Irish M.P. could expend on “the Injustices to the Ould Country,” for instance, from now until the appearance of the first blue moon; but that a remedy may exist never occurs to them. The following are the conditions, as set down in an Act passed in 1843 (6 and 7 Vict., ch. 36) entitled “An Act to exempt from County, Borough, Parochial, and other local rates, land and buildings occupied by scientific or literary societies,” that must be complied with before exemption can be obtained:—

(1) That the library shall be supported wholly or in part by annual voluntary contributions.

(2) That the library shall not, and by its laws may not, make any dividend, gift, division, or bonus in money unto or between any of its members.

(3) That the library shall obtain the certificate of the Registrar for Friendly Societies to the effect that it is entitled to the benefit of the Act.

Then follows the legal interpretation of each clause, and advice as to what should be done in certain eventualities. In no. 1 voluntary contributions must consist of annual subscriptions in money. Donations of books, no matter to what extent, are not reckoned contributions within the meaning of the Act. To fulfil no. 2, a clause to the effect that "No dividend, gift, division, or bonus in money may be made unto or between any of the members of the library," must be inserted in the rules of the library. This is imperative, and unless it appears among the printed rules or bye-laws it is quite needless applying for exemption. As to no. 3, the acquiring of the Registrar's certificate, we have not space enough to quote the procedure, but no difficulty in getting it is likely to occur if the other conditions have been complied with. If, however, the local assessing body raises an action for the payment of the rates after the certificate has been obtained, the library authority, says Mr. Minto, should contest it, for they are almost certain to win. In our opinion the real difficulty is the matter of annual voluntary subscriptions. The average public library finds it hard enough to obtain even donations of *acceptable* books—it is notorious that the majority of books donated to public libraries are utterly worthless—that one receiving a dozen or more annual guinea subscriptions cannot be regarded otherwise than rare and extremely fortunate. We find no mention of book clubs run in connection with public libraries as qualifying those libraries as far as condition no. 1 is concerned, but we believe if such a club were so constituted as to be legally regarded as part and parcel of the library, then the difficulty could be overcome more easily.

"Careless Cataloguing" is an anonymous general review of "a number of library catalogues"—the libraries are not specified, which the various librarians involved must admit is a very charitable procedure—in which, says the writer, "the same class of error in compilation meets us so constantly on every side that we are seriously constrained to doubt if, after all, a fitting knowledge of cataloguing rules is as widespread as we had thought." Expounded at some length is the treatment of subject-headings, in which several blunders, perpetrated presumably by junior assistants, are enumerated; then follow remarks and illustrations of sundry pit-falls into which librarians are prone to stumble, such as the over-establishing of an author's identity, with the following as a specimen: "Lorne, John George Edward Henry Douglas Sutherland Campbell, Marquis of;" the addition of irrelevant biographical details to author-entries; the wobbly treatment of pseudonymous works; useless title-entries; and neglected cross-references. The *Library Reviewer* calls them "errors," but in doing so, we assure him, he is entirely wrong; no librarian ever makes an "error," and what have been taken for such are really the results of a tremendous striving towards an isolated originality—the achievement of which is generally by a betrayal of gross ignorance. To the cataloguing experimenter, therefore, we commend this article in the hope that it will show him the folly of his originality; but less fertile cataloguers will profit by it also.

The other contents of a good number are:—Mr. G. F. Barwick's

second instalment on "Humphrey Wanley and the Harleian Library;" Mr. H. R. Plomer's "S. Paul's Cathedral and its Bookselling Tenants;" Mr. R. E. D. Sketchley's third instalment (with bibliography to Sept., 1901) on "English Book-Illustration of To-day," wherein he treats, in his informative way, "Some Character Illustrators," and reproduces representative specimens of their work which, in several instances, owing to *The Library's* rough paper, do not show to the best advantage; and Mr. George England's "Goldsmith's 'Prospect of Society,'" a very interesting supplement to Mr. A. T. Quiller-Couch's article in the *Daily News* of April 1st, entitled "Of Oliver Goldsmith and a Printer's Devil."

*The Library Association Record*, June, 1902.—Though it contains but two articles and the usual monthly news items, this is the best number we have seen for a considerable time. The editor has rendered to book-lovers generally and librarians particularly an inestimable service in reprinting (for, so far as we are aware, the first time), "On the Difficulty of Correct Description of Books," by Augustus de Morgan, which appeared in the *Companion to the Almanac* for 1853. It is so packed full of interesting and valuable bibliographical information about many books, mostly scientific, published mainly in the 15th and 16th centuries, that we wonder why it has not been reprinted before. Now, however, copies of a separate reprint on rough paper may be had from Whitcomb House, Whitcomb Street, Pall Mall East, London, price one shilling *net*.

The other paper is "Open Access," read by Mr. L. Stanley Jast, of Croydon, at the monthly meeting of the Library Association last April. Mr. Jast has handled the subject with his usual convincing ability and fascinating style, and we only wish we had space enough for more "quotes" than the following. He divides the adverse critics of open access into three classes, and describes them thus:—

"There are the librarians to whom open access in any shape, in any form, is the red rag to a bull; they put their heads down, bellow, and go for it blindly. These gentlemen answer themselves—which saves trouble. They are too excited to remember that everything has *some* good points. In fear of the Scylla of admitting too much they fall into the Charybdis of admitting nothing. They do not damn with discretion, and are apt to cause a reaction among fair-minded people in favour of a system so uniquely bad.

"Then there are those who hold—or pretend to hold, for I confess I am unable to take them seriously—that it is not in itself a good thing for readers to have direct access to the books. It isn't educational; it might seem so, perhaps, at a first glance, but it isn't. You haven't any better chance of getting what you want; you might think so, perhaps, if you didn't know, but you haven't. Choice at the shelves is far inferior to choice through the medium of 'the masterly catalogue compiled by our able librarian.' 'For students,' we are told, 'the idea is admirable,' but the sight of a number of books

arranged into topics with labelled shelves is to the general reader only 'a stupefying mystery.'

"Finally, there is the reasonable objector, with whom alone is it profitable to break a lance. He admits the academic merit of open access, he does not pretend to doubt that admission to the shelves is the ideal, but he does doubt whether the difficulties in the way of the practical application of the system have been satisfactorily surmounted, and he doubts too the fitness of the public to enjoy without abusing their privilege."

He next replies to two objections raised by Mr. Doubleday, in volume one, new series, of *The Library*, namely, wear and tear and loss, and then explains the meaning of the word "safe-guarded." In the peroration, which gives "a word in regard to the future," we get the following very sane reflection :

"Another consideration. We are directing special attention now to juvenile readers ; we hear a great deal about the relation between the Public Library and the school. The child is to be taught not only to be a reader, but to have the proper reverence for books as books. A new generation is rising to whom the Public Library will be something more important, more vital than it is to this. And is it to be supposed that you will satisfy *that* generation, which you have trained, with a row of figures in an indicator, or with the entries in a catalogue, be they annotated never so wisely."

In the discussion which followed the reading of the paper, we find the writer congratulated on the temperate way he had dealt with his subject. We do likewise. Mr. Jast has, indeed, dropped the rôle of toreador—simply because there are no more wild bulls.

*The Library Assistant*, June, 1902.—The annual report number, containing a *résumé* of the May meeting, when Mr. R. A. Peddie spoke on "Past, Present, and Future of Public Libraries"; a readable review of Mr. Thomas Greenwood's "Edward Edwards"; and the usual monthly notices. From the Report we gather that the Association now numbers 230 members ; that the library with a stock of 288 volumes issued 38—mostly to provincial members ; that the finances remain in a satisfactory condition, there being a balance over liabilities of £6 ; and that several outings, a dinner, and a *conversazione* were "attended with the usual success." Is the following, which appears among the notices, a printer's hoax ?

#### PROPOSED CONFERENCE.—PRELIMINARY NOTICE.

It is proposed to hold a General Gathering of Members of the L.A.A. from all parts of the country, at Wolverhampton this year.

We have also received the *Library Journal*, April, May, June.

## LIBRARIES AND LIBRARIANS.

○ ○ ○

*[Communications are invited for this column, which should be signed as an evidence of good faith, and marked "For Libraries and Librarians." Such signatures will not be published unless specially desired.]*

THE Reference Department of the **Woolwich** Public Library was opened (informally) to the public on the 5th of August. The new department contains nearly 8,000 volumes, many of which are of considerable value. Owing to the purchase of a portion of Mr. Goulden's private library (Canterbury), Woolwich starts work with a reference collection which may be ranked highly amongst those of the older London Public Libraries.

THE Lending department of the Gorbals Branch of the **Glasgow** Public Libraries was opened on the 11th of August. This is the first Public Lending Library in the city; it contains about 11,000 volumes which are classified by Dewey's Decimal System (somewhat modified). The issue is conducted by means of card charging, with an adjustable indicator for fiction. An account of this indicator will be found in the *Library World* for last May.

THE new Reference department, which has been added to the **Birkenhead** Public Library, was formally opened on the 11th of August. The Department contains upwards of 40,000 volumes, and of these 5,000 have been placed upon open shelves. An interesting exhibition of rare books, book plates, bindings, and South African war relics was brought together by Mr. Shepherd to grace the opening ceremony.

ON July 28th the Mayor of **Bermondsey** opened the Public Library which has been established at St. Olave's and St. John's Institute; the library has cost £1,400, and has a stock of about 7,500 volumes.

A HUGH MILLER Memorial Free Library is to be established at **Cromarty**. The Centenary Committee is collecting funds, and Dr. Carnegie has promised to double whatever sum the committee may be able to obtain. Contributions should be addressed to the treasurer, Commercial Bank, Cromarty. It is to be hoped that Dr. Carnegie will be called upon to make a very handsome contribution towards this memorial.

MR. H. H. FRANCE-HAYHURST has presented a suitable building to **Wellington** Urban Council for a Public Reading Room. He will improve the frontage at a cost of £250. Mr. Alderman Nicholson gives £1,000 towards the purchase of a site for **Maldenhead** Public Library. Mr. E. L. Waugh, son of the late Liberal member for Cockermouth, has presented a site for the **Cockermouth** Public Library.

MRS. E. A. HOLDEN, of New York, has offered to build a library and to equip it with books for the **Thousand Island Park** Association.

MR. ROBERT DUFF has been appointed librarian to **Alloa** Public Library, in succession to the late Mr. John Simpson.

MR. B. T. HARPER is to succeed Mr. H. Tapley Soper as Sub-librarian in **Stoke Newington** Public Library.

THE death is announced, at a patriarchal age, of Mr. Pierce Roche, for many years the librarian of the **Cork** Library.

AMONG Dr. **Carnegie's** donations to libraries the following are announced:—Ashby-de-la-Zouch, £1,500; Battersea, £15,00; Criccieth £800; Dingwall, £2,000; Flint, £200; Jarrow, £5,000; Kelso, 3,500; Limerick, £7,000; Lowestoft, £6,000; Marylebone, £30,000; Montrose, £7,500; Moseley, £3,000; Stirling, £6,000; Stornaway, £3,500. Bonar Bridge, Clashmore, Edderton, Portmahonack, Spinningdale and Tain, sets of stereoscopes and stereoscopic views. Dr. Carnegie declines to help Holywell and Peterborough, the latter because "the city is in a much better position than many towns to which as yet he has not been able to give attention." On the 10th October Dr. Carnegie will open the Greenock Public Library; on the next day he will receive at Stirling the freedom of the Burgh.

A PLASTER bust of **Mr. J. Passmore Edwards**, presented to Liskeard Free Library, by Mr. G. J. Frampton, A.R.A., the sculptor, has been placed in the reading-room.

MR. FRANKLIN T. BARRETT, of the Fulham Public Libraries, will resume his course of instruction in **Cataloguing** and **Classification** on October the 7th. This class is designed to meet the wishes of the assistants employed in the Fulham Public Libraries, and will be held on Tuesday mornings, at 9.30, at the Central Library, 598, Fulham Road. Mr. Barrett will welcome any assistants from other libraries who may desire to attend.

A MOTION to adopt the Public Libraries Acts at **Exmouth**, has been defeated by a large majority in the Urban Council.

THE Acts have been adopted at **Birr**, **Fenton**, **Stourbridge**, and at **Wellington**. The rate is to be increased at **Eastbourne** from one halfpenny to three farthings in the pound. **Battersea** Borough Council has instructed its Law and Parliamentary Committee to prepare a bill for the next session of Parliament, giving power to raise the Library Rate from one penny to twopence in the pound.

THE Co-operative Society of **Hebden Bridge** offers its library of 3,500 volumes to the Urban Council, on condition that the Public Libraries Acts are adopted. The Mechanics Institute of **Maryport** similarly offers its library to the local District Council.

THE **Kensington** Municipal Library, to be established at the Town Hall, mainly for the use of the members of the Borough Council, promises to be an eminently useful undertaking.

THE *South Wales Post* says that every village has its library—except **Waunarlwydd**.

A BUILDING for **Teddington** Public Library is to be erected on the ground in the rear of the District Council offices.

SEVENTY-ONE thousand francs in gold, silver, and notes, together with share securities worth one quarter of a million francs, have been discovered in the Dutuit Library at **Rouen**. This should place a premium upon very exact stock-taking, as well as introduce a very lively sporting element into an otherwise somewhat dull process.

THERE are twenty Public Libraries in **Natal**, fourteen of them have reading rooms; the Government grants vary from £10 to £350 per annum, and amount in all to £1,952. There are 44,154 volumes in the twenty libraries.

THE **Durban** Library reports a slight shrinkage of subscriptions, attributable to the removal of many refugees. The revenue amounts to about £1,100 of which the relatively large sum of £480 is expended upon books. New premises are to be provided for the library in the Town Hall.

At a meeting of the **Ealing** Public Library Committee a proposal to "black-out" betting news and tips did not find a seconder. It was strongly maintained that the Committee had no legal right to mutilate or alter any paper provided for public use.

A NUMBER of valuable articles have been stolen from the Museum and Art Gallery Department of the **Belfast** Public Library. A former employee of the department has been arrested and charged with the theft. Some of the stolen articles were on loan from South Kensington Museum, others belonged to the Grainger collection.



## LIBRARY ASSOCIATIONS.

o o o

### THE LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

#### LECTURES AND EXAMINATIONS.

THE next professional examination of the Library Association will be held in January, 1903, at centres to suit the convenience of candidates. Full particulars may be obtained from the Hon. Secretary of the Education Committee. Copies of the syllabus and questions set at recent examinations may also be seen in the "Library Association Year Book," the 1902 issue of which is now ready. It may be obtained from the Assistant Secretary of the Association, Whitcomb House, Whitcomb Street, Pall Mall East, S.W.

The next series of classes will commence on October 15th, and will be held at the London School of Economics, Clare Market, W.C. A course of ten lectures on "Elementary Bibliography" will be given by Mr. J. D. Brown, and also on Wednesdays during the Michaelmas

term a course of lectures on "Bibliographies of special subjects" will be given by various specialists. The Library Association will pay half the fees of any students nominated by one of its members.

Further particulars of these lectures may be had on application to Mr. H. D. Roberts, Hon. Secretary of the Education Committee, at 44a, Southwark Bridge Road, London, E.C., or to the Director of the London School of Economics, Clare Market, London, W.C.



## CORRESPONDENCE.

o o o

### WAR BOOKS: A QUERY.

*To the Editor of THE LIBRARY WORLD.*

SIR,—In common, I suppose, with the majority of librarians I have accumulated a number of "war books," and I confess to being in a quandary as to the best heading under which I should place them in the catalogue. Should they appear under "Boer War;" "Anglo-Boer War;" "Transvaal War;" "Africa, South, War in;" or "South African War." I am inclined to think that the heading under which borrowers will look for these books will be the first-named, but perhaps your readers may suggest something better. May I add, to spare the humorists of the profession, and those with ardent political leanings, from putting themselves into labour, that I have already considered the claims of "Chamberlain's War."

Yours &c.,

QUERIST.

### WOMEN AS LIBRARIANS.

*To the Editor of THE LIBRARY WORLD.*

SIR,—Mr. Chennell, in his recent humorous article on "Women as librarians," advises the would-be librarian to lessen the competition by marrying one of his lady opponents. As I have had many years' experience of lady librarians, I instantly detect one small obstacle to this happy end.

The fact is, women librarians are drawn exclusively from the professional class, while the male assistants are, in the majority of cases, simply Board-school products without the faintest claim to any social status. It would, indeed, be a strange anomaly for, say a clergyman's daughter to charitably marry her boot-repairer's son for the very curious reasons mentioned by your contributor.

One can hardly expect such a practical example of philanthropy in this prosaic age.

Yours faithfully,

Ealing.

CLEMENT ATHERTON.



# **ADJUSTABLE SHELVING**

---

**at an exceptionally small cost.**

---

The LIBRARY SUPPLY Co.'s

## **"PORTABLE" STORAGE SHELVING**

is the Cheapest Adjustable Shelving Obtainable. It is as cheap as Deal Shelving simply nailed together.

A Thousand Volumes can be shelved for about £5.

A Single Wall-Case can be bought for 37s. 8d.

A Single Shelf can be bought for 10d.

---

**PRICES DEFY COMPETITION.**

**SEND FOR FULL PARTICULARS.**

---

**LIBRARY SUPPLY Co.,**

**181, QUEEN VICTORIA STREET, E.C.**

# **FIVE POINTS**

IN

# **LIBRARY SHELVING.**

---



**CHEAPNESS**

**PORTABILITY**

**ADAPTABILITY**

**EXPANSIBILITY**

**ADJUSTABILITY**

are obtainable in the Library Supply Co.'s

**“PORTABLE” STORAGE SHELVING.**

---

---

**See opposite page for explanation**

**and send for full particulars.**

---

---

**LIBRARY SUPPLY Co.,**  
**181, Queen Victoria Street, E.C.**

# **"Portable" Storage Shelving.**

---

## **CHEAPNESS.**

3-ft. Pine Shelves, stained and varnished, price **10d. ea.**

7-ft. 6-in. uprights, stained and varnished, grooved and fitted both sides with Tonk's Adjustable Shelf Fittings. Also fitted with metal locking device, price ... .. **11s. 6d.**

3-ft. cornice shelf, with 3-in. moulding. Fitted with counterpart of locking device ... .. **4s.**

3-ft. plinth and shelf, 4-in. deep, moulded. Fitted with counterpart of locking device ... .. **4s.**

## **PORTABILITY.**

As the Shelving is composed of parts, with simple locking device, it can be packed in a small space. It is easily erected or taken down without tools.

## **ADAPTABILITY.**

Can be erected as Wall Cases, or as Double Cases, and easily changed from one form to the other when desired.

## **EXPANSIBILITY.**

Can be extended in either direction. Only one upright required to make an additional 3-ft. bay, thus saving cost and space of an upright usual in other systems.

## **ADJUSTABILITY**

Is obtained with Tonk's fittings. All shelves except bottom shelf are adjustable and interchangeable.

SEND FOR FULL PARTICULARS AND ILLUSTRATIONS.

---

**LIBRARY SUPPLY Co.,**

**181, Queen Victoria Street, E.C.**

# Publishing Section of the Library Supply Co.

---

**Manual of Library Cataloguing.** By J. HENRY QUINN, Librarian,  
Chelsea Public Library. Crown 8vo, cloth. Price 5s. net.

Adopted as a Text Book by the Library Association.

"This is emphatically a book that no library assistant should borrow. It is a book that he must own if he wishes to have a practical exemplification of the true principles of cataloguing and a ready means of seeing how to deal with the difficulties that crop up in his daily work."—*Library Assistant*.

"A most valuable little work."—*Nature*.

"All that pertains to the subject is dealt with thoroughly and well."—*Literary World*.

"His book is a capital little treatise on the subject."—*Publishers' Circular*.

**Manual of Library Classification and Shelf Arrangement.**  
By JAMES D. BROWN, Librarian, Public Library, Clerkenwell. Crown  
8vo, cloth. Price 4s. net.

Adopted as a Text Book by the Library Association.

"Chapter 3, 'Classification of books and catalogues,' and chapter 4, on 'Schemes for the classification of books conjoined with shelf notations,' are for us the most valuable ones in the book. No such *résumé* has existed before, and I find the book used in the library schools as a text book for this very thing. All the systems worth consideration are fully and candidly represented here... 'Classified libraries and catalogues' are treated in chapter 8, which is a strong and fair presentation of the subject... Chapter 6, on 'Adjustable Classification Scheme,' is introductory to Mr. Brown's own tables of adjustable classification... For the class of English public libraries for which it is made it is an admirable scheme... On the whole, Mr. Brown is to be congratulated on a good piece of work."—*Library Journal*, March, 1899.

"The book is... a valuable addition to the English literature of Library economy, and more than fulfils what the author claims for it. It is clearly and brightly written. ...The synopsis of schemes is an excellent one, and as a 'response to a demand for an English scheme,' the 'Adjustable' will, no doubt, be heartily welcomed."—*Library World*.

"...The whole question is one of great interest and importance to librarians, and Mr. Brown's Manual is a valuable contribution to it, deserving all the more praise for the moderation and courtesy with which its arguments are presented."—*Athenæum*.

**Adjustable Classification for Libraries.** By J. D. BROWN,  
Librarian, Clerkenwell Public Libraries. Price 1s. 6d. net.

**An Index-Catalogue of Bibliographical Works relating to India.** By FRANK CAMPBELL (late of the Library, British Museum).  
Large 8vo. Price 3s. 6d. net.

"A valuable aid to Indian Research."—*Times*.

"Les notices bibliographiques d'écrites dans cet ouvrage sont des modèles du genre."—*Bull. Inst. Int. de Bibliographie*.


**The Theory of National and International Bibliography.**  
By FRANK CAMPBELL. Pp. 500. Large 8vo. Price 10s. 6d. net.

---

**LIBRARY SUPPLY Co., 181, Queen Victoria Street, E.C.**

# The "Libraco" Newspaper Rod

Simple in Construction.  
Perfect in Design.  
Absolutely Secure.



This Rod is one of the best and in the market. There are no springs to break or wear out. It is composed of three independent parts, so as to allow ready adjustment, should it have to expand or contract.

The Rod is made entirely in brass and has a fine red polish. It is supplied with keys and screws, and can be fixed to the stand.

## ADVANTAGES.

- Readily fixed. No woodwork to be cut away.
- Can be re-arranged without defacing stands.
- Grips Paper firmly and securely.
- Rod can only be released by authorised person with key to turn screw.
- No springs to get out of order.
- No locks to break and render Rod useless.

M. E. JONSTON, Public Library, Gateshead, writes:—

"The Newspaper Rods (Libraco) you supplied us with a while ago are the best I have seen, and am highly satisfied with them."

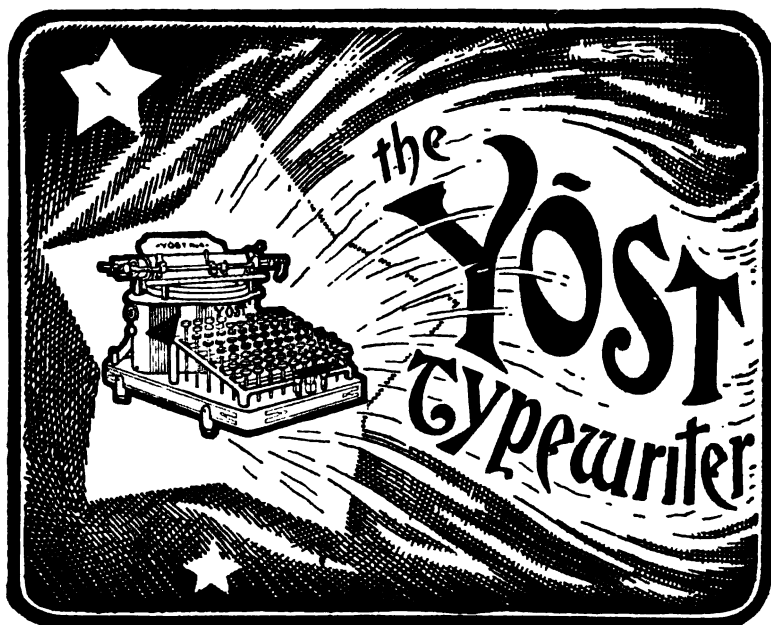
Thousands of these Rods are now in use.

PRICE—3s. 6d. each.

20s. for 50s.

Postage on one sample, 3d.

LIBRARY SUPPLY Co.,  
181, Queen Victoria Street, LONDON. E.C.



## NOTED FOR ITS BEAUTIFUL WORK.

### A few of its Principal Features:

**The YOST has no Ribbon.**

That is to say, the ribbon for carrying the ink supply, as adopted in other machines, is discarded in favour of an ink pad, which possesses numerous advantages.

**Ink-Pad usually lasts Six Months.**

And frequently longer, during which time it requires no re-inking or attention whatever.

**The Ink-Pad ensures Better Work.**

Because the steel types come in direct contact with the paper, no ribbon intervening.

**The Centre Guide gives Perfect Alignment.**

Which is permanently maintained.

**The Pointer is Invaluable.**

Indicating at a glance when the next letter will print.

**The YOST dispenses with the Shift Key.**

And provides a light and compact carriage and a key for every character.

**The YOST is built entirely of the Best Metals:**

It is remarkably strong, yet reasonably light and portable, and has given the greatest satisfaction in every part of the world.

### Special Attachment for Facilitating Writing on Cards.

## THE YOST TYPEWRITER Co., Ltd.

HEAD OFFICE:

50, HOLBORN VIADUCT,  
LONDON, E.C.

WEST END: 303, OXFORD ST., W.  
CITY: 161, CANNON ST., E.C.

Aberdeen—127, UNION STREET.  
Belfast—13, ROSEMARY STREET.  
Birmingham—73, TEMPLE ROW.  
Bristol—57, BROAD STREET.  
Cardiff—33, ROYAL ARCADE.  
Cork—31, SOUTH MALL.  
Dublin—22, SOUTH FREDERICK STREET.  
Dundee—21, PANMURE STREET.  
Edinburgh—17, NORTH ST. ANDREW ST.  
Glasgow 127, HOPE STREET.

Hull—IMPERIAL CHAMBERS, BOWLALLEY LANE.  
Leeds—17, BRIGGATE.  
Liverpool—22a, NORTH JOHN STREET.  
Manchester—8, DEANS GATE.  
Newcastle-on-Tyne—25, DEAN STREET.  
Sheffield—27, CHAPEL WALK.  
Southampton—112, HIGH STREET.  
Sunderland—52, JOHN STREET.  
Swansea—22, EXCHANGE BUILDINGS

Printed by MAH BOROUGHS, PEWDESS & Co., 52, Old Bailey, London, E.C., and Published for the Proprietors at 181, Queen Victoria Street, London, E.C.

CONFERENCE NUMBER.

THE

# Library World

A Medium of Intercommunication for Librarians

No. 52.

OCTOBER, 1902.

## USEFUL BOOKS FOR PUBLIC LIBRARIANS

### "THE LIBRARY" SERIES

Each book with Introduction, by Dr. Garnett, Sometime Keeper of the British Museum.

With Indexes, Crown 8vo., Cloth 6s. each.

**THE FREE LIBRARY:** *In History and Present Condition, of Bottle Free Library.*

**LIBRARY CONSTRUCTION.** *Architecture, Fittings, etc.* By FRANK J. BURGOYNE, of the Tate Central Library, with 30 Plans of Buildings, and 31 Labour-saving Devices.

**LIBRARY ADMINISTRATION.** By J. MACPARK, of the British Museum.

**VALUES OF BOOKS** *in England at Different Periods.* By WHEATLEY, of the Society of Arts.

**ESSAYS IN LIBRARIANSHIP AND BIBLIOGRAPHY.** By RICHARD GARNETT, C.B., LL.D.

CATALOGUE ON APPLICATION.

London: GEORGE ALLEN, 156, Charing Cross Road.

## MILES & Co.,

Booksellers and Librarians,

95, UPPER STREET, LONDON.

CATALOGUE of REMAINDERS and REDUCED BOOKS at extremely low prices, all very suitable for Public and Private Institutions, sent on application.



3d.  
6d.  
&  
1s.

Per Bottle.

WITH  
STRONG,  
USEFUL  
BRUSH.

Note the New 3d. Size,  
with cap and brush.

Much Nicer,  
Cheaper, and  
Cleaner than  
gum for stick-  
ing in scraps,  
and joining  
paper together

**THE AUTHOR'S HAIRLESS  
PAPER-PAD** (The LEADENHALL PRESS  
LTD., Publishers and Printers, 50, Leaden-  
hall Street, London, E.C.) contains hairless  
paper, over which the pen slips with perfect  
freedom. Sixpence each, 5s. per dozen,  
ruled or plain. New Pocket Size, 3s. per  
dozen, ruled or plain. Authors should note  
that THE LEADENHALL PRESS LTD., cannot  
be responsible for the loss of MSS. by fire  
or otherwise. Duplicate copies should be  
retained.

## JOHN & EDWARD BUMPUS, Ltd., BOOKSELLERS

*By appointment to H.M. the QUEEN.*

**LONDON:**

350, OXFORD ST., W.,

—AND—

5 & 6, HOLBORN BARS, E.C.

One of the largest stocks of NEW  
and SECOND-HAND BOOKS in the  
Kingdom.

The supply of Public Libraries a  
speciality.

The Discount allowed is unequalled.

Catalogues on application.

TO LIBRARIANS.

# B. RILEY & Co., LIBRARY BOOKBINDERS,

Westgate, Huddersfield, England,

AND 9, STAMFORD ROAD, KINGSLAND, LONDON,

SUPPLY THE BEST VALUE OBTAINABLE IN  
LIBRARY BINDING.

**New Books supplied bound from the  
sheets, or re-binding "once for all."**

Catalogues, Prices and  
Samples,  
sent free on application.

*N.B.—New up-to-date Catalogue  
just published. Free per post.*



# GEORGE NEWNES, Ltd.

## NEW BOOKS.

**Old and New.**  
I. With 460 Illustrations. Crown  
... .. net £2 2s.

**Twentieth Century Citizen's**  
... ..

**P. BARTHOLOMEW, F.R.G.S. 156**  
Introductory Text, Statistical  
..., Descriptive Gazetteer, and  
Index. Extra crown folio,  
... .. net £1 1s.  
Half-morocco ... .., £1 5s.

**Hidden Shensi.**  
FRANCIS H. NICHOLS. Profusely  
illustrated with Photographs by the  
author. 8vo., cloth extra, net 12/6.

**Italy.**  
CATHERINE HOOKER. With 50  
illustrations and many Decorations.  
Cloth extra ... .. net 12/6

### COUNTRY LIFE LIBRARY.

**Shrubs for English Gardens.**  
T. COOKE. 8vo. ... net 12/6

**Book of Thenseygnements and**  
**Whyge that the Knight of the**  
**are made to his Doughters.**  
... printed in old style, from  
... original edition, with speci-  
ally designed initials in red, and six  
large Illustrations by A. GARTH  
... Pott 4to.... net 7/6

**Commission of H.M.S. 'Terrible.'**  
... the Story of the Naval  
... in South Africa and at the  
... of the Legations at Peking. By  
... Crowe, Master-at-Arms. With  
... of 50 Illustrations from Photo-  
... specially taken for this work.  
... 8vo., cloth ... .. 7/6

### SIX SHILLING NOVELS.

**Fortunes of Oliver Horn.**  
HOPKINSON SMITH. Illustrated.  
... 8vo. ... .. 6/-

**of the First Empire.** By  
... C. PRICE. Illustrated. Crn.  
... .. 6/-

### A Book of Birds and Beasts.

By GAMBIER BOLTON, the famous  
photographer of wild animals. With  
numerous fine Illustrations, net 5/-

### What to Wear and When to Wear it.

By Mrs. PRAGA. Cloth extra, small  
crown 8vo. ... .. 2/6

### NEWNES' THIN PAPER SERIES.

#### The Poems of John Keats.

With Photogravure Frontispiece and  
Title Page by EDMUND J. SULLIVAN  
and A. GARTH JONES. Limp lambakin  
net 3/6; Cloth, net 3/-

#### The Diary of Samuel Pepys, Esquire, F.R.S.

Edited by LORD BRAYBROOK. With  
Photogravure Frontispiece and Title  
Page by EDMUND J. SULLIVAN and  
A. GARTH JONES. Limp lambakin  
net 3/6; Cloth, net 3/-

### THE CAXTON SERIES.

#### Rosalynde.

By THOMAS LODGE. Illustrated by  
EDMUND J. SULLIVAN. One Volume.  
Limp lambakin, net 3/-; Cloth, net 2/6

#### Hesperides and Noble Numbers.

By ROBERT HERRICK. Illustrated by  
REGINALD SAVAGE. Two Volumes.  
Limp lambakin, net 6/-; Cloth, net 5/-

#### The Doll-Man's Gift.

A Fairy Tale. By HARRY A. JAMES.  
Illustrated. Crown 8vo. net 1/6

### THE LIBRARY OF USEFUL STORIES.

#### The Story of Alchemy; or The Beginnings of Chemistry.

By M. M. PATTISON MUIR. Pott 8vo.  
1/-

#### The Story of the Army.

By Captain OWEN WHEELER. Pott  
8vo. ... .. 1/-

# A Descriptive Guide to ENGLISH FICTION,

COMPREHENDING ALL THE MORE IMPORTANT WORKS IN PROSE  
FICTION WRITTEN IN OR TRANSLATED INTO ENGLISH FROM  
THE FIFTEENTH CENTURY TO THE PRESENT DAY.

With Characterisations of each Work and Bibliographical Notes, an  
Appendix of Historical Novels and Copious Indexes.

By E. A. BAKER, M.A.

*Small Demy 8vo., about 600 pages, cloth extra, 8s. 6d. net.*

**SWAN SONNENSCHN & CO., LTD., LONDON.**

---

Extract from a Circular Letter just posted to Librarians (which will be sent to any Librarian who may have not yet received it):—

MY DEAR SIR,—May I call your attention to a work just on the eve of publication by Messrs. SWAN SONNENSCHN & Co., which will, I think, prove of interest and practical value to Librarians? The full title and specimen pages are appended hereto, and will explain that the work attempts to fill a gap to which Librarians and others interested in the education of readers have had their attention directed for many years.

Practically all the important works of fiction, written in, or translated into English, from the fifteenth century to the present time—some 4,500 in all—have been described in a series of terse “characterisations”; and details as to prices and publishers of the most convenient editions are added. The arrangement of the entries is chronological, so far as is consistent with easy reference, and the book will thus be useful as a companion to the text-books of literary history; whilst, on the other hand, as recent novels are dealt with very liberally, it will form a handy guide for the general reader.

After the 420 closely printed pages of Characterisations, comes a HISTORICAL APPENDIX, undoubtedly the most comprehensive by far of any published, and also the most carefully arranged to illustrate particular countries and periods. This will be found exceedingly useful by young readers, and by teachers and students of history.

A complete INDEX OF AUTHORS AND TITLES, in one alphabet but distinguished by types, including references to important stories in collections of short pieces, and a very elaborate INDEX OF SUBJECTS occupy a considerable part of the volume.

The book represents a prodigious amount of labour, extending over years work—dedicated to a cause that all Librarians have at heart; and I venture to appeal to every Librarian to show practical appreciation of the efforts expended. It will, I have little doubt, be used largely at the counter of our public libraries, as well as in the ordinary way in the Reference and Lending Libraries. In future editions, should there be a demand for them, a certain number of copies may be printed in a manner suitable for use in a card catalogue.

I am, my dear Sir, yours very truly,

ERNEST A. BAKER,  
*Member of the Library Association.*

# The Library World.

A Medium of Intercommunication for Librarians (Monthly).

## CONTENTS FOR OCTOBER, 1902.

**Editorial :** The Forward Movement in Library Work.

**The Small Library :** ITS FORMATION, EQUIPMENT, AND MANAGEMENT. V. By James Duff Brown, Librarian, Finsbury Public Libraries.

**The Farringdon Road Book-Stalls.** By P. Evans Lewin, Woolwich Public Libraries. *Illustrated.*

**Libraries and Librarians.**

**The President of the Library Association.** *With portrait.*

**Library Associations.** The Library Association ; Report of the Twenty-Fifth Annual Meeting of the Library Association, at Birmingham. Northern Counties Library Association. The Pseudonyms.

**Library Publications.**

---

## SANITARY TREATMENT OF FLOORS.

Scrubbing Dispensed with.  
Dust kept down.



Fulham Public Library Reading Room. Floor Polished by Ronuk, Ltd.

Ronuk, Ltd., contract for the Polishing and Maintenance of Public Library Floors.  
*Estimates Free.*

**RONUK, Ltd., 83, Upper Thames St., E.C.**

# TRUSLOVE, HANSON & COMBA,

Discount Booksellers,

143, OXFORD STREET, W., } **LONDON.**  
6<sup>B</sup>, SLOANE STREET, S.W., }  
And 67, FIFTH AVENUE, NEW YORK.

Special attention given to Public Library Orders.

LIBRARIANS ARE INVITED TO WRITE  
FOR CATALOGUES AND TERMS.



AMERICAN BOOKS SUPPLIED  
AT SHORT NOTICE.

---

**SHOULD BE IN EVERY PUBLIC LIBRARY.**

## The NAVY LEAGUE MAP of the WORLD,

Showing in red the extent of the British Empire, the Naval Stations  
of our "Handy Men," and other interesting information.

Size, 72 by 63 inches.

**Price £1 1s.**

On Cloth Rollers and  
Varnished.

---

## The VICTORIA REGINA ATLAS

Is the Standard Atlas for Public Libraries, and contains—

200 Coloured Plates, Political, Physical, and Astronomical; Frontis-  
pieces illustrating the Time of all Nations; Arms of Great Britain  
and her Colonies; National Arms; the Flags of all Nations; and

COMPLETE INDEX TO 100,500 PLACES NAMED.

**Price £1 1s.**

In half-bound Persian Morocco  
Gilt Top.

COMPLETE CATALOGUE ON APPLICATION.

---

## W. & A. K. JOHNSTON, Ltd.,

Edina Works, Easter Rd., & 20, South St. Andrew St., EDINBURGH;  
7, Paternoster Square, LONDON, E.C.

---

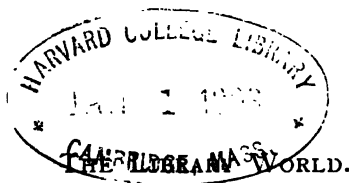
Write for particulars of Harvey's Patent

## PNEUMATIC DUSTING APPLIANCES.



Improved Pneumatic Dusting Machines (for removing dust from Books, Shelves,  
&c., by air-suction), Pneumatic Brushes, Floor Sweeping Appliances, &c.

C. J. HARVEY, 11, Church St., KIDDERMINSTER.



## EDITORIAL.

o o o

### The Forward Movement in Library Work.

THE recently concluded Annual Meeting of the Library Association at Birmingham, brought into prominence the fact that a great change has come over the spirit in which all that concerns librarianship is approached. Matters of policy which were formerly tabooed, and methods of work which excited only coldness and distrust, are now discussed openly and without rancour, and everything points to a great advance in progressive ideas in the near future. For example, such a paper as that of Mr. Ballinger on the rate limitation would have received but scant attention a few years ago; but it is accepted now with unanimous approval, and the Association deliberately pledges itself to take immediate steps to approach Parliament on the question. The Association without hesitation abandoned its old attitude of unconcern towards this vital matter, and whether or not it succeeds at first in securing the necessary legislation, it has committed itself to a course which, if persevered in, will ultimately lead to the triumph of the municipalities over the antiquated restrictions of the Legislature. All the old arguments about the unwisdom of approaching Parliament, of meddling with local taxation, of interfering with local feeling, of creating a barrier to the future progress of libraries by frightening communities which have not yet adopted the Libraries Acts; all these, and other arguments of a similar sort, have been quietly dropped, and a thoroughly business-like attitude adopted instead. This would have been impossible even five years ago, and the result obtained is certain evidence of a complete change of opinion in this direction. So in other equally important matters. It was only necessary to go about a little among the librarians at Birmingham to ascertain that the old-time conservatism which once held the field is rapidly disappearing. While some of the older men cling in a half-hearted way to their old gods, there is not lacking, even on their part, a disposition to discuss sanely and sympathetically some of the more recent methods which have been proposed for the development and improvement of libraries. With the younger men the ideal is even higher, and their aspirations after perfection stronger and more genuine. There is a general agreement among them that collections of books which are not made available to the public in the most thorough way, by means of analytical and descriptive cataloguing, classification, open access, and liberality of regulations, may as well as not be dispersed. They are agreed that improvement in the status and condition of Public Libraries can only be secured by convincing the people that they are managed on the most scientific and useful lines, and that they are being made a vital part of the national machinery for the general, technical, artistic, and scientific education of the whole of the people. Something of this spirit could be observed in the discussions on cataloguing, but it showed with even

Vol. V. No. 52. October, 1902.

greater strength in the conversation of the great majority of the librarians who think, read, observe, and abstain from public talking. But even among some of the older men, who have in their time condemned both catalogue annotations and exact classification, there was noticeable a distinct change of feeling towards these outcomes of the progressive library spirit. The *Morning Leader* of September 23rd, in an article on "The Free Library," signed by "Zenodotus," seems to have completely overlooked this important change and all that it means for the future. It refers to a period in the history of the Library Association somewhat remote from Birmingham in 1902; and however much we agree with the writer as regards the feebleness of the Association in one or two respects in which it compares unfavourably with certain privately subsidised enterprises of the American Library Association, the fact remains that the average member is alert and anxious enough for all-round improvement. The whole tone of the Birmingham meeting of 1902 was progressive, and there is no doubt that so much activity and interest will ripen into important developments before long. We have seldom seen meetings so fully attended or discussions followed so closely, and these are hopeful signs of an approaching period of advancement along modern progressive lines. There is no reason why the Library Association, once freed from certain reactionary elements which led to stagnation, should not keep abreast with modern developments in library practice in all departments, and be the means of leading its members to an appreciation of higher and more advanced work than has hitherto been possible.



## THE SMALL LIBRARY: ITS FORMATION, EQUIPMENT, & MANAGEMENT.

V.

By JAMES DUFF BROWN, *Librarian, Finsbury Public Libraries.*

IN a previous part of this series of articles, allusion has been made to the indifference generally shown towards technical and professional literature by those for whose benefit it is laboriously compiled. Nearly every author and publisher of technological works has the same tale to relate, the indifference of workmen and masters alike to book-aids to their trade. Lawyers and medical men are certainly more discerning and liberal patrons of their professional literature, while clergymen must either buy books or cease to preach, but the average man of business, whatever his particular line may be, must be written down, along with the publican and the coster, as among those to whom the printed records of learning, wisdom, and scientific dexterity make no appeal. These superior persons—the average business men—who are continually parading their great commercial acumen before the humbler folks who only rank as customers, seem to be singularly short-sighted in regard to the aid which literature can, and does, lend to

business. They support but one form of literature, if it can be dignified with the name, ADVERTISING, and in this respect they are to be commended as faithful patrons of the art of printing. But in nearly every other respect they disdain to borrow hints from books or even their custodians. One instance will suffice, and it must be understood to refer exclusively to British men of business, and not to Americans and Germans, who have shown themselves intelligently alive to the power of literature and the excellence of the devices used in connection with libraries. The average British man of business, then, is a conservative, who will not avail himself of even the most obvious labour-saving method, unless he is driven to test it, and reluctantly self-persuaded to use it in spite of previous prejudice. The card-indexing system is a case in point. This method has been in everyday use in British, American, and Continental libraries for more than a century, and is recognized universally as a labour-saving device of the highest value. It has been widely adopted for every kind of business purpose in America and Germany—book-keeping, address-indexing, stock-keeping, traveller's records, and every variety of commercial operation—while in England, our men of business look at it askance, because they think it is quite a dilettante concern, used only by the impractical men of affairs who run libraries. It is not to be wondered at if such men are sceptical of the value of book-knowledge when they thus ignore an appliance, which, regarded solely as a labour-saving device for business purposes, might easily become a means of materially increasing and improving the volume and quality of their commercial operations. If anyone doubts the truth of the assertion above made, as to the general indifference towards technical literature of manufacturers, workmen, and merchants, he, or she, has only to take stock of the technical books contained in the nearest shop or warehouse, to be convinced that literature plays but a small part in British trade or commerce.

The workshop library, generally speaking, consists of various price-lists and manufacturers' catalogues, with, perhaps, a ready-reckoner and a few tables of rules and formulæ. Many workshops do not even possess the price lists, and all kinds of processes are accomplished by rule-of-thumb, in the good old way sanctioned by the traditions of a long series of venerated great-great-grandfathers. Methods and recipes are used which are simply handed down from workman to workman, which have never been properly recorded for reference, and never, therefore, compared with similar, and perhaps more economical and effective processes. Some workshops of the largest kind do possess valuable and fully-equipped reference libraries of technical books, but, as I have been informed, they are locked up in the office for the sole benefit of the manager and foremen. In most factories, very little in the way of technical books will be found, save a few volumes of patterns or trade catalogues; and I must confess that in my numerous wanderings among libraries of all kinds, from those in hotels and shops to those in lighthouses and battleships, I have not yet met with a fully stocked and up-to-date technical collection of books, which could be used in aid of the trade or profession in whose headquarters they were stored.

*(To be continued.)*

## THE FARRINGDON ROAD BOOK-STALLS.

By P. EVANS LEWIN, *Woolwich Public Libraries.*

o o o

THESE is something strangely suggestive about the fate of a book. While one volume may see the centuries pass until it grows venerable in its hoary antiquity, another may scarce outlive the year of its birth. While one may find an abiding resting-place in the goodly presses of some great library, another may become not the slave of the mind but of mere utility by serving to prop open some door or to fill some broken window-pane. It is not always the volume which has received the most care which lasts through the ages. Revolutions may come and the great library be dispersed or become the prey of an ignorant mob, whilst the humble servant of utility may weather the storm and still continue to carry out its passive functions. It would



*Photo by*

*Mr. W. A. Fincham.*

### FARRINGDON ROAD BOOK-STALLS

seem that the life of books is the plaything of mere caprice, and that they are true children of circumstance. The moralist who walks down Farringdon Road, London, pondering on life and humanity, has food for reflection in the long rows of barrows filled with books which he sees before him, for they throw a curious sidelight upon life. Whence came they and what will be their end? Do they represent the failures or successes of this life? How many hours of toil have been spent in their composition, and how few hours have been passed in the reading of them? Have they proved a blessing or a curse to their readers? A solace or task to their writers? Thought may run riot in tracing the



history of any one of the old volumes, dirty, torn, and tattered, but it is a melancholy task to dwell upon the foibles, vanities, and weaknesses of mankind. Each book has its own history. This one with leaves uncut was a presentation copy from some fond-imagining poet to the critic he dreaded. Both are long since dead. The poet and the critic rest in the same grave of oblivion. The immortal poems addressed to the world passed unheeded. Here is the author's gift of his *magnum opus* to some valued friend, yet but few pages are cut as though the friend had wearied of his task and not even friendship was proof against the tedious treatise. Here is the gift of a father to his son. Whither went the father, and whither the son? These are the unanswerable riddles which meet the moralist on every side. Yet whence came the books which fill stall upon stall, and give the street its unique place in the thoroughfares of London? The majority are the rubbish of the auction rooms. When the owners were gathered to their fathers their worldly goods were dispersed and came under the auctioneer's hammer. Some are publisher's remainders, and some the turned-out stock of second hand bookshops. Most of the books are trivial, of little monetary value, and often of small literary worth, but some are of a better class, and even a few—precious finds for the seeker—are pearls of great price. Time was when "black-letter volumes and rare prints were as plentiful as blackberries," when Mr. Halliwell-Phillips went the round of the book-stalls buying first folios for an old song. This was fifty years since, in the palmy days of book-buying. Now the glory of the London book-stalls has departed, and the days of first folios are no more, for we are in the palmy days of book-selling. The strong light of a modern Diogenes' lantern may be turned everywhere in search of first folios, but in vain. The Farringdon Road book-stalls at least will not yield them. But, contrary to the general impression—fostered, perhaps by those lucky individuals who do hap upon a rare volume—the days of finds are not quite over. Sometimes a rare book does turn up on the penny book-stall. Not long ago I purchased Quarles' *Barnabas and Boanerges, or Wine and Oyle for afflicted Soules*, for one penny—a volume which has now found, after nearly three centuries of wandering, an abiding resting-place in the British Museum. Let those search who have the patience, and they will not go unrewarded. There are those who make their living out of the book-stalls by buying to sell again, a sordid use to make of the immortal thoughts of mankind but *qui sera sera*. They must occasionally have "finds" or they would not come day after day. But the amateur has all the odds against him, and charm he never so wisely the right book will seldom turn up. Of course the books are carefully picked through at the sales before they reach the stalls at all, and most of the stall-keepers have their particular friends who look through their stock for them, and in the early morning come the agents of the booksellers seeking what they may devour. But, and let the amateur rejoice thereat, it is not given to one man to know every book, and it sometimes happens that some literary treasure finds a brief inglorious resting-place on the barrows to be eagerly snapped up by the first who recognises its value.

And having bought this treasure the morality of the matter thrusts up its ugly head. It may be questioned. But human nature is weak and anyone who has experienced the delight of finding a rarity will not be disposed to look too closely into the matter, and after all there can be no doubt that as the stall owners get a fair living they should take the risks of the trade.

The best time to visit the Farringdon Road is in the morning. There is then some chance of arriving when a sack of books is being tossed on to the stall, and by combining the study of books with the study of mankind the visitor will find some amusement. The crowd is picturesque—and dirty. There are old men with bags ready to gather in any unconsidered trifles. Peevish and ready to quarrel are most of them. They act on the assumption that the trifles of to-day will be the prizes of to-morrow, and the to-morrow of the majority will be a very limited time. These old fellows have seen all the changes of fashion in book-collecting, and they come with the idea of money-making. There is also the bibliomaniac, pure and simple, whose soul cannot resist a book-stall, and who will grope even among rags and dirt to gratify his passion. He locks his books up, and gloats over them in the still midnight hour, till even *his* treasures find their way to the auction-room. The bibliomaniac purchases without moving a muscle of his face, and he is the miser of the book world. The dealer knows him well, but is powerless against him. Some far-off day they may meet in Hades, and the dealer will ask, "Where, oh, bibliomane, are now thy books?" The bibliomaniac acts on the assumption that a rare volume bought for a small price is like a nugget of gold in that it is generally extracted from a heap of dirt and rubbish, and he values it accordingly, for he does not know the brain-purchasing power of books, as he seldom reads his treasures. There is the curate wishing to add to his theological store. There is the collector of autographs, who turns over each volume in the hope of finding some historic name on the fly-leaf, and may perhaps go away in the end with a book which had belonged to Charles Lamb or William Pitt (for I have found both). There is the eager gatherer of book-plates (that pestilential fellow who cares not for the book, and is only to be classed with the ardent Grangerizer or the collector of title-pages), who rips off the cover of a book for the sake of the plate, and unceremoniously tosses the volume back again with the few pence he has given for it. There is the man from a neighbouring stall, who will buy at a penny to offer again at sixpence. There is the omnivorous reader with the scholar's stoop, who burns the midnight oil and likes to own the book he reads. And there is the out-of-work clerk, attracted by mere curiosity. Most of them are shabby, and all are stretching forward and getting in each other's way. Lastly, there is the dealer, who is emptying his sack on the barrow. Sometimes he is a wag. "Here y're, gents," he cries, "a fresh lot—very fresh, 'pon my word; all two thousand years old and ought to be in the British Museum. Shameful, apathetic Government! There may be five-pound books among 'em (mind you, I don't say there are and I don't say there ain't), but there may be. I'm the

seller and you are the judges. Here you are, sixpence each : came out of Noah's ark ; some of 'em damp still ! " and you stretch forward and clutch some little volume well worth the few pence you give, and walk away well content. You are content, the seller also is content, and the only person not pleased is your neighbour, the old man with the bag, the long beard, and the greasy top-hat, who was not quite quick enough to reach the volume you have captured. He scowls at you as you go your way rejoicing. Thus even the innocent book-stall gives rise to envy, hatred, and all uncharitableness.

Not the least interesting feature of the Farringdon Road book-stalls are the owners thereof. Some have been there for years, and not a few have a considerable knowledge of the books they sell (one is an enthusiast on Byron, and thinks the "English Bards and Scotch Reviewers" the finest book in the world, and will quote the line "a book's a book although there's nothing in it" with the enthusiasm of conviction), but the majority simply buy the rubbish of the auction-room to sell again at anything it will fetch. One man deals almost exclusively in theological literature, and has his regular *clientèle*, for whom he often obtains the books they want. Another makes a brave display of book-plates, and he too knows his purchasers. A third will make a show of old prints. Most have their specialities, and even fads ; one always labels his books with the full titles written on white paper. The outsider does not often appear, for he has to put up with the New Cut or Aldgate. The number of stalls in the Farringdon Road varies from thirty to forty, but the number is decreasing all over London. The New Cut and Aldgate are now almost deserted. The late G. A. Sala used to declare that he had picked up more bargains in the New Cut on a Sunday morning than elsewhere, but there are now never more than three or four stalls in that place. At one time almost every little court between Soho and the Farringdon Road had its book-stall, and especially in the neighbourhood of Lincoln's Inn (was not the immortal "Old Curiosity Shop" there?) and Red Lion Square, but very few of these are left. The long arm of improvement has swept them from the face of the earth, and the owners have departed from the scene of their mundane labours to, let us hope, less trying occupations.

The Paris book stalls are of greater fame than their London prototypes. Doubtless some 20th century Richard de Bury still exclaims, as he wends his way down the historic *quais* and lingers over the stalls of the *bouquinistes*, "Oh, God of Gods in Zion ! what a rushing river of joy gladdenst my heart as often as I have a chance of coming to Paris ! Here are the goodly collections on the delicate, fragrant book-shelves." Here have happened some undoubted finds historic in the world of books. The eager searcher of to-day, though he cannot hope for such luck, yet remembers that the Elzevir "Pastissier Français," which has sold for as much as £600, was bought here for six sous, and an original quarto of Shakespeare's "King John" passed hands for one shilling ; and there is always that volume, "Les Voyages Littéraires sur les Quais de Paris" ready to cheer the flagging spirits of the book-hunter with its tales of the doughty deeds of bygone collectors.

The stalls at Rotterdam are worth a visit. They nestle in the shade of the Grootte Kerk, and are pretty much like those in London, save that the owners are generally of the Jewish persuasion and the books in German, Dutch, and Latin. Occasionally, however, old English books are met with, for there was at one time a considerable trade in books between England and Holland, and there is the more likelihood of finding a rare English work because our books are not so much treasured or sought after on the Continent as in this country.

Book-hunting brings its own reward, for the pleasure thereof is not to be measured in pounds, shillings, or pence, and the delight of having an empty purse and a full bookshelf is not to be scoffed at. Some people, and these are by no means uncommon in the Farringdon Road, would rather wear soiled linen than indulge in fresh raiment, in order to obtain some dainty goodly book. There is no accounting for taste, and there is a certain luxury in scorning purple and fine linen when one cannot possess them except at the price of some much desired and coveted volume.



## LIBRARIES AND LIBRARIANS.

o o o

[*Communications are invited for this column, which should be signed as an evidence of good faith, and marked "For Libraries and Librarians." Such signatures will not be published unless specially desired.*]

THE Gladstone Memorial Library, **Hawarden**, will be opened by Earl Spencer, on October 14th. The new building will accommodate 60,000 volumes. The memorial stone of the Elder Library, **Govan**, was laid on October 4th. The Free Library of **Wellingborough** was opened on September 23rd. The local Literary Institute has presented its library of 5,000 volumes to the public. The **Briton Ferry** Library was opened on September 27th. The working men of the district have subscribed the sum of £300 towards the provision of books. The Harborne Branch Reference Department of the **Birmingham** Public Libraries was opened on September 23rd. The provision of Branch Reference Libraries is a new departure in Birmingham. The **Pendlebury** Library was opened on September 23rd; the Darnall Branch of **Sheffield** Public Libraries on the 27th, and the Pennydarren Branch of **Merthyr** Free Libraries on the 15th. The **Exeter** Public Library is in process of reorganisation, open access is to be introduced.

THE Mitchell Library, **Glasgow**, has just received one of its most handsome and most notable bequests. Mr. Robert Jeffrey, who died on September 18th, has left to that library his collection of books amounting to 4,300 volumes, and worth about £6,300, together with the residue of his estate which is expected to realise some £20,000. This latter will, for a time, have to pay annuities of about £300 per annum.

MANY claims are made upon a librarian's time and patience, but not all of them are legitimate. A correspondent has received this post card:—

"Dear Sir,

*September, 1902.*

Please favour me with the names of the twenty-eight Boroughs that encircle London, with the electors in each, and which is Moderate and which is Progressives. And how many Deliveries of Letters are in the Suburbs of London daily and how many are in the Central Districts, or if you have a list book with such I would feel highly obliged to you, your early attention will be much esteemed. Yours, X. Y. Z."

WE regret to record the death of Mr. W. F. **Idle** who for fifty years has been connected with Mudie's Library.

Mr. **JOHN HOSIE** formerly assistant in the **Arbroath** Public Library has been promoted to be chief librarian. There were 101 applications.

Mr. W. H. **BAGGULEY** has been appointed Librarian to the Great Western Railway Mechanics' Institution, **Swindon**, out of 103 applicants.

Dr. **ANDREW Carnegie** continues his donations for library buildings; among the more recent are the following:—Abercynon, £700; Bangor, £1,500; Buckley, £1,600; Dawson, Y.T., \$25,000; East Ham, £10,000; Enfield, £8,000; Hammersmith, £10,000; Heston and Isleworth, £5,000; Long Eaton, £3,000; Partick, £10,000; Penyrhiwceiber, £700; Shildon, £2,000; Stourbridge, £3,000; Taunton, £5,000; Tiverton, £2,500; Wakefield, £8,000; West Calder, £2,500; Wilmslow, £2,250; Ynsbwl, £700. He has also given £2,000 to Kingston-on-Thames, in aid of the new library building, and £1,000 to the Royal Society, in aid of the catalogue of scientific papers. Dr. Carnegie has declined to assist Brighouse and Grimsby.

THE Borough Council of **Finsbury** has determined to discontinue for four months the practice of blacking out the betting news, to enable the Library Committee to make further observations and inquiries as to the alleged pernicious consequences of showing that class of information; the recent experiment of blacking out having had no definite result.

THE **Libraries Acts** have been adopted at Heston and Isleworth, Inverurie, Long Eaton, Maidenhead, Wakefield, Wellington. Cork will in future use the whole of the penny rate for library purposes only. It is reported that one halfpenny is to be taken off the library rate in Greenock.

Miss **MAYZOD ROWLANDS** has bequeathed £2,000 and her books for the foundation of a Public Library at **Neath**. Mr. Alderman Wackrill has presented the Beaumont and Smith-Ryland collections (1,182 volumes) to the **Leamington** Public Library; these collections were formerly housed at Leamington College. Miss Symers, of **Dundee**, has presented £1,500 for the purchase of a site for the Arthurstone

Branch Library. At **Long Eaton** the sum of £1,200 has been subscribed by local people for the purchase of a library site. Sir Alfred Thomas has given £25 to **Pontypridd** for the purchase of books. The **Perth** Town Council will this year contribute £50 from the residue grant to the library.

A LADY borrowing from one of the London borough libraries was recently most anxious to obtain a certain novel, of which all she knew was that in it "a cat flies at a horse and saves a baby's life." It was eventually discovered that the book she did want was Burgin's "Settled out of court," and this was accidentally found out.

MR. PIERPOINT MORGAN has offered to the committee of the Liverpool Athenæum \$25,000 for the **Burns** manuscripts which are in the library.

THE Pope recently became the possessor of the splendid library of the **Barberini** Princes for £20,000. He declares that he made the purchase to prevent the books and manuscripts from leaving Rome.



## THE PRESIDENT OF THE LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

o o o

OF various memorable things in connection with the Birmingham meeting, perhaps none will make such an enduring impression as the brilliant and eloquent inaugural address of Professor W. Macneile Dixon, of Birmingham University, the President of the Library Association for 1902-03. It is seldom that the Association is favoured with a President so much in touch with its objects and policy, or one combining so perfectly the scholar, the library enthusiast, the ideal chairman, and the attentive host. For these reasons, and in response to a widely expressed desire for some information concerning the Professor and his work, we have pleasure in submitting a few facts by way of accompaniment to the portrait which we publish.

Professor Dixon was born in India, of Irish parents, his father being the late Rev. William Dixon, M.A. He was educated at Trinity College, Dublin, where he graduated in double honours (first class in Modern Literature and second class in Mental and Moral Science), and on two occasions obtained the Vice-chancellor's prize for English verse. For some time he held the position of Professor of English Literature in Alexandra College, Dublin, and gave University Extension Lectures in connection with the University of Dublin. He is now Professor of English Literature in Birmingham University, and has acted as examiner for degrees to the Universities of Glasgow, Durham, and New Zealand. He is a Litt.D. and LL.B.

His contributions to literature comprise articles in reviews, such as the *Quarterly*, *New*, *Liberal*, &c., and short notices of Warburton,



**The President of the Library Association, Professor W. MACNEILE DIXON.**

Burke, Landor, Milman, and Grote in Craik's "English Prose Selections." He has also done some editorial work and reviewing, and a few of his poems were published in "Dublin Verses," edited by H. A. Hinkson. His most important books are the following :—

"English Poetry, from Blake to Browning." 1893. Methuen.  
2nd edition, 1896.

"A Primer of Tennyson, with critical essay." 1896. Methuen.

"In the Republic of Letters." 1898. Nutt.

"Trinity College, Dublin." Robinson & Co.

It is hardly necessary for us to add that these books should be in every Public Library ; not only on account of their literary interest and value, but also because it is the duty of every librarian to support the head of his profession for the time being, by proving that he appreciates his merits.

## LIBRARY ASSOCIATIONS.

o o o

## THE LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

## REPORT OF THE TWENTY-FIFTH ANNUAL MEETING.

THE second Birmingham meeting will stand apart from many of the preceding conferences on account of at least four memorable occurrences—1. A noble, eloquent, and impressive Presidential address; 2. An important resolution regarding the Rate Limitation; 3. Some promised action in regard to the increasing burden of Net Books; and 4. The appointment of a strong representative committee to deal with the vexed question of Catalogue Rules. For any one of these an ordinary conference would have been notable, but for such a variety of items promising some valuable return the Birmingham meeting of 1902 is remarkable among a number of its predecessors.

The meeting was attended by 220 members and delegates, and in addition about fifty local members were enrolled. It was the second conference held in the city; the first, in 1887, having been a successful one from the social if not from the professional standpoint. The members were welcomed to the Twenty-fifth Conference by The Right Honourable the Lord Mayor of Birmingham (Alderman J. H. Lloyd), on Tuesday, September 22nd, in the Council Chamber, at 10 a.m., and then some preliminary business was disposed of. The result of the ballot for council and officers for the ensuing year was presented, and for the sake of comparison, and to show the extraordinary variations in the voting, we add the results of the two previous years as they affected the present members :—

## MEMBERS OF COUNCIL.

## PRESIDENT.

Prof. W. Macneile Dixon, Litt.D., LL.B., Birmingham University.

## VICE-PRESIDENTS.

Sir William H. Bailey, a Governor of the John Rylands Library, Manchester.

Francis T. Barrett, City Librarian, Glasgow.

J. Potter Briscoe, City Librarian, Nottingham.

Peter Cowell, Librarian of the Public Libraries, Liverpool.

Alderman Francis Fox, Public Libraries Committee, Bristol.

J. W. Knapman, Librarian of the Pharmaceutical Society of Great Britain.

T. G. Law, Librarian of the Signet Library, Edinburgh.

T. W. Lyster, Librarian of the National Library of Ireland, Dublin.

Thomas Mason, Librarian of St. Martin's Public Library, City of Westminster.

Councillor H. Plummer, Chairman, Manchester Public Libraries Committee.

C. W. Sutton, Librarian of the Public Libraries, Manchester.

W. H. K. Wright, Librarian of the Public Library, Plymouth.

## HONORARY TREASURER.

Henry R. Tedder, Secretary and Librarian of the Athenæum, Pall Mall.



## HONORARY SECRETARY.

Lawrence Inkster, Librarian of the Public Libraries, Battersea.

## HONORARY SOLICITOR.

H. W. Fovargue, Town Clerk, Eastbourne.

*All the above were elected without a contest.*

## LONDON COUNCILLORS.

				No. of Votes.		
<i>Elected.</i>				1902	1901	1900
1.	F. J. Burgoyne	...	...	185	160	176
2.	W. E. Doubleday	...	...	180	141	157
3.	F. T. Barrett	...	...	172	—	—
4.	J. D. Brown	...	...	159	140	161
5.	H. Bond	...	...	139	78	—
6.	C. T. Davis	...	...	137	124	129
7.	A. W. Pollard	...	...	133	150	165
8.	J. R. Boosé	...	...	132	119	138
9.	E. W. Hulme	...	...	131	—	—
10.	T. Aldred	...	...	127	—	92
11.	W. C. Plant	...	...	122	65	—
12.	H. D. Roberts	...	...	122	99	103
<i>Not Elected.</i>						
13.	E. G. Rees	...	...	120	—	—

## COUNTRY COUNCILLORS.

				No. of Votes.		
<i>Elected.</i>				1902	1901	1900
1.	H. Guppy	...	...	155	161	169
2.	W. Crowther	...	...	150	148	171
3.	R. K. Dent	...	...	150	149	172
4.	J. Ballinger	...	...	145	174	190
5.	L. S. Jast	...	...	143	96	94
6.	Butler Wood	...	...	142	159	173
7.	A. Lancaster	...	...	141	145	—
8.	B. Anderton	...	...	140	136	—
9.	J. P. Edmond	...	...	140	144	157
10.	C. Madeley	...	...	139	142	162
11.	J. J. Ogle	...	...	137	137	167
12.	G. T. Shaw	...	...	137	163	164
13.	H. T. Folkard	...	...	136	150	183
14.	E. R. N. Mathews	...	...	135	147	180
15.	W. E. A. Axon	...	...	132	141	161
16.	T. W. Hand	...	...	131	143	161
17.	W. H. Brittain	...	...	123	135	137
18.	G. H. Elliott	...	...	123	138	139
19.	C. V. Kirkby	...	...	121	127	121
20.	G. L. Campbell	...	...	113	110	123
<i>Not Elected.</i>						
21.	T. Johnston	...	...	111	75	72

After dealing with some more routine business, the President, Professor W. Macneile Dixon, Litt.D., M.A., LL.B., Professor of English Literature in Birmingham University, delivered the inaugural address. This was the most elevated and inspiring address the Association has had the honour of hearing for many years, and it was received with the appreciation and applause it deserved. The following

are some of the principal points, but we must apologise for mutilating such a fine discourse because of the pressure on our space :

If you consider it, the library appears to be the natural home of the idealist, for he can hardly fail to observe the singular unanimity with which the books of the world uphold the highest ethical and spiritual standards; he can hardly fail to observe the gratifying fact that the authors are of the same way of thinking as himself, that they dwell with peculiar satisfaction upon heroic names and high and difficult achievements. Nothing is more interesting than to observe how rarely the sordid or ignoble view of things finds its way into print. Bad people seem, on the whole, reluctant to write books, or they practise the art of concealing their wickedness and appearing to be good. In the streets and bazaars, undoubtedly, it is sometimes whispered that high standards of conduct are impossible of attainment, that magnanimity is not business, and that the enthusiasms and passions of the sage and of the poet are webs of gossamer. There it may appear that the battle is to the strong, and that the idealist is betrayed by fables. But these things are only whispered, they are not often proclaimed on the housetops, and the books are indisputably on the other side. In them, for some reason, it is seldom asserted that the gods are asleep or on a journey, in them the cause of virtue and heroism is the wise man's cause, in them it is always worth while to stand or fall by the noblest hypothesis. The world being in proportion inferior to the soul, as Bacon says, there is agreeable to the spirit of man a more ample greatness, a more exact goodness, than can be found in things, and the imagination is often a safer guide to reality than the fact.

It would appear then that the books which are the registers of human conviction maintain, in effect, that the word reality is much abused; that the world of mental, emotional, and spiritual facts, of art and religion and poetry is the true world, and its rival, with all its attractions and pomps and splendours, but the fierce vexation of a dream. The authors appear to be engaged in a veritable conspiracy on behalf of idealism. So determined an attitude, however noble in itself, might strain the faith of the average man, were it not that he secretly nourishes a preference for the ideal, and would like to be a hero or a saint himself, if to be a hero or a saint were only easy, were only compatible with a safe and pleasant life. The beautiful in conduct is difficult, and its pursuit sometimes dangerous, but every one of us is aware that death, the great destroyer of the material illusion, has in all ages failed to vanquish the spirits of some men, and that to these even the practical world does homage. It ranks the hero, it is even inclined to rank the saint, above the tradesman. You are to be congratulated, gentlemen, that your business in life appears to place you, in the language of the philosophers, on the side of the real as opposed to the apparent, on the side of the protest made by humanity against the encroachment of the merely material life, which consists of the appearances or show of things. Unlike the politician and the members of most professions, you are beyond the reach of the satirist and the cynic. It need not surprise us, therefore, to find that a faith in books is a part of any man's creed; it need not surprise us that in the libraries many men should discern a hope for the world. The magnificent liberality of Mr. Carnegie, a liberality to which it would be difficult to find a parallel in history, proves him to be in possession of this hope, and Mr. Carnegie, at least, is as much a man of affairs as he is a man of ideas. Against him the practical world is not likely to bring a railing accusation.

It must, indeed, be admitted that books have the defects of their qualities; they are rarely accused of materialising the mind, but they fall short of what is sometimes expected of them. Most of us are impatiently awaiting a book which shall tell us how to become meritoriously distinguished without effort, or a book which shall tell us how

a large fortune may be easily and rapidly acquired, and we have been so far obliged to put up with something less than this. And it seems probable that we shall have to content ourselves with less dazzling advantages—simply the companionship of nobler spirits than our own, the larger outlook upon the world of those who have been the guests of great men.

I am not prepared, gentlemen, to defend the thesis that the libraries contain nothing that can be spared. Man is a loquacious animal, and the preserved verbosity of centuries may be surmised to contain some vain repetitions and lifeless redundancies not a few. Much printed matter has been produced merely that the author might "keep his mutton twirling at his fire," much by the men and women who pick up their little knowledge from reviews, and minister to his "Majesty the Public" by misinforming him in an agreeable fashion; much has come from minds afflicted with an ardour of self-revelation, which

"forced them, as it were, in spite  
Of nature and their stars, to write."

I fear also that the universities are occasionally responsible for

"The mighty Scholiast, whose unwearied pains  
Makes Horace dull, and humbles Milton's strains."

Nor, indeed, is it at times easy to disagree with the cynic who remarked that the faculty of speech was bestowed upon man for the purpose of enabling him to conceal his ideas. But he that can discriminate, as the Indian proverb says, is the Father of his Father; and for the rest, to borrow a saying from Plutarch, "I forgive the many for the sake of the few, the living for the dead."

I have now perhaps, gentlemen, sufficiently laboured a point, which you, at all events, are not likely to dispute, that the libraries of the world are not likely to dispute: that the libraries of the world are one of its most most valuable assets; an asset, I may add, not of lessening, but of increasing value. If, as appears to some of our prophets inevitable, the world becomes duller as it becomes older, it may even chance that the books we write and house for them may afford some compensation to our successors. For books must gain rather than lose in importance. As human documents and as a means of communicating ideas they can hardly fail to play day by day a larger part in human history. And since it offers a peaceful market for the ideas of all races, races which in other spheres seem likely for generations to be engaged in perpetual strife, the library may justly be regarded as a kind of international university. Only here can the untravelled student learn to understand his neighbours in the wide world of men, only here can he embark for the country of the past, that lost continent, for which from no other port can he set sail. Here racial prejudices are extinguished, here meet the "merchants of light" with the friendly wares from the four corners of the world. Here at a trifling expense in time and attention one may purchase from the East something of Eastern dignity and composure of mind; from the Greek something of his balanced judgment, his sense of proportion, and dislike of needless emphasis; from the Roman his largeness of view, his magnanimity, his resolute temper; from the Latin peoples their eager sympathies, their allegiance to the beautiful; from the Teuton his endurance, his purposefulness; from the Celt his hatred of tyranny, his inspiring, his inextinguishable spirituality; from the younger races their mental buoyancy and belief in the future of mankind. An international university, an international chamber of commerce for ideas, such the library already is, and such it must in still larger measure become.

Mr. T. W. Lyster, of Dublin, proposed a vote of thanks to the President for his address, which was seconded by Mr. F. T. Barrett, of Glasgow, and carried with enthusiasm. The programme for the day was then continued.

PAPERS AND DISCUSSIONS, *Tuesday, 22nd Sept., 1902.*

2. THE BIRMINGHAM FREE LIBRARIES, by A. Capel Shaw, Librarian, Public Libraries, Birmingham.

A series of notes on their history and methods, in which Mr. Shaw described some of the work of the branch libraries, and the events connected with the establishment of the library service of the city. This long paper was printed in advance as a 27-page pamphlet, and was practically "taken as read," as no discussion ensued.

3. PUBLISHERS AND PUBLISHING, by Walter Powell, Sub-Librarian, Public Libraries, Birmingham.

On the many irregularities in the get-up of modern books, which so frequently present themselves to those who collate them. This paper was also printed in advance and issued in pamphlet form. The reader dealt with such points as bad paper, collation, pagination, omission of lists of contents, maps and plates, and indexes, undated title-pages; bindings and their stitching and lettering; the re-issue of old books with changed titles disguised as new books; the craze for "series"; the delinquencies of certain societies in the issue of their journals and proceedings; the particular instance of the Blank Association, which issued *The Blank Chronicle* for some years, afterwards changing the title to *The Blank*, with a fresh series of volume numbers and in a different size, then, after ten years, altering the title to *The Blank Association Record*, changing the numbering and imparting a further variety to the set, "by increasing the size of the volumes by an inch or so, apparently with the laudable object of preventing them from standing on the same shelf as their predecessors." Altogether, a good, humorous, and suggestive paper which raised many points in the manufacture of modern books, which exist to fret the earnest librarian and others. It was discussed by Dr. Garnett, Mr. Caddie (Stoke-on-Trent); Mr. Charles Welch (Guildhall), Mr. W. E. Doubleday (Hampstead), Mr. Tennant (Norwich), Mr. Chivers (Bath), Mr. Gilbert (Southampton), Mr. Martin (Hammer-mith), Sir W. H. Bailey (Salford), Mr. Hunt (Bootle), and Mr. Guppy (Manchester), and most of the questions raised in the paper were touched upon.

4. NOTE ON A FEW EXPERIMENTS AT GLASGOW, by F. Thornton Barrett, Librarian, Corporation Public Libraries, Glasgow.

This paper consisted of a number of random notes on the methods adopted in the Gorbals Branch Library, the first of the branches opened by the Corporation of Glasgow. Mr. Barrett described his methods of classification, charging, reading-room arrangements, &c., and a highly interesting, though severely technical paper was the result. Unfortunately, it was imperfectly heard, and did not receive the attention it deserved. This was eminently a paper for a Round Table discussion, and we suggest to the proper authorities the plan of inaugurating an independent series of sessions for the serious discussion of library technology.

5. JOHN BASKERVILLE AND HIS WORK, by Robert K. Dent, Librarian, Public Library, Aston Manor.

An interesting and well-written paper on this famous Birmingham type-founder and printer, which was only discussed by Mr. H. Tedder, owing to the lateness of the hour.

PAPERS AND DISCUSSIONS, *Wednesday, 23rd Sept., 1902.*6. AN ITALIAN LIBRARIAN OF THE 17TH AND 18TH CENTURIES :  
ANTONIO MAGLIABECCHI, by W. E. A. Axon, Manchester.

Mr. Axon read but an abstract of this most interesting paper, and briefly told of the eccentricities, learning, personal peculiarities and kindness of this extraordinary Italian.

## 7. THE RATE LIMITATION, by John Ballinger, Librarian, Public Libraries, Cardiff.

This was the most important paper of the whole meeting, and one from which great good may result if a determined effort is made by town councils, library authorities, and the Library Association to carry out the resolution which was adopted on the motion of Councillor Abbott, of Manchester. As the paper has been issued in pamphlet form, and will be reissued, in all probability, in greater numbers, there is no need to do more than state that it was a powerful plea for the abolition of the rate limitation at present existing in the Public Libraries' Act. The following quotation shows what certain towns have done for themselves with the sanction of Parliament, and the deduction may fairly be drawn from this, that what Parliament is prepared to do for districts which promote special legislation, it ought to do generally for all districts which have similar statutory institutions and needs:—

"The statutory limit ought to be raised or removed without delay. Once this is done, each community can decide for itself whether the rate is to be exceeded or not.

As things now stand, the people who desire to increase the support given to their libraries have to promote a special Act of Parliament to obtain the power. Many towns would gladly improve the library finances if they could, but the cost and the difficulty of obtaining a special Act for the purpose deter them. Yet twenty-six places have gone to the trouble and expense. Here is a list of the places, with the dates of local Acts authorising the change, and the effect of their revised financial positions:—

Ashton under-Lyne	1886-91	Limit raised to 2d.
Birmingham	1883	Limit abolished.
Brighton	1850-91	4d. in the £ for several purposes including libraries.
Bury	1898	Limit raised to 3d. Extra 2d. for capital account only.
Cardiff	1898	Limit raised to 1½d.
Darwen	1899	Limit raised to 2d.
Great Yarmouth	1897	Limit raised to 1½d.
Huddersfield	1871	No Limit.
Kilmarnock	1901	Limit raised to 2d.
Kingston-upon-Thames	1888	Limit raised to 2d.
Leamington	1896	Limit raised to 1½d.
Leicester	1884	Limit raised to 2d.
Liverpool	1900	Limit raised to 1½d.
Manchester	1891	Limit raised to 2d.
Newcastle-upon-Tyne	1892	Limit raised to 1½d.
Nottingham	1874	Allows gas profits to be used, £2,000 per annum voted.
Oldham	1865	No limit.
Preston	1880	Limit raised to 1½d.
St. Helens	1869	No limit.
Salford	1891-1900	Limit raised to 2d.
Sheffield	1890	Limit raised to 2d.
Swansea	1889	Limit raised to 2d

Walsall	1890	Limit raised to 2d.
Warrington	1890	Limit raised to 1½d.
Wigan	1889	Limit raised to 2d.
Wolverhampton	1887	Limit raised to 2d.

You will observe that omitting Nottingham and Brighton where the circumstances are special, the financial variations work out in this way:—seven towns have increased the rating power to 1½d. : eleven to 2d. ; one to 3d. ; and in four there is no limit.

Some instructive deductions can be made from the facts disclosed by the list. First, observe that the places possessing special rating power are widely distributed : England—North, South, East, and West—Scotland and Wales, while the dates when the special power was obtained range over many years. Secondly, the increased rating only exceeds 2d. in five cases. Thirdly, only one instance occurs of an authority going to Parliament for a variation of the Libraries Act which does not increase the rating power (Glasgow, not included in the above list, which deals only with financial variations). Fourthly, where the rating power is unlimited, there is no tendency to extravagance, as the following statement shows.—

Birmingham. No specified rate levied. Estimates are prepared of amount required, and this is provided as in all other departments of municipal work. The amount works out to about 1½d. in the £ at the present time, and has never exceeded a 1½d.

St. Helens. The amount levied has never exceeded 1½d. in the £.

Huddersfield. 1d. in the £ is levied.

Oldham. A fraction over 3d. in the £ is levied for libraries, museum and art gallery. The rates in Oldham are levied on only two thirds of the gross rental.

What has happened in towns where the rating power has been increased justifies the conclusion that if an Act could be passed giving fuller power generally, it would not lead to any wasteful expenditure."

The paper was discussed almost entirely from the standpoint of the abolition of the rate-limit, and the proposal, which has been made at different times, to increase the rate from 1d. to 2d. did not appear to meet with much favour. The discussion was chiefly carried on by the practical managers of Public Libraries, who are mainly responsible for their financial condition—aldermen and councillors—and it is evident that a great change has come over the views of our municipal authorities in regard to the needs of municipal libraries. The following speakers took part in the debate on Mr. Ballinger's paper:—

Alderman Stoltenfoht (Liverpool), Alderman Brittain (Sheffield), Councillor T. C. Abbott (Manchester), who moved a strong resolution calling for the abolition of the penny limit, and pledging the Library Association to take the requisite steps to secure this end, which was seconded by Mr. Lyster, of Dublin ; Councillor Bowling (Leeds), Mr. B. H. Mullen (Salford), Mr. C. Madeley (Warrington), Mr. James Baker (Bristol), Alderman Southern (Manchester), Mr. T. Duckworth, (Worcester), Mr. G. H. Elliott (Belfast), Councillor Rodgers (Newcastle-on-Tyne), Mr. John Pink (Cambridge), Mr. H. Guppy (Manchester), and Alderman Toothill (Bradford). Councillor Abbott's resolution was unanimously adopted, and it now remains to see what will result from this very progressive and strong action on the part of the Library Association.

8. THE IDEA OF A GREAT PUBLIC LIBRARY, OR "*Bibliotheca Universalis*," by T. W. Lyster, Librarian, National Library of Ireland, Dublin.

This was a contribution of great earnestness and suggestiveness, but too philosophical and intricate to be thoroughly grasped, especially when read in an abbreviated form. The publication of the paper will, no doubt, have one effect—it may induce a little more respect for what is regarded as literary ephemera. Mr. Lyster's conception of a *Bibliotheca Universalis* (why not Universal Library?) is summed up under five heads:—

"This idea of a great Public Library, or *Bibliotheca Universalis*, includes:

1. Universal scope; no subject of which books have treated, and no kind of book, being excluded.
2. Independence of position is implied by the preceding thought. The *Bibliotheca Universalis* stands for itself. It is not the book-supply of a technical institute, nor of a museum, nor of a learned academy, nor even of a university college. Nor, without forfeiture of claim to the title, can it be the means of supplying books to a particular locality, where one kind of book is more needed than any other. In short, it must not be limited to any special set of requirements—for nothing human is foreign to it: it has its own right to exist, *it stands for itself*.
3. Huge profusion in possession of volumes. Though universal possession be unattainable, huge profusion may and will be attempted.
4. Permanence of existence—which implies that no book can be amiss, however dull or apparently worthless, since it awaits the time when it is needed, and the man who needs it.
5. The function of supplying its books, both in the present and the future, to all who need them—and this implies all the organisation of a great library—(a) Building, furniture, staff, and fittings for the proper preservation of the books; (b) Suitable arrangements and staff for the reception and physical comfort of readers; (c) Keys to the collection of books—both registration as property and cataloguing as books, the cataloguing being both bibliographical and analytical; (d) Arrangement of the books in a way as nearly rational as possible, thus making a cosmos out of an original chaos, so that the collection shall have a life and unity, and shall *speak*."

Dr. Garnett discussed the paper with appreciation and sympathy, but there was no time left for a full debate.

9. SIGHT INDICES FOR A CLASSIFIED LIBRARY, by Ben. H. Mullen, M.A., Librarian and Curator, Public Libraries, Salford.

Description of a simple scheme, illustrated by means of diagrams, which makes it impossible, in returning a volume to the shelves of a classified library, to place it in a wrong position, without the fact of the error being automatically and instantly shown by the volume itself. This was discussed by Mr. L. S. Jast, of Croydon, who humorously pointed out that the problems connected with this kind of shelf-marking or book-marking had engaged the serious attention of British and American librarians for many years, with the result that most of them had abandoned the elaborate colour and shape devices once used, including one exactly the same as that of Mr. Mullen, and had reverted to simpler methods.

10. SOME LIBRARY AIDS, OTHER THAN MECHANICAL, by Richard W. Mould, Librarian, Newington Public Library, Southwark.

In the absence of its author this paper was taken as read.

ANNUAL BUSINESS MEETING, *Wednesday, 24th Sept., 1902,*  
*at 7.30 p.m.*

Those members who came to this meeting prepared for a contest similar to that which took place at Plymouth last year were not gratified. The proceedings were harmonious in a high degree, and the business was concluded without a hitch. The principal items of the Annual Report, which was duly adopted, are given below :—

EXTRACTS FROM ANNUAL REPORT.

ANNUAL MEETING, 1903.

The Council have accepted the invitation which was offered at the Plymouth meeting by Councillor Bowling to the Association to hold its Annual Meeting in 1903 at Leeds.

ANNUAL MEETING, 1904.

A letter was received conveying an invitation from the Libraries Committee of the City of Newcastle-upon-Tyne for the year 1904, and this invitation was also accepted, with thanks.

EDUCATION.

An important change in the management of the classes hitherto conducted by the Association has been agreed to by the Council, and will take effect in the session of 1902-1903. By arrangement with the Governors of the London School of Economics and Political Science (University of London) these classes will in future be held at the new premises of the school (Passmore Edwards Hall, Clare Market, W.C.), under the control of a Committee composed of two of the Governors of the School and two members of the Council of the Library Association. The teachers of these classes will be nominated by the Council, with the approval of the Governors, who will defray all the expenses of management. The professional examinations will continue to be held by the Council as usual and will be open to all persons who choose to present themselves, whether they have attended the classes or not. The first of the new classes will begin in the autumn, when Mr. J. D. Brown, Librarian of Finsbury, will deliver a course of ten lectures on "Elementary Bibliography." This will be followed early in 1903 by a similar course on "Cataloguing, Classification, and Shelf Arrangement," by Mr. Franklin T. Barrett, Librarian of Fulham.

LIBRARY OF THE ASSOCIATION.

The Council for some time have had under consideration the necessity for reorganising the Library of the Association, and making it useful and accessible to members. This, of course, can only be done if suitable premises can be found in a central part of London, and the whole collection is properly shelved and catalogued. Mr. J. D. Brown has kindly volunteered to accommodate the books at the Finsbury Public Library in Skinner Street, Clerkenwell, and to prepare a catalogue, and the Council warmly acknowledge their indebtedness to Mr. Brown for undertaking this onerous task. It is hoped that during the ensuing autumn and winter the work will be completed, and that the Library will be at the disposal of members early in the year 1903.



## ATTENDANCES AT COUNCIL AND COMMITTEE MEETINGS.

NAME.	Council Meetings held, 15.	Finance Committee Meetings held, 7.	Publications Com. Meetings held, 5.	Education Committee Meetings held, 5.	Library Committee Meetings held, 4.	Committee on Retirement of Council Meetings held, 1.	Number of Meetings Summoned to.	Total Number of Meetings attended.
G. K. Fortescue, President...	7	...	...	...	...	...	25	7
The Earl of Crawford, K.T.	...	...	...	...	...	...	15	...
Dr. R. Garnett, C.B.	...	...	...	...	...	...	20	...
Alderman H. Rawson	...	...	...	...	...	...	15	...
Alderman J. W. Southern	...	...	...	...	...	...	15	...
Sir W. H. Bailey	...	...	...	...	...	...	15	...
Francis T. Barrett	...	...	...	...	...	...	20	...
J. P. Briscoe	2	...	...	...	...	...	20	2
P. Cowell	...	...	...	...	...	...	15	...
Alderman F. Fox	...	...	...	...	...	...	15	...
J. W. Knapman	5	...	...	...	...	...	15	5
T. G. Law	...	...	...	...	...	...	15	...
T. W. Lyster	...	...	...	...	...	...	15	...
T. Mason	...	...	1	...	...	...	20	1
Rev. W. H. Milman	...	...	...	...	...	...	15	...
C. W. Sutton	...	...	...	...	...	...	15	...
W. H. K. Wright	...	...	...	...	...	...	20	...
H. E. Tedder, Hon. Treasurer	15	7	2	2	4	1	37	31
H. W. Fovargue, Hon. Solicitor	...	...	...	...	...	...	15	...
L. Inkster, Hon. Secretary	15	7	4	2	3	1	37	32
LONDON MEMBERS OF COUNCIL.								
Franklin T. Barrett, app. Dec., 1901	8	...	1	3	...	...	12	10
J. R. Boose	7	2	...	...	...	...	22	9
J. D. Brown	12	...	3	...	...	1	21	16
F. J. Burgoyne...	7	3	2	3	...	...	33	15
C. T. Davis	7	...	...	2	3	...	24	12
W. E. Doubleday	8	4	2	...	...	1	25	15
E. W. Hulme	10	...	1	...	4	...	20	15
J. Y. W. MacAllister	7	...	...	...	...	1	23	8
W. C. Plant, app. March, 1902	5	...	...	...	...	...	5	5
A. W. Pollard	5	...	...	...	...	...	15	5
E. G. Rees, app. Dec., 1901	11	...	...	2	...	...	14	13
H. D. Roberts	12	...	...	5	2	...	23	19
COUNTRY MEMBERS.								
B. Anderton	1	...	...	...	...	...	15	1
W. E. A. Axon	...	...	...	...	...	...	15	...
J. Ballinger	...	...	...	...	...	...	20	...
Alderman W. H. Brittain	...	...	...	...	...	...	15	...
G. L. Campbell	...	...	...	...	...	...	15	...
W. Crowther	2	...	...	...	...	...	15	2
R. K. Dent	...	...	...	...	...	...	20	...
J. P. Edmond	...	...	...	...	...	...	15	...
G. H. Elliott	...	...	...	...	...	...	15	...
H. T. Folkard	...	...	...	...	...	...	15	...
H. Guppy	1	...	...	...	...	...	20	1
T. W. Hand	...	...	...	...	...	...	15	...
C. V. Kirkby	1	...	...	...	...	...	15	1
A. Lancaster	1	...	...	...	...	...	15	1
C. Madeley	...	...	...	...	...	...	15	...
E. B. Norris Mathews	1	...	...	...	...	...	15	1
J. J. Ogle	1	...	...	...	...	...	20	1
A. W. Robertson	...	...	...	...	...	...	15	...
G. T. Shaw	...	...	...	...	...	...	20	...
B. Wood	...	...	...	...	...	...	15	...

NOTE.—The undermentioned non-members of Council were summoned to meetings of the Education Committee:—

Mr. E. A. Baker	summoned to 5 meetings and attended 0.
Miss M. S. R. James	" 5 " " 0.
Mr. L. S. Jast	" 2 " " 1.
Mr. F. A. Turner	" 5 " " 3.

## DISCOUNT ON NET BOOKS.

At the Monthly Meeting held on February 10th, 1902, the following resolutions were adopted:—

1. That this meeting of the Library Association—whilst heartily wishing the publishing trade every success—regrets that, under existing trade arrangements, booksellers are prohibited from allowing libraries any discount from the published price of net books.
2. That, having regard to the fact that libraries are extensive purchasers of new books, the Council be and hereby are requested to approach the Publishers' Association, or to take such other steps as may be deemed expedient, with a view of obtaining such freedom of action for the booksellers as they may desire in respect of the terms of discount to be allowed to libraries.

A circular letter was thereupon addressed to all the library authorities connected with the Association, asking their opinion on the subject, and the replies received show that there is an almost unanimous feeling in favour of asking the Publishers' Association to release booksellers from the existing restriction which prevents them from giving any discount on net books to Public Libraries.

## EXPENSES OF DELEGATES.

The Council have been in communication with the Local Government Board on the subject of the payment by library authorities of the expenses of delegates attending the annual meetings of the Association. The Board state that there is no provision of law enabling local authorities to pay these expenses, and they cannot give any general permission to local authorities to incur such expenditure.

There were various Notices of Motion of which the following are copies:—

(a) By the Council.

"That the following Addition be made to Bye-law No. 5.

"Provided that at each Annual Election of Council, two London and three Country Members shall be disqualified for nomination at the Annual Election in the following year, but shall become eligible again at the Election in the succeeding year. The Members so disqualified shall be those who receive the least number of votes."

(b) By Mr. Bernard Kettle:—

"To amend the addition to Bye-law No. 5, submitted by the Council as follows:—

"That all words after 'Provided that' be struck out, and that the following words be substituted, viz.:—

"The thirty-two Councillors be elected for four years, one-fourth (in the proportion of three London and five country members), retiring annually by rotation, who shall not be eligible for nomination either as Councillors or Vice-presidents for one year. For the purposes of bringing this new procedure into operation, Councilors elected in 1903 shall retire as follows:—The fourth then polling the highest number of votes shall retire in 1907; the next fourth in 1906; the next fourth in 1905; and the remaining fourth in 1904."

(c) By the Council:—

"That Mr. Frank Percy be elected an Honorary Fellow of the Library Association."

(a) and (b) were both withdrawn, by permission of the meeting, which afterwards solemnly adopted an illegal resolution, of which no notice had been given as required by the bye-laws, calling upon the Council to set about its own improvement by considering some method of increasing its efficiency! Mr. Frank Percy was elected an Honorary Fellow, in recognition of his services as Honorary Secretary from 1898 to 1901. A ballot was demanded for this election, but the numbers voting for and against the proposal were not given. Various votes of thanks to the local authorities concluded the meeting.

PAPERS AND DISCUSSIONS, *Thursday, 25th Sept., 1902.*

11. THE PUBLIC LIBRARY AND READING CIRCLES, by J. Potter Briscoe, Librarian, Public Libraries, Nottingham.

A plea for a closer alliance between Public Libraries and the National Home Reading Union. Not discussed.

13. MORE ABOUT CATALOGUING, by F. Thornton Barrett, Librarian, Corporation Public Libraries, Glasgow.
14. ANALYTICAL CATALOGUING FOR THE REFERENCE LIBRARY, by Henry Guppy, M.A., Librarian, John Rylands Library, Manchester.
15. THE CATALOGUING OF THE CONTENTS OF THE TRANSACTIONS OF LEARNED SOCIETIES, by George T. Shaw, Master and Librarian, Athenæum, Liverpool.
12. THE LIBRARY ASSOCIATION RULES FOR AUTHOR ENTRIES IN CATALOGUES, by L. Stanley Jast, Librarian, Public Libraries, Croydon.

The discussion on the above papers, which were read slightly out of order, was devoted to all the subjects taken together, and though rather puzzling, owing to cataloguing rules being mixed up with the general principles of cataloguing, produced the best practical debate of the meeting.

No. 13 discussed the general principles of dictionary cataloguing as carried out in the catalogue of the Gorbals Branch Library, Glasgow, and urged that better results all round would be achieved if the dictionary and classified forms were to borrow from each other some of the best features peculiar to each.

No. 14 was a plea for the indexing of the contents of books which were hidden away in collected works, either by an effort of co-operation or the exchange of information between libraries possessing the same works. The reader also urged upon the Association the necessity of revising and reprinting the cataloguing rules for author entries.

No. 15 was an answer in the negative to the question, "Is it necessary to print in reference library catalogues lists of the contents of the publications of learned societies?" The author proposed to effect a saving of energy, time, and money by utilising the existing lists of contents issued by the societies themselves. This paper was printed and circulated in advance of the meeting.

No. 12 raised the question of revising and re-publishing the Library Association rules for author entries in catalogues, and cited various instances of inconsistency in the existing rules.

The debate was opened by Mr. C. T. Davis (Wandsworth), and carried on by Mr. Charles Welch (Guildhall), Dr. Garnett, Mr. T. W. Lyster (Dublin), Mr. R. K. Dent (Aston Manor), Mr. W. E. Doubleday (Hampstead), Sir W. H. Bailey (Salford), Mr. W. E. Axon (Manchester), Mr. Peter Cowell (Liverpool), Mr. H. D. Roberts (Southwark), Mr. L. Inkster (Battersea), Mr. E. W. Hulme (Patent Office, London), and

Mr. A. Lancaster (St. Helens). The practical outcome of the discussion was a resolution, moved by Mr. Jas. Duff Brown (Finsbury), seconded by Mr. John Minto (Brighton), that the whole question of revising and reprinting the Association's rules for cataloguing be referred to a special committee consisting of Messrs. Barrett, Guppy, G. T. Shaw, and Jast (the readers of the papers), with Messrs. Lyster, Doubleday, Tedder, and Hulme, to prepare a scheme for consideration at the next Annual Meeting. This was unanimously adopted, with the addition of the name of Mr. J. D. Brown to the committee, and power to add to its number. Messrs. Guppy, Shaw, Barrett, and Jast having replied briefly to certain points arising out of the discussion on their papers, the meeting closed.

#### SOCIAL FEATURES.

The social side of the Twenty-fifth Annual Meeting was not neglected, and the local Reception Committee had made good and sufficient arrangements for the enjoyment and comfort of every member.

1. The Local Reception Committee gave a luncheon to members in the Masonic Hall, New Street, under the chairmanship of Mr. Councillor Haines, on the afternoon of Tuesday, 23rd September.
2. In the afternoon at 2.30, a considerable number of members joined in an excursion to Kenilworth Castle.
3. The Lord Mayor and Lady Mayoress (Alderman and Mrs. J. H. Lloyd) gave a Reception and Ball at the Council House.
4. On Wednesday, 24th September, some of the members drove over to St. Mary's College, Oscott, and viewed the fine Library and illuminated manuscripts contained therein. Others went by train to Wolverhampton to see the loan collection of pictures and the Exhibition. This excursion was open to members on Tuesday, Wednesday, and Thursday, but most of them went on Wednesday. Tea was given on each day by the Mayor of Wolverhampton, Mr. L. W. Hodson, and Alderman Joseph Jones, in the Connaught Restaurant, in the Exhibition grounds.
5. In the evening, the members of the Midland Arts Club and of the Royal Birmingham Society of Artists, gave a smoking concert in the rooms of the Society of Artists, New Street, which was one of the successes of the meeting.
6. On Thursday, 25th September, a large number of members proceeded by train to Coventry, where they were met at St. Mary's Hall by the municipal authorities, and afterwards conducted over the churches and one of the large cycle works of the city. Tea was given in St. Mary's Hall on the invitation of the Mayor, Mr. A. S. Tomson, J.P.
7. The annual dinner of the Association took place at the Grand Hotel, Colmore Row, at 8 p.m.
8. Friday, 26th September, was devoted to a whole day's excursion to Stratford-on-Avon and Warwick. At the former the members visited Shakespeare's birthplace, the gardens and site of New Place, the Guild Chapel and King Edward's Grammar School, the Shakespeare Memorial Buildings, and Holy Trinity Church. At the latter, a visit was made to Warwick Castle, a portion of which was thrown open to the members.

A considerable number of librarians and delegates returned home from Warwick, and Saturday practically saw Birmingham free from its visitors, after a most successful, profitable, and, on the whole, well-organised meeting. One of the interesting features of the meeting was the choice "Exhibition of English MSS. in the library of the University of Birmingham," of which a neat annotated list was separately published. Another function, in which a number of delegate librarians took part, was the opening of a branch reference department (the first established) at the Harborne Free Library, by the Right Hon. the Lord Mayor of Birmingham, on Monday, 22nd September.



### NORTHERN COUNTIES LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

ANNUAL MEETING HELD AT BIRMINGHAM, SEPT. 22ND, 1902.

**PRESENT:** Mr. Anderton (Newcastle), President; Mr. T. W. Hand (Leeds), Vice-President; Messrs. B. R. Hill (Sunderland); Baker Hudson (Middlesbrough); W. H. Smith (Dewsbury); A. Watkins (West Hartlepool); A. Furnish (York); A. Tait (Leeds); W. F. Lawton (Hull); J. W. Singleton (Accrington); H. G. Johnston (Gateshead); A. Hair (Tynemouth); W. J. Arrowsmith (Darlington); E. Beck (Barrow-in-Furness); G. W. Byers (Harrogate); A. G. Lockett (Huddersfield); J. Whiteley (Halifax); J. M. Dowbiggin (Lancaster); A. J. Caddie (Stoke); H. D. Roberts (Southwark); Councillor Flowers (Newcastle), and Mr. Formby (Liverpool).

#### AGENDA.

- (1) The Minutes of the last Annual Meeting and the Quarterly Meeting held at Harrogate, July 7th, 1902, were confirmed and signed.
- (2) Mr. Johnston, as scrutineer, announced the result of the Election of Officials and Committee, which was as follows:—  
*President:* Mr. T. W. Hand, F. R. Hist. S., Chief Librarian, Public Libraries, Leeds. *Vice-Presidents:* Messrs. Basil Anderton, B.A., Newcastle; B. R. Hill, Sunderland; Baker Hudson, Middlesbrough; Wm. Andrews, F. R. Hist. S., Hull; Butler Wood, Bradford; Ald. L. H. Armour, Gateshead. *Committee:* Messrs. H. E. Johnston, Gateshead (38 votes); W. J. Arrowsmith, Darlington (34); G. W. Byers, Harrogate (34); A. Watkins, West Hartlepool (32); W. F. Lawton, Hull (25); E. V. Stokes, M.A., Durham University (25); J. Summersgill, Sunderland (23); Rowland Hill, Carlisle (20).  
 Not elected, but polling more than ten votes:—  
 Mr. A. Tait, Leeds (18 votes); Mr. A. H. Furnish, York (17); Mr. R. T. Richardson, Newcastle (15); Mr. A. Hair, North Shields (11).  
 Fifty-three ballot papers were returned to the scrutineers.
- (3) Resolved, on the motion of Mr. Hudson, seconded by Mr. Hill.  
 "That Mr. Hair, of North Shields be appointed Auditor in place of Mr. B. R. Hill, elected a Vice-President and member of Committee."

- (4) Mr. Anderton, the retiring President, called upon Mr. Hand, President Elect to take his seat.
- (5) Mr. Hand moved a hearty vote of thanks to Mr. Anderton for his services as President, stating that the Association owed a deep debt of gratitude to Mr. Anderton, as through the interest he had shown in the Association it had grown to be a power in the library world. Mr. Hudson seconded, and the motion was carried unanimously.
- (6) Resolved that Messrs. Anderton, B. R. Hill, and the Hon. Sec. be a sub-committee to arrange for the next quarterly meeting in the North.
- (7) The President moved, and Mr. Anderton seconded the adoption of the Annual Report and Balance Sheet.—Carried unanimously.
- (8) Several notices of motion were given but it was resolved that the same should stand over for consideration at the June meeting, when the question of Rules would come up for revision.
- (9) The Secretary announced that the meetings for 1903 would be held at Hull (March), Gateshead (June), Leeds (Annual Meeting) and Middlesbrough (December).
- (10) Afterwards the members were hospitably entertained by the Committee and members of the Birmingham and Midlands Tyne-side Club, at a Smoking Concert in their rooms at the Colonade Hotel. The Tyneside dialect being prominent, and as a wind up the old songs, "As a' went thro' Sandgate," and "Auld Lang Syne" were sung.

---

#### THE PSEUDONYMS.

UNDER the genial and urbane direction of The Nameless One, the Annual Meeting of the Pseudonyms was held at Birmingham, one evening during the week in which the Library Association met. The proceedings were inaugurated by a banquet, of which the following formed the

##### MENU.

Kail through the reek.	Caviare for the million.
Queer fish.	Filletts of silly ass.
Hot codlings.	Dead Sea fruit.
Wines—Waters of Hercules, Punch.	

There were other items on the bill of fare, of course, but they need not be specified, as there is no more unsatisfactory or forlorn spectacle than the ghost of a vanished dinner! There is a suspicion of bull about this, but so there was about the beef. However, let us quit this pleasant and mirthful manner, and proceed with the Minutes as they fly, or before they fly. The most important matter was the announcement of the resignation of the Scribe. This was accepted with a cheerful and regretful alacrity, which rather modified that worthy officer's anxiety to leave his position; but as he was in a tight place, and no

one begged strenuously for his continuance in office, he had very reluctantly to renounce his honourable post. Thereafter he made a scurrilous attack upon various members who had not paid their subscriptions, in the course of which it emerged that he relied upon this source of revenue to defray part of his expenses to Birmingham.

The Chairman, having ruled everybody out of order save himself, proceeded to open a discussion on "Thefts and Mutilations of Books in Public Libraries." The practical outcome of the debate seemed to be that some libraries suffered considerably from both crimes, while others did not suffer at all, or only to a limited degree in the area of mutilation. Various remedies for both these offences were proposed, but the feeling was also expressed that no extraordinary precautions were necessary while the abuses were so comparatively restricted and infrequent. One speaker pointed out that these abuses generally assumed an epidemic form, like small-pox or cholera, breaking out here and there in irregular paroxysms, and showing by the small number of defaulters when detected that the percentage of book thieves or mutilators was very minute, compared with the huge preponderance of honest and law-abiding library users. The suggestion was made by Orlando Furioso that all the plates of nude figures contained in books should be separately listed and displayed in framed placards throughout the library and district. This, he thought, would afford a ready means of detecting offenders against good taste, as the whole detective instincts of the townsfolk would be aroused to protect such interesting art objects from disfigurement. The idea of a public collation of this kind did not, however, meet with approval. Another member suggested that the leaves of valuable art books and those with illustrations of the nude should be soaked in a solution of phosphorus and nitro-glycerine, so that, if any prurient scoundrel dared to tear out a leaf, it would explode in his hand, and so draw attention to his dastardly act, or it might even blow his head off. This suggestion was received with an explosion of approval. The proceedings were concluded by the presentation of a handsome timepiece and an illuminated address on nitro-phosphorine vellum to the new Scribe, who was cordially congratulated on the able manner in which he was going to perform his arduous duties during the ensuing year. Adjourned.

SCRIBE II.

[The readers of this veracious journal, who have followed the proceedings of the Pseudonyms so far with interest and amusement, will doubtless read with some misgivings the first essay of the New Scribe. Professional etiquette forbids anything save the perfectly legal remark that it is a remarkably feeble exhibition. Humour is a gift bestowed by the gods on those whom they respect, and they are exceedingly careful in their selection. Readers who have enjoyed previous contributions in this column will hardly require to be informed that Scribe II. never received a donation in his life.—SCRIBE I.]



## LIBRARY PUBLICATIONS.

o o o

**U.S. Library of Congress. Division of Bibliography. Griffin A. P. C. (Ed.)** A List of Books (with References to Periodicals) on Samoa and Guam. 54 pp. 4to. 1901. **Griffin, A. P. C. (Ed.)** A List of Books (with References to Periodicals) relating to Trusts. 2nd ed.; with additions. 44 pp. 4to. 1902. Washington: Government Printing Offices.

Two more of those admirable lists! Only recently we reviewed several, and now we can only reiterate what we said then: that they "are eminently valuable contributions to bibliography" and "almost as complete as they could be on their respective subjects." We remarked further, by way of emphasising the relations between the U.S. National Library and legislature, and the light in which libraries generally are looked upon in the U.S., that "it is considered desirable in America to study up the theory of a question from a list of material supplied by the Librarian of Congress before coming to particulars and hard facts." The present Samoan list was requested by the Chairman of the Senate Committee on Pacific Islands and Porto Rico. That on Trusts obviously suggested itself.

The latter is, perhaps, the longest yet compiled, though in the introduction all pretensions to completeness are disclaimed, the intention having been to comprise only the chief authorities, *pro* and *con*, on the subject. It is also in several respects the best. It has an author index, which, so far as we remember, was lacking in all the previous lists; and, the type used being smaller than formerly, the printed page has therefore a much neater and more compact appearance. In our opinion, only one defect prevents these excellent comprehensive lists from being as perfect as it is possible for such lists to be, and that is the lack of annotations. That explanatory notes, if not desirable in all, are certainly necessary in some cases, is tacitly admitted in the introduction to the Trusts' list, from which we quote the following three items:

(1) Bonham's "Railway secrecy and trusts" classifies and investigates the methods of great trusts in their relations with railway corporations.

(2) Halle's "Trusts or industrial combinations," with its footnotes and lists of authorities, is a good handbook concerning industrial combinations in the United States down to 1895.

(3) Gunton's "Trusts and the public" is "vigorous defence of these great corporations." (See article "Gunton's defence of trusts" in American Review of Reviews, October, 1899.)

Nothing is more helpful than annotations like these, and it is somewhat mysterious to us that, when they are given, they are so few in number and invariably reserved for the introduction. Their proper place, we maintain, is in the body of the work, and we hope to see future lists made still more serviceable by their more frequent use.



## A NEW LIBRARY EDITION OF

# **G. P. R. JAMES'S HISTORICAL NOVELS.**

---

At the request of many Librarians and Booksellers, **Messrs. George Routledge & Sons** have decided to undertake a **limited re-issue of G. P. R. James's principal Historical Romances**. The wide-spread interest shown of recent years for this form of fiction, which, in the most pleasant manner possible, combines literary recreation with direct instruction, has sent thousands of readers back to the "Fathers of the Modern Historical Novel," Sir **WALTER SCOTT**, Lord **LYTTON**, **HARRISON AINSWORTH**, and **G. P. R. JAMES**. Whilst many excellent editions of the works of the three first-named authors exist, nothing like a set of **JAMES's** novels has been in the market for many years. A few of the chief novels have been issued in the cheap 6d. editions, and a few are obtainable in Crown 8vo. editions; but Librarians feel the want of a set of this author's chief works, and it is this want which the Publishers hope they are now about to supply.

The series will consist of the following **25** novels, which will be issued in **25** Crown 8vo. volumes, each with a separate Historical Introduction by **Laurie Magnus, M.A.** (Oxon.), of Magdalen College, Oxford, and a Decorative Title-page in red and black, by **Ivor I. J. Symes**.

The books will be strongly and attractively bound, and sold at the net price of **50s. the set**. Only 1250 sets are being printed, 500 of which are reserved for an American publisher. The series will be ready in November, 1903, and Librarians are requested to place their orders as quickly as possible. It is unlikely that the works will ever be re-issued as a set.

### ALPHABETICAL LIST OF THE 25 NOVELS.

<b>Agincourt</b>	<b>Heidelberg</b>	<b>Richelleu</b>
<b>Arabella Stuart</b>	<b>Henry Masterton</b>	<b>The Huguenot</b>
<b>Arrah Neil</b>	<b>Henry of Guise</b>	<b>The King's Highway</b>
<b>Attila</b>	<b>John Marston Hall</b>	<b>The Man-at-Arms</b>
<b>Castle of Ehrenstein</b>	<b>Leonora D'Orco</b>	<b>The Old Dominion</b>
<b>Darnley</b>	<b>Mary of Burgundy</b>	<b>The Robber</b>
<b>De L'Orme</b>	<b>One in a Thousand</b>	<b>The Woodman</b>
<b>Forest Days</b>	<b>Phillip Augustus</b>	
<b>Gowrie</b>	<b>Rose d'Albret</b>	

---

**GEORGE ROUTLEDGE & SONS, Ltd.,**  
**BROADWAY HOUSE, LUDGATE HILL, E.C.**

# The Planning of New Libraries.

**THE LIBRARY SUPPLY Co.** will be pleased to render assistance to librarians who have under consideration the planning and furnishing of new libraries. One of the most interesting features of the **LIBRARY SUPPLY Co.**'s exhibit at the Birmingham meeting of the Library Association, was the working model of a library with movable pieces of furniture, accurately made to scale. Experiments with actual plans of new libraries proved the great utility of the model, as various arrangements of the furniture could be rapidly made, and the best effect obtained.

Rooms of any size can be marked off on the experimenting board, and the furniture placed in position, with due regard to the space allowance for readers, oversight, &c. The number of possible arrangements of furniture is clearly shown by the models, and as the furniture is made in sections, any size of table, sloping or flat, counters, bookcases, news stands, &c., can be constructed to meet requirements. The models also include chairs, students' or reference library tables, &c., all made to scale.

The model shows the proposed arrangement of a library much more effectively than a drawing, and a better idea of requirements is obtained.

If librarians will send us a copy of their plans and a few notes of their special requirements, we shall be pleased to set out the furniture on our experimenting board, and make suggestions as to the best arrangement. The model will then, if desired, be loaned for the inspection of the Committee. Early application is necessary, owing to the demand. Correspondence invited.

---

## LIBRARIES FURNISHED BY THE LIBRARY SUPPLY Co.

<b>Limehouse Public Library.</b>		<b>Lewisham Public Library.</b>
<b>Ipswich</b>	„ „	<b>Forest Hill Public Library.</b>
<b>Grimsby</b>	„ „	<b>Balham Public Library, Streatham.</b>
<b>Fulham</b>	„ „	<b>Manor House Library, Lee.</b>
<b>Gosport</b>	„ „	<b>Pentonville Branch Lib., Finsbury.</b>

---

Library Furniture (Book Shelving, Magazine Racks, News Stands, &c.) has been supplied to large number of libraries.

Estimates and Illustrations furnished on application.

---

**LIBRARY SUPPLY CO., 181, Queen Victoria Street, E.C.**

# Library Exhibit at Birmingham,

---

Sept., 1902.

THE LIBRARY SUPPLY Co.'s exhibit of Library Appliances was generally conceded to be an interesting and important feature of the successful meeting of the Library Association at Birmingham. With a few exceptions, everyone attending the Conference visited the Exhibition, and the recent improvements in Card Catalogues, Shelving, and other fittings was much appreciated. For the consideration of Librarians who were unable to attend the Conference, we append a list of the principal exhibits. Detailed information will be furnished on application.

---

## Cataloguing and Indexing.

**Public Service.**—A new design of Card Cabinet for public service, suitable for Lending or Reference Catalogues.

**Staff Use.**—A new construction of Card Cabinets for staff use. Cheaper and more economical than existing methods. Trays without sides or backs.

**Card Charging.**—An economical system, fully illustrated. The advantages of Card charging, either complete installation, or in conjunction with indicators for fiction, explained.

**Indexing.**—Economical systems for various purposes, illustrated. Borrowers' indexes, Order System, Periodicals, Annuals, and Supplies Lists, &c.

## Bookshelving and Appliances.

**"Portable" Shelving.**—Models of this shelving will be shown. It is the cheapest shelving on the market, and has advantages unobtainable by any other wood shelving. Can be extended at a minimum cost, easily erected or taken to pieces for rearrangement.

**"Fireproof" Shelving for Valuable Books.**—Made of a combination of wood and fireproof material. Iron or steel twists and buckles under great heat, and affords little or no protection.

**Shelf Appliances.**—Book Supports. Methods of supporting Shelves. Shelf Steps. Book Holders. Ledger Rests. Book Carriers. Class Guides. Dusting Machines and Appliances. Methods of Stamping, Labelling, and Numbering Books, &c.

## News Rooms.

**Arrangement.**—An economical system explained, in conjunction with furniture, fittings, and appliances. Methods of fixing and styles of Name Tablets, New Bods and other fastenings. Periodical Covers. Periodical Lists, &c.

## Lending Libraries.

Methods of arranging for indicator or safe-guarded open access libraries discussed in conjunction with working models of furniture made accurately to scale.

## Reference Libraries.

The advantages of students' tables. Reference Library Shelving, Folio Presses, Cataloguing, &c. Methods of exhibiting Prints, Photographs, News Cuttings, &c.

## Administration.

Indexing Reports, Filing Correspondence, Filing Invoices, Catalogues, &c.

---

# LIBRARY SUPPLY Co.,

## BRIDGE HOUSE,

### 181, Queen Victoria Street, London, E.C.

# THE Review of Reviews.

PRICE SIXPENCE MONTHLY.

WHEN the "Review of Reviews" was first published in London, with the avowed object of becoming a universal medium of communication between all members of the English-speaking race, the project was welcomed with a chorus of universal approval from all parts of the English-speaking world. HIS MAJESTY KING EDWARD VII. (then Prince of Wales) was one of the first to express his hope that *the Editor might be successful in accomplishing the object which he had in view*. Statesmen of every party, the most distinguished men of letters, and representatives of every phase of religious thought, combined to welcome the new Review as an indispensable necessary of life in the present busy age. One of the letters then received was from the late LORD ROSMEAD (then Sir Hercules Robinson), who said: "It will meet a want much felt in the Colonies, where the people are generally too busy to read the home periodicals. . . . I trust it will help, by keeping the Colonies in touch with the most highly educated feeling in the country, to strengthen the ties which unite the various portions of our vast and scattered empire."

The aim of this Magazine is to make the thoughts of the best writers in our periodicals universally accessible, to enable the busiest and poorest in the community to know the best thoughts of the wisest, to follow with intelligent interest the movement of contemporary history, and to understand something of the real character of the men and women who rank among the living forces of our time.

The "REVIEW OF REVIEWS" can be sent to any part of the world for 8s. 6d. per annum. Subscriptions should be sent to E. H. STOUT, Manager, "Review of Reviews," Office, Mowbray House, Norfolk Street, London, W.C.

## Books — Worth Buying.

### The 'REVIEW OF REVIEWS.'

IN HALF-YEARLY VOLUMES. Large 4to., cloth gilt, 730 pages. Fully Illustrated.

These Half-yearly Volumes may be had for 5s. 6d. each, post free.

### 'REVIEW OF REVIEWS' ANNUALS.

1902. 'THE AMERICANISATION OF THE WORLD.' Price 1s.

1901. 'LEST WE FORGET': A Keepsake from the Nineteenth Century. Illustrated with portraits of all the Men and Women who were conspicuous in the history of the last 100 years. Price 1s.

### The LAST WILL AND TESTAMENT OF CECIL JOHN RHODES.

With some accounts of his Political and Religious Beliefs. Demy 8vo., cloth bound, 208 pp. Price 2s. 6d.

This volume is illustrated with a large number of Portraits and Views.

### STUDIES OF QUEEN VICTORIA

AND HER REIGN. By W. T. STREAD. Price 3s. 6d. Copiously Illustrated.

This book was read aloud to the Queen in the closing years of her reign. Her Majesty was graciously pleased to commend the book highly to Members of the Royal Family.

His Majesty King Edward, before his accession, desired publication of the book, as it gave the *best description of the actual working of the modern monarchy that he had ever read*.

### STORIES OF QUEEN VICTORIA.

An Anecdotal History of the Longest Reign. With Thirteen Portraits, etc., and a collection of all the Episodes, Incidents, Anecdotes, and Sayings which most vividly depict the Queen as she lived and moved amongst us during the sixty years of her glorious reign. Cr. 8vo., 126 pp. Price 6d.

### NOTABLES OF BRITAIN.

An Album of Portraits and Autographs of Celebrities. Cr. 4to. cloth gilt. Price 5s.

### DON QUIXOTE.

A Charming Edition for Children. Red cloth, Crown 8vo., 122 pp. With 90 Original Drawings. Post free for 8d.

### ROBINSON CRUSOE.

Edited for Children, and Fully Illustrated. 120 pp. Crown 8vo. Post free for 8d.

"REVIEW OF REVIEWS" OFFICE, LONDON.

THE NEW HYGIENIC AND LABOUR-SAVING  
**Dust Destroyer.**

**DUSTLESS!**

**DUSTLESS!**

**DUSTLESS!**

**WHAT IS DUSTLESS?**

A LIGHT yellow fluid, absolutely without smell, non-inflammable, used for the treatment of floors, which prevents dust from rising into the air. The air of a room so treated can contain no micro-organisms. The power of use is taken from the dust on the floor as well as from that which is stirred into the room, as dirt on the shoes, and arises by being ground into the floor by continual coming and going. Even the dust held in suspension by the atmosphere cannot rise again after it has settled upon the floor when the air is still. The surface of the floor does not become sticky or greasy. When swept, no rising of dust occurs, and the dust on the floor falls before the broom in a dark mass, easily removed. In a room so treated, no subsequent dusting of the furniture is required, and the floor shines as if it had been freshly wiped up with a wet rag.

**WHAT ARE ITS ADVANTAGES?**

As an air purifier, Dustless has great hygienic value, in keeping the air of rooms, halls, &c., in a healthy condition, in preventing the spread of disease germs, such as tuberculosis, &c., and it has been highly commended by several medical and scientific authorities.

**DUSTLESS IS A LABOUR-SAVING APPLIANCE.**

**Method of use.**—Before application, floor to be scrubbed clean; when ready, all Dustless apparatus from the can, which must first be shaken. Then pour fluid lightly over the surface. Floor to be cleaned afterwards with hard broom.

It is used in the following Libraries:—

Exeter Office Library, London.

General Library, Fulham.

Public Museum & Library, Brighton.

Free Public Library, Southampton.

Free Library, Folkestone.

&c., &c.

Dustless is supplied in gallon cans at 7/6 each. One gallon will cover 300 square yards of wooden flooring, or 150 square yards of linoleum. One application will last about ten weeks.

Wholesale Agent, 7/6.

WARR DUNN, 1/6.

**THE DUSTLESS COMPANY,**  
98, GREAT TOWER STREET, LONDON, E.C.

# New Model Typewriter



OLD FEATURES IMPROVED.

85 Characters.

Light Touch.

MANY NEW FEATURES.

Ball-Bearings.

Improved Keyboard.

The "Light Running Yost," so termed because of the Smoothness, Quietness, and Swiftness of its working, is the latest model of the well-



known YOST, famous for the smoothness and neatness of its writing, owes much upon its type's commendation due to its with the paper. Many valuable improvements have been effected, and these are some features rarely met to writing machines.

*Send for Illustrated Catalogue  
which gives full particulars.*

**THE YOST**   
**TYPEWRITER Co., Ltd.**

HEAD OFFICE  
50, HOLBORN VIADUCT  
LONDON, E.C.

WEST END: 303, OXFORD ST.  
CITY: 101, CANNON ST. E.C.

Aberdeen—127, UNION STREET.  
Belfast—13, ROSEMARY STREET.  
Birmingham—43, TEMPLE ROW.  
Bristol—25, BROAD STREET.  
Cardiff—52, ROYAL ARCADE.  
Cork—31, SOUTH WALL.  
Dublin—22, SOUTH FREDERICK STREET.  
Glasgow—21, FARMHUR STREET.  
Liverpool—17, NORTH ST. ANDREW ST.  
London—101, HOPE STREET.

Bull—IMPERIAL CHAMBERS, BOWLAGE  
LANE.  
Leeds—17, BRIGGATE.  
Liverpool—22a, NORTH JOHN STREET.  
Manchester—2, DEANSGATE.  
Newcastle-on-Tyne—25, DEAN STREET.  
Sheffield—27, CHAPEL WALK.  
Southampton—113, HIGH STREET.  
Sunderland—19, FAWCETT STREET.  
Swansea—22, EXCHANGE BUILDINGS.



# THE Library World.

A Medium of Intercommunication for Librarians.

No. 53

NOVEMBER, 1902.

Price 6d.

Advertisements should be addressed to the Agent  
REDACTED, 25, FLEET STREET, LONDON, E.C.

## TO LIBRARIANS.

Have your books bound by our special method, which ensures strength, durability and flexibility. We are specialists and understand your requirements thoroughly. Prices and samples in morocco, pig skins, "Bozine" leathers and washable cloths, can be obtained on application.

ARE CAREFULLY RESTORED, MOUNTED AND BOUND.

NEW BOOKS SUPPLIED BOUND FROM THE SHEETS.

LIBERAL DISCOUNTS OFF NEW BOOKS.

## R. D. CHAPPELL & Co.,

BOOKBINDING SPECIALISTS,

(Binders to Clerkenwell and other Libraries),

25, ST. JOHN'S SQUARE, CLERKENWELL, E.C.

## T. MILES & Co.,

Booksellers and Librarians,

95, UPPER STREET, LONDON, N.

OUR CATALOGUE of REMAINDERS and REDUCED BOOKS at extremely low prices, all very suitable for Public Libraries and Institutions, sent on application.



3d.  
6d.  
&  
1s.

Per Bottle.

WITH  
STRONG,  
USEFUL  
BRUSH.

Much Nicer,  
Cheaper, and  
Cleaner than  
gum for stick-  
ing in scraps,  
and joining  
papertogether

Note the New 3d. Size,  
with cap and brush.

**THE AUTHOR'S HAIRLESS  
PAPER-PAD** (The LEADENHALL PRESS  
LTD., Publishers and Printers, 50, Leaden-  
hall Street, London, E.C.) contains hairless  
paper, over which the pen slips with perfect  
freedom. Sixpence each, 5s. per dozen,  
ruled or plain. New Pocket Size, 3s. per  
dozen, ruled or plain. Authors should note  
that THE LEADENHALL PRESS LTD., cannot  
be responsible for the loss of MSS. by fire  
or otherwise. Duplicate copies should be  
retained.

## JOHN & EDWARD BUMPUS, Ltd., BOOKSELLERS

*By appointment to H.M. the QUEEN.*

**LONDON:**

350, OXFORD ST., W.,

—AND—

5 & 6, HOLBORN BARS, E.C.

One of the largest stocks of NEW  
and SECOND-HAND BOOKS in the  
Kingdom.

The supply of Public Libraries a  
specialty.

The Discount allowed is unequalled.

Catalogues on application.

## TO LIBRARIANS.

# B. RILEY & Co., LIBRARY BOOKBINDERS,

Westgate, Huddersfield, England,

AND 9, STAMFORD ROAD, KINGSLAND, LONDON,

SUPPLY THE BEST VALUE OBTAINABLE IN  
LIBRARY BINDING.

**New Books supplied bound from the  
sheets, or re-binding "once for all."**

Catalogues, Prices and  
Samples,  
sent free on application.

*N.B.—New up-to-date Catalogue  
just published. Free per post.*



**A TWO-GUINEA ATLAS FOR ONE GUINEA.**

**You Want a Good Atlas.**

**You Want the Best Atlas.**

**You Want the very Latest Atlas.**

**Therefore you Want**

# **THE 20th CENTURY CITIZEN'S ATLAS OF THE WORLD. . . . .**

**JUST OUT.**

**By J. G. BARTHOLOMEW, F.R.G.S.**

The Atlas consists of 156 Maps (mounted on Guards), with Introductory Text, Statistical Tables, Descriptive Gazetteer, and General Index. Extra Crown Fello. Art Canvas, 21/- net. Also to be had in Half-Morocco, 25/- net.

**GEO. NEWNES, Ltd., 7-12, Southampton Street, Strand, LONDON, W.C.**

## **The "Library World."**

**ANNUAL VOLUMES NOW READY.**

<b>Vol. I. 1898-9.</b>	Bound in cloth, lettered in gold.			
	With Index. Illus.			<b>Price 7s.</b>
<b>Vol. II. 1899-1900.</b>	Do.	do.	" "	<b>6s.</b>
<b>Vol. III. 1900-1901.</b>	Do.	do.	" "	<b>6s.</b>
<b>Vol. IV. 1901-1902.</b>	Do.	do.	" "	<b>6s.</b>

Postage on each copy, 6d.

A complete set of the *Library World* should be found on every librarian's book-shelf. The four volumes furnish an exceedingly valuable reference work on practical library topics, and cannot fail to be of use to librarian or assistant when the occasion arises. If a newsroom has to be re-arranged, the *Library World* will tell you the latest methods. If a question arises re "Infected Books," the *Library World* records what has been done in other libraries. If you desire to trace the "forward movement of librarianship," the *Library World* faithfully portrays it.

A perusal of the four volumes of the *Library World* will reveal a vast amount of practical and useful information for librarians. Orders should be sent at once, as the number of volumes is limited.

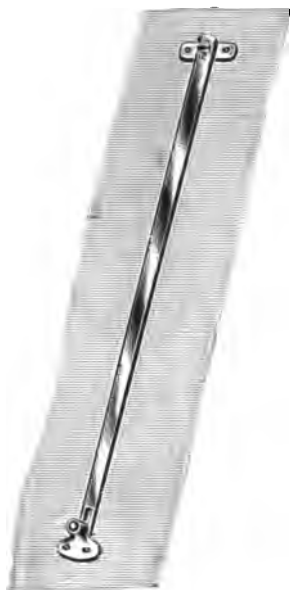
Binding Cases for the *Library World*, in cloth, 1s.; postage 2d.

Indexes are supplied to subscribers gratis.

**LIBRARY SUPPLY Co.,**  
**181, QUEEN VICTORIA STREET, LONDON, E.C.**

# **The “Libraco” Newspaper Rod.**

---



**Simple in Construction.**

**Perfect in Design.**

**Absolutely Secure.**

This Rod is one of the best and cheapest in the market. There are no springs or hinges to break or wear out. It is constructed of three independent parts, so arranged as to allow ready adjustment, should the reading-slope expand or contract.

The Rod is made entirely in brass, and has a fine red polish. It is supplied complete with keys and screws, and can be instantly fixed to the stand.

## **ADVANTAGES.**

**Readily fixed. No woodwork to be cut away.**

**Can be re-arranged without defacing stands.**

**Grips Paper firmly and securely.**

**Rod can only be released by authorised person with  
key to turn screw.**

**No springs to get out of order.**

**No locks to break and render Rod useless.**

---

Mr. H. E. JOHNSTON, Public Library, Gateshead, writes :—

“The Newspaper Rods (Libraco) you supplied us with a short while ago are the best I have seen, and am highly satisfied with them.”

---

*Thousands of these Rods are now in use.*

---

**PRICE—3s. 6d. each.      20s. for six.**

**Postage on one sample, 3d.**

---

**LIBRARY SUPPLY Co.,** 

**181, Queen Victoria Street, LONDON, E.C.**

# **The Library World.**

## **CONTENTS FOR DECEMBER, 1902.**

**John Dee and his supplication to Queen Mary.** By P. Evans Lewin, Woolwich Public Libraries.

**The Small Library:** ITS FORMATION, EQUIPMENT, AND MANAGEMENT. VII. By James Duff Brown, Librarian, Finsbury Public Libraries.

**English and American Libraries.** A Review of Mr. Keogh's paper. By R. S.

**Libraries and Librarians.**

**Library Publications.**

**The Library Press.**

**The Book Selector:** Notes and Reviews.

**Library Associations.** The Library Association. The Pseudonyms. Society of Public Librarians.

---

Published by the LIBRARY SUPPLY CO., 181, Queen Victoria Street, E.C.

---

## **SANITARY TREATMENT OF FLOORS.**

Scrubbing Dispensed with.  
Dust kept down.



**Fulham Public Library Reading Room. Floor Polished by Ronuk, Ltd.**

*Ronuk, Ltd., contract for the Polishing and Maintenance of Public Library Floors.  
Estimates Free.*

**RONUK, Ltd., 83, Upper Thames St., E.C.**

# TRUSLOVE, HANSON & COMBA,

Discount Booksellers,

143, OXFORD STREET, W., }  
6<sup>th</sup>, SLOANE STREET, S.W., } **LONDON.**  
And 67, FIFTH AVENUE, NEW YORK.

Special attention given to Public Library Orders.

LIBRARIANS ARE INVITED TO WRITE  
FOR CATALOGUES AND TERMS.



AMERICAN BOOKS SUPPLIED  
AT SHORT NOTICE.

## A. CONAN DOYLE'S NEW 6/- NOVEL

### The Hound of the Baskervilles.

Another Adventure of SHERLOCK HOLMES.

With 16 Illustrations by SIDNEY PAGET.

From the first discovery of the hound's trail, when the young doctor brings to SHERLOCK HOLMES the ancient manuscripts, to the final scene where the great detective is brought face to face with the monster of the moorland, there is not a sentence that does not carry the reader breathlessly forward. It is a great novel, with a great subject, by a master of the craft.

Some other Novels by A. CONAN DOYLE are—

**ADVENTURES OF SHERLOCK HOLMES.** With 25 Illustrations. 3s. 6d.

**MEMOIRS OF SHERLOCK HOLMES.** With 27 Illustrations. 3s. 6d.

**THE SIGN OF FOUR.** An Earlier Adventure of SHERLOCK HOLMES. 3s. 6d.

**THE EXPLOITS OF BRIGADIER GERARD.** With 24 Illustrations. 3s. 6d.

GEORGE NEWNES, LTD., 7-12, SOUTHAMPTON STREET, STRAND, LONDON, W.C.

## THE GARDENER'S ASSISTANT.

A Practical and Scientific Exposition of the Art of Gardening in all its branches. By ROBERT THOMPSON, of the Royal Horticultural Society's Gardens, Chiswick, &c. New Edition, revised and entirely remodelled under the direction and general editorship of WILLIAM WATSON, Curator, Royal Gardens, Kew, with contributions from Dr. M. T. MANTERS, F.R.S., EDWARD MAWLEY, F.R.S., G. MASSEE, F.L.S., F. W. BURBIDGE, M.A., F.L.S., J. FRASER, F.L.S., E. T. WILLIS, and many other eminent specialists. Illustrated by numerous engravings in the text, and a series of coloured plates. In 6 divisional volumes, Imperial 8vo., bound in cloth, price 8s. net each.

## THE BOOK OF THE HOME.

An Encyclopedia of all Matters relating to the House and Household Management. Produced under the general editorship of H. C. DAVIDSON, assisted by over one hundred specialists. Copiously illustrated by coloured and black and white plates and engravings in the text. In 4 volumes, super royal 8vo., cloth, with artistic design, price £2 2s. net. Also in 8 divisional volumes, cloth, price 8s. net each.

THE BOOK OF THE HOME is intended to form a complete work of reference on all subjects connected with household management. No efforts have been spared to ensure that every matter bearing upon the Home and Home life shall receive full and sufficient treatment, and that the information given shall be reliable and in the best sense of the phrase up-to-date.

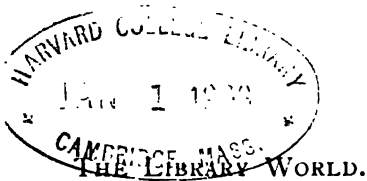
## THE HOUSEHOLD PHYSICIAN.

A Family Guide to the Preservation of Health and to the Domestic Treatment of Allments and Disease. Illustrated by about 400 figures in the text, and a series of Engraved Plates. Super royal 8vo., in 4 divisions, cloth, at 9s. net each: also in 1 volume, Roxburgh binding, £1 12s. net: 2 volumes ditto, £1 17s. net.

## THE CABINET OF IRISH LITERATURE.

Entirely New Edition. A selection from the Works of the chief Poets, Orators and Prose Writers of Ireland. Edited by CHARLES A. READ, F.R.H.S., and KATHERINE TYNAN RINSON. Illustrated by JOHN H. BACON, W. RAINY, R.I., G. P. JACOMB-HOOD, R.I., W. H. MARGESTON, &c. In 4 volumes, super royal 8vo., bound in cloth extra, with full emblematic design on one side. Price 8s. 6d. each net. First volume now ready.

THE GRESHAM PUBLISHING COMPANY, 34, Southampton Street, Strand, W.C.



## THE BODLEIAN TERCENTENARY.

O O O

**A**T Oxford, on October 8th and 9th, was celebrated the tercentenary of the founding of the Bodleian Library by Sir Thomas Bodley, an Exeter man, who early realised the value of books in the work of education. The occasion was made one of great importance, and there were gathered together distinguished representatives of literature and librarianship from all parts of the world. The list of delegates given below will show how extensive this representation was, although it will occur to some, as a somewhat remarkable circumstance, that not a single municipal library in London was represented, while many of the more important English towns were also ignored. Considering that such libraries are doing so much in the cause of popular education, compared to which the work of many of the colleges and institutions represented is microscopical, it does strike the outsider that the gathering would have been much more impressive and representative had there been more "Town" and less "Gown" in the celebration. The following is a full list of all but the Oxford representatives, who included practically every head of a college, professor, or college librarian, together with various local celebrities:—

### GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND.

*London.*—University of London: Sir Edward Busk, the Vice-Chancellor, Rev. A. Robertson, D.D. British Museum: The Principal Librarian, Mr. E. J. L. Scott, Mr. G. K. Fortescue. Inner Temple: His Honour Judge Willis, K.C. Lincoln's Inn: Mr. M. H. Crackanthorpe, K.C. Incorporated Law Society: Sir A. Rollit, M.P. Royal College of Physicians: Dr. J. F. Payne. Royal College of Surgeons: Sir H. G. Howse. Society of Antiquaries: Viscount Dillon. Sir Michael Foster (representing the Royal Society). Royal Asiatic Society: Right Hon. Sir Mountstuart E. Grant-Duff, G.C.S.I., F.R.S. Society for Promoting Hellenic Studies: Sir R. C. Jebb, Mr. G. A. Macmillan. Royal Geographical Society: Sir Clements Markham, K.C.B., F.R.S. Philological Society: Mr. H. Bradley. President of the Royal Historical Society: Mr. G. W. Prothero. Stationers' Company: Mr. C. J. Clay. Drapers' Company: The Master. Librarian of the House of Lords: Mr. S. A. Strong. Librarian of the London Library: Dr. C. Hagberg Wright. Guildhall Library: Mr. C. Welch. Librarian of the London Institution: Mr. R. W. Frazer. British School at Athens: Mr. Bosanquet. British School at Rome: Mr. Rushforth.

*Cambridge.*—University: The Vice-Chancellor, Dr. Chase, Dr. H. Jackson, Mr. J. W. Clark. University Library: The Librarian, Representatives of the Syndics, Dr. Forsyth. Trinity College: The Rev. the Master. Corpus Christi College: Mr. C. W. Moule. Director of the Fitzwilliam Museum: Dr. M. R. James.

*Birmingham.*—University: Sir O. Lodge, Professor Dixon. Public Library: Mr. A. Capel Shaw.

*Durham.*—University: Rev. Canon J. T. Fowler, D.C.L., Mr. E. V. Stocks.

*Liverpool.*—Public Library: Mr. P. Cowell.

*Manchester.*—Victoria University: Dr. Bodington, Professor Wilkins. Public Library: Mr. C. W. Sutton. John Rylands Library: Mr. H. Guppy. Chetham Library: Sir H. Howorth.

*Wales.*—University of Wales: Mr. H. R. Reichel. Lampeter: Rev. G. W. Wade, D.D. Cardiff Public Library: Mr. J. Ballinger.

Radcliffe Trustees: Viscount Peel. Dean and Chapter of Exeter, Rev. Chancellor Edmonds. Librarian of the Royal Library, Windsor, Mr. R. Holmes.

Windor Chapter, Rev. Canon Dalton. Eton College Library: Mr. F. W. Cornish.

*Dublin*.—University: Professor Bury, Professor Purser, Professor Mahaffy. Librarian of Trinity College, Rev. Dr. T. K. Abbott. Royal University, Ireland: Sir Rowland Blennerhassett, Bart., Rev. Dr. T. Hamilton. Royal Irish Academy: Professor R. Atkinson. National Library of Ireland: Mr. T. W. Lyster.

*Edinburgh*.—University: Professor Eggeling, Professor R. Lodge. Librarian of the Public Library, Mr. H. Morrison. Society of Antiquaries of Scotland: Sir H. Maxwell, Bart.

*St. Andrews*.—University: Dr. J. Donaldson.

*Aberdeen*.—University: Professor J. W. H. Trail.

*Glasgow*.—University: Professor Ramsay, Professor J. Ferguson.

#### CANADA.

*Toronto*.—University: Sir John Murray.

*Montreal*.—McGill University; Lord Strathcona, Dr. W. Peterson.

#### AUSTRALIA AND NEW ZEALAND.

*Adelaide*.—University: The Bishop of Bath and Wells.

*Melbourne*.—University: Mr. M. H. Irving.

*Sydney*.—University: Right Hon. Earl Beauchamp, K.C.M.G.

*Tasmania*.—University: Professor W. J. Brown.

*New Zealand*.—University: Rev. J. C. Andrew.

#### INDIA.

*Allahabad*.—University: Rev. G. H. Westcott.

*Bombay*.—University: Hon. E. Giles.

*Madras*.—University: The Vice-Chancellor, Mr. H. H. Sheppard, Mr. H. Beveridge, Asiatic Society, Bengal: Mr. Justice Ameer Ali, C.I.E., Sir Alfred Croft, K.C.I.E., Mr. G. A. Grierson, Ph.D., C.I.E., Mr. J. F. Fleet, Ph.D., C.I.E., Dr. Hoernlee, Mr. V. A. Smith.

#### SOUTH AFRICA.

*Capetown*.—University: Rev. Dr. Cameron.

#### FRANCE.

*Paris*.—Muséum d'Histoire Naturelle: Mr. J. Deniker. Bibliothèque de l'Institut: Dr. A. Rébelliau. University of Paris: Mr. Croiset, Mr. Monnier, Mr. J. Réville, Professor Gautier. Ecole des Hautes Etudes: Mr. G. Monod. Ecole des Langues Orientales Vivantes: Professor H. Cordier. Bibliothèque Nationale: Mr. Omont.

*Caen*.—University: Professor Barbeau, Professor Prentout.

*Lille*.—University: Professor Angellier.

*Nancy*.—University: Professor Huchon.

*Rennes*.—University: Professor Feuillerat.

#### GERMANY.

*Berlin*.—Royal Library: Dr. Schwenke. Royal Academy: Dr. E. Sachau.

*Breslau*.—University: Dr. Brie.

*Giessen*.—University: Professor Dieterich.

*Göttingen*.—University: Professor Morsbach. Royal Society of Sciences: Dr. F. Leo.

*Munich*.—Library: Geheimrat Dr. von Laubmann. Academy: Professor L. Traube.

*Kiel*.—University: Professor Sudhaus.

#### ITALY.

*Rome*.—Vatican Library: Rev. Dom. F. A. Gasquet. Accademia dei Lincei: Professor Battista Grassi; Società Romana di Storia Patria: Count Ugo Balzani.

#### HOLLAND.

*Leiden*.—University Library: Dr. S. G. de Vries.

## BELGIUM.

*Brussels*.—University: Professor E. Nys.  
*Ghent*.—University: Professor de la Vallée-Poussin.  
*Louvain*.—University: Dr. Casartelli.

## AUSTRIA.

*Cracow*.—University: Professor W. Creizenach, Graf G. Mycielski.  
*Graz*.—University: Professor R. Hildebrand.  
*Vienna*.—University: Hofrath Dr. J. Schipper, Professor Dr. Josef Freiherr von Schey.

## DENMARK.

*Copenhagen*.—University: Professor Christian Bohr. Royal Library: Mr. H. O. Lange.

## NORWAY AND SWEDEN.

*Lund*.—University: Dr. Carl af Petersens.  
*Upsala*.—University: Dr. L. A. Andersson.  
*Stockholm*.—University: Dr. Carl Nyström. Royal Academy: Dr. Hans Hildebrand.

## SWITZERLAND.

*Geneva*.—University: Professor Dr. E. Martin.  
*Lausanne*.—University: Professor Maurer.

## SPAIN.

*Barcelona*.—University: Mr. F. de Arteaga.

## UNITED STATES.

*Berkeley*.—University of California: Professor E. B. Clapp.  
*Cambridge*.—Harvard University: Professor Barrett Wendell, Professor C. S. Minot.  
*Chicago*.—University: Professor E. de Witt Burton, Professor E. Baker Hulbert.  
*Ithaca*.—Cornell University: Mr. G. W. Harris.  
*Michigan*.—Ann Arbor University.  
*New Haven*.—Yale University: The American Ambassador at Berlin.  
*New York*.—Columbia University: Mr. J. H. Canfield. Princeton University: Professor A. F. West. State Library, Albany, N.Y.: Dr. W. H. Watson.  
*Pennsylvania*.—University: Sir C. A. Roe.  
*Wisconsin*.—University: Professor A. W. Tressler.

## CHILI.

*Santiago*.—Library: Don Pedro Moutt.

## EGYPT.

*Cairo*.—Khedivial Library: Dr. B. Moritz.

The celebrations included the conferment of a number of honorary degrees on various distinguished delegates, and the presentation of addresses of a congratulatory character, from the different bodies represented, to the authorities of the Bodleian Library. Of these the following is a list:—

The University of Cambridge; the University Library, Cambridge; the University of Dublin; the University of London; the British Museum; the Incorporated Law Society; the Royal College of Physicians; the Royal College of Surgeons; the Royal Society; the Society for Promoting Hellenic Studies; the Royal Geographical Society; the Royal Historical Society; the Librarian of the House of Lords; the Librarian of the London Library; the Guildhall Library; Trinity College, Cambridge; the University of Birmingham; the Public Library of Birmingham; the University of Durham; the Public Library of Liverpool; the Public Library of Manchester; the John Rylands Library, Manchester; the University of Wales; St. David's College, Lampeter; the Royal Irish Academy; the National Library of Ireland; the University of Edinburgh; University of Aberdeen; University of Glasgow; Toronto University; McGill University, Montreal; the University of Sydney; the University of Allahabad; the Royal Asiatic Society of Bengal; the University of Capetown;

the University of Paris; the Ecole des Hautes Etudes, Paris; the University of Caen; the University of Lille; the University of Nancy; the Royal Library of Berlin; the Royal Academy of Berlin; the University of Breslau; the University of Giessen; the University of Göttingen; the Royal Society of Sciences, Göttingen; the University of Leipsic; the Library of Munich; the Academy of Munich; the University of Kiel; the Vatican Library, Rome; the Ambrosian Library, Milan; the Accademia dei Lincei, Rome; the Società Romana di Storia Patria, Rome; the University Library of Leiden; the University of Brussels; the University of Ghent; the University of Louvain; the University of Cracow; the University of Graz; the University and Academy of Science, Vienna; the University of Copenhagen; the University of Stockholm; the Royal Academy of Stockholm; the University of Geneva; the University of Lausanne; Harvard University; the University of Upsala; Cornell University; Yale University; Princeton University; the State Library of Albany; the University of Pennsylvania; the Royal University of Ireland; the University of St. Andrews; the Royal Library, Copenhagen; Victoria University, Manchester; and the Public Library, Cardiff.

The Public Orator delivered his speech in the Sheldonian Theatre, where most of the proceedings took place, and on the evening of the 9th the celebration was concluded by a banquet in the hall of Christ Church, over which the Vice-Chancellor of the University presided. Here speeches were made by the Chairman, Sir R. C. Jebb, M.P., Sir E. Maunde Thompson (British Museum), Dr. Ince (Senior Curator of Bodley's Library), Mr. E. W. B. Nicholson (Bodley's Librarian), Sir Wm. Anson, M.P., Dr. White (United States Ambassador at Berlin), M. Paul Meyer, Lord Avebury, &c.

In the course of his remarks Mr. Nicholson disclosed the inadequacy of the funds available for properly dealing with the book wealth of the library, and said that at least £500,000 would be necessary to carry out the pressing work connected with storage, display, cataloguing, classification, and management of the library. He pointed out also that the work of a great library was done not only for the dissemination of knowledge, but for its actual increase.

The following extracts from *Blackwood's Magazine* (October) and the *Times Literary Supplement*, will give a vivid and much better idea of the library and its founder, than a more formal article:—

"Thomas Bodley, who was born at Exeter in 1544, was a finished scholar at an age when a modern boy would still be conning his accidence at a preparatory school, and it is not surprising that taste and talent alike persuaded him to a studious life. At Mary's death Thomas Bodley was sent to the University at Oxford, 'recommended to the teaching and tuition of Dr. Humphrey.' There, having taken his degree and been admitted fellow of Merton, he undertook the reading of a Greek lecture, at first requiring no payment, but afterwards accepting from the fellowship the modest stipend of four marks a year. In due course he became Proctor and Public Orator, and 'bestowed his time in the study of sundry faculties.' Yet, despite his love of learning, the unbroken calm of Oxford began to irk him. Like the beggar students of the previous age, he, too, desired to taste the fruits of travel, and in 1676, after sixteen years spent in the University, he resolved to go beyond the seas. But, unlike the beggar students, he travelled with all the comforts which wealth could give, and though



he doubtless purchased such books and manuscripts as came in his way, affairs engrossed his interest more gravely than learning. For it was now his purpose to assume the public service of the State, and by acquiring foreign languages to fit himself for such embassies as the Queen might entrust him withal. In 1585, then, he was employed to draw the King of Denmark and sundry German Princes into an alliance with Henry of Navarre; and this being well accomplished, he was sent on a mission of extraordinary secrecy to King Henry the Third of France. So great was his discretion, that when, many years afterwards, he drew the brief outlines of his life, he thought it fit 'to conceal the effect of that message.' Suffice it to say that he travelled without a single servant, and no documents, save letters writ in the Queen's own hand. In such employ he remained for many years, until, returning to London, he became tiresomely involved in the intrigues of the Court, and not caring to balance the favour of the Earl of Essex against Lord Burleigh's protection, he determined to find some other field for the exercise of his intelligence. Having resolved to devote himself to some useful pursuit, Bodley had but to select 'the most proper of all ways to the wood,' and so he concluded to set up his 'staff at the Library Door at Oxford.' Nor could he have made a better choice. The place had for many years been ruined and laid waste. The shelves had long ago been sold by the Vice-Chancellor and his venerable colleagues. The books which once adorned them had been basely sold and dispersed, whereby the cause of learning had grievously suffered. Accordingly Bodley wrote to the Vice-Chancellor that since 'there hath bin heretofore a publik library in Oxford, which, you know, is apparant by the roome itself remayning, and by your statute records, I will take the charge and cost upon me to reduce it again to its former use.' Seldom in our history has a benefaction been so wisely chosen and so liberally carried out. Many generations of scholars have profited by Bodley's splendid resolution to set up his staff at the Library Door, and it is not surprising that his generosity has been an incentive to others.

To the grim displeasure of his kinsfolk he left the most of his property to the Bodleian, which, unhappily, did not enjoy the full bequest. For part of it was embezzled by a fraudulent trustee, and part, being lent to Charles I. in the time of his great necessity, was never repaid. One wishes that his heirs had had a nicer sense of honour, even if one admire the simple faith of the University, which until 1782 still dreamed of repayment.

His eloquence appears to have been irresistible, and those works which he did not present himself, he wheedled from the collections of the great. And, best of all, he set an example which his successors could not but follow. The Bodleian has thus been marvellously increased by private gifts. In 1634 that elegant pedant, Sir Kenelm Digby, presented to the University no less than 238 manuscripts. Their interest, as one would expect from the inventor of the Sympathetic Powder, is mainly scientific, and even to this day they remain separate and unique. Then came Selden, who left to the Bodleian

some 8,000 volumes, and there was scarce a year without its added treasures, until in 1834 Francis Douce bequeathed his priceless collection. It is said that he was persuaded to this act of liberality by the courtesy wherewith Dr. Bandinel received him when he visited Oxford with Isaac D'Israeli, and, if this be so, it should be a lesson to librarians, who have not always been famous for the suavity of their manners. These are but a few of the benefactors who have enriched the Bodleian, which through all the chances of time and change, remains the creation of Thomas Bodley.

It is characteristic of Thomas Bodley, who guarded his library with untiring jealousy, that he would permit no book nor manuscript to be taken from the building. Kenelm Digby, on the other hand, preferred a freer system. Bishop Laud, in announcing Digby's gift, declared that "hee will not subject these manuscripts to the strictness of Sir Thomas Bodley's statutes, but will have libertie given for any man of woerth, that wilbee at the paines and charge to print any of these bookes, to have them oute of the librarye upon good caution given; but to that purpose and noe other." The question thus posed, is still debated. Shall our great libraries lend their treasures or shall they not? Selden, it is said, did not behave so handsomely to the Bodleian as he had intended, because the loan of a book was once refused him save under a bond of £1,000. But whether this be true or not, he tied up the books of his own bequest so strictly that not one was allowed to leave the library under any conditions whatever. Now, when the delegates of all countries meet at Oxford, much will be said, no doubt, concerning England's lack of hospitality, for England, alone of the nations, declines to lend either book or manuscript. It is true that Cambridge knows how to be open-handed, and that Oxford admits some rare exceptions. But the British Museum is obdurate, and it is only natural that the scholars of Europe, whose countries make no scruple of sending their precious possessions over-sea, adopt a tone of complaint. The case for an exclusive policy was excellently put by Thomas Barlow, Bodley's librarian, in 1659. 'The library,' said he, 'is a magazine, which the pious Founder hath fix'd in a publick place for a publick use; and though his charity to private persons is such that he will hinder none (who is justly qualified and worthy) to come to it, yet his charity to the publick is such that he would not have it ambulatory, to goe to any private person. And sure 'tis more rational that Mahomet should go to the mountaine, than that the mountaine should come to Mahomet.'—*Blackwood's Magazine*.

"To this library Bacon sent as a new book his 'Advancement of Learning.' Here Milton, leaving the Allegro of Horton or Forest Hill for the Penseroso of Oxford's cloisters, made friends with the librarian whose doors were to be defended anon, in their direst hours, by the 'unshaken virtue' of Milton's friend Fairfax, and his rule respected and his treasures increased by the stern master of them both, Cromwell himself. The Annals of the Bodleian Library—have they not been written by one of her own sons, to whom the University has most fittingly, after sixty years of service, paid and unpayable, just given the

dignity of Doctor of Letters, the Rev. W. D. Macray? Founded on the ruins, growing out of the grave of the Good Duke Humphrey, it has been from the first a library of private benefactions and a library moulded by the steady influence of a learned society. 'The sagacity of Bodley and his early librarians, his arrangement with the Stationers' Company, the precursor of the Copyright Act, a new departure by which other libraries have profitted; the policy of not lending, often assailed, but steadily maintained; the policy of keeping intact, as they came, the great collections which immortalize the names of donors like Laud and Selden and Rawlingson and Gough and Douce and Sutherland—these have been the secrets of its stability and its progress. Every library, especially every old library, has its treasures, and Bodley has its own. An under-graduate student the other day discovered a long passage of a first-rate Roman poet unknown to the learning of Europe. A young lady reader, we believe it was, who, seeing a small 8vo. MS., an illuminated book of passages of the Bible recently bought with happy instinct by the present librarian as a good purchase of its kind, discovered that it was the veritable book of Queen Margaret of Scotland which the Queen had lost in fording a stream, and recovered by miracle, and the very traces of its baptism were still visible. Many are the known treasures, the Acts of the Apostles, very likely used by Bede himself; the Cædmon given by Archbishop Ussher to Junius; the Clarkian Plato, and the D'Orville Euclid; the early French Romance of Alexander, Bodley's own gift; the Grand Vernon MS. of Early English Poetry; the Anglo-Saxon Chronicle, the Rushworth Gospels; among printed books, the 'Howleglas' which Spencer gave to Gabriel Harvey, the very copy of his poems, English and Latin, which Milton sent to Rous, or Cowley in imitation handed to Barlow; Shakespeare's Aldine Ovid, books which belonged to Ben Jonson or to Donne, Addison's Lucan, Gray's Clarendon, Shelley's Sophocles, and many a lesser name, to say nothing of autographs or of innumerable volumes unique or almost unique in rarity, or precious for a variety of intrinsic reasons. Nor is Bodley rich alone in European literature or treasures, ancient or modern. Its wealth in MSS. of both the Nearer and the Further East, whether Hebrew, Arabic, and Syriac, or Sanscrit and Chinese, is scarcely less striking."—*Times Literary Supplement*.



## THE SMALL LIBRARY: ITS FORMATION, EQUIPMENT, & MANAGEMENT.

### VI.

By JAMES DUFF BROWN, *Librarian, Finsbury Public Libraries*.

THE question of what books a shop, warehouse, or manufactory ought to have, either for office or workshop purposes, is greatly complicated by the immense variety of different trades implied by the very names, shop and warehouse. The books which may prove

useful to a grocer are not necessarily those which an ironmonger would require, while the reference books wanted in a foundry would differ materially from those applicable to a tannery. It is, therefore, a matter of impossibility, especially in a journal like this, to attempt to single out the technical books which are best adapted for this, or that, or the other trade. Those who are interested must rely upon well-indexed works, like Sonnenschein's "Best Books" and "Readers' Guide," to be found in every self-respecting library, and the reviews or notes in special trade journals. But every shopkeeper and manufacturer ought to possess at least two or three of the leading text-books dealing with his trade, and at least one manual of accountancy. It is needless to repeat what has already been said about the indifference of shopkeepers to their technical literature and journals. It is, unfortunately, a fact too well known to the publishers who bravely undertake the thankless task of giving tradesmen, in book form, an equivalent for the technical training which our own Government neglects, while other nations are pushing ahead and injuring the old British reputation for quality and accuracy in every kind of manufacture and machine. It is not ignorance, because the necessity for cultivating scientific methods has been dinned into John Bull's ears for nearly twenty years, and, generally speaking, he is more indifferent now than he was before 1870. Indeed, it may be questioned if there was not more genuine taste for hard study and sound education thirty years ago, when the population was many millions less, than at the present time, when horse-racing, betting, billiards, football, and hooliganism in every form are the favourite amusements of a great majority of our commercial and artisan population. But this is not an essay on social progress. Of books which may be regarded as labour-saving tools in the business of every shopkeeper there are at least two which should be considered indispensable:

A Local Directory.

A Ready Reckoner.

This may seem a very trite and obvious thing to say, but anyone with a turn for inquiry may easily ascertain how very necessary these recommendations are, if he strolls into any retail shop in a strange locality, and asks to see the directory. One might as well ask for a sight of the Bible or a Nautical Almanac in a public-house!

The list which follows is composed mostly of books which will be found useful in almost any kind of business, while some of them are more likely to be required in workshops:—

#### BOOK-KEEPING AND ACCOUNTANCY.

- Hamilton-Ball. Book-keeping.
- Crellin. Book-keeping for wholesale and retail houses.
- Thornton. Book-keeping for business men.
- Jackson. Book-keeping.
- Thomson. Principles and Practice of Book-keeping.
- Arnold (H. L.) The Complete Cost-keeper. 1900.
- Garcke and Fells. Factory Accounts. 1902.
- Gunn. Business Training Manual.
- Hooper-Graham. Modern Business Methods Series.
- Cordingley. Counting-house Guide.
- Ready. Précis and Précis Writing.

## RECEIPTS.

Spon. Workshop Receipts. 5 Series.  
 Cooley. Cyclopædia of Practical Receipts. 2 vols.  
 Brannt-Wahl. Techno-Chemical Receipt Book.  
 "Scientific American" Receipt Book.

## RULES AND TABLES.

Clark. Mechanical Engineers' Pocket-book of Tables.  
 Trautwine. Civil Engineer's Pocket-book.  
 Molesworth. Pocket-book of Engineering Formulæ.  
 Hutton. Works Manager's Handbook of Rules.

## MISCELLANEOUS.

Statesman's Year-Book. Annually as issued.  
 A good Atlas.  
 Chisholm's Gazetteer.  
 Law without Lawyers  
 Every Man's Own Lawyer.  
 The Secretary's Assistant and Correspondent's Guide.  
 A good English Dictionary, and, if necessary, German or French ones.

A considerable number of the books noted under the head of the reference department of the Household Library will also be found useful in Factories, Warehouses, and Shops.

As regards the books suitable for business houses which lodge their assistants on the premises, like the large drapery houses in London, the selections made under the title of "Suggestions for a General Household Library" will be found suitable. As a rule, the so-called "libraries" in such business houses are a complete sham. Certain stoppages are made monthly from the wages of drapers' assistants who "live in," which are supposed to go towards the "library"; but, as this educational department usually consists of a few magazines and newspapers, its importance need not be unduly magnified. If the heads of such houses would provide plenty of good books, and discourage the type of semi-sporting newspaper usually found in the so-called "libraries," there would be less reason to complain of the general conduct of the misguided young folks who are compelled to waste their lives "living in." At any rate, a good and well-selected library would tend to discourage betting, and the never-ending indulgence in "sweepstakes" among both males and females, and might even prevent many of the girls from finding their chief recreation on the pavement.

A parental government is supposed to look after our soldiers and sailors, while municipal and other bodies are credited with exercising a similar care over policemen, firemen, street-cleaners, lighthouse keepers, coast-guard, &c. No doubt the municipal public libraries serve exceedingly well the needs of all kinds of municipal workers, and I know that the Brethren of Trinity House and the Commissioners for Northern Lights, look well after the literary entertainment of the watchers in our lonely lighthouses. Imagine the exquisite horror of being able to read Poe's "Fall of the House of Usher," or "Arthur Gordon Pym," in an isolated lighthouse during a dreadful storm! I have my doubts, however, as to the provision of libraries made by the Admiralty and the War Office for the inhabitants of our barracks and

war ships. My friend, Mr. Benjamin Carter, who is an expert in regard to both military and naval libraries, has already expressed his opinion in the *Library World* as to the bad selection of books and want of proper supervision in both classes of library, and I can add the impression made upon myself by personal observation. My opinion is that neither our soldiers or sailors are properly looked after in regard to literature, and that much money is wasted, owing to the red-tape methods of administration adopted. I have not yet seen a barrack library which satisfied me, and those on our warships are miserable little neglected concerns, packed out of the way in case they might interfere with drill! As for the average barrack reading room and library, it is generally only a kind of inferior annex to the canteen. Both the War Office and Admiralty might do worse than ask the Library Association to appoint an examining committee of municipal librarians to inspect the organisation and equipment of military and naval libraries, and report on the best means of making them thoroughly efficient.

(To be continued.)

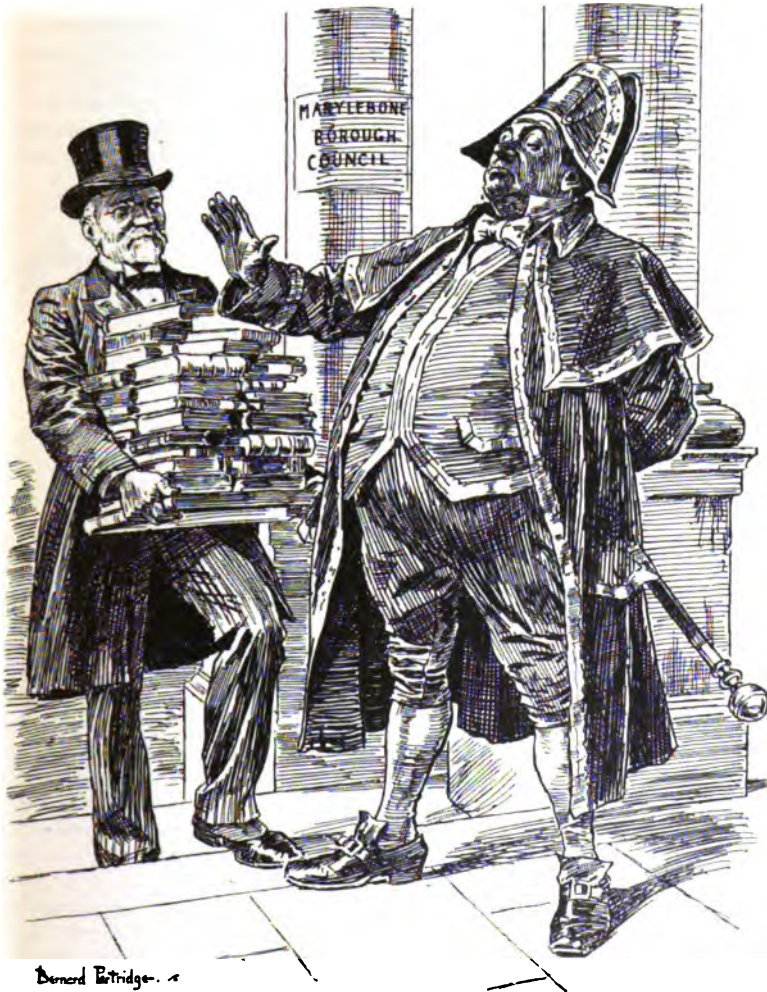


## THE METROPOLITAN BUMBLE.

o o o

"BUMBLE. A fat and officious beadle in Charles Dickens's 'Oliver Twist.' From his arrogant self-importance and magnifying of his parochial office the word 'bumbledom' has come to have a place in the language."—*The Century Cyclopedia of Names.*

By the courtesy of the proprietors of *Punch*, we are enabled to publish a reproduction of Mr. Bernard Partridge's splendid cartoon, which so scathingly and effectually sums up the attitude of the Marylebone Bumble and some of his Metropolitan brethren towards literature and libraries. Those librarians who have long sets of *Punch* on their shelves, dating from 1842, will look in vain for any occasion on which it has sided with those enemies of education and progress, who constantly attack literature, art and science, on one ground only, and it is quite sordid enough—the pocket. *Punch* has always been a powerful ally of the liberal arts and literary progress, and its spirited cartoon, showing the gross embodiment of a stingy and short-sighted municipal Majority, rejecting a valuable educational gift, is but another instance to prove that its sympathies are on the side of the angels of light—art, literature and science. But Marylebone is not the only borough in the Metropolis in which Bumble is fooling around. He is at large in Islington, Hackney, Paddington, St. Pancras, and Bethnal Green, if, indeed, he is not also loose in Finsbury and other districts, ready to make a "hass" of himself and a plaything of his constituents, whenever opportunity offers.



"CASTING PEARLS —"

MARYLEBONE BUMBLE (to Mr. C-RN-GIE).—"Go away, my good feller! We don't want no books 'ere!"

*Reproduced from "PUNCH," Oct. 8th, 1902. With the special permission of the Proprietors.*

Every one of the six great municipalities which we have named above has rejected the Public Libraries Acts, several times each, and it seems almost incredible, at this advanced time in the history of education, to find places like Islington and St. Pancras allowing themselves to be surpassed in municipal and educational enterprise by the rival boroughs of Lambeth and Camberwell, not to speak of the smaller places like Holborn, Stoke Newington and Woolwich. Perhaps one day they will wake up, to find they have an enormous amount of lost ground to recover, and they will thank *Punch* for putting their hopeless and pitiful case in a nutshell by means of a few graphic strokes, as a kind of pictorial sermon to teach them humility.



## THE PLANNING OF LIBRARIES. AND NOTES ON SOME RECENT WORK.

By I. CHALKLEY GOULD.

o o o

### II.

WE break the continuity of our series of articles to present a plan of the new library at Plaistow, for the basis of which we are indebted to the courtesy of the architect.

The building has been designed by Mr. S. B. Russell, who has endeavoured to accomplish the difficult task of so arranging the plan that the whole interior space may be under the supervision of a very small staff, the library's limited income compelling strict economy in the working expenses.

This difficulty has been met by treating the whole interior as one room, using 8 ft. glazed screens to afford the needful separation into departments, and by bringing the lending library stores directly in touch with the staff.

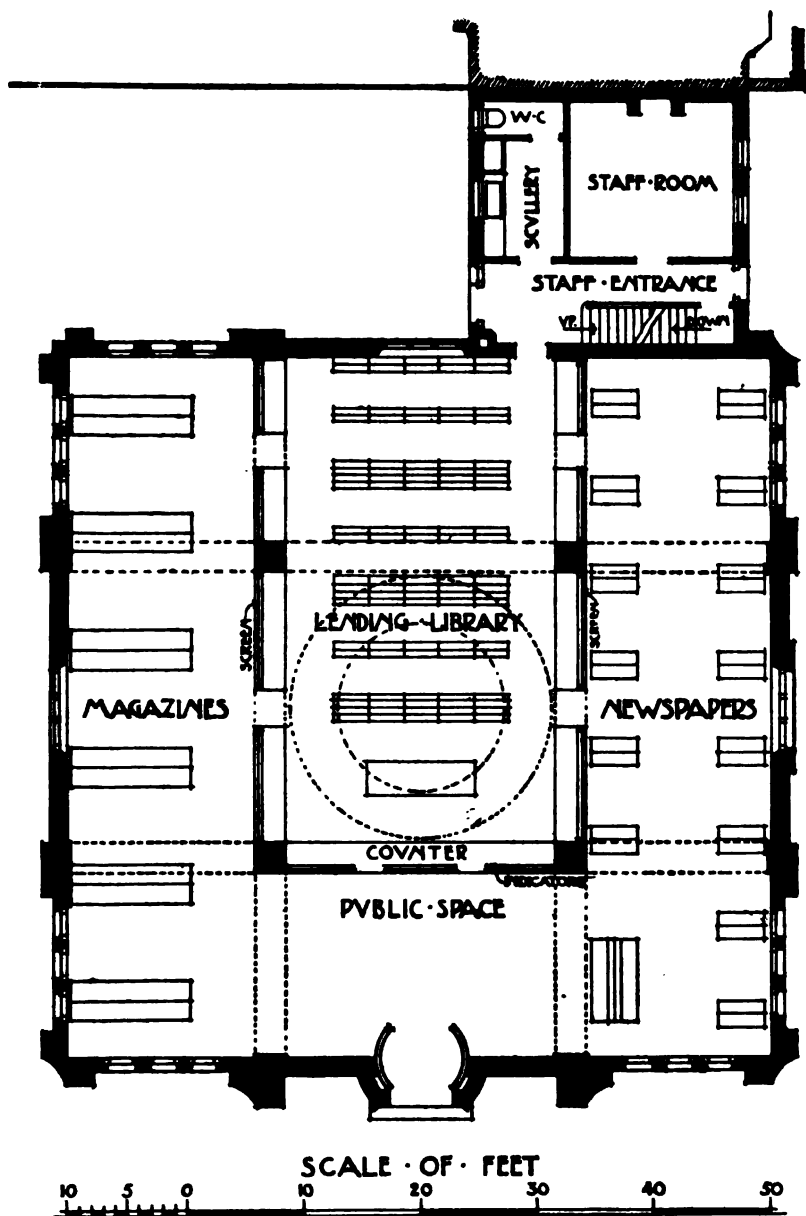
The library is a single-story building, 60 ft. square, and it has been found necessary largely to depend upon top light. This is provided in a dome over the central portion, as shown by the dotted lines on our plan.

An important feature is the staff-room and separate entrance provided by the annexe at the rear of the main building.

We regret the absence of provision for a reference library reading-room—a department of vast importance in the future life of libraries—but at present there is, apparently, no demand for such accommodation at Plaistow, nor will the limited rate permit its establishment in this, which is but a branch of the West Ham Library.

Upon the whole, it seems that Mr. Russell has planned the interior to the greatest advantage, but if any of our experienced readers consider that other disposal of the space would have been more advantageous, the editor of the *Library World* will gladly hear their views.





PASSMORE EDWARDS LIBRARY, PLAISTOW.  
S. B. Russell, A.R.I.B.A., Architect.

## THE ROYAL SOCIETY'S SCIENTIFIC CATALOGUE.

o o o

**International Catalogue of Scientific Literature.** First Annual Issue, 1901. V. 2, D: Chemistry, Pt. I. 14+468 pp. 1902. Harrison, 21s.

The long discussed international catalogue of scientific literature has now materialised from the region of theory to that of accomplished fact. We heartily congratulate the Royal Society upon the successful inauguration of a great bibliographical enterprise, the forerunner, let us hope, of similar enterprises in other fields than that of science. We are particularly glad that, in this instance, England has taken the lead, slow as we are to recognise, as other nations have recognised, particularly the Americans, the increasing importance of bibliography. The present publication is an outgrowth of the Royal Society's "Catalogue of Scientific Papers," 1800-1883, the gap between which and the "International Catalogue," is to be filled by a further instalment now in preparation by the Royal Society, who have also on hand a subject-index to the earlier volumes. The initiation and organisation of this great enterprise necessitated the calling of no less than three international conferences, all held in London, in 1896, 1898, and 1900. At the last conference the Royal Society undertook to publish the catalogue on behalf of the international council.

The material of the catalogue is collected by regional bureaus, one for each country, and there is a central bureau in London, for the organisation of which the Royal Society is responsible. Seventeen branches of science are to be dealt with, each of which is distinguished by a letter. D on the title-page of the volume before us stands for Chemistry. The price of the complete annual issue is somewhat high, viz.: £18, but work of this kind cannot be done cheaply. We mention these particulars because we have reason to think they are not generally known by librarians, many of whom will probably be prepared to subscribe for some at any rate of the sciences. We would suggest that circulars should be sent to all the Public Libraries; this does not seem to have been done.

The catalogue is divided into an Author and Subject catalogue—the clumsy and incorrect plural, Authors' catalogue, is employed; why not then Subjects' catalogue?—preceded by the classification and index in English, French, German, and Italian. It will be remembered that the first conference considered the claims of the Dewey classification, and decided against it. The facts that the Dewey classification was used by the Institut Internationale de Bibliographie, by Dr. Field in his card bibliography of zoology, and by a great many libraries, and that it had been worked out in great detail by these in many of its divisions, were all, presumably, considered, but whether with a due sense of their

importance and bearing, we venture to have our doubts. Classification of books is rather for the librarian than the scientific expert, who may be expected to provide the material. An examination of the classification actually adopted seems to lend point to this observation. History and biography, for instance, are located to the same number, which is not exactly a happy arrangement. Then under 0100, which is chemistry (specific) of the elements, the direction is to arrange the elements in their alphabetical order, but each element is denoted by a number as well, which appears unnecessary. However, while numbering power is wasted here, it is unduly economised in such a division as 0930 Operations in inorganic chemistry, where the direction is; "Entries under 0930 shall be made under headings such as dissolutions and solvents, crystallisation, distillation, . . . &c., arranged alphabetically." There is much more reason to provide numbers for the latter sub-headings than the former, where, because of the necessity of providing for newly discovered elements, the alphabetical form is more convenient than the systematic.

The collector of "jaw-breakers" will find the volume well worth the price. Here is a pretty little word: "Bromoaminspheuylaminonaphthaquinone."

L. S. JAST.

**International Catalogue of Scientific Literature.** First Annual Issue 1901. Vol. I. Part I. Botany. Harrison, 1902. 14 + 378 pp. 8vo.

The above remarks on the volume devoted to the literature of chemistry are fully applicable to this volume. It is only necessary therefore to deplore that so important and valuable an undertaking should not have been based upon a better considered general plan. It is particularly unfortunate that the price (21s.) should be such as to put the work out of the reach of the great majority of students to whom it especially should be of value. This high price is unjustifiable, for it is largely owing to unnecessary duplication in the contents and to wasteful methods of arrangement and of typography.

After fifty-six pages of introductory matter, we find the Authors' (*sic*) catalogue of eighty-four pages, containing 1,922 full and precise entries, arranged alphabetically by authors; followed by the subject catalogue of 240 pages, of which the first fifty-six are devoted to entries (alphabetical by authors) under the headings of the classification—Morphology, Anatomy, Physiology, Pathology, and Evolution, with their numerous subdivisions. This classification looks much more like a theoretical arrangement of this special branch of knowledge than a practical division of books and papers.

The rest of the work is devoted to entries under the heading Taxonomy, and it is principally with this portion that we find fault. Class 5000, Taxonomy, *general*, includes 134 entries of local flora, arranged *alphabetically by authors' names*; three consecutive titles, for instance, deal with Falkland Islands, Egypt, and Scarborough. Class 5400, Dicotyledons, *titles*, includes about 420 entries of special plants,

or groups of plants, again arranged alphabetically by authors. Senecio, Primula, Ranunculus, Pansies, Poplars, and Oak trees stand cheek by jowl. A second portion of 5400 is sub-headed "systematic"; it contains the same entries arranged alphabetically by subject matter, *but without the titles*. The third portion of 5400 has seventeen pages of references *in re* new genera and species, with a colossal waste of space—for instance, like this :

Asystasia [Acanthaceæ].  
 ——— *natalensis*, Clarke, C. B.  
           306.  
 ——— *stenoniphon*, Clarke, C. B.  
           306.  
 ——— *subbiflora*, Clarke, C. B.  
           306.

the 306 is the running number of the entry in the first (general) authors' catalogue, where we find

Clarke, C[harles] [Baron]. Acanthaceæ [of South Africa]. Dyer, Sir W.  
 T. Thiselton-, Flora capensis . . . .  
 5. 1901. etc.

Methods of making these nov. sp. references upon more economical lines are obvious, even the length (7-16 in.) of the repetition dashes costs no less than 350 lines in this one section alone; an utter wastage of 20 per cent. of the whole space used. Classes 6000 Monocotyledons, 6500 Gymnosperms, 7000 Mosses and Hepaticæ, 7300 Characeæ, 7400 Algæ and Schizophyceæ, 7600 Lichens, 7700 Fungi, Bacteria, and Mycetozoa are treated in the same manner.

Pages 342 to 366 are devoted to Geographical distribution, and are especially difficult of reference, there is a running heading, 8000, on each of the pages, but the countries are marked only at the beginning of each with a small name and with an insignificant symbol, "British Islands" is marked *de*. The final twelve pages contain a list of journals with abbreviated titles.

As an illustration of the prodigality of entry we adduce examples chosen at random. Praeger's contribution to *Knowledge*, on Flowering plants has eight entries, and costs forty-eight lines; and Clarke's Acanthaceæ, referred to above, costs in all over 175 lines. But the greatest wastage lies in the sectional authors' catalogues, as at class 5400, for all these author entries are already in the general authors' catalogue at the commencement.

The volume is excellently printed, and, viewed from the standpoint of the scheme adopted, is admirably compiled; it reflects much credit upon its editor for the labour taken and the accuracy attained. It is the more unfortunate that the organisers of the basal scheme had not either greater knowledge or better advice on the *technique* of catalogue construction.

F. T. BARRETT (Fulham).

## THE SHEAF AND CARD CATALOGUES: A COMPARISON.

By L. STANLEY JAST, *Chief Librarian, Croydon Public Libraries.*

o o o

SOME librarians I know—and many for aught I know—are hesitating in their adoption of a MS. catalogue between the card and a new rival—the sheaf catalogue. The same problem faced the writer recently, and in order to test the “points” of each form—especially the alleged greater ease of consultation of the sheaf than the card—he went to the trouble and accepted the delay of having a part of the reference library subject catalogue done on sheafs, and comparing it in an actual use extending to many months with a name catalogue in the reference library, and another in the lending library, on cards. On the adoption of a name catalogue on cards I may explain I had decided. My idea was to have classified subject catalogues in sheaf form, if my initial inclination towards the handy sheaf volumes seemed to be justified by experience. It is because that experience may be helpful to others that I write this record of it.

The outer form of the MS. catalogue of a library, even a comparatively small library, is a matter for something more than a mere casual consideration; if a large library, for very serious consideration. It may be only a mechanical appliance, but it is an appliance which is going to condition largely the practical value of the key to the library contents, and of the time, expense, and labour which its preparation entails on the library staff. We are not therefore discussing a mere petty question of library furniture—if any question bearing on the convenience and comfort of readers or the housing of books is really petty.

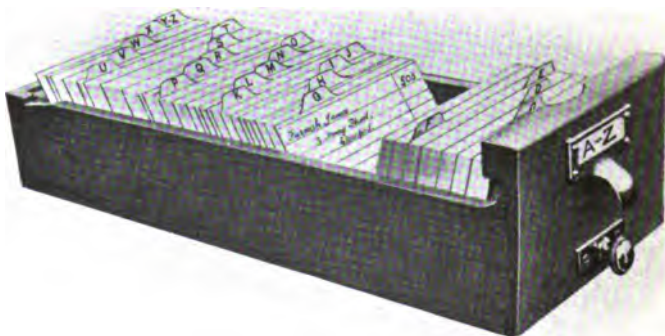
Though I have spoken of the sheaf catalogue as “new,” it is not, of course, new at all. When I was at Manchester, attending the L.A. Annual Meeting, Mr. Credland fished out for me from somewhere a sheaf catalogue made for Dr. Crestadoro as a sample, which was in essentials exactly the same as the modern sheaf, but superior in so far as it opened better. This was due to its greater length, and it was acting on this hint that Mr. Lambert introduced a longer form of his sheaf. Experiment has shown that a minimum length of about  $7\frac{3}{4}$  to 8 in. (of the slips, not of the binding) gives the best results. If shorter than this, the leaves will neither open freely nor remain open at the place desired. This detail is worth noting, as I believe that a shorter form is still on the market.

The sheaf catalogue first came before the public in the form invented by Mr. J. D. Brown, in which the slips were bound together by a vice action of the back. The trouble of working the slips on to the two rods by means of the hook-shaped slots in the paper has prevented this form from coming into general use. It was not until the two rods were reduced to one, and the slots done away with in favour of a simple hole, similar to the hole in the catalogue card (except that it is

oval, not circular, as the hole in the catalogue card ought to be, a fact which I have tried in vain to impress upon the makers or suppliers of catalogue cards), that the sheaf catalogue began to be considered as a possible rival to the all-conquering card catalogue.

The disadvantages of the card catalogue are obvious enough, but a careful balancing of the *pros* and *cons*, as between it and the sheaf catalogue, will leave a balance in favour of the card heavier than one is disposed, perhaps, to think at first sight.

In the first place it is asserted, as the result of experience, that readers are repelled by the card catalogue and will not use it freely, and it is assumed that the book form of the sheaf, being more familiar and easier of consultation, gives it a great advantage in this important respect over the card catalogue. I believe that this is a mistake. Having had the sheaf alongside the card catalogue, and taken careful note of the comparative use of the two, I have found that the card catalogue was referred to quite as often and, if anything, preferentially to the sheaf. And the reasons for this are not difficult to divine. The sheaf catalogue, in spite of its book form, is *not* so easy to consult as it looks. Unless the catalogue is opened near the centre, it will fall on its side, and close unless kept open by the hand. It is true that a cradle will obviate this, but I do not regard the cradle as anything other than a nuisance, and I don't think readers will be found to employ it, even if they appreciate its purpose. Another and a worse defect is the impossibility of satisfactorily guiding a sheaf catalogue. A thumb index might be devised which will resist some hard wear, but even then such an index would be a very poor substitute for guide cards, which map out so clearly the whole range of contents of a card catalogue drawer. The statement that the public won't consult card catalogues must be examined in the light of the kind and condition of



A CARD TRAY, SHOWING A-Z GUIDES

the particular card catalogues of which the statement is made. When this is done, it will probably be found that the fault is not so much in the form of catalogue itself as in the particular catalogue referred to. In regard to this matter, a gentleman who was personally acquainted with all, or nearly all, the Public Libraries of the country assured me that he did not know of a single library to whom one might send anyone who wished to see a perfect card catalogue installation. This was some two or three years ago, and things may now have changed for the better. But what would be germane to the question is evidence that a properly compiled card catalogue, with the best modern mechanism and accessories, placed in a good position, is not used, or used with difficulty, by readers.

As to cost. When a single rod non-vice sheaf catalogue was being devised the idea was not only to simplify, but to cheapen. Owing to the careful work required, however, the cost is higher than was anticipated, and is not very much less than that of the card catalogue. It is cheaper mainly because one need not buy in advance of one's immediate requirements. This is undoubtedly one of the advantages of the sheaf, until somebody introduces an "elastic" card cabinet which one can build up drawer by drawer.

As has been pertinently pointed out before, however, the cost of outfit is really the smallest item of expenditure, in view of the expenditure of labour, skill and time, upon the cataloguing itself. In respect of that expenditure there are one or two all-important considerations which we must not lose sight of. The first is DURABILITY. There can be no question that, however strongly the sheaf binding is made, it cannot compare in durability with the practically everlasting cabinet, nor can the paper slips compare with the linen card. There are cards in the great catalogue of the Boston Public Library dating from 1871. Had this catalogue been in sheaf form, it would have had to be renewed, I fancy, many times during this long period. The next point to be considered is LEGIBILITY. We have a great enemy to contend against, whose name is DIRT. I imitate Mr. Brown, in a paper printed long ago in *The Library*, in printing the name of this subtle fiend in capitals. Now, naturally, the pages of the sheaf catalogue, whose surfaces are fingered every time they are consulted, are peculiarly open to his attack. If the catalogue is much used nothing can prevent the dirtying and dog's-earing of the leaves. In the case of cards, of course, the edges receive practically all the handling, and the surfaces are left clean.

A further matter, which is certainly worth considering, is that by adopting the sheaf catalogue one cuts oneself off from any present or future use of printed catalogue cards.

For these reasons, and from the experience gained from my experiment I decided to abandon the sheaf and adopt the card catalogue for all manuscript catalogues at the libraries, and I am satisfied that the decision was wise.

I would not be understood as condemning the sheaf catalogue for all purposes. On the contrary, it is admirable for some, and I myself use it for our Dewey indexes of subjects.

## LIBRARIES AND LIBRARIANS.

○ ○ ○

[*Communications are invited for this column, which should be signed as an evidence of good faith, and marked "For Libraries and Librarians." Such signatures will not be published unless specially desired.*]

SOME time ago we published a series of articles on "Out-of-Print Books," by Mr. J. D. Brown, which has had the effect of inducing a number of publishers to reprint works which were required by Public Libraries to keep their catalogues complete. The latest addition to this useful stock of reprints is Messrs. Routledge's new issue of some of the best novels of **G. P. R. James**, in twenty-five volumes—reprinted, we believe, at the instance of Mr. W. Swan Sonnenschein, who has acquired a leading interest in the firm of Routledge. It has been the fashion of late years to ridicule James, and to class him far below historical novelists like Ainsworth and Emma Robinson. This is exceedingly unfair, and it is quite evident that neither Thackeray's satire nor the sneers of more recent critics, will displace James entirely from the affections of a very large body of Public Library readers. The fact of his books being everywhere worn-out is a tribute to his powers and popularity. It is wrong to assume that he is a forgotten author simply because, till now, his works have not been obtainable in suitable editions.

**Atherstone** Parish Council has had under consideration the question of closing the public news-room. The room is to remain open, notwithstanding Mr. Barnsley's condemnation of it as "a gambling hell and a refuge for the destitute."

**Dr. Carnegie** offers Aberaman £1,000, Denbigh £2,000, Knutsford £1,500, Normanton £2,000, Pontefract £2,250, Portadown £1,500, Radcliffe £5,000, Royton £3,500, Scunthorpe £1,500, Taunton £5,000, West Calder £2,500.

DR. CARNEGIE has refused an application from **Northwich**, stating that he could only consider cases where no accommodation whatever existed.

CARD-CHARGING has been adopted in **Kimberley** Public Library.

**Bradford** City Council opened new branch libraries on October 7th at Greengates, on 9th at Sandy Lane, on 13th at Heaton and at Tong, on 15th at Low Moor, and on 16th at Buttershaw.

THE late **Mr. H. Syer Cuming** bequeathed £8,000, his library, and an interesting museum to the Newington Public Library, Southwark.

**Dr. Philip James Bailey**, author of "Festus," has bequeathed certain articles to the Nottingham Central Public Library and to the People's Hall.



**Miss Patterson** has been appointed librarian to the Bridgend Public Library.

**Mr. Cecil T. Davis**, Librarian of the Wandsworth Public Library, has been appointed by the School Board for London to be local history lecturer for the Borough of Wandsworth.

MESSRS. Guest, Keen, and Nettlefolds have offered to present a site to the **Merthyr** Public Libraries Committee, provided that the Council consent to discontinue the use of the Dowlais Testimonial Buildings for library purposes.

**Beverley** Town Council has been offered, by an anonymous donor, a Public Library and Museum, conditionally upon a suitable site being obtained.

As a protest against the refusal of Mr. Andrew Carnegie's offer of £30,000, Mr. Frank Debenham contested a vacancy on the **Marylebone** Borough Council on the sole question of Public Libraries, and was elected by a considerable majority.

WE are pleased to see an announcement at last of the early publication of Mr. E. A. **Baker's** "Handbook to Prose **Fiction**," which is about to be issued by Messrs. Sonnenschein & Co. This is distinctly a book which every library ought to possess, and, if it proves to be anything like the guide it promises to be, its publication will be a great boon to librarians and everybody who is burdened with the task of recommending fiction.



## LIBRARY PUBLICATIONS.

o o o

THE total number of books issued by **Liverpool** Public Libraries (central and five branches) during 1901 was 1,636,292—from the lending departments 889,511, and from the reference departments 746,781. On the previous year's total this represents an increase of 150,768 volumes, or 90,852 in the lending departments and 59,916 in the reference. As to the latter figure the Report says:

That it is thought the reference library statistics of books issued are adversely affected by the recent innovation made at the suggestion of the chairman, Sir W. B. Forwood, of placing in the Picton reading-room a large selection, not only of reference books, but of the new books added from week to week to the library, so that they can be consulted at pleasure without the formality of asking for them in writing. This has given great satisfaction to readers, and no less satisfaction to the management, inasmuch as no losses have been sustained of these particular books.

In addition to the books, 712,321 magazines, reviews, and periodicals of various kinds were issued, while it is estimated that 652,465 persons consulted the newspapers. An exhibition of books, prints, and drawings was held in the reference library for two days, when no less than 5,400

persons attended. Such exhibitions are now recognised to be a most important feature of free library missionary work, and the pity of it is that they are not held more frequently, and by every library authority in the country. Not only do they give a large amount of genuine pleasure to the citizens of the town, but they also reveal to them, as nothing else can, what a really valuable and interesting possession they have in their reference library. Of free lectures—another phase of Liverpool's missionary activity—116 were given at various places throughout the city, and the audiences totalled the respectable figure of 54,068.

The second Annual Report, for 1901-2, of **Wallasey** Public Libraries is distinctly good, and contains several indications of a progressive spirit. The daily average issue from the central lending department increased from 412 to 432; the total lending issue (from central and two delivery stations) was 140,028 volumes. We are told that during the early part of the year covered by the Report a scheme of open access was considered by the committee who felt, although they favoured it,

... that with the limited space at the central library, it would not be advisable to throw the whole of the shelves open to the public.

However, they approved of its adoption on a modified scale, and sanctioned a plan permitting "students, or others pursuing any special course of study," to select their books at the shelves.

Another new departure! That the patients in the two local hospitals might enjoy the same privileges as the ordinary borrowers, the committee authorised a weekly despatch of books to these institutions. "Lists are sent in by the patients," says the Report, "and the books distributed and returned regularly." Although many objections may be urged against such a practice, yet it is a step in the right direction, and we wonder how many other Public Libraries have taken it.

During 1901-2 **Willesden** lending library issued 72,000 volumes, an increase over the previous year of 4,635. The daily average was 289. In this department six "open" shelves filled with standard literature, other than fiction, have been placed on the public side of the counter, and the committee trust that the results will justify them in extending the privilege. We feel certain they will. In the reference library, which has a stock of 2,090 volumes, the issue was 6,151, or a daily average of 21. These figures, however, represent only the books for which vouchers were obtained, and, as the bulk of the library is directly accessible to the public, the actual use made of this department cannot be gauged from them. The Report also states that the *Quarterly Record* is now distributed gratis among the readers. How a library authority receiving no more than £655 a year from the rates, and with a loan of £2,205 to pay back, can accomplish this is more than we can even guess. Things seem to be very well managed at Willesden.

We have at least one serious fault to find with the **Bristol** Public Libraries Report for 1901-2, and that is the omission of the statistics of previous years. For comparative purposes those of the year before,

at least, ought to be given. The growing popularity of the libraries is deduced from the statement that during 1901-2 there was an aggregate issue of 588,194 volumes, compared with a total of 445,839 in 1899. Why go back two years for a comparison? Was the total of 1900-01 not good enough? When figures like these are quoted one takes for granted that the conditions in each case were equal, but in this instance they were not. According to the present Report a new branch was opened in 1900, and small though its contribution to the total issue may be—it was 11,800 during 1901-2, which is certainly a small portion of the increase since 1899—yet it is always something, and alters materially the conditions of comparison.

The total lending issue was 431,231 volumes, and that of the reference was 139,550; the total daily average being 2,299. The number of readers who used the reading and news-rooms is estimated at close upon two and a half millions. We quote the following interesting paragraph, as bearing on the "lady librarian" question:

A competitive examination for the appointment of female assistants in the city Public Libraries was held on October 1st (1900), at which thirty-eight young women, out of a large number of applicants, entered for examination. The first twelve of those gaining the highest marks were selected for future vacancies.

The total issue from **Leicester** Public Libraries (central and six branches) was 503,807 volumes, an increase over last year of 36,636, and of 31,079 over any previous year. There was a decrease of 755 in the Westcotes branch reference issue; and the Sunday issues at the central reference were only 633, as against 914 the previous year. The total stock is 67,974 volumes, of which the central lending has 24,208, the central reference 16,262, and the branches 27,504. Anent our remarks in last month's "Library Press" column on Mr. Minto's article, "The Exemption of Libraries from Local Rates," which appeared in *The Library* for July, we notice that Leicester obtained exemption in 1888. Last year there were half-a-dozen voluntary contributions, which amounted to £1 2s. 6d. This is interesting, as showing how cheaply exemption may be obtained.

Sad to relate, there have been decreases in all the issue totals of the **Richmond** Public Library for 1901-02; but notwithstanding this the Report says quite cheerfully "that the success and popularity of the library are well maintained." The lending library issued 92,472 volumes in 1900-01, and 89,984 in 1901-2—a decrease of 2,488. But—salve to the troubled soul!—this issue decline is in the main confined to fiction, which class alone accounts for 71 per cent. of it. The reference library issued 7,581 in 1900-01, and 6,046 in 1901-2—a decrease of 1,535. And even the Sunday issues for the year are the lowest on record. These decreases, however, are traceable to "natural causes"—did not a London daily recently declare that, to the square yard, there was more courting done in and around Richmond than anywhere else in the United Kingdom?

The lending department of **Victoria** (Australia) Public Library with a stock of 18,813 volumes and 7,715 active borrowers, issued

158,064 volumes during 1901—18,064 more than in the previous year, when, with a total stock of 15,923 volumes and not quite 7,000 borrowers, the issue amounted to 140,000 volumes. The fiction percentage was a fraction under 64. No less than 4,193 volumes were lent by the travelling libraries to 40 institutes and libraries throughout the county. During the year a large number of modern works were added to this department, which is doing excellent service and developing rapidly, and several special trunk-bookcases were made for sending out into agricultural, mining, and industrial centres. The actual number of volumes in the reference library proper is now 137,704.

We have received the Second Annual Report of the Northern Counties Library Association; Reports and Journals from Barrow-in-Furness, Birmingham, Cardiff, and Croydon; and Catalogues from Bootle, Gateshead, and South Shields.

We regret that, owing to an undetected printer's error, we appeared to show that the reference use at Kettering had decreased since the open access system was adopted. What was actually written, but wrongly printed in our September number, was—"354 volumes being issued during the six months in the old premises, where application forms had to be filled up; 1373 during the six months since the opening of the new premises, when open access in the reference department was first established."



## LIBRARY ASSOCIATIONS.

o o o

### THE LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

THE following programme of monthly meetings in London, for the session of 1902-03, has just been published, and it is a great improvement on the arrangements which have been made in previous years. The meetings will be held at 20, Hanover Square, W., on the third Thursday of each month, unless otherwise notified in the *Library Association Record*. The following arrangements have been made by the Council, with the object of giving facilities for the discussion of the every-day work of libraries, and a good attendance of members is requested on every occasion:—

#### LIST OF PAPERS AND AUTHORS.

1902.

November 20th.—"The Booksellers of London Bridge." By H. R. Plomer  
London.

December 18th.—"Library Bookbinding." By Cyril Davenport, British Museum  
This paper will open up the whole question of library binding, and especially the important matter of the quality and durability of leathers.

1903.

January 15th.—"The Educational Needs of Library Assistants." By Evan G. Rees, Westminster Public Libraries, Chairman of the Library Assistants' Association.

Library assistants are specially invited to attend this meeting, at which the question of professional training will be discussed.

February 19th.—"Librarians' Aids." By E. Wyndham Hulme, Patent Office Library, London.

A discussion of the need for an intimate knowledge of professional literature, with notes on useful books and periodicals.

March 19th.—"Classification in British Public Libraries." By L. Stanley Jast, Croydon Public Libraries.

This paper will raise the question of the application of systematic classification to all departments of Public Libraries.

April 16th.—"Disputed Points in Cataloguing." By William C. Plant, Shore-ditch Public Libraries.

In view of the fact that the Library Association Cataloguing Rules are under revision by a special committee, a general discussion of difficulties and divergencies will prove useful and suggestive.

May 21st.—"Public Libraries and Museums." By John Minto, M.A., Brighton Public Libraries.

A discussion of the connection between libraries and museums and art galleries, and their inter-relationships.

June 18th.—"The Planning and Arrangement of Branch Libraries." By Franklin T. Barrett, Fulham Public Libraries.

A discussion of general principles, and some novel arrangements contemplated for Fulham.

NOTE.—At the conclusion of every meeting an opportunity will be given members to raise any knotty point in librarianship or bibliography which may have occurred in their daily practice. Such points or questions should be written out and handed to the chairman, who will deal with them in due course.

Light refreshments will be served from 7.30 till 8 p.m., and visitors will be welcomed. Library assistants in particular are urged to attend.

In connection with the classes arranged in the London School of Economics, the following courses have been arranged for the session 1902-03. Fuller information is given in the Calendar, published by the School, price 1s. net, or 1s. 4d. by post, where detailed syllabuses of all the courses will be found, together with notices of scholarships and prizes, offered by both the School and the University, examination papers, lists of students, and information about the library.

## GROUP I.

Courses of a more technical character specially arranged to meet the needs of practical librarians.

1. "Elementary Bibliography. The Origin, Materials, Description, Distribution, and Preservation of Books," a course of ten lectures by Mr. Brown, on Wednesdays at 3.30 p.m., in Michaelmas Term, beginning 15th October. (No. 69 in the School Calendar.)

Introductory definitions. The recording and transmission of knowledge. The written book. The printed book: its enormous growth, and means adopted for its description, classification, and preservation. The practical application of bibliography.

The first printers. Block printing. Evolution of movable types. Progress of the art of printing in various countries.

The principal centres of printing. Great printers and their works.

The technique of printing. Type. Ornaments. Printers' marks.

Machinery. Inventions.

Historical notes on paper and ink. Illustrations and bookbinding.

The description of books. Title-pages, dates, editions, pagination, sizes. Methods of identification. Collation. Rarities.

The compilation of bibliographical and special descriptive catalogues. Annotations. Practical methods of compilation.

Guide: and aids to the study of books. Publishing, Bookselling.

Auction and other sales. Libraries. Private collectors. Book collecting.

\*.\* As an exercise, each student will be expected to compile a select reading-list or bibliography of the best books on one of the following subjects:—Political Economy, School Management, Library Economy, Musical History, or Printing; to be arranged chronologically, with an author-index.

Text-books recommended:—For study: Horne, "Introduction to the Study of Bibliography," 1814 (vol. 1, pp. 144-357; vol. 2, appendices i.-vii.); Bouchot, "The Printed Book," 1887; Blades, "The Pentateuch of Printing," 1891; Brasington, "History of the Art of Bookbinding," 1894. For reference: "Encyclopædia Britannica," last edition (articles on Bibliography, Bookbinding, Printing, and relative subjects); Stein, "Manuel de Bibliographie générale," Paris, 1897; Cotton, "Typographical Gazetteer," 1831-66, two series. (For Latin names of towns and dates of introduction of printing. See also Stein, pp. 555-636.)

Fee for the course of ten lectures, 10s.

2. The "Bibliography of Special Subjects," a course of twenty lectures on the bibliography of special subjects by different members of the staff and others, will be arranged during the session. (No. 65 in the School Calendar.)

Lectures have been arranged on the bibliography of some of the following subjects and it is hoped to arrange for lectures on all. They will be given on Wednesdays at 5 p.m., and announcements will be made from time to time to those entering for the course:—

European History. Economic Theory. Economic History. Early Records. Banking and Currency. Railway Literature. The Colonies. Statistics. Political Science. Accountancy. Modern Science. The Tudor Period. Geography. French Official Literature. International Law. Foreign Trade. English Law. Early Books. Public Administration. Local Government.

Fee for the course, 15s.

3. "Classification and Cataloguing," a course of ten lectures, with practical demonstrations and exercises, by Mr. Barrett, in Lent Term. (No. 70 in School Calendar.)

CLASSIFICATION.—What classification is; a simple statement of the principles underlying the practice of classification. A brief *résumé* of the history and development of modern schemes. Schemes of notation and their uses. Cutter's author tables and his local list. Elementary Study of *Dewey's Decimal Classification*; the general scheme and its subdivisions, specialising in some of the easier sections. The study of terminology. Practical details in shelf arrangement; guides, references, and other aids.

CATALOGUING.—The aims of the catalogue. The kinds of catalogues and how they endeavour to fulfil those aims. Elementary study of entry-making for dictionary catalogues; author, subject, title, and form entries and references. Classified catalogues and their indexes. The treatment of anonymous and pseudonymous publications. The choice of headings. Cross-references. Alphabetising. Synoptical tables of subjects.

The lectures will be illustrated by demonstrations, and, as far as possible, by examples and specimens. Exercises for home work will be prescribed.

Books:—Brown, James D., "Manual of Library Classification and Shelf Arrangement," 1898; Dewey, Melvil, "Decimal Classification," 1899; Brown, J. D., "Manual of Library Economy," 1903; Richardson, Ernest C., "Classification, theoretical and practical," 1901; Cutter, Charles A., "Rules for a

Dictionary Catalogue"; Quinn, J. Henry, "Manual of Library Cataloguing," 1899; Cutter, Charles A., "Author Table"; Greenwood, "Library Year-Book," 1897 and 1900.

Fee for the course of ten lectures, 10s.

N.B.—Students may pay an inclusive fee of 17s. 6d. for courses Nos. 1, 2, and 3.

These classes are under the control of the Library Association, and we understand that, if this experimental course is well attended and otherwise successful, it may be possible for the Association, acting in conjunction with the London School of Economics and Technical Education Board of the London County Council, to arrange for a complete course of training in librarianship, extending over two or more years.

#### SOCIETY OF PUBLIC LIBRARIANS.

THE Annual Meeting of this society was held at "Rozel," Manor Road, Forest Hill, S.E., on Wednesday evening, October 8th, when there was a good attendance of members. All the officers were re-elected, viz. :—Chairman, Mr. W. C. Plant; vice-chairman, Mr. F. E. Chennell; hon. treasurer, Mr. H. S. Newland; hon. secretary, Mr. C. W. F. Goss.



#### BOOK NOTICES.

○ ○ ○

**The Ancestor.** No. 2. July, 1901. Price 5s. London: A. Constable & Co., Ltd.

We admired the courage of the publishers when they produced No. 1 of this bound quarterly review, and are glad to find the second number following so worthily.

The circle of interested readers may be limited, but, if we are not mistaken, the issues will grow in value for reference as time passes.

No. 2 is paged, 1 to 243, and, had it an index in addition to the list of contents, it would to all intents and purposes, be a complete volume.

As the editor gives us a good deal of his own work in this volume, and numbers among his contributors well-known names—among them, Dr. Cox, Andrew Lang, J. Horace Round, W. H. St. John Hope, Walter Rye—it is needless to say that a high standard is maintained throughout.

**Bookshelves and Books.** By Alfred H. Wall. London: Dawbarn & Ward. 1902.

This pamphlet, forming No. 42 of the "Useful Art Series," is a sixpenny handbook of twenty-four pages ( $7\frac{1}{8} \times 6\frac{1}{4}$  in.), rendered more attractive by the illustrations from sketches of furniture, &c. The information appeals to the bookman, who gladly sees the objects of his love popularised.

At the same time it must be admitted that it is difficult to see to what circle of readers the work is addressed. The early part deals with the structure of homely book-shelves, while further on we find the author plunging into the difficulties of the Dewey system of classification—a subject which need hardly trouble those whose library requirements are on a small scale. A good piece of advice concludes this *brochure*:—

Don't build your shelves too high, especially if any of your books have leather bindings and if gas is used in the room.

By the way, the writer speaks only of the productions of an American firm, as though card catalogues and librarians' aids were not also of English manufacture.

**The Hound of the Baskervilles.** By Dr. Conan Doyle. Newnes. 1902. Price, 6s.

Admirers of Sherlock Holmes will be grateful to Messrs. Newnes for having persuaded Dr. Conan Doyle to relate in this novel another episode in the early years of the popular detective, although possibly some may wish it had taken the form of a re-incarnation instead of an unpublished adventure.

The scene is laid in Devonshire, and no slight interest in the book is due to the realistic manner in which the author depicts the wild moorland scenery. The plot turns upon the ingenious efforts of the villain to secure a large fortune, and a fine old family mansion, by trading on the superstitious terrors induced in the countryside by a legendary hound, of enormous size and unearthly appearance, which is ominously bound up with the family records of the Baskervilles.

The adventure forms a welcome addition to the Sherlock series, but the apparent absence of Holmes from the scene of the plot detracts somewhat from the interest as compared with previous stories, and readers of the old series will miss the entertaining, if egotistic, conversations between the detective and his somewhat obtuse old friend Watson, who plays perhaps an unduly prominent part in this story.

**How to form a Library.** By H. B. Wheatley, F.S.A. London: Elliot Stock. 1902. viii + 248 pp. Price 1s. 6d. net.

This is one of the first volumes of a cheap re-issue of "The Book Lover's Library," which Mr. Elliot Stock has arranged to publish, and it is nicely got-up and handy to use. Mr. Wheatley considers his subject largely from the bibliographical standpoint, as understood in the days of Dibdin, but it is full of interesting gossip about books and their editions. He deals with the literature of library formation in a short introduction, then touches on book collectors, how to buy, public and private libraries, bibliographies and the child's library; winding up with a discussion of the One Hundred best books idea, with various lists. We wish this handy and interesting series every success in its new form.





# **ADJUSTABLE SHELVING**

---

at an exceptionally small cost.

---

The LIBRARY SUPPLY Co.'s

## **"PORTABLE" STORAGE SHELVING**

is the Cheapest Adjustable Shelving Obtainable. It is as cheap as Deal Shelving simply nailed together.

A Thousand Volumes can be shelved for about £5.

A Single Wall-Case can be bought for 37s. 8d.

A Single Shelf can be bought for 10d.

---

**PRICES DEFY COMPETITION.**

**SEND FOR FULL PARTICULARS.**

---

**LIBRARY SUPPLY Co.,**

**181, QUEEN VICTORIA STREET, E.C.**

# The Planning of New Libraries.

**THE LIBRARY SUPPLY Co.** will be pleased to render assistance to librarians who have under consideration the planning and furnishing of new libraries. One of the most interesting features of the **LIBRARY SUPPLY Co.**'s exhibit at the Birmingham meeting of the Library Association, was the working model of a library with movable pieces of furniture, accurately made to scale. Experiments with actual plans of new libraries proved the great utility of the model, as various arrangements of the furniture could be rapidly made, and the best effect obtained.

Rooms of any size can be marked off on the experimenting board, and the furniture placed in position, with due regard to the space allowance for readers, oversight, &c. The number of possible arrangements of furniture is clearly shown by the models, and as the furniture is made in sections, any size of table, sloping or flat, counters, bookcases, news stands, &c., can be constructed to meet requirements. The models also include chairs, students' or reference library tables, &c., all made to scale.

The model shows the proposed arrangement of a library much more effectively than a drawing, and a better idea of requirements is obtained.

If librarians will send us a copy of their plans and a few notes of their special requirements, we shall be pleased to set out the furniture on our experimenting board, and make suggestions as to the best arrangement. The model will then, if desired, be loaned for the inspection of the Committee. Early application is necessary, owing to the demand. Correspondence invited.

## LIBRARIES FURNISHED BY THE LIBRARY SUPPLY Co.

<b>Limehouse Public Library.</b>	<b>Lewisham Public Library.</b>
<b>Ipswich</b> "       "	<b>Forest Hill Public Library.</b>
<b>Grimsby</b> "       "	<b>Balham Public Library, Streatham.</b>
<b>Fulham</b> "       "	<b>Manor House Library, Lee.</b>
<b>Gosport</b> "       "	<b>Pentonville Branch Lib., Finsbury.</b>

Library Furniture (Book Shelving, Magazine Racks, News Stands, &c.) has been supplied to large number of libraries.

Estimates and Illustrations furnished on application.

**LIBRARY SUPPLY CO., 181, Queen Victoria Street, E.C.**

# THE Library World.

A Medium of Intercommunication for Librarians.

Vol. V., No. 54.

DECEMBER, 1902.

Price 6d.

Advertisements and notices should be addressed to the Agent  
ANNIE FLETCHER, 25, PATERNOSTER ROW (25, TRINITY BUILDINGS), LONDON, E.C.

## THE CARD SYSTEM

is the most perfect method of indexing library records



Uses: Name Catalogue, Subject Indexes, Borrowers' Records, Voucher  
Cards, Periodicals Index, Card Charging, Shelf Register, Accessions, &c.

SEND FOR CATALOGUE.

LIBRARY SUPPLY Co., 181, Queen Victoria Street, E.C.

## T. MILES & Co.,

Booksellers and Librarians,

95, UPPER STREET, LONDON, N.

NEW CATALOGUE of REMAINDERS and REDUCED BOOKS at  
extremely low prices, all very suitable for Public Libraries and  
institutions, sent on application.

# THE Review of Reviews.

PRICE SIXPENCE MONTHLY.

WHEN the "Review of Reviews" was first published in London, with the avowed object of becoming a universal medium of communication between all members of the English-speaking race, the project was welcomed with a chorus of universal approval from all parts of the English-speaking world. His MAJESTY KING EDWARD VII. (then Prince of Wales) was one of the first to express his hope that *the Editor might be successful in accomplishing the object which he had in view*. Statesmen of every party, the most distinguished men of letters, and representatives of every phase of religious thought, combined to welcome the new Review as an indispensable necessary of life in the present busy age. One of the letters then received was from the late LORD ROSMEAD (then Sir Hercules Robinson), who said: "It will meet a want much felt in the Colonies, where the people are generally too busy to read the home periodicals. . . . I trust it will help, by keeping the Colonies in touch with the most highly educated feeling in the country, to strengthen the ties which unite the various portions of our vast and scattered empire."

The aim of this Magazine is to make the thoughts of the best writers in our periodicals universally accessible, to enable the busiest and poorest in the community to know the best thoughts of the wisest, to follow with intelligent interest the movement of contemporary history, and to understand something of the real character of the men and women who rank among the living forces of our time.

The "REVIEW OF REVIEWS" can be sent to any part of the world for 8s. 6d. per annum. Subscriptions should be sent to E. H. STROUT, Manager, "Review of Reviews," Office, Mowbray House, Norfolk Street, London, W.C.

## Books Worth Buying.

### The 'REVIEW OF REVIEWS.'

In HALF-YEARLY VOLUMES. Large 4to. cloth gilt, 730 pages. Fully Illustrated. These Half-yearly Volumes may be had for 5s. 6d. each, post free.

### 'REVIEW OF REVIEWS' ANNUALS.

1902. 'THE AMERICANISATION OF THE WORLD.' Price 1s.

1901. 'LEST WE FORGET': A Keepsake from the Nineteenth Century. Illustrated with portraits of all the Men and Women who were conspicuous in the history of the last 100 years. Price 1s.

**The LAST WILL AND TESTAMENT OF CECIL JOHN RHODES.** With some accounts of his Political and Religious Beliefs. Demy 8vo., cloth bound, 908 pp. Price 2s. 6d.

This volume is illustrated with a large number of Portraits and Views.

**STUDIES OF QUEEN VICTORIA AND HER REIGN.** By W. T. STRAD. Price 3s. 6d. Copiously Illustrated.

This book was read aloud to the Queen in the closing years of her reign. Her Majesty was graciously pleased to commend the book highly to Members of the Royal Family.

His Majesty King Edward, before his accession, desired publication of the book, as it gave the *best description of the actual working of the modern monarchy that he had ever read.*

### STORIES OF QUEEN VICTORIA.

An Anecdotal History of the Longest Reign. With Thirteen Portraits, etc., and a collection of all the Episodes, Incidents, Anecdotes, and Sayings which most vividly depict the Queen as she lived and moved amongst us during the sixty years of her glorious reign. Cr. 8vo., 136 pp. Price 6d.

**NOTABLES OF BRITAIN.** An Album of Portraits and Autographs of Celebrities. Cr. 4to. cloth gilt. Price 5s.

**DON QUIXOTE.** A Charming Edition for Children. Red cloth, Crown 8vo., 122 pp. With 90 Original Drawings. Post free for 8d.

**ROBINSON CRUSOE.** Edited for Children, and Fully Illustrated. 190 pp. Crown 8vo. Post free for 8d.

"REVIEW OF REVIEWS" OFFICE, LONDON.

# THE NEW HYGIENIC AND LABOUR- SAVING **Dust Destroyer.**

---

**DUSTLESS!**

**DUSTLESS!**

**DUSTLESS!**

---

## WHAT IS DUSTLESS?

**W**HIT yellow fluid, absolutely without smell, non-inflammable, used for the treatment of floors, which prevents dust from rising into the air. The air of a room so treated can contain no micro-organisms. Power to rise is taken from the dust on the floor as well as from that which is carried into the room, as dirt on the shoes, and arises by being brushed into the floor by continual coming and going. Even the dust held in suspension by the atmosphere cannot rise again after it has settled upon the floor when the air is still. The surface of the floor does not become greasy. When swept, no rising of dust occurs, and the dust on the broom rolls before the broom in a dark mass, easily removed. In a room so treated, no subsequent dusting of the furniture is required, and the floor appears as if it had been freshly wiped up with a wet rag.

## WHAT ARE ITS ADVANTAGES?

As an air purifier, Dustless has great hygienic value, in keeping the rooms, halls, &c., in a healthy condition, in preventing the spread of disease germs, such as tuberculosis, &c., and it has been highly commended by eminent medical and scientific authorities.

## DUSTLESS IS A LABOUR- SAVING APPLIANCE.

*Method of use:*—Before application, floor to be scrubbed clean; when finished, remove all Dustless apparatus from the can, which must first be shaken. Then sweep evenly and lightly over the surface. Floor to be cleaned afterwards with hard broom.

*is used in the following Libraries:—*

Patent Office Library, London.

Free Public Library, Southampton.

Central Library, Fulham.

Free Library, Folkestone.

Public Museum & Library, Brighton.

&c., &c.

Dustless is supplied in gallon cans at 7/6 each. One gallon will cover 100 square yards of wooden flooring, or 150 square yards of linoleum. Application will last about ten weeks.

DUSTLESS APPARATUS, 7/6.

HARD BROOM, 1/6.

---

**THE DUSTLESS COMPANY,**  
98, GREAT TOWER STREET, LONDON, E.C.



## NEW MODEL TYPEWRITER

Exhibits many valuable improvements of the utmost importance to Typewriter Owners and Operators. It is Swift, Smooth and Quiet in Action, and its mechanical devices are very convenient.

*Send for Illustrated Booklet which gives full details.*



### THE YOST TYPEWRITER Co., Ltd.

Aberdeen—127, UNION STREET.  
Belfast—13, ROSEMARY STREET.  
Birmingham—73, TEMPLE ROW.  
Bristol—37, BROAD STREET.  
Cardiff—33, ROYAL ARCADE.  
Cork—51, SOUTH WALL.  
Dublin—32, SOUTH FREDERICK STREET.  
Dundee—21, RAMPBURE STREET.  
Edinburgh—17, NORTH AY. ANDREW ST.  
Glasgow—127, HOPE STREET.

READ OFFICE:  
60 HOLBORN VIADUCT,  
LONDON, E.C.

WEST END: 303, DAFORD ST. W.  
CITY: 151, CANNON ST. E.C.

Hall—IMPERIAL CHAMBERS, BURLINGTON  
LANE.  
Leeds—17, BRIDGEATE.  
Liverpool—254, NORTH JOHN STREET.  
Manchester—5, DEANSGATE.  
Newcastle-on-Tyne—25, DEAN STREET.  
Sheffield—27, CHAPEL WALK.  
Southampton—112, HIGH STREET.  
Sunderland—13, FAWCETT STREET.  
Swansea—25, EXCHANGE BUILDING.

Printed by MACKENZIE & CO., 21, Old Bailey, London, E.C.; and Printed for the  
Proprietors at 151, Queen Victoria Street, London, E.C.

# THE Library Catalogue

A Medium of Intercommunication for Librarians

Vol. V., No. 55.

JANUARY, 1903.

All communications should be addressed to the Librarian, The Library Catalogue, 95, Upper Street, London, E.C. 1.

## LIBRARY BOOKBINDING

**Repairs a Speciality**  
**The BRITISH & COLONIAL BOOKBINDING & REPAIRING CO., LTD.**  
WANTAGE ROAD, READING.  
We have the leading line LIBRARY BOOKBINDING.

Being sole proprietors of the "EVERETT" system of bookbinding, the work is guaranteed.  
If required, one book will be re-bound gratis before January 31st next.  
Books bound from the sheet on our system are of a quality and other binding known.

**THE MANAGER,**  
**BRITISH & COLONIAL BOOKBINDING CO., LTD.**  
WANTAGE ROAD, READING.

**T. MILES & Co.,**  
Booksellers and Librarians,  
95, UPPER STREET, LONDON, E.C. 1.

**NEW** CATALOGUE of REMAINDERS and REDUCED PRICES, all very suitable for Public Libraries, sent on application.





3d.  
6d.  
&  
1s.

Per Bottle.

WITH  
STRONG,  
USEFUL  
BRUSH.

Much Nicer,  
Cheaper, and  
Cleaner than  
gum for stick-  
ing in scraps,  
and joining  
paper together

Note the New 3d. Size,  
with cap and brush.

**THE AUTHOR'S HAIRLESS  
PAPER-PAD** (The LEADENHALL PRESS  
LTD., Publishers and Printers, 30, Leaden-  
hall Street, London, E.C.) contains hairless  
paper, over which the pen slips with perfect  
freedom. Sixpence each, 5s. per dozen,  
ruled or plain. New Pocket Size, 3s. per  
dozen, ruled or plain. Authors should note  
that THE LEADENHALL PRESS LTD., cannot  
be responsible for the loss of MSS. by fire  
or otherwise. Duplicate copies should be  
retained.

## JOHN & EDWARD BUMPUS, Ltd., BOOKSELLERS

By appointment to H.M. the QUEEN.

LONDON:

350, OXFORD ST., W.,

—AND—

5 & 6, HOLBORN BARS, E.C.

One of the largest stocks of NEW  
and SECOND-HAND BOOKS in the  
Kingdom.

The supply of Public Libraries a  
speciality.

The Discount allowed is unequalled.

Catalogues on application.

## ROLL TOP DESKS.



The Roll Top Desk is of great value to the busy librarian.

SEND FOR CATALOGUES.

**LIBRARY SUPPLY Co.,**  
181, QUEEN VICTORIA STREET, LONDON, E.C.



# **ADJUSTABLE SHELVING**

---

at an exceptionally small cost.

---

the LIBRARY SUPPLY Co.'s

## **"PORTABLE" STORAGE SHELVING**

the Cheapest Adjustable Shelving Obtainable. It is  
cheap as Deal Shelving simply nailed together.

A Thousand Volumes can be shelved for about £5.

A Single Wall-Case can be bought for 37s. 8d.

A Single Shelf can be bought for 10d.

---

PRICES DEFY COMPETITION.

SEND FOR FULL PARTICULARS.

---

**LIBRARY SUPPLY Co.,**

**31, QUEEN VICTORIA STREET, E.C.**

# Thirty Tray Cabinet for Public Service.

---



Made in Oak throughout. Trays fitted with gravity rods, perfect adjusting angle blocks, gravity tray stops, handles and label holders.

These Cabinets are the best in the market as regards construction and mechanical devices.

Cabinets, consisting of ninety trays, holding 180,000 cards have been supplied to the order of the Croydon Public Libraries.

---

**SEND FOR CATALOGUE.**

---

**LIBRARY SUPPLY Co.,**  
**181, Queen Victoria Street, London, E.C.**

# **The Library World.**

---

## **CONTENTS FOR JANUARY, 1903.**

**Public Libraries and the National Home-Reading Union.**

By Frank Pacy, City of Westminster Public Libraries.

**Library Bookbinding.** By Walter Powell, Public Libraries, Birmingham.

**Libraria:** A BELATED CHRISTMAS MYSTERY.

**The Book Selector:** Notes and Reviews.

**The Mitchell Library.**

**The Edwards Collection at the Manchester Free Library.**

**Libraries and Librarians.**

**The Library Press.**

**Library Associations.** The Library Association. The Library Assistants' Association. The Pseudonyms.

---

Published by the LIBRARY SUPPLY CO., 181, Queen Victoria Street, E.C.

---

## **SANITARY TREATMENT OF FLOORS.**

**SCRUBBING DISPENSED WITH. DUST KEPT DOWN.**



**Fulham Public Library Reading Room. Floor Polished by Ronuk, Ltd.**

*Ronuk, Ltd., contract for the Polishing and Maintenance of Public Library Floors.  
Estimates Free.*

**RONUK, Ltd., 83, Upper Thames St., E.C.**

**TRUSLOVE, HANSON & COMBA, Ltd.,**  
**Discount Booksellers,**

153, OXFORD STREET, W., } **LONDON.**  
6<sup>B</sup>, SLOANE STREET, S.W., }  
And 67, FIFTH AVENUE, NEW YORK.

---

Special attention given to Public Library Orders.

LIBRARIANS ARE INVITED TO WRITE  
FOR CATALOGUES AND TERMS.



AMERICAN BOOKS SUPPLIED  
AT SHORT NOTICE.

---

**LIBRARIANS** will materially assist the publishers  
of the "Library World" by mentioning the  
journal when writing to advertisers.

"Library World" advertisers make a  
speciality of catering for library business, and  
offer advantages unobtainable elsewhere.

**GET ADVERTISERS' TERMS, OR SEND A TRIAL ORDER.**

---

**TO LIBRARIANS.**

Have your books bound by our special method, which ensures strength,  
durability and flexibility. We are specialists and understand your  
requirements thoroughly. Prices and samples in moroccos, pig skins,  
roans, "Rexine" leathers and washable cloths, can be obtained on  
application.

**MSS. CAREFULLY RESTORED, MOUNTED AND BOUND.**

**NEW BOOKS SUPPLIED BOUND FROM THE SHEETS.**

**LIBERAL DISCOUNTS OFF NEW BOOKS.**

---

**R. D. CHAPPELL & Co.,**  
**BOOKBINDING SPECIALISTS,**

(Binders to Clerkenwell and other Libraries),

**25, St. JOHN'S SQUARE, CLERKENWELL, E.C.**

## PUBLIC LIBRARIES AND THE NATIONAL HOME-READING UNION.

By FRANK PACY, *City of Westminster Public Libraries.*

o o o

JUL 17 1903

WITH the closing years of the nineteenth century the Public Library stood in such relation to its readers as the traditional mountain did to the prophet Mahomet. While any direct advertisement was in the nature of things impossible, the attitude of the library was too often that of a part of inanimate nature rather than of an intelligent mechanism which should have been in the full tide of advance. And, to maintain the metaphor, readers were suffered to obtain knowledge or amusement from its stock in much the same manner as they might have gathered blackberries from a hillside; the books were there to be taken,—if you took them judiciously, or injudiciously, or left them alone—what matter? But of late years improvement has appeared. In certain cases the progress has indeed been reluctant; some library committees and librarians, who had apparently quoted to their institutions Browning's line, "Grow old along with me," were pushed indecently out into the open and forced to make some show (usually of the fuss and feathers order) of participation in the movement. The thrall of comparative statistics by which—like a bull's-eye lantern, revealing the surroundings while the holder stands in darkness—one proved, not how bad he was, but how much worse his neighbours were, still held sway. It is now more abundantly realised that the public, which we have by turns feared, distrusted and ignored, is in reality and as a composite whole, of a childlike inquiring disposition, and needs, above all things, guidance—more guidance than it asks for, more perhaps than it appreciates. To every aid which the librarian offers, readers turn willingly, but it must be added that much of the reading which is done by the mass of the people is desultory, unsystematic and indiscriminating. It has no cumulative effect, nor does it lead in any definite direction. From whatever cause it arises, whether the increasing strenuousness of modern commercial conditions, or the attenuation of the national nerves, modern writers, of fiction especially, show a tendency to appeal almost exclusively to the emotions. Emotion precedes thought, and it is easy to fall into the evil habit of automatic reading, which clogs all avenues of thought and allows no appeal save through the emotions. Owing to this, the argument used against Public Libraries, that they foster a species of mental loafing, is difficult to refute. But now, "to redress the balance of the old," to provide against this want of system, we have the National Home-Reading Union. The objects of that body have been thus defined:—"To bring the Public Libraries into bearing." The objection mentioned is attacked at its heart; the Union provides lists of books, encourages reading-circles, meets and dispels incidental difficulties, and

is both an educational and an examining body. The cost of membership is small enough to be no deterrent to anyone, and as this is the day of cheap literature, many of the books which appear on its lists may be easily obtained. *But* as also there are many works of importance, which know not the cheap edition, and are thus beyond the purchasing powers of the "intelligent artisan" and his class, it follows that unless it finds a complement, the National Home-Reading Union must remain only partial in grasp and effect. There can be no doubt that the Public Library is more fully equipped for fulfilling the absent requirements than any other institution. Not only does it interest and develop the minds of readers, but it is the only organisation which provides a wide range of books in a greater variety of subjects than could be obtained by any but the rich. Of late years many librarians, recognising the immense advantages accruing from a connection between the library and the school, have formulated plans for actively interesting the children in the library. The National Home-Reading Union forms an admirable connecting link between these two agencies of popular education, lending aid from itself to both, and borrowing something from each to transmit to the other.

The range of reading covered by the section of juvenile borrowers from a Public Library is comparatively wider than that of an adult, it therefore stands in greater need of systematising, since, being an important factor in the formation of taste, the interest of the library is engaged that the main course followed shall be in the direction of literature, properly so called. The need for direction then is great, and as the Union has already a certain number of schools in its membership, an extension of its work could easily be obtained by the assistance of the Public Library. With co-operation between the institutions, a book list would be issued by the Union for a certain course of reading; the librarian would prepare a list of those books which were available for borrowing; the children having obtained them would read them at home, and then taking them to school would have them talked over and explained.

In connection also with adult and advanced reading, many advantages lie in the offered opportunities of synchronising the work. While there has certainly been some expression of the thought that the teaching afforded to the young makes too great demands upon both mental and physical powers, there is never a rumour that the adult masses are in any way over educated. The Public Library has done much, but much remains, especially in the direction of improving reading, widening the mental outlook, and guiding the thought towards higher planes. For this purpose a most efficient means would be a series of lectures, prepared in conjunction with the reading lists of special subjects issued by the Union, and illustrative of the books upon those subjects in possession of the library. There is no need to expatiate upon the desirability of putting into use books which may have remained unopened upon the shelves from the date when first placed there.

Indeed, the benefits of such an alliance as I advocate are

numerous. By interesting readers in the Union, by arranging for reading circles, and by assistance in the search for books bearing indirectly upon the subject under consideration, the librarian reaps these advantages among many others. Systems of reading are brought into being in place of the previous haphazard demand for "anything." With the consequent elevation of taste he finds that the books taken out are more thoroughly read, and the extent of the resources of his library more fully appreciated. He has the assistance of book lists prepared by experts, and may be thus enabled to fill up an occasional hiatus in works relating to subjects outside his own predilections. And although the time is not yet when every borrower will become *ipso facto* a member of the N.H.R.U., yet with the growth of study circles there will come far less of uncertainty when making out lists of books for purchase, far less of buying good books with unattractive titles, in the forlorn hope that by some unforeseen means the public may learn that it *ought* to know what is contained in them.

A considerable number of libraries now issue journals of their own. The Union could furnish interesting and useful pages, thus affording a little leaven to the dull statistical information and bare book lists which do not serve any real guiding purpose.

The coming of the National Home-Reading Union into a connected line with the Public Library would mark an important advance in the educational usefulness of the latter institution, and, for that reason above others, librarians may be urged to give their favourable consideration and active assistance to the contemplated combined attack upon the evils of ignorant and desultory reading.



## LIBRARY BOOKBINDING.

By WALTER POWELL, *Public Libraries, Birmingham.*

o o o

I DO not propose in my remarks on the above subject to attempt to give a practical account of the art of binding books. That would be beside my purpose; moreover, I have no special qualifications for such a task. My object is not to instruct the budding enthusiast in the various processes that a book has to go through in binding, but to call attention to the neglected side of the art.

I shall first be expected to explain what I mean by the neglected side of bookbinding: I mean that there is often a deplorable want of taste and thought shown in various ways. A book is not necessarily well bound because it is in a good substantial binding; at least, it is not necessarily satisfactory to the connoisseur.

Before proceeding to give details of the special points to which I wish to call attention, it will be well to inquire why this state of affairs should exist. Undoubtedly what I have to say is much more applicable

to the "general public" than to librarians; nevertheless, there are many libraries in which the binding is done in a very second-rate style.

The explanation may not be hard to arrive at. Most librarians are aware that at the 1887 Conference Mr. MacAlister read an amusing paper, entitled "Wanted, a Librarian," in which he gave a list of the applicants for an imaginary post with a salary of £500 a year attached. The supposed applicants included a signalman, retired military and naval officers, unbeneficed clergymen, a sprinkling of decayed tradesmen, &c. The paper forcibly illustrated the idea that existed in the lay mind that a librarian's post could be capably filled by anyone.

Fortunately this notion is now exploded, and although there are no doubt many "outside" applicants for vacant posts, there are fortunately not many outsiders appointed. People have realised that, as in other professions, there is a certain amount of training necessary in librarianship; it is now recognised that the average coal-heaver is not qualified to compile a satisfactory catalogue, nor is it now generally believed that he would show faultless judgment in the recommendation of new books. I fear, however, that this old notion that experience is unnecessary still exists to a large extent, with regard to the book-binding department of our work; it is not realised that there is a great deal to learn on that subject.

Cataloguing and the selection of books are branches of the work which are peculiar to librarianship: bookbinding is not. Everyone knows a *little* about it, and it is probably the very fact that everyone knows a little, that is responsible for so many people not knowing much. There is too much of a "taken for granted" spirit. Of course a man knows how to get his books bound is the general feeling; it is not necessary for him to be a librarian to know that.

In the first place, it should be observed that the binding of books in a Public Library—especially a large Public Library—falls naturally into two main classes—lending library work and reference library work. It is of the latter that I wish to speak particularly.

There is little in common between the two. It is not necessary to waste much sentiment on lending library binding: the books are not intended for permanent preservation. What more pleasing sight is there than a good "class" book worn to rags, or as near to rags as it is desirable to let it go, by honest hard wear. It is desirable, therefore, to fit such books for an arduous life by binding them in a good material with good stitching (a very important point), and any other extras, such as the mounting or guarding of such maps and plates as are worth it, as will best fit them for the length of time that they can be legitimately made to last.

In the Reference Library, however, things are entirely different. One great distinction is that all books in that department are intended for permanent preservation; it is obvious that a binding which may be suitable and desirable for a work which is only intended to last for a few years may be eminently unsuitable for one that is expected to last for an indefinite period.



It is very desirable that every library should possess a "code of rules" for binding: as already indicated, it would be brief for the lending department, and somewhat lengthy for the reference library.

An important point to bear in mind is, *do not leave too much to the binder*. It seems to me that it is quite a fallacy to think that by giving minute directions, one is teaching the binder his business. On the other hand we are allowing the binder to teach us our business if we do not give full instructions. Briefly, it may be stated that much of the unsatisfactory binding is owing to the fact that while careful attention is paid to the material to be used, there is little or no attention given to the dozen and one other points which should receive equal consideration.

I will now deal with these neglected points in detail, under separate headings.

### I.—*Old books.*

Before sending an old work to be re-bound, it should be carefully considered whether it actually needs re-binding. Even if the side is off and the back is loose, is it beyond repair? if it can be repaired, is it worth repairing? is there sufficient character in the old binding to make it desirable to preserve it? Many old books (calf and russias especially) fall to pieces rather from want of use than from the more common complaint of too much use. In such cases the old binding can often be "restored" by removing the old back, re-backing the volume, and then pasting on the old back again. In this way the "style" and "character" of the old binding are preserved, with the strength, or almost the strength of a new one.

This course is especially advantageous when binding single volumes of sets, as it preserves as far as possible the uniformity of the set.

If the old binding is so rotten as to absolutely defy restoration, beware of the common failing of putting "old wine in new bottles," or rather old books in new fashioned bindings.

If the old binding was characteristic, imitate it as closely as possible, not only as to lettering, ornament, &c., but also as to the colouring of the original leather, and indeed in any and every way that will help to show that although the binding is new the book is old.

I have emphasised this point because there are so many examples in the market, which prove the necessity for reform: it is positively an eyesore to see, say, a 1610 edition of Foxe's *Martyrs* resplendent in a substantial turkey-red morocco binding of the late nineteenth century pattern. It is very seldom worth while to "restore" a modern binding by underlaying; the reasons are obvious: modern bindings do not wear out to the same extent from want of use; they wear out more from hard wear; moreover a modern imitation of a modern binding is not incongruous, and there is therefore nothing to be gained by going to the trouble of underlaying.

II.—*Foreign books.*

Foreign books which are bound in England are generally unsatisfactory, inasmuch as they often lose "character." Please do not forthwith set me down as a "Little Englander," I do not for a moment mean to insinuate that we cannot bind as well as our foreign friends and enemies. I am quite willing to think we can do better.

As is well known, most foreign books are issued in paper wrappers: consequently, such as are imported into England usually come over in that state and are bound in this country. In binding them it should be remembered that foreigners have a style of their own which it is desirable to imitate. It will be found a good plan to keep a list of suitable specimens already in the library which have been bound abroad, and which can be sent out as patterns when necessary.

The advantage of preserving a foreign style, is, of course, chiefly a sentimental one; it will be admitted, however, that it is certainly not a disadvantage to be able to tell at a glance from the binding that a certain book is a "furriner." The paper wrappers in which foreign books are issued are usually lettered on the back in the same way as if the volume were bound.

A plan which has been found to be very satisfactory in the Birmingham Reference Library, is to use these paper backs as patterns for lettering, tooling, &c., and to bind the volumes in a material of a similar colour to the wrapper, but generally of a darker shade.

The result, is, in the opinion of those who have seen specimens, very satisfactory, as the bindings thus obtained are distinctly foreign in appearance, and are no more expensive than if the volumes were done in the ordinary English style.

III.—*Waste.*

When a volume is sent to the binders it is usual for him to throw out the "waste." The word "waste" as interpreted by a bookbinder becomes a comprehensive term, and includes wrappers, all advertisements, cancelled pages, bookseller's catalogues, blank leaves, and sometimes the bastard title page. The question to be settled is, how much of this ought to be regarded as waste. In my opinion, only the advertisements, and even then occasional exceptions may be made. Trade advertisements issued chiefly with books in parts and periodicals, are certainly not worth binding in: in certain exceptional cases, such as *The Connoisseur*, wherein the advertisements relate entirely to the subject of the periodical, they may be worth preserving, and should be bound together at the end of the volume.

In some periodicals the question is already settled by the advertisements being "paged-in": *The Athenæum* and *Saturday Review* are specimens; other papers (*The Graphic*, for instance), enforce the binding in of trade advertisements by putting a few lines of text on a leaf which is otherwise swamped in irrelevant ads.

Wrappers are almost always wasted—unfortunately. I think they should

always be bound in ; if it be asked, as it often is asked, what is the use of preserving them? I ask, what is the harm? and there *may* be good, especially in years to come. To illustrate this, take a first edition of "Pickwick." Which is the more valuable; the one in which the wrappers have been carefully preserved, or the one which has been elaborately bound up in the ordinary way? Incidentally, an unbound copy is of course more valuable than either, but that is hardly sufficient reason to justify keeping all our books unbound because they may become more valuable in that state.

Moreover, are not the wrappers part of the bibliographical history of the book? They often prove without the trouble of research, that a certain book was issued in parts, spreading over a period of say eighteen months. Why destroy this information, when at least it can do no harm, even if it be claimed that it does no good? In cases of periodicals where the wrappers give no information, and are the same every month, it may be sufficient to bind one specimen in each volume. If, however, for any reason a departure is made (such as Christmas or Coronation numbers), the special wrappers should be preserved in addition to the ordinary specimen. For precisely similar reasons, I think that all "cancelled" leaves and plates, should be bound in at the end of the volume. I feel sure it will be of interest to bibliographers, in say a hundred years time, to know that it was originally intended to complete the "Gadshill" Dickens in thirty-two volumes, but that it was subsequently found to be necessary to extend it to thirty-four. The copies in which the original half-title pages have been preserved, will tell this story at a glance: but those from which they have been removed, will bear no trace of such information.

With reference to booksellers' catalogues, I certainly think these should be preserved, unless they are absolutely "worthless rags." I can best support this, by stating that a few years ago I was searching for a complete list of Keble's works, with published prices. By far the best list I could find, and the only one containing the prices of some of the works, was included in a publisher's catalogue bound up with Coleridge's *Life of Keble*, published in 1880.

The removal of a blank leaf often renders a volume imperfect, as publishers have an unfortunate habit of calculating them in the pagination; the removal of a bastard title-page needs no comment: it is very common, but is beyond words.

#### IV.—"*Cutting down.*"

This is a subject on which "yards" might be written. Moreover there is probably more scope for difference of opinion than in the subjects already dealt with. Some people believe in cut edges for all books, on the grounds that they keep the dust out better, and the leaves can be more easily turned over. Others hold that it is sacrilege to cut the edges under any circumstances, chiefly on æsthetic grounds. Others take a middle course and decide every case on its merits, and this appears to be the most reasonable course.

It is a subject on which I feel very strongly, as there is so much irreparable damage done by the ruthless cutting down of books. Let those who favour the cutting of all edges remember that books are passing through our hands to-day which will some day be worth many times their original value. The commercial value of such books will be very much lowered if the edges have been cut or trimmed. Think what a treasure an entirely uncut "First Folio" would be to us, and remember that we may be cutting, gilding, or marbling the edges of books to-day, which may be to future generations what the first folio is to us.

On the other hand, however, while I cannot but deplore the immense damage that is done by the craze for trimming and cutting edges, the practice of leaving all edges untrimmed is somewhat foolish. If a book is very much used, and will obviously not live to see many generations prolong its life all you can, and probably trimmed edges will do something towards lengthening its life.

The lives of books may in a way be compared to the lives of human beings: some will have a short and arduous life, others a long and leisurely life. It is as much out of place to attempt to treat them all alike as it would be to put a navvy into the ancestral halls of Lord De Rattlesnake, while Lord De Rattlesnake turned his attention to repairing the public streets.

In certain cases I should very much like to see more "rasping" introduced: this is, as far as I know, almost as efficacious as cutting, looks more "bookish," and, most important of all, does not remove so much of the paper.

#### V.—*Pattern binding.*

The word "pattern" has been used several times: it is a very important word in bookbinding. It is of importance in two ways.

When binding volumes of sets, it is necessary to begin with a good pattern: having done so, it is necessary to follow it well when binding future volumes. In dealing with old books, the desirability of considering the question of following the original pattern has been referred to. The same principle can well be applied to modern sets and series. For instance, if a volume of the *Pulpit Commentary* needs re-binding, it is certainly desirable to bind it to pattern of the publisher's cloth, but in half-morocco: it has an individuality, is plain and suitable, and will moreover preserve the uniformity of the set, as it is extremely unlikely that all the volumes of the set will require re-binding in one generation.

When sending the first volume of a new periodical to the binder do not, like a cabman, "leave it to him." Many binders can imitate, but cannot originate. Consequently it is necessary to be particularly careful with volume one, as it will be a pattern for succeeding volumes. If the wrappers do not suggest an "idea" which can be worked up, go round your shelves till you find a suitable pattern; if there is nothing thereon to your fancy, sketch what you would like, and let the binder

have that. No matter if your sketch is crude, it will probably answer the purpose, so long as it contains your "idea."

Finally, having secured a good pattern, see that it is closely followed. There is a very strong tendency—a very natural one—for a binder who has run out of a particular shade of material to use the "nearest he has got." It is also necessary to keep a close watch on the lettering and tooling, to see that it is kept level. It is not at all unusual for it to get a very slight downward or upward tendency, which may be scarcely noticeable in consecutive volumes, but which is very apparent in long sets. This tendency can generally be checked by sending, say, volume 7 as a pattern for volume 9, instead of volume 8.

These are the main points which, as I have already said, seem to be somewhat neglected in this most interesting, necessary, and wonderful art of bookbinding.

There are, of course, other matters which do not "go without saying," but which are not so much neglected; such, for instance, as the mounting or guarding of maps and plates, the lettering (which should not be too short or too long), &c., &c.

A sensible idea also is to call special attention to "General Index" volumes, or volumes containing general indexes, by having a special lettering piece of a different colour put on the back of the volume.

Lastly, there is a common but altogether fallacious idea abroad, that a binding will of necessity be serviceable because the leather or other material used is of good quality.

It cannot be too strongly urged that the life of a binding is not entirely dependent on the quality of the material used, but is largely governed by the strength and quality of the sewing.

I can only ask those who think that there is not much cause for complaint to watch the bindings which pass through their hands, especially of books which they buy second-hand, and see what proportion of them bear evidence of having been considered carefully in respect of all the points indicated: it must be borne in mind, however, that, while I have made my observations and suggestions more particularly to librarians, the faulty bindings which are in the market are chiefly attributable to that much more extensive class, the "general public."



## LIBRARIA:

### A BELATED CHRISTMAS MYSTERY.

o o o

[It has lately been suggested in certain quarters (*vide* daily papers) that the Church might be rendered more popular by a revival of the Mystery Plays. Why not apply this idea to the Libraries? Given good music and a bright, attractive Chorus, such a scheme would be sure to meet with public approval.]

TIME: To-morrow.

SCENE: Any Library which will adopt the idea.

## ACT I.

CHORUS OF YOUNG LADIES (*charming if possible, advancing to the Counter*):

"Oh, gentlemen, pray, have you got"—

CHORUS OF ASSISTANTS:

"No, madam, oh certainly not!"

LADIES:

"Well, have you got this?"

ASSISTANTS:

"No, madam and miss!

For our fiction we're bound to keep down,

And with tales we can't furnish the town,

Our percentage is ten,

What happiness when

It is decimal nought, and renown."

LADIES (*sinking on knees, appealingly*):

"Oh, gentlemen, gentlemen, pray,

Remark that we pay and we pay,

Our fathers and brothers,

Our sisters and mothers,

Pay rates by the score any day;

And remark when the piper is paid,

He is never amazed or dismayed,

If we ask that the tune,

Be a jig to the moon,

Remark that it always is played."

LIBRARIAN (*any one will do—advancing alone*):

"It is really most annoying

That with novels you'll be toying,

When philosophy does everywhere abound;

For ——— and Miss ———

We would batter to a jelly,

If in libraries they only could be found:

And your population's large,

So we make no extra charge,

For a glance at Tolstoi, Tourgenief, or Bacon,

But ——— - says we're low,

So her books they cannot go

On our shelves, mesdames, for fear they should be taken."

ASSISTANTS (*advancing tauntingly*):

"Oh, grovel, grovel, maidens, oh, grovel in the dust,

For we will not give you novels,

Which are only fit for hovels,

Or for streets where every resident is mad.

[Echo—Mad, mad, mad.]

There is no doubt whatever,

That we never, never, never,

Do anything so wicked or so bad. [Echo—Bad, bad, bad.]

With bacteria inferior,  
 And microbes not superior,  
 We will leave you in your meekness on the floor;  
 For our eyes are now espying  
 A lady very trying,  
 Whose nomen is Bluestocking Ann-a Bore.

[*Exit assistants very quickly.*

MISS BORE : *Enter Miss Bore with majesty*].

"Now tell me *if* you can,  
 The name of Hindustan,  
 In Greek, Arabic, Russian, Erse, and Hebrew,  
 And why a squaw is squaw,  
 The meaning of galore,  
 And if you tell me wrong I shan't believe you."

"I want to know how far,  
 The quickest shooting star,  
 Will travel in a second or a minute,  
 And who it was that said,  
 'My kingdom for a bed,'  
 And why a sparrow is unlike a linnet.  
 And why a Chinese maid  
 Is gorgeously arrayed"—

LIBRARIAN :

"Oh, madam, ask that pray, at 'Timbuctoo,  
 That place where so much knowledge,  
 Unfit for school or college,  
 Is taught to every infant bamberboo."

[*Exit Miss Bore, with scorn. Re-enter assistants, tremblingly, and with awe. Enter the Grand Hereditary Treasurer and Great Chamberlain to the L. A. A., accompanied by the Hereditary Chairman and Great-Quick-Change-Editor, arrayed as conspirators, saying, "S-sh, s-sh," with fingers on lips and singing*].

#### SONG OF ASSISTANTS' EXECUTIVE.

"We want no education,  
 It is a degradation,  
 To offer such a thing to men like US,  
 But what we want is *pa*⁠<sup>v</sup>,  
 At least a pound a day,  
*Dona quidquid per diem omnibus.*  
 We'll educate Committees,  
 They want it, thousand pities,  
 And librarians to school shall go again,  
 To learn their A B C's  
 And we will pay their fees,  
 And we trust our labours will not be in vain."

" Our great Association,  
 It represents the nation,  
 And librarians must swallow it and swear,  
 With flags and banners flying,  
 Our power there's no denying,  
 We demonstrate within Trafalgar Square.  
 So tremble, tremble, minions,  
 Assimilate opinions,  
 Which we consider right, and nothing more,  
 When we cry with exultation,  
 You must see the fascination,  
 Of calling out *à bas* the 'Open Door.'  
 If we, of Open Access  
 Declare the system lax is,  
 Then you must knuckle under or must die,  
 But if we say 'tis good,  
 It *must* be understood,  
 That 'Hurrah for Open Access' you must cry."

LIBRARIAN :

SONG—THE LIBRARIAN'S LAMENT.

" Oh ! a librarian's lot,  
 Whatever it's not,  
 Is a post of danger now to hold ;  
 'Tis few who do not marry  
 Those ladies who harry,  
 And ask questions exceedingly bold,  
 As, ' Who painted this ? '  
 And, ' What is a kiss ? '  
 'Tis awful I really declare ;  
 For quiet and ease,  
 It's better to please,  
 By marrying one of the fair."

" And then our Committees  
 Won't list to our ditties,  
 But work out a plan of their own,  
 Which ends in a man,  
 Whenever he can,  
 Attempting to break every bone.  
 Some idiots too,  
 Would lower our screw,  
 And allow us a penny a year ;  
 And this, by the way,  
 Because they would pay  
 Some money intended for beer."

" And assistants who think,  
 We are given to drink,  
 When we refuse to allow them, with sorrow,



To run the whole show,  
So that we should know,  
How to manage the business to-morrow."

"Oh! a librarian's lot,  
Whatever it's not,  
Is full of contention and striving;  
Under Damocles' sword  
Of Council or Board,  
What wonder he seldom is thriving.  
[*Enter chorus of tramps*].

TRAMPS:

"Let us sing the praise of the Librair-ie,  
For it's built for the likes of we, we, we,  
It's built for the likes of we."

TRAMP CHORUS.

"From morn to night,  
'Tis our delight,  
[*yawning*] Yo-ho! Yo-ho! Yo-ho!  
To shew our intellectual might,  
Yo-ho! Yo-ho! Yo-ho!  
By readin' this, and readin' that, and readin' everywhere,  
But we never wash,  
Such utter bosh,  
Would spoil our learned air, air, air,  
Would spoil our learned air."

"At nine o'clock  
We saunter in,  
Yo-ho! Yo-ho! Yo-ho!  
And then each hour,  
In fair and shower,  
Yo-ho! Yo-ho! Yo-ho!  
We turn about,  
And journey out,  
To get a soothin' drink;  
And very oft,  
For we're not soft,  
We sit and think, and think, think, think,  
We sit and think, and think."

"There is no place  
Where we can sleep,  
So gently, oh! oh! oh!  
The *Spectator* is  
A pillowed bliss,  
Yo-ho! Yo-ho! Yo-ho!  
And when we find  
A Council kind

Have given easy chairs,  
 We sit and dream,  
 But only seem,  
 Intent on learned cares, cares, cares,  
 Intent on learned cares.

At ten p.m. the lights go out,  
 Yo-ho ! Yo-ho ! Yo-ho !

We move to leave,  
 And vainly grieve,  
 Yo-ho ! Yo-ho ! Yo-ho !

We do not pay,  
 On any day,  
 It costs us not a jot,  
 We think and drink,  
 And drink and think,  
 And bless our happy lot, lot, lot,  
 And bless our happy lot.  
 Oh ! a library kind,  
 Is a blessed abode,  
 And 'tis for the likes of we, we, we,  
 And 'tis for the likes of we."  
 [*Exit tramps, yawning*].

ASSISTANTS (*Recit.*) :

"We've a song to sing, O !"

LADIES :

"Sing us a song, O !"

ASSISTANTS :

#### ASSISTANTS' SONG.

"It's a song of the maids  
 Whose beauty ne'er fades,  
 Who lighten our toil with their patter,  
 Whose sparkling eyes  
 Are full of surprise  
 When we sternly say 'Silence !' to chatter :  
 Those dainty young things  
 Who only want wings  
 To carry them higher and higher,  
 And always look glum  
 When we hint, maybe some  
 Would be likely to singe them with fire."

LADIES :

"Oh we've a song to sing, O !"

ASSISTANTS :

"Sing us a song, O !"

LADIES :

#### MAIDS' SONG.

"It's a song of the men

Who smile at us when  
 We ask for a nice little novel,  
 And sometimes, who knows?  
 With finger on nose,  
 They say it's but fit for a hovel.  
 We'd marry them all,  
 Both greater and small,  
 If only they'd ask us with fervour;  
 But they stutter and stare,  
 And never know where  
 To find Venus instead of Minerva."

[*Enter Chairman of Library Committee. Great consternation on part of assistants who fly, each with a fair maiden. Exeunt omnes.*]

CURTAIN.

P. E. L.



## THE BOOK SELECTOR.

o o o

*Under this heading we propose to notice new books on literary, historical, artistic, bibliographical and other subjects which may be selected for special mention by the Editor; sent by Publishers for review; or suggested by Librarians who are in a position to recommend good books, old and new.*

### LONDON LIFE.

**Cook (Mrs. E. T.).** Highways and byways in London. With illustrations by Hugh Thomson and F. L. Griggs. London: Macmillan & Co., Ltd., 1902. 8°, 8 in., pp. xvi + 480. Price 6s. [INDEX.]

This is an exceedingly interesting addition to Macmillan's "Highways and Byways" series, and goes far to prove that the byways of towns are, in their way, as romantic, picturesque, and full of quaint life as the byways of the country. Mrs. Cook has not restricted her book to descriptions of topographical features, but with the assistance of Mr. Hugh Thomson, has depicted some of the most prominent street scenes and every-day objects. There are, indeed, very few aspects of London life and London sights which are not treated upon in the book, and we cordially commend it to the attention of all librarians and book-buyers. Similar volumes on Paris, Edinburgh, Dublin, Oxford, Cambridge, Berlin, Vienna, New York, Moscow are wanted, and we trust Messrs. Macmillan will remember, in commissioning future volumes, to give the townsman, who is also the principal book-buyer, his due measure of attention.

### ORATORIO.

**Patterson (Annie W.).** The Story of Oratorio. London: Walter Scott Publishing Co., Ltd. 1902. 8°, 7 in., pp. xxiv + 242, *illust.* 3s. 6d. net. [INDEX.]

This is the first volume of a new series, to be entitled "The

Music Story Series," edited by F. J. Crowest, which will deal with such subjects as the Oratorio, Pianoforte, Notation, Harmony, Orchestra, &c. Judging by the example before us, the idea of the series seems to be to give a popular account of the great departments of musical art, by means of an adequate literary text, aided and made more interesting by pictorial and musical illustrations. The oratorio is traced through its history of small beginnings and great development, with special reference to its composers and performers. Chapters are added on festivals, choirs, the orchestra, &c., and there is an appendix giving a list of composers and their works, a list of first performances of important oratorios, and suggested sources from which to form a "Bibliography of Oratorio." This last is very slight. The portraits and musical illustrations are very good.

### ENGLISH HISTORY.

**Hewett, (W. T. S.).** Explanations of terms and phrases in English history. London: E. Stock, 1902. 8°, 7-in., pp. 40. 1s. 6d. net.

An exceedingly handy and accurate dictionary of all kinds of names likely to be met with in histories of England. Under such headings as "Assize of Arms," "Black Hole of Calcutta," "Corn Laws," "Fifth Monarchy Men," "Long Parliament," "Rye House Plot," &c., brief definitions are given and all necessary explanations to make the entry clear. This book is in some respects easier and just as profitable to consult as some of the more ambitious historical dictionaries and date books. The only improvement we can suggest would be the addition of the dates or approximate periods at *every* entry.

### PHOTOGRAPHY.

**Shelley (H. C.).** How to buy a camera. London: Newnes, 1902. 8°, 6½ in., pp. xii + 144, *illustr.* 1s. 6d. net.

A useful addition to the "How to Buy" series of manuals. The book is instructive for mere tyros and amateurs of experience, and covers the ground very fairly. The difficulty of describing trade articles in a technical manual is very carefully handled, although some appliances seem to receive more attention than others. But this is inevitable in handbooks of this kind.

### NINETEENTH CENTURY LITERATURE.

**De Mille (A. B.).** Literature in the century. The Nineteenth Century series. London and Edinburgh: W. & R. Chambers, 1902. 8°, 7½ in., pp. xiv. + 548. Price 5s. od. net. [INDEX.]

Professor De Mille has added an interesting and useful volume to The Nineteenth Century Series. It is a survey of the progress of the world's literature during last century in England, America, and the chief countries of Europe. The chapters on Germany, France, Italy, Spain, and Russia, should be of value to librarians as indicating the lines of choice in the representation of the literatures of those countries.

Of special interest is the small sketch of Canadian writers. Naturally in a small book upon so vast a subject the matter is much concentrated, but Professor De Mille's work is much more than a catalogue of names.

### PICTURES.

**Witt (Robert C.), B.A.** How to look at pictures. London: Bell & Sons, 1902. 8°, 8½ in., pp. xviii. + 173, and 35 plates. Price 5s. od. net.

There are few more depressing occupations than to roam round any of the great picture galleries, when for lack of special training, one may look, but see not. The appreciation of pictures depends almost in geometrical proportion upon the knowledge the observer can bring to bear upon them. The catalogues and guides are of only mechanical value, they may tell us when and where a picture was painted, and may even go so far as to reveal some of the more private details of the artist's life, especially if he be dead. Mr. Witt in this well illustrated, handsome little book, endeavours not unsuccessfully to initiate the average man or woman into those mysteries of the pictorial art which give so great pleasure to their possessors.

### COOKERY.

**Hazlitt (W. Carew).** Old cookery books and ancient cuisine Popular edition. London: Elliot Stock, 1902. 8°, 6½ in., 271 pp. Price 1s. 6d. net.

Another volume of the charming and welcome reprints of the "Book-Lover's Library." The seeker after curiosa will here find much to interest him. Mr. Hazlitt's scholarly investigations into ancient menus furnish many strange instances of the domestic economy of the good old times.

### TYPE-WRITING.

**Morton (Arthur E.).** Modern Typewriting and manual of office procedure. London: Smith Premier Typewriter Co., 1902. Price 2s. 6d.

This excellent manual should find a place in every Reference Library and in every office. All engaged in literary work will find it a most useful adjunct, and for commercial and technical schools it will be invaluable, as it forms a comprehensive text book, such has hitherto been wanting. It is a very complete and admirably arranged work, affording every help that the student can need, and yet containing such a variety of useful information that even the experienced typist or clerk will be glad to have it ready to hand. It gives the fullest instructions for the management and use of a typewriter, accompanied by a series of graduated exercises, and exhibits numerous forms of business correspondence. Information is afforded on almost every point of office routine, such as the filing of documents, card indexing and the like; how to correct for the press, the abbreviations in common use, &c. We can only add that the book is beautifully printed and got up, well illustrated, and issued at a remarkably low price.

## THE MITCHELL LIBRARY.

O O C

AT one o'clock on Friday, 21st November, 1902, this library reached a somewhat interesting point in its history. Just at that hour the number of volumes which had been issued to readers reached ten millions. The first book was issued at 10 o'clock a.m. on the 5th of November, 1877, so that the issue of ten millions has occupied a fortnight more than twenty-five years, an average over the whole period of 400,000 a year. The table below gives the number of volumes and percentage of issue in each of the eight main classes in which the work is recorded :—

	No. of Vols.	Percentage.
Theology, Philosophy, and Ecclesiastical History ... ..	866,531	8·67
History, Biography, Voyages, and Travels	2,088,501	20·89
Sociology (Law, Politics, Commerce, Education, &c.) ... ..	429,862	4·30
Arts and Sciences ... ..	2,160,768	21·61
Poetry and the Drama ... ..	568,354	5·68
Linguistics ... ..	230,219	2·30
Prose Fiction ... ..	891,575	8·91
Miscellaneous Literature .. ..	2,764,190	27·64
Total,	10,000,000	100·00

It may be of interest to note the number of days required for the completion of each successive million :—

Millions.	Date of Completion.	No. of Working Days.
First ... ..	January 14th, 1881	982
Second ... ..	September 1st, 1883	808
Third ... ..	December 4th, 1885	693
Fourth... ..	March 8th, 1888	693
Fifth ... ..	May 20th, 1892	816
Sixth ... ..	June 13th, 1894	626
Seventh ... ..	May 15th, 1896	591
Eighth... ..	July 2nd, 1898	653
Ninth ... ..	October 26th, 1900	712
Tenth ... ..	November 21st, 1902	637

The fifth million, which occupied 816 days, included the long interval between quitting the old premises in Ingram Street and the opening of the present building in Miller Street. The later figures tell eloquently that the available accommodation does not permit further development, for since the completion of the seventh million there has been no general increase in the use of the library.

It should be noted that the number of volumes reported above as issued is quite independent of the very large use which has from the commencement, been made of the selected periodical publications in the magazine-room, a use which is little less than that of the books issued over the counter.

## THE EDWARDS COLLECTION AT THE MANCHESTER FREE LIBRARY.

o o o

AS mentioned by Mr. Henry Plummer at the meeting of the City Council, the Manchester Reference Library has just been enriched by a gift of an unusual character. Mr. Thomas Greenwood, an enthusiastic advocate of Public Libraries, and the author of an interesting biography of Edward Edwards, published during the present year, has for a long period engaged with great industry in the collection of biographical information and personal memorials of the man who is justly regarded as the pioneer of the Free Library movement. The collection thus formed he has now generously given to the Manchester library of which Edwards was the first librarian. During his nine years of official connection Mr. Edwards laid the foundations of the institution so broadly and scholarly as to give it at the beginning the character it has ever since maintained of an excellent working library for the student and general reader. Mr. Edwards was at one time the possessor of some thousands of volumes, but many have been dispersed. Mr. Greenwood, has, however, gathered from various sources about a thousand volumes that were formerly the property of Edward Edwards. It may at once be said that few of them are bibliographical rarities. There are many common-place editions of good books, and some of more special note, but the bulk have evidently been acquired as material for the special studies to which Edwards devoted the greater part of a long and laborious life. His bold, clear autograph is to be seen on many of the title-pages, and frequent annotations attest the care with which he had studied some of these volumes. The margin of the copies of his own "Memoirs of Libraries"—and of his other works also—are scored by corrections and additions. The proof-sheets of his contributions to the "Encyclopædia Britannica" show that Edwards was most painstaking and conscientious, but the number and the extent of his corrections and additions must at times have struck dismay to the hearts of editors and publishers. The MS. collections show how elaborate and extensive were the investigations he thought it requisite to make when writing upon any topic. Mr. Greenwood's gift includes transcripts and other biographical material and many letters, some of which have been used with more or less fulness in his biography. Amongst these documents may be named a transcript of the catalogue of the Whitchurch Parochial Library, compiled in 1850. This is perhaps the only one of Dr. Bray's libraries which has been catalogued by a distinguished bibliographer. There are many pamphlets, some of which are now of considerable rarity, relating to the earlier stages of the Public Library Movement, and certain tracts relating to the Peterloo Massacre and other local events are noteworthy.

Amongst the personal relics is a "sampler" worked by his sister, Charlotte Edwards, in 1829. It represents "Christ and the Woman of Samaria" and is an excellent specimen of a form of art now extinct, though beginning to be prized by connoisseurs.

The "Edward Edwards Collection," which is in the main an assemblage of the literary tools of an industrious man of letters, will always have an interest from their personal association, and could find no more fitting resting-place than in the institution which owes so much to his knowledge and bibliographical skill. It is all the more appropriate as the Manchester library already possessed some of his notebooks and other MSS.

Mr. Greenwood proposes to furnish a suitable bookcase, and the books, when thus preserved and catalogued, will form an interesting and appropriate memorial of a man who, living for the most part in obscurity, was able to render great services both to scholarship and to popular education.—*Manchester Guardian*, Dec., 1902.



## LIBRARIES AND LIBRARIANS.

○ ○ ○

[*Communications are invited for this column, which should be signed as an evidence of good faith, and marked "For Libraries and Librarians." Such signatures will not be published unless specially desired.*]

**Kidderminster** Free Library Committee has rescinded its resolution to black out the racing news in the daily papers placed in its reading room.

MISS JESSIE SCOTT RITCHIE has been appointed an assistant librarian with charge of the scientific library in Marischal College, **Aberdeen**.

So many books have been stolen from the **Cambridge University** Library that it is proposed to construct a new entrance with a turnstile, so as to exercise greater supervision over those entering and leaving the library.

MR. ANDREW CARNEGIE last summer purchased a new library for the town of **Crawfordsville**, Indiana, at a cost of £5,000. By the irony of fate the purchasing committee of the library is now reported to have declined to buy Mr. Carnegie's new book, *The Empire of Business*, asserting that the library fund is limited, and that other books are needed more. Some of the books needed more are popular novels and detective stories.

MR. ANDREW CARNEGIE states that he has no objection to the **Paddington** Borough Council taking up half the £15,000 he promised, and erecting one library instead of two. He considers, however, that one library will not be sufficient for the entire population of the borough.



AFTER a motion in favour of the adoption of the Public Libraries Acts had been proposed and seconded at a statutory meeting of the **Marylebone** Borough Council, on December 11th, it was decided by twenty-five votes to seventeen to proceed with the next business.

At **Blackburn** the Library Committee is about to form new branch delivery stations in outlying parts of the borough. The Committee recommends the Corporation to increase the librarian's salary by £50 per annum. Our congratulations to Mr. Ashton.

A REPORT from the School Libraries of **Cardiff** for 1902 indicates that a very notable and valuable work is prospering greatly. There are over 9,500 volumes in stock in these school libraries, and from them an issue of 169,314 volumes was made in the year. In the three years since the inception of the work 439,195 volumes have been issued.

FOR the comfort and assistance of the unemployed during the winter months, the **Kilburn** Public Library will exhibit the advertisement sheets of the daily papers in the lobby of the library from 7.30 a.m. This practice is adopted in quite a number of libraries, for it not only greatly relieves the news rooms, but is of much service to the public. We know of one London borough where the advertisement sheets of four morning papers are posted daily at 7.30 on each of six boards in different parts of the borough. The cost of maintenance for each board is 2s. 6d. per week, and a count has shown that, on occasions of depression, such as the present, these boards are consulted by 2,000 persons daily.

MR. ROWLAND HILL of Carlisle, formerly of Bournemouth, has been appointed librarian of Blackpool Public Library in succession to Miss **Kate Lewtas** who resigned her post, after a service of some eighteen years, in view of her approaching marriage to the Rev. C. Smart Kitchin, of Accrington.

SERGEANT JOSEPH MAJOR, who recently died at the age of 75, served through the Crimean and China wars of 1857. Until two years ago he was librarian of the Public Library of **Bideford**.

It is proposed to apply for Parliamentary powers to levy a Libraries' Rate of twopence in **Leigh**.

MR. FREDERICK W. COOPER, Chief Assistant at the Cheltenham Public Library, has been appointed Sub-Librarian of the **Port Elizabeth** Public Library, South Africa, by Mr. Charles Welch, F.S.A., of the Guildhall Library, London, with whom the selection rested.

At the usual monthly meeting of the Society of **Public Librarians**, held at the East Ham Public Library on Wednesday, December 3rd, 1902, Mr. W. Bridle (librarian) read a paper entitled "Two hardy Annuals—the Stocktaking and the Report."

MR. JOHN MCADAM, of Bootle Public Library, has been appointed chief assistant at **Cheltenham** Public Library, Art Gallery, and Museum.

IN a recent issue of the *Municipal Journal*, Mr. **Alfred Cotgreave** criticises and combats a number of grave allegations and charges which have been lately brought against Public Libraries in certain papers and reviews. The allegations are duly arranged under thirteen heads, and are effectively dispatched seriatim. The article has been reprinted in various newspapers, and has been favourably reviewed by the *London Daily News*, *London Argus*, and other journals. We understand that reprints can be obtained from Mr. Cotgreave (West Ham) on application.

THE **Dublin** Public Libraries Committee held, on the 18th of December, an examination in the Technical Schools for junior assistants to fill vacancies as they occur in the service. The object of the examination was "to test the general intelligence and studious habits of candidates, rather than to probe them as to information in any special branch of knowledge." A knowledge of Irish and French was held to be desirable.

WE are indebted to Mr. Shepard, of **Northampton** Library Committee, for information about the development of the Library. The issue has grown from 6,382 in 1883-4 to 168,945 in 1901-2. "The new system of open access works admirably . . . In the first year of its inauguration it increased the output of books by no less than 61,000, a rise of nearly fifty per cent. on the previous year."

THE *Evening News* recently discoursed upon "Libraries as aids to crime"; it seems that two professional housebreakers, who have now been shelved for nine months, have been in the habit of elaborating their plots over the directories and peerages in Lambeth Public Library. In Glasgow, a number of years ago, the Revenue authorities prosecuted a man for the illicit manufacture of whiskey—he had studied the art of distillation in one of the Libraries in the city. Our uses are manifold!

THE librarian of **Bury** (Lancs.) has completed a tour of the schools of the borough, twenty-five in number, in which he has given a talk to the scholars on the purposes of the Juvenile Library, recently established by his committee, and some advice on what books to read and to avoid reading. One amusing incident occurred when he arrived at a Roman Catholic School, a Priest came forward and exhorted him to be careful in his language and not recommend to the scholars any books of an anti-catholic character. The increased demand for borrowers' tickets, since the talks were given, will necessitate a considerable expenditure of money in juvenile literature.



## THE LIBRARY PRESS.

o o o

*Public Libraries*, October, 1902, contains a report of the Western Library Meeting at Madison, in August last, and summaries of a few of the papers then read and discussed. That on "Public Documents," by Miss A. R. Hasse, Chief of the Public Documents Department, New York Public Library, is reprinted in full, and is mainly an indictment of the present system whereby the United States Government sends indiscriminately to Public Libraries, who have no choice whatever as to whether they want them or not, the unsolicited gift of two sets of its official publications. The seriousness of the question can be gathered from the fact that during the 56th Congressional Session the output amounted to 527 volumes per annum, occupying, on an average, 96 ft. of shelving per library. To maintain this system of distribution the Government keep up the largest printing plant in the world at a cost of \$5,300,000 a year, salaries alone amounting to \$3,750,000. An instance is given of production-cost, which provides a number of "tit-bitty," interesting facts. The report of the Secretary of Agriculture for 1900 cost \$148,000; 1,600 people were employed at a total amount of \$91,200; 500 000 copies were printed, requiring 3,700 reams of 100-lb. book paper, 24 × 38 in.; 590,000 pounds of 48 lb. machine-finish paper, 24 × 38 in.; 20 barrels of flour; 3,500 lb. of glue; and 700 packages of gold leaf costing \$4,000! Miss Hasse is of opinion that the law on the point sadly wants revising, that the service to libraries especially should be graded, suitable to the demands of the library, and should be based on geographic relation. The "make-up" of the volumes is also another matter worth the Government's reconsideration. The present system means the preservation of a bulky lot of antiquated and practically useless matter as committee reports; and, anomaly of anomalies, these reports, which are only of public interest when the subjects of them are being discussed in Congress, and, consequently, wanted by libraries as urgently as possible, are the very papers that "are served to them at the longest possible interval of time."

We sympathise with Miss Hasse's opinion and hope her readable paper will be the means of bringing the United States Government to see the inefficiency and undesirability (to say nothing whatever of unfairness) of the existing state of affairs. An article, "Bibliography of the Civil War," by F. B. Heckman (Philadelphia), and another on "Expenditure of Library Funds," by W. H. Brett (Cleveland), are also worth reading.

*The Library Association Record*, August-September, 1902:—A fat bi-monthly number, opening with a paragraphic article by Mr. R. K. Dent (Aston Manor), which describes "Some of the Institutions of Birmingham and the Neighbourhood"—read, and, we presume, found useful by those who attended the recent Conference. The next, is "Books Brought into Relation with Each Other and Made Operative," a paper read before the Northern Counties Library Association in July

last, by Mr. Basil Anderton, B.A. (Newcastle-on-Tyne), which pleads for a universal classification. The main reasons are, that it will then be much easier to compare the resources of one town with those of another, thus enabling readers to supplement the defects of one, by taking advantage of the wealth of another; that

People travelling from one place to another, are no longer compelled to master the different schemes of classification, which this librarian or the other, for various reasons, chooses to adopt;

and that

People writing to their friends or fellow-students, in different districts, can refer, secure from misunderstanding, to works in the class or subject they are investigating.

Several other reasons are given for the adoption of a Volapük, but the most ingenious, and one which, to our thinking, is full of subtle sarcasm, is to the effect that a librarian would then, when classifying his books,

receive help and illumination from the catalogues of others, who, from some special tendency or training, know more of one special subject than he does himself. Then again, when he comes to enrich his library in any given section, he will find profitable suggestions in examining the catalogues of his more fortunately provided fellow-craftsmen.

Librarians have already learned the art of cribbing, and many of them do it with considerable ability, but, is it to be commended? Yes, when anything "lifted" is acknowledged. Many English librarians have an inherent dislike of acknowledging assistance gained from fellow-craftsmen, and whenever they are charged with this petty piracy, have always their answer pat: "Oh, there's nothing new about that, I thought of it *long* ago." Mr. Anderton's article, which is certainly worth wider consideration than it could receive from the N.C.L.A., closes with the query, "What system shall we adopt?" and a "perhaps" promise of its "definite answer" in a future paper.

"Library Lectures: a Retrospect and Suggestion," the paper delivered before the Library Association in June last by Mr. J. W. Willcock (Peterborough), describes how half-hour talks are organized in Peterborough at an annual cost of about ten shillings. Of course, the method is not a new one, for we know several libraries where lectures are run on similar lines, but that does not detract in any way from the practical value of the article, nor alter the fact that many librarians will profit by Peterborough's experience. We confess surprise, however, at Mr. Willcock's statement in his introduction, that when casting about for a subject he went

through the whole gamut of library economics, from book-buying to open access, and found that everything had been well written and talked about.

Surely the Public Libraries of this country are not so near to perfection as to leave nothing new to be said relating to or about them? Why, if that were indeed the case, what sorry straits we should be in! There would be no more need for Annual Conferences, a calamity that can only be thoroughly realised by those who attended the last; the field of the professional journals, *The Library World*,

&c., would be gone; and, finally—horrible thought!—there would be no further use for clever, underpaid librarians, for every phase of the profession (except salaries), would be at the highest point of development, and hall-porters, with a little common-sense (which is lacking at present), and a boy or two, could then run the shows. Happily, such a state is yet some distance off, so that Mr. Willcock has ample time to introduce us to some “undiscovered country.” That he is able to do this, is evident by the pioneering spirit of the present paper.

This number also contains Canon F. R. Maddison’s paper on “Dean Honeywood’s Library,” read before the North Midland Library Association in April last, which supplements his former paper on the same subject in vol. 4 of *The Library*; a very well written article on “Gesner and Savigny,” by Mr. P. Evans Lewin (Woolwich); and a useful cumulative list of bibliographies of bibliographies, particular subjects, and particular persons.

*The Library Assistant*, October, 1902 :—The only item of note is the paper, “Printing for Librarians,” which the present Editor of the *Assistant* read at Poplar Public Library in April last. It is informative enough—for those whose knowledge on the subject is *nil*; and so simply written, that the most junior assistant will easily understand.



## LIBRARY ASSOCIATIONS.

o o o

### THE LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

THE first meeting of the session was held at 20, Hanover Square, on Thursday, November 20th, at 8 p.m., when Mr. J. Potter Briscoe, of Nottingham, took the chair. Mr. H. R. Plomer read a paper entitled—

#### “The Booksellers of London Bridge,”

which gave an interesting account of the books printed for the booksellers who occupied the shops on old London Bridge, when it was a street as well as a bridge. Mr. George Potter of Highgate exhibited a number of the books which were published by these booksellers, and various other members took part in the discussion. Several members asked questions, as to the preparation of Library Bye-laws with the sanction of the Local Government Board, and the nomination of Vice-presidents, which were answered in due course. About thirty members were present, and the meeting took place in a much smaller room than usual, a fact which may militate against the success of future meetings, if continued.

The December meeting of the Association was held at 20, Hanover Square, on Thursday, 18th December, at 8 p.m., when an attendance

of about fifty members and visitors crowded the small room in which the meeting took place. Mr. Alfred Lancaster, of St. Helens, occupied the chair, and after some formal business was transacted, Mr. Cyril Davenport, F.S.A., of the British Museum, gave an interesting address on

"Library Bookbinding,"

in which he discussed stitching, leathers, and papers, and exhibited some very good examples of materials and bindings. The most practical points in Mr. Davenport's paper were his insistence on head-bands being made substantial parts of the binding, instead of mere ornamental but useless features, and the careful selection of good materials and sound stitching. The paper was discussed by Mr. E. Wyndham Hulme, Patent Office Library; Mr. G. Cresswell, Secretary of the Society of Chemical Industry; Mr. Douglas Cockerell, Mr. Cedric Chivers, Mr. L. S. Jast, Croydon; Mr. Lancaster, St. Helens; and Mr. Davenport replied. The general outcome of the paper and discussion was an agreement that the chief factor in the deterioration of modern books was bad paper; that wire-stitching is an abomination; that leathers are not prepared so skilfully as they might be; and that idleness is more likely to destroy a leather-bound book than plenty of handling. We trust Mr. Hulme will not forget to urge upon the Association the necessity of forming a permanent committee to deal with all matters connected with the materials and bindings of books. The meeting was one of the largest we have recently seen, and a number of library assistants were present. The next meeting will be held on Thursday, January 15th, 1903, when Mr. Evan G. Rees, Chairman of the Library Assistants' Association, will read a paper on "The Educational Needs of Library Assistants."

The Library Association will hold its next Professional Examination on Bibliography and Literary History and Library Management, on January 28th and 29th, at centres to be duly announced in the *Athenæum* and elsewhere. Candidates can take a single subject, and a certificate will be granted for a pass. Students who attended the classes in: Elementary Bibliography at the London School of Economics will not be required to pay the entrance fee of 10s., and the examination will be open to any candidate, whether employed for three years in a library or not.

#### LIBRARY ASSISTANTS' ASSOCIATION.

THE annual dinner of the Library Assistants' Association was held at Anderton's Hotel, on November 19th, when nearly fifty librarians, sub-librarians, and assistants sat down to what proved to be a most enjoyable and pleasant function. Mr. Evan Rees, chairman of the Association occupied the chair, and was supported by Mr. H. E. Poole, Librarian of St. Margaret, Westminster; Mr. Bull, of Wimbledon; Mr. Johnston, of Hornsey; Mr. Hanson, Mr. Fortune, Mr. Inkster, of Battersea; Mr. Brown, of Finsbury; and Mr. Jast, of Croydon. Mr. Courtenay, of the Minet Library was also present, and

helped to enliven the proceedings with some remarkably well-rendered songs. The toast list was commendably brief, and the chairman dismissed the formal health-drinkings with businesslike despatch. Mr. R. B. Wood, St. George, Hanover Square, Library of the City of Westminster, vice-chairman of the Association, proposed the toast of "The Library Association," in a somewhat splenetic speech, considering that a toast-offering is not usually regarded as a suitable occasion for hostile criticism; and Mr. Jast, of Croydon, responded in an excellent speech, full of good humour and kind wishes from the Library Association to its future members. Mr. Inkster proposed the toast of "The Library Association," in a similar strain. The only other toast was the health of the chairman, proposed by Mr. Chambers, of Woolwich, and suitably acknowledged by Mr. Rees. The entertainment consisted of songs by members of the Association and their friends, arranged by Mr. Harris, of Hornsey, and was successfully carried through, the proceedings terminating at a reasonable hour.

The Assistants' Association has to be congratulated on the steady progress it is making, and, if means are taken to ballast some of the irresponsible and boyish members who elect to speak for the whole Association, on a self-selected mandate, there is no doubt it will ultimately obtain everything necessary for its successful existence. So many good and able librarians are now in thorough sympathy with the assistants and their aspirations that it will be a huge mistake to alienate such interest by wanton attacks on an educational policy for which hardly any of the present members of council have the slightest responsibility.

---

### THE PSEUDONYMS.

#### TO THE COUNTRY MEMBER.

DEAR ... .. It was whilst we were still seated round the table that the Professor, in the most casual way, told us all about it. Judging from his manner, one would have little thought that it was of so weird a character, so unusual, so exacerbating as it proved to be, or indeed that it was in any way calculated to have such vast consequences, as were so confidently predicted for it, to the frequenters of the Public Library of that old-world town now so nearly forgotten in the strenuous rush of modern life, Splashinton-by-Poole.

We sat there over the wine and tobacco, at peace with all the world, dreamily listening to the gentle flow of his quiet voice; anticipating nothing, and most certainly desiring nothing, beyond the continuance of our placid enjoyment. Knowing the Professor as we did, little could we expect that he would risk (innocently, he claims; but that may—nay, must—be questioned) such a disastrous disruption in our friendly circle, as that which was by the merest and luckiest chance diverted at the last moment.

Our little circle—mutual admiration society, it has been most cruelly called—is, as you well know, though you have not yet been with us in person, composed of a few modest though talented men, who, having achieved much renown in the voice of the world by reason of the great value of their public services, desire above all else on the occasions of their sporadic meetings to enjoy one another's society, untrammelled by the formal ceremonials which convention has imposed upon them, to chat about those intellectual pleasures in which they find so few other opportunities to indulge, and to discuss in a purely impersonal, uncommercial, and philosophic spirit means for the furtherance of their high ideals for the universal amelioration of the amenities of human life, which depends upon the mechanical perfection of the methods for the circulation of high-class and pure literature in the homes of those unfortunate creatures known as the "masses."

It was as unexpected as it was cruel that the Professor should have cast his bomb amongst this company, for we had with us Christian, Tristram Shandy, Ossian, Uncle Remus, and L'Assommoir. So unlooked-for was it that it was at first unobserved, for as at that moment Ossian and L'Assommoir were engaged in a lively dispute as to the respective excellencies of their native heaths, Arthur's Seat and Montmartre (though, to tell the literal truth, L'Assommoir knows much more intimately the Mont-de-Piété), the general attention was directed from the chairman. It was not until he repeated, *sforzando*, for the fourth or fifth time that he had made it out of his own head, that the storm burst, for then at least two-thirds of the company claimed, *fortissimo*, that they had each made it, also out of their own heads, before he (the Professor) was born. A rattling hail of dates, a blinding lightning of expiscation and rolling thunders of recrimination assailed us on all sides. We were carried in a moment from the peaceful, sunny fields of Elysium, and hurled into a raging pandemonium of Hades.

After a little time when these heated passions had been cooled by the very fury of their own ebullition, a lull occurred, in which the Professor was able to explain further that it was made of wood and certain base metals, that it was of various colours, like Joseph's coat, and that it bore upon its back and front numerous inscriptions in strange Arabic symbols. At this stage the Pirate and Stepping Heavenward arrived from their regular haunts, Exeter Hall and the Grande Café; and this sudden blending of oil and water with the spirit of the meeting not unnaturally produced some further disorder, through which we heard the Professor say that it *was* a good joke. ... .. We all hope you will be with us before long.

Ever sincerely yours,

SCRIBE II.





**Have you got an Author Card Catalogue for Staff use ?**

**Do you use Voucher Cards ?**

**Do you keep a Periodicals Check List on Cards ?**

**Do you keep Shelf Lists on Cards ? IF SO YOU NEED A**

## **SIDELESS TRAY CARD CABINET**



**PRICE**  
**45s.**  
**Net.**

The **SIDELESS TRAY CABINET** (Patent Pending)  
is a new and ingenious invention.

**Meets the demand for a First Quality Cabinet at a low price.**

**Both sides of Card can be used if desired.**

**Cards in the Sideless Tray are easier and quicker to handle than Sheaf Catalogues.**

**SPECIFICATION :—***Cabinet of six sideless Trays, made in figured American quartered oak, well polished. Fitted with gravity or screw guard rods, perfect adjusting angle blocks, automatic gravity tray stops, front angle blocks, combined label holders and pulls.*

**LIBRARY SUPPLY CO., 181, Queen Victoria Street, E.C.**

# Do you use The Voucher Card System?

It is the **simplest** and **most effective** method of **registering borrowers**. Application forms are printed on Cards. These cards are filled in by the Applicant and returned to the Librarian, who numbers the cards, and arranges them in alphabetical order in Trays.

A numerical register is kept.

**Baker, James** No. **4057**

Voucher Form for Applicants who are NOT enrolled upon the current 'Roll of Burgesses of the Borough of Croydon.

**CROYDON PUBLIC LENDING LIBRARIES.**

I, the undersigned, residing in the Borough of Croydon, hereby apply to the Public Librarian, Commissioner for a Burgess's Ticket, entitling me to borrow books from a Lending Library, in accordance with the Rules and Regulations, by which I agree to be bound.

Name in Full James Baker

If a Lady, state if Mrs. John

Residence 3, St. John's Terrace

Occupation Clerk Age 35

Date 3 Jan. 1901

WRITE LEGIBLY IN INK.

**NOTE** The Applicant must also obtain the Signature of a Burgess to the Guarantee on the other side.

Apply personally for the Ticket, which will be issued not later than one week after this Voucher has been lodged with the Librarian.

\* Copies of the Rules and Regulations may be had gratis at the Library.  
† Where Name must appear on current Burgess Roll, or who produces last receipt for payment of Poor Rate.  
L.S.—10,000 21128.

Voucher Card, as used at Croydon Public Libraries.

SEND FOR SAMPLES AND PARTICULARS.

The **LIBRARY SUPPLY Co.**, will send, on application, post free, specimen Voucher Cards, as used by the following libraries:—

<b>CROYDON.</b>	<b>CLERKENWELL.</b>	<b>FULHAM.</b>
<b>CLAPHAM.</b>	<b>BOURNEMOUTH.</b>	<b>WORKINGTON.</b>
<b>ASHTON-UNDER-LYNE.</b>	<b>KINGSTON-ON-THAMES.</b>	<b>&amp;c., &amp;c.</b>

**LIBRARY SUPPLY Co.,**  
**181, Queen Victoria Street, LONDON, E.C.**



## Cheap . . . Single-Tray Outfit. . . .



This Outfit is suitable for a number of purposes—Special Bibliographies, New Book Lists, &c.

### PRICE :

Tray made in pine, with rod and angle block, 1,000 manilla cards, plain, set of A to Z guides ... .. **10s.**

For Superior Quality Trays and Cabinets, See Catalogue.

---

**LIBRARY SUPPLY CO., 181, QUEEN VICTORIA ST., E.C.**

---

## TO ADVERTISERS.

Public Librarians in Great Britain and the Colonies regard the "Library World" as the most practical Journal issued for the profession. It is independent of any Association or Society, and its articles are new and original, bearing on practical library topics of the day.

The Journal is therefore the most suitable medium for advertisers who wish to do business with Libraries..

.....

Advertisements in **THE LIBRARY WORLD** come directly under the notice of the Librarians in Great Britain, the British Colonies, and the United States.

### ADVERTISEMENT RATES.

Full page ...	...	...	...	...	...	£3 10 0
Half page...	...	...	...	...	...	1 5 0
Quarter page	...	...	...	...	...	0 13 6
Smaller advertisements, per inch, in column	...	...	...	...	...	0 4 0
Back page of Cover	...	...	...	...	...	3 3 0

DISCOUNTS ON SERIES—3 insertions, 5 per cent.; 6 insertions, 10 per cent.; 12 insertions, 20 per cent.

---

\*.\* All communications with reference to advertisements should be addressed to the Agent, **HERBERT FLATMAN, 29, Paternoster Row (St. Paul's Buildings), London, E.C.**

SWIFT—QUIET—CONVENIENT  
DOES BEAUTIFUL WORK

The YÖST  
TYPEWRITER

CONVENIENCE, SPEED, and  
quietness of operation are the  
main features of this Typewriter and  
it can be made to do anything  
and everything. It is the only  
typewriter in the world.

MANUFACTURED BY  
THE YÖST TYPEWRITER CO., LTD.,  
50, HOLBORN VIADUCT, LONDON,  
E.C. 4.

The latest model, termed "The Light-Running Yöst," is writing-machine  
perfection. It bristles with improvements for the benefit of both  
owner and operator. Our illustrated booklet tells all about it.  
The YÖST TYPEWRITER CO., Ltd., 50, Holborn Viaduct, London.

# THE Library World.

A Medium of Intercommunication for Librarians.

Vol. V, No. 26.

FEBRUARY, 1903.

Price 5d.

Advertisements for sale of reference in Advertisements should be addressed to the Agent,  
Messrs. P. LAYTON, 28, Paternoster Row (St. Paul's Buildings), London, E.C.



Cheap . . .  
Single-Tray  
Outfit. . . .



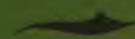
This Outfit is suitable for a number of purposes—Special  
Bibliographies, New Book Lists, &c.

## PRICE:

Tray made in pine, with rod and angle block, 1,000  
manilla cards, plain, set of A to Z guides . . . . 10s.

For Superior Quality Trays and Cabinets, See Catalogue.

LIBRARY SUPPLY CO., 181, QUEEN VICTORIA ST., E.C.

**T. MILES & Co.,** 

Booksellers and Librarians,

95, UPPER STREET, LONDON, N.

NEW CATALOGUE of REMAINDERS and REDUCED BOOKS at  
extremely low prices, all very suitable for Public Libraries and  
institutions, sent on application.



3d.  
6d.  
&  
1s.

Per Bottle.

WITH  
STRONG,  
USEFUL  
BRUSH.

Most Powerful,  
Cheap, and  
Cleaner than  
any for sticking  
in scraps,  
and stained  
paper together.

Note the New 3d. Size,  
with cap and brush.

**THE AUTHOR'S HAIRLESS  
PAPER PAD.** THE LEADENHALL PAPER  
CO., LTD., Publishers and Printers, 31, Leadenhall  
Street, London, E.C.3, contains endless  
pages, over which the pen slips with perfect  
freedom. Sixpence each, or, per dozen,  
ruled or plain. Now Pencil lines by the  
dozen, ruled or plain. Authors should note  
that THE LEADENHALL PAPER CO., cannot  
be responsible for the loss of MSS. by fire  
or otherwise. Duplicate copies should be  
obtained.

## JOHN & EDWARD BUMPUS, Ltd., BOOKSELLERS

By appointment to H.M. the QUEEN.

**LONDON:**

359, OXFORD ST., W.

—and—

5 & 6, HOLBORN BARS, E.C.

—and—

One of the largest stocks of NEW  
and SECOND HAND BOOKS in the  
Kingdom.

—and—

The supply of Public Libraries a  
specialty.

The Discount allowed is unequalled.

—and—

Catalogues on application.

## ROLL TOP DESKS.



The Roll Top Desk is of great value to the busy librarian.

SEND FOR CATALOGUES.

**LIBRARY SUPPLY Co.,**  
181, QUEEN VICTORIA STREET, LONDON, E.C.



## A Modern Necessity.



ROLLING BOOK STACKS AT THE INDIA OFFICE.



**L**IBRARIANS are realizing the increasing value of the collections under their charge, and the necessity of adequate protection against Fire.

Lambert's "Perfect-Adjusting" Book-stacks are made entirely in Steel and Iron, and are of the most approved fireproof construction.

The shelves are absolutely adjustable. Any shelf can be raised or lowered with ease, and automatically fixed at any point desired.

This system of shelving gives perfect oversight, free access to air and light to the books, and no space or projections for the collection of dust.

It allows of expansion, as new tiers of shelving can be added without disturbing or weakening the lower cases.

Catalogues and quotations can be obtained on application, from the

**LIBRARY SUPPLY Co.,**

Bridge House,

181, QUEEN VICTORIA ST.,  
LONDON, E.C.

# **ADJUSTABLE SHELVING**

**at an exceptionally small cost.**

---

The LIBRARY SUPPLY Co.'s

## **"PORTABLE" STORAGE SHELVING**

is the Cheapest Adjustable Shelving Obtainable. It is as cheap as Deal Shelving simply nailed together.

A Thousand Volumes can be shelved for about £5.

A Single Wall-Case can be bought for 37s. 8d.

A Single Shelf can be bought for 10d.

---

**PRICES DEFY COMPETITION.**

**SEND FOR FULL PARTICULARS.**

---

**LIBRARY SUPPLY Co.,**

**181, QUEEN VICTORIA STREET, E.C.**



# The Library World.

## CONTENTS FOR FEBRUARY, 1903.

**Bibliographical Aids.** By James Duff Brown, Finsbury Public Libraries.

**The Fiction Nuisance and its Abatement.** By W. E. Doubleday, Chief Librarian, Hampstead Public Libraries.

**Local Records.**

**Government Inspection of Libraries.**

**Library Publications.**

**Libraries and Librarians.**

**The Book Selector:** Notes and Reviews.

**Library Associations.** The Library Association. Northern Counties Library Association. The Pseudonyms. Society of Public Librarians.

**Correspondence.** "Women as Librarians."

---

Published by the LIBRARY SUPPLY CO., 181, Queen Victoria Street, E.C.

---

## SANITARY TREATMENT OF FLOORS.

SCRUBBING DISPENSED WITH. DUST KEPT DOWN.



Fulham Public Library Reading Room. Floor Polished by Ronuk, Ltd.

*Ronuk, Ltd., contract for the Polishing and Maintenance of Public Library Floors, Estimates Free.*

**RONUK, Ltd., 83, Upper Thames St., E.C.**

**TRUSLOVE, HANSON & COMBA, Ltd.,**  
**Discount Booksellers,**

153, OXFORD STREET, W., } **LONDON.**  
6<sup>B</sup>, SLOANE STREET, S.W., }  
And 67, FIFTH AVENUE, NEW YORK.

Special attention given to Public Library Orders.

LIBRARIANS ARE INVITED TO WRITE  
FOR CATALOGUES AND TERMS.



AMERICAN BOOKS SUPPLIED  
AT SHORT NOTICE.

---

**A USEFUL RUBBER STAMP FOR LIBRARIANS.**

---

PLEASE DO NOT SOIL, MARK, OR  
OTHERWISE INJURE THIS BOOK.

Designed by the Glasgow Public Libraries. It can  
be obtained by return of post, for 1s. 9d. by  
writing to—



LIBRARY SUPPLY Co., 181, QUEEN VICTORIA, ST., E.C.

---

**LIBRARY BOOKBINDING.**

---

 **Repairs a Speciality.**

The **BRITISH & COLONIAL BOOKBINDING & REPAIRING Co.,**  
**WANTAGE ROAD, READING,**  
**Make their leading line LIBRARY WORK.**

---

Being sole proprietors of the "EVERLASTING BIND,"  
durable work is guaranteed.

If required, one book will be re-bound gratis, as specimen,  
if sent before January 31st next.

Books bound from the sheet on our system will outlive  
any other binding known.

---

Address :—**THE MANAGER,**  
**BRITISH & COLONIAL BOOKBINDING CO.,**  
**WANTAGE ROAD, READING.**

## BIBLIOGRAPHICAL AIDS.

By JAMES DUFF BROWN, *Finsbury Public Libraries.*

o o o

IN the progress of a course of lectures on Elementary Bibliography, I found some difficulty in obtaining for my students, a brief and satisfactory list of some of the leading and most typical bibliographies. There are a number of bibliographies of bibliographies published, general and select, but none of them are available in handy form for class purposes. The following list of books on bibliographical subjects, represents the works which I described in detail to my students as representative and useful examples of books about books, and I also exhibited nearly the whole of them, so as to familiarize the students with the physical appearance and contents of the majority of the books. I have reprinted this list through the courtesy of the editor of the *Library World*, because it has been suggested that it may be useful to many librarians whose stock of bibliography is small, and to assistants who are studying the elements of practical bibliography. The list makes no pretence either to fulness or accuracy, and must be taken for what it really is, a working list of bibliographies prepared as a series of suggestions. Neither sections three or four are more than the barest outlines, but they contain representative books well worth study. I found difficulty in obtaining specimens of some of the older bibliographies like Mattaire, Panzer, Hain, &c., and as these works are becoming very scarce and costly, it will be a matter of impossibility for the municipal libraries to obtain copies either for love or money. Most of the British municipal libraries are poorly equipped with the leading bibliographical works of reference, and but for the kindness of Mr. Thomas Greenwood and others, I should not have been able to borrow for exhibition one half of those I was able to show. This seems to me a strong reason why the library of the Library Association should be equipped with all the necessary books for the study and teaching of bibliography and library economy. Bibliographical works are becoming so scarce, that students who have to work away from the large old established libraries, will find it difficult to make satisfactory progress.

## 1. Bibliographical Theory, History, Practice.

Richard de Bury. (1281-1345.) *Philobiblon*. Trans. by E. C. Thomas. 1888.

Bure (G. F. de). *Bibliographie instructive ; ou traité de la connaissance des livres rares et singuliers*. Paris, 1763-68. 7 v. Supp. 1769. 2 v. Peignot (Gabriel). *Dictionnaire raisonné de Bibliologie*. Paris, 1802-4. 2 v.

Horne (R. H.) *An Introduction to the study of Bibliography*. . . . Lond., 1814. 2 v. *ill.* (paged continuously).

VOL. V. No. 56. February, 1903.

- Dibdin (T. F.) *Library Companion, or, the young man's guide and the old man's comfort in the choice of a library.* Lond., 1824. 2 v.
- Guild (R. A.) *The Librarian's manual: a treatise on bibliography, comprising a list of bibliographical works.* New York, 1858.
- Power (John). *A Handy-book about books.* London, 1870.
- Burton (J. H.) *The Book-hunter.* Edin., 1863. New ed., 1885.
- Rogers (W. T.) *A Manual of Bibliography, being an introduction to the knowledge of books.* . . Lond., 1891. *ill.*
- Campbell (Frank). *Theory of national and international Bibliography.* . . Lond., 1896.
- Langlois (C. V.) *Manuel de Bibliographie historique.* . . 1st pt. Paris, 1901. (1896, 1st ed.)
- Rouveyre (Edouard). *Connaissances nécessaires à un Bibliophile.* . . 5th ed. Paris, 1899. 10 v. *ill.*
- Graesel (Arnim). *Handbuch der Bibliothekslehre.* 2nd ed. Leipzig, 1902.

## 2. General Bibliography.

- Maittaire (M.) *Annales Typographici ab artis inventæ origine ad annum 1664.* Hague, 1719-1741. 5 v.
- *Supplement, by Denis.* Vienna, 1789. 2 v.
- Georgi (Th.) *Allgemeines Europäisches Bücher-lexicon.* Leipzig, 1742-1758. 11 v.
- Panzer (G. W.) *Annales Typographici ab artis inventæ origine ad annum 1536.* Nurnberg, 1793-1803. 11 v.
- Santander (Carlos A.) *Dictionnaire Bibliographique choisi du quinzième siècle.* Brussels, 1805-7. 3 v.
- Ebert (F. A.) *Allgemeines Bibliographisches lexicon.* Leipzig, 1821-1830. 2 v.
- *General Bibliographical dictionary.* Oxford, 1837. 4 v.
- Hain (L.) *Repertorium Bibliographicum, in quo libri omnes ab arti typografica inventa usque ad annum MD. [1500]. Typis expressi ordine alphabetico.* . . . Stuttgart, 1826-1838. 4 v. Indices by Burger. 1891.
- *Supplement to Hain's Repertorium Bibliographicum, or collections towards a new edition of that work.* By W. A. Copinger. Lond., 1895-98. 2 v.
- Graesse (J. G. T.) *Trésor de livres rares et précieux, ou nouveau dictionnaire bibliographique, contenant plus de 100,000 articles de livres.* . . Dresden, 1859-69. 7 v.
- Brunet (J. C.) *Manuel du libraire et de l'amateur de livres.* 5th ed., Paris, 1860-65. 6 v. 1st ed., Paris, 1810. 3 v.
- *Supplement, by G. Brunet et P. Deschamps.* Paris, 1878-80. 2 v.
- British Museum—Library. *Catalogue of Printed Books.* 1881-1902. Supplement in progress.
- Pellechet (Marie C. H.) *Catalogue général des incunables des bibliothèques publiques de France.* Paris, 1897. *In progress.*

Proctor (Robert). Index to the early printed books in the British Museum from the invention of printing to the year 1500. . . Lond., 1898-99. 4 v.

V. 1, Germany; 2, Italy; 3, Switzerland, Montenegro; 4, Register.  
See also 5, Trade Bibliography.

### 3. National Bibliography.

#### BELGIUM.

Haeghen (F. van der). *Bibliotheca Belgica*. . . Ghent, 1879-98. *In parts*.

#### DENMARK.

Brunn (C. V.) *Bibliotheca Danica*. Copenhagen, 1872-96. 3 v.

#### ENGLAND.

Watt (Robert). *Bibliotheca Britannica*: a general index to British and foreign literature. In two parts: authors and subjects. Edin., 1824. 4 v.

Lowndes (W. T.) *The Bibliographer's Manual of English literature*. New ed. by H. G. Bohn, 1857-64. 4 v. 1st ed., 1834.

Allibone (S. A.) *Dictionary of English literature and British and American authors*. Philad., 1859-71. 3 v.

— Supplement, ed. by J. F. Kirk. Philad., 1891. 2 v.

Collier (J. P.) *A Bibliographical account of the rarest books in the English language*. Lond., 1865. 2 v.

Hazlitt (W. C.) *Handbook to the popular poetical and dramatic literature of Great Britain, from the invention of printing to the Restoration*. Lond., 1867.

— *Bibliographical Collections and Notes*. 1867-92. 5 v.

Arber (Edward). *Transcript of the Registers of the Company of Stationers of London*. 1554-1640. Lond., 1875-77. 4 v. Index, 1894.

*Catalogue of Books in the Library of the British Museum printed in England, Scotland, and Ireland, and of books in English printed abroad, to the year 1640*. Lond., 1884. 3 v.

#### SCOTLAND.

Reid (John). *Bibliotheca Scoto-Celtica*; or, an account of all books in the Gaelic language. Glasgow, 1832.

#### WALES.

Rowlands (W.) *Cambrian Bibliography*: containing an account of the books printed in the Welsh language, or relating to Wales, from the year 1546 to the end of the 18th century. Llanidloes, 1869.

## FRANCE.

Quérard (J. M.) *La France littéraire, ou dictionnaire bibliographique des savants qui ont écrit en Français, pendant les XVIII<sup>e</sup> et XIX<sup>e</sup> siècles.* Paris, 1827-64. 12 v.

— *Littérature Française contemporaine* [1827-49]. Paris, 1842-57. 6 v. [*Continuation of above*].

Monod (G.) *Bibliographie de l'histoire de France* [to 1789]. Paris, 1888.

GERMANY. *See* 5, Trade Bibliography.

## ITALY.

Ottino (G.) and Fumagalli (G.) *Bibliotheca Bibliographica Italica.* Rome, 1889-93.

## NETHERLANDS.

Campbell (M. F. A. G.) *Annales de la typographie Néerlandaise au XV<sup>e</sup> siècle.* Hague, 1874-1889. 1 v. and 3 supps. 4 v.

## PORTUGAL.

Silva (I. F. da.) *Diccionario bibliographico Portuguez.* . . . Lisbon, 1858-93. 16 v.

## SPAIN.

Hidalgo (D.) *Diccionario general de bibliografia Española.* Madrid, 1862-81. 7 v.

## SWEDEN.

Klemming (G. E.) *Sveriges Bibliografi.* 1481-1600. Upsala, 1889-92. *In progress.*

## 4. Special Bibliography: Subjects and Authors.

(*Typical Selection*).

## BIBLIOGRAPHY.

Peignot (Gabriel). *Répertoire de bibliographies spéciales, curieuses et instructives.* Paris, 1810.

Petzholdt (Julius). *Bibliotheca Bibliographica. Kritisches verzeichniss der das gesamtgebiet der bibliographie betreffenden litteratur des In- und Auslandes.* Leipzig, 1866.

Vallée (L.) *Bibliographie des bibliographies.* Paris, 1883-87. 2 v.

British Museum. *List of Bibliographical works in the reading-room of the British Museum.* 2nd ed., 1889.

Stein (Henri). *Manuel de Bibliographie générale.* . . Paris, 1898.

## ANGLING.

Westwood (T.) and B. Satchell. *Bibliotheca Piscatoria: a catalogue of books on angling, the fisheries, and fish culture.* Lond., 1883.

## ARITHMETIC.

De Morgan (Augustus). *Arithmetical Books; from the invention of printing to the present time.* Lond., 1847.

## ART.

Universal Catalogue of Books on Art. Lond. (S. Kens. Mus.), 1870-77. 3 v. Ed., J. H. Pollen.

## BIBLE.

Horne (T. H.) Introduction to the critical study and knowledge of the Holy Scriptures. Lond., 1818-21. 3 v. 10th ed., 1856. 4 v. Contains Bibliographical list of editions of Bible in various languages.

## BIOGRAPHY.

Oettinger (E. M.) Bibliographie biographique universelle. Brussels, 1854. 2 v.

## CHEMISTRY.

Bolton (H. C.) Select bibliography of chemistry, 1492-1892. Washington, 1893.

## CLASSICS.

Dibdin (T. F.) Introduction to the knowledge of rare and valuable editions of the Greek and Latin classics. Lond., 1827.

Based on Harwood's "View," 1790,

Mayor (Jos. B.) Guide to the choice of classical books. 2nd ed., London, 1879. Supp. (1879-96), 1896.

## PEDAGOGY.

Sonnenschein (W. S.) Select and systematic Bibliography of Pedagogy. Lond., 1889.

## POLITICAL ECONOMY.

Cossa (L.) Guide to the study of political economy. Lond., 1880. (also 1893).

## PRINTING.

Bigmore (E. C.) and C. W. H. Wyman. Bibliography of printing. Lond., 1880-86. 3 v.

## PRIVATELY PRINTED BOOKS.

Martin (John). Bibliographical catalogue of Books privately printed, Lond., 1834. 2 v. 2nd ed., 1854.

## SOCIOLOGY.

Stammhammer (J.) Bibliographie der Social Politik. Jena, 1897.

## TECHNICAL BOOKS.

Haferkorn (H. E.) and P. Heise. Handy Lists of Technical literature. Milwaukee, 1889, &c.

## THEOLOGY.

Darling (J.) Cyclopædia Bibliographica: a library manual of theological and general literature. 1854-59. 3 v.

## QUAKERS.

Smith (Joseph). A Descriptive catalogue of Friends' books, or books written by members of the Society of Friends. Lond., 1867. 2 v.  
— Bibliotheca Anti-Quakeriana; or a catalogue of books adverse to the Society of Friends, Lond., 1873.

## TOPOGRAPHY.

- Upcott (W.) Bibliographical Account of the principal works relating to English topography. Lond., 1818. 3 v.  
Supersedes Gough, and is supplemented by Anderson.

## 5. Trade Bibliography.

## AMERICAN.

- American Catalogue of Books, 1861-1871. New York: Kelly, 1866-71.  
American Catalogue of Books, 1876-1900. New York: Leypoldt.  
*In progress.*  
Publishers' Trade List Annual, 1873-1902. *In progress.*

## ENGLISH.

## English Trade Catalogues—

- Maunsell (A.) Catalogue of English printed books. Lond., 1595.  
A Catalogue of Certain Bookes . . . , 1626-1631.  
Catalogue of the most vendible books in England, 1658-60.  
W. London.  
General Catalogue of Books printed in England, 1666-1695.  
A General Catalogue of Books in all languages . . . . 1700-1786.  
Bent: London, 1786.  
Also various issues down to 1831, as the "London Catalogue." Continued from 1816 to 1855 by Hodgson.  
The British Catalogue, 1837-1852. Low.  
The English Catalogue of Books, 1835 to date. Low. With various cumulative and other indexes.  
Reference Catalogue of Current Literature. London: Whitaker, 1874-1902. Issued every few years.  
Catalogues of Quaritch, Bohn, Sotheran, Ellis & Elvey, Voynich, etc.  
Book-Prices current; a record of the prices at which books have been sold at auction. Lond., 1888-1902.

## FRENCH.

- Catalogue Annuel de la Librairie Française. Paris: Jordell, 1893-99.  
*In progress.*  
Lorenz (O.) Catalogue de la Librairie Française [1840-1890]. Paris, 1867-90. 12 v.

## GERMAN.

- Heinsius (W.) Allgemeines Bücher-Lexicon (1700-1892). Leipzig, 1812-94. 19 v.  
Kayser (C. G.) Index locupletissimus librorum; Vollständiges Bücher-Lexicon, enthaltend alle von 1750 bis zu ende des jahres [1832-1894] in Deutschland und in den angrenzenden ländern gedruckten bücher. Leipzig, 1833-1896. 28 v.  
Hinrichs' Bücher-katalog . . . . Leipzig, 1856-97. 9 v.



**General.**

- Sonnenschein (W. S.) *The Best Books: a reader's guide to the choice of the best available books . . .* Lond., 1887. 2nd ed. 1891. Re-issued in 1891 and 1894.
- *The Reader's guide to contemporary literature, 1895. Supp. to above.*

**6. Typography.**

- Ames (J.) *Typographical antiquities, or an account of the origin and progress of printing in Great Britain and Ireland, Augmented by W. Herbert.* Lond., 1785-90. 3 v.
- *Enlarged by T. F. Dibdin.* Lond. 1810-19. 4 v.
- Hansard, (T. C.) *Typographia: an historical sketch of the origin and progress of the art of printing . . .* Lond., 1825.
- Falkenstein (C. von). *Geschichte der Buchdruckerkunst.* Leipzig, 1840.
- Sotheby (S. L.) *The Typography of the 15th century, being specimens of the productions of the early continental printers.* Lond., 1845.
- Sotheby (S. L.) *Principia Typographica. The Block-books issued in Holland, Flanders and Germany during the 15th century.* Lond., 1858. 3 v.
- Humphreys (Henry Noel). *A History of the art of printing from its invention to its wide-spread development in the middle of the 16th century . . .* Lond., 1868.
- *Masterpieces of the early printers and engravers: a series of facsimilies from rare and curious books.* Lond., 1870.
- De Vinne (Theodore). *The Invention of Printing. . .* 1877.
- Faulmann (Karl). *Illustrierte Geschichte der Buchdruckerkunst.* Vienna, 1882.
- Blades (Wm.) *The Pentateuch of printing.* Lond., 1891.
- American Dictionary of Printing and Bookmaking.* New York, 1894.
- Plomer (H. R.) *A Short History of English Printing, 1476-1898.* London, 1900.

**7. Guides to Book Selection.****GENERAL.**

- Perkins (F. B.) and Jones (L. E.) *The Best Reading, hints on selection of books.* Boston, 1872, 1875, 1886, 1895. 4 series.
- Acland (A. H. D.) *A Guide to the choice of books . . .* Lond. 1891.
- Sargant (E. B.) and Whishaw (B.) *A Guide book to books.* Lond. 1891.
- Catalog of "A.L.A." Library. 5000 volumes for a popular library, selected by the American Library Association . . . Washington, 1893.
- Kroeger (Alice B.) *Guide to the study and use of Reference books . .* Boston, 1902

## ARTS.

Iles (George), *ed.* Annotated Bibliography of Fine Art.. Painting, sculpture, architecture, arts of decoration and illustration, by Russell Sturgis. Music by H. E. Krehbiel. Boston, 1897.

## ECONOMICS.

Bowker (R. R.) and Iles (G.) Reader's guide in economic and political science. New York, 1891.

## HISTORY.

Adams (Chas. K.) A Manual of historical literature, comprising brief descriptions of the most important histories in English, French and German . . . *3rd ed.* New York [1888].

Gross (Charles). The Sources and literature of English history from the earliest times to about 1485. Lond. 1900.

Larned, (J. N.), *ed.* The Literature of American History. A Bibliographical guide . . . Boston, 1902.

## JUVENILE AND WOMEN'S BOOKS.

Sargent (John F.) Reading for the young: a classified and annotated catalog. Boston, 1890. Supplement, 1896.

Leyboldt (Augusta H.) and Iles (G.) List of books for girls and women and their clubs. Boston, 1895.

## 8. Catalogues.

Dibdin (T. F.) Bibliotheca Spenceriana; a catalogue of the books printed in the fifteenth century, and of many valuable first editions, in the Library of Earl Spencer. Lond., 1814-15. 4 v. *ill.*

Advocates' Library. Catalogue of printed books. Edin., 1867-79. 7 v.

Fortescue (G. K.) British Museum. Subject-Index of the modern works added to the Library. 1880-1895; 1885-97. 3 v.

Surgeon-General's Office Library. Catalogue. Washington, 1880-1897. 18 v. Supps.

Brooklyn Library. Analytical and classed catalogue. . . 1881.

Catalogue of the Library of the Peabody Institute of the City of Baltimore. Baltimore, 1883-1901. 5 v.

Detroit Public Library. General catalogue. Detroit, 1888, &c.

Catalogue of the Printed Books and Manuscripts in the John Rylands Library, Manchester. Manchester, 1899. 3 v.

## 9. Periodicals.

Bibliographie de la France. . . 1811-1902. *In progress.*

Serapeum. Zeitschrift für Bibliothekwissenschaft, handschriftenkunde und ältere litterature. Leipzig, 1840-1870. Ed. by Naumann.

— Classified Index by Proctor. Lond., 1897.

Allgemeine Bibliographie. . . Leipzig: Brockhaus, 1856. *In progress.*

Philobiblion, a monthly bibliographical journal. New York, 1862-63.  
Polybiblion, revue bibliographique universelle. Paris, 1868. *In progress.*  
Le Livre. Paris, 1880-1890.

Afterwards *Le Livre Moderne*.

Bibliographer : a journal of book-lore. Lond., 1882-84.

Continued as *Book Lore*, 1884-1887.

Centralblatt für bibliothekswesen. Leipzig, 1884. *In progress.*

Rivista delle Biblioteche. Florence, 1888. *In progress.*

Revue Bibliographique Belge . . . suivie d'un bulletin bibliographique international . . . Brussels, 1889. *In progress.*

Bibliographica. 1895-97. Lond. 3 v.

Rivista di Bibliografia Italiana. 1896. *In progress.*

Library, The. New Series. 1889. *In progress.*

Bibliographer. New York, 1902. *In progress.*

Poole (W. F.) and Fletcher (W. I.) An Index to Periodical Literature.  
Boston, 1882. [1802-1881.]

— 1st Supp. 1882-1887.

— Annual Supps. to date, separately, and in *Annual Literary Index*.

Originally issued by W. F. Poole alone in 1848.

Fletcher (W. I.), ed. An Index to general Literature. [Essays, &c.]  
Boston, 1893, with annual supps. to date, entitled *Annual Literary Index*.

Periodical and Essay Literature.

Annual Index to Periodicals. 1890-1902.

"Review of Reviews."

### 10. Anonyma, Pseudonyma, &c.

Barbier (A. A.) Dictionnaire des ouvrages Anonymes. 3rd ed.  
Paris, 1872-78. 4 v. 1st ed., Paris, 1822-27.

Quérard (J. M.) Les Supercheries littéraires dévoilées, galerie des  
écrivains Français de toute l'Europe, qui se sont déguisés sous des  
anagrammes, &c. 2nd ed. Paris, 1869-71. 3 v.

— Supplement to Barbier and Quérard, by G. Brunet, 1889.

Thomas (Ralph) *Olphar Hamst*. Handbook of fictitious names.  
Lond. 1868.

Halkett (Samuel) and Laing (John). Dictionary of the anonymous and  
pseudonymous literature of Great Britain . . . Edin., 1882-88.  
4 v.

Weller (E.) Lexicon pseudonymorum. Wörterbuch der pseudonymen  
aller zeiten und völker. Regensburg, 1886. 2 v.

Cushing (Wm.) Initials and Pseudonyms, a dictionary of literary dis-  
guises. New York, 1885.

— Second Series. 1888.

— Anonyms : a dictionary of revealed authorship. Cambridge,  
Mass., 1889.

Cotton (Henry). Typographical Gazetteer. Oxford, 1825. 2nd ed.  
1831. 2nd Ser. 1866.

Deschamps (P. C. E.) Dictionnaire de géographie ancienne et  
moderne ; à l'usage du libraire et de l'amateur de livres. . . .  
Paris, 1870.

## THE FICTION NUISANCE AND ITS ABATEMENT.

*By W. E. DOUBLEDAY, Chief Librarian, Hampstead Public Libraries.*

o o o

THE question as to the proportion of works of fiction issued from our libraries has been too long tabooed by us. It seems to be understood that it was once discussed by the Library Association, when all that could be said was said, further consideration therefore being superfluous. Since, however, our silence is far from being imitated by the opponents of "free" libraries, and since it is unpleasant that amiable statesmen and others in opening such institutions should feel compelled to offer apologies for the great amount of novel-reading done at libraries, the time has surely arrived when our ostrich-like policy should be reversed. Our silence has possibly sanctioned the impression that as librarians we are indifferent to the matter—the truth being quite the other way. We cannot but deplore that the fiction-issue is so high. We recognise that whilst some novels have positive value, others are at best but harmless ("erotic, neurotic, and tommyrotic"), and have been endeavouring with varying success to

"Ride on the whirlwind and direct the storm."

A good defence of the novel might well be made, but space forbids it to this article, and, indeed, such a course were foreign to its purpose. One novelist, Mr. Egerton Castle, has ably defended his craft in a preface to his "Light of Scarthey." Right-minded persons will not condemn fiction in one comprehensive curse. They may perhaps argue with reason that inveterate readers of this form of literature ought not to be catered for at the public expense, and such an opinion will have the sympathy of many. If they declaim against a fiction-issue of 80 per cent., we can but agree that such an issue amounts to an abuse of the privileges offered by Public Libraries; and should the figures show a tendency to travel anywhere near this "fever mark," it is time to take some action to arrest the rank growth. Our purpose is to discuss how this arresting action may be made.

Mr. Le Gallienne has somewhere remarked, with sub-acid truth, that a "classic" is a special form of literature read by young men. Young men, with many studious young women, are responsible for the major portion of the serious reading done at the libraries. Recognising the sternness of the battle of life, in no inconsiderable numbers they are resolutely preparing to face it. Indeed, the proportion of teachers, professed students, and of studious young artisans at any library is always respectable, and often very large. The more elderly folk are, as a rule, too hard-worked through the day to want to grapple with problems in their scanty hours of ease, and some leniency may be extended to their desultory reading. The fact is that the over-issue of fiction is due almost entirely to the ravages of certain leisured or semi-leisured people who not only confine themselves to works of fiction, but read them

with astonishing haste and vigour. Materfamilias and her daughters, with some of the other sex, are to be found changing their novels three or four times a week with a zeal truly admirable were it employed in a better cause.

The confirmed inebriate is now in peril of the law. The "Publicans and Sinners" Act, 1901, is designed to make him careful. Will some such terror have to be provided to reduce the nothing-but-fiction readers to reason? To attempt their conversion by argument were the rankest of folly. Indirect assaults in great variety have been made upon them, but the success has not usually been very striking. Attractive works of non-fiction have been temptingly displayed in convenient showcases. Selections of any books but novels are produced upon request for the reader's choice. In some libraries borrowers have been allowed open access to all the bookshelves except those containing novels, for which class they are referred to the indicator. Topical lists have been displayed (sometimes distributed gratis) for such as are wishful or willing to be informed upon questions of the day. One common plan has been to allow borrowers to use a supplementary ticket, "not available for works of fiction," whilst book exhibitions and lectures have also been tried. It is sad, but not altogether surprising, to have to confess that most of the confirmed novel-readers are quite impervious to such allurements, and to reach them something more drastic will have to be tried.

The really heroic plan would be to exclude fiction altogether from the libraries, and such a plan was suggested recently at Marylebone. But fancy a library without "Don Quixote," with no Scott, no Jane Austen, no Thackeray, no Dickens! The experiment might be tried, and would be interesting to watch—at a distance—but we can only say with Kipling's "Tommy,"

"Which I 'ope it won't 'appen to me."

The success of such a scheme in any circumscribed district would be very incomplete. Bunyan's "Pilgrim's Progress" is fiction, of course; and people might be pardoned for assuming that Shakespeare, Milton, Molière, Dante, Goethe, and most of the classics (excepting, perhaps, Plato, Aristotle, and Cicero) would also be missing from the shelves! Obviously, exceptions would have to be made: the excluding line could not be maintained, and the scheme would become unworkable.

The alternative is that the quantity of fiction might be limited even more than it now is, and that none should be purchased until after some interval of time from its date of publication. Average modern fiction enjoys a very brief tenure of demand, and the lapse of, say, the British Museum period of twelve months would render it unnecessary to purchase such ephemeral matter. Even when fiction were bought, it could be obtained at a cheaper rate than if new, and even then fewer copies would be required.

The adoption of such a course would send some of our "undesirables" posting off to subscription libraries, where their guineas would enable them to indulge in the fine wild raptures of consuming novels hot from the press; and that is really where they ought to go. We

have no wish to run counter to the interests of such legitimate concerns; there ought to be ample room for both. Readers less favourably circumstanced would discontentedly browse among the older novels, nursing a grievance against the library, and possibly a grudge against its staff. Many would "die off"; altogether, the issues would decrease considerably. But the improved quality of the reading may be held to atone for this.

Unfortunately, just as this scheme is produced comes the announcement that the publishers are determined to adhere to their previous decision as to net books. From the published prices of net books libraries are not to be allowed any discount whatever. Since, practically, all books except fiction are issued at net, they are thus making it harder for us to purchase technical and educational literature, and are tempting us to take their trash. Another drawback is the growing custom of placing libraries in Board and other schools, and all kinds of colleges and institutes. Theoretically this is good, but actual practice shows that it is sometimes very wasteful, the same collections (to a large extent) existing in those institutions and in the Public Library, which is often close by. Each is hard put to it to provide the books and keep them up to date, yet in neither are they adequately used. Some working arrangement should be made between such parties. In return for a grant the despised "free" library—freed from the expense of purchasing, binding, and issuing a lot of fiction—would be able to form and lend special collections, which they might add for a time to their own permanent reserve stock, and possibly catalogues might go with them. The Public Library is, or ought to be, primarily educational in its work. If it is not, so much the worse for the library: apart from this it has barely a sphere of existence, although the reading-room department is not to be despised. This way lies safety. Education is in the air, and with its efficiency is bound up the welfare of the nation. We must move with the times, and, if this be wisely done, we may expect that, when the educational forces are co-ordinated, the Public Library will take an honourable position amongst the recognised educational agencies of this country.



## LOCAL RECORDS.

o o o

THOSE who read the articles we published under this heading in the *Library World*, in 1900, when the Committee had been appointed by the First Lord of the Treasury

“to enquire and report as to any arrangements now in operation for the collection, custody, indexing, and calendaring of local records, and as to any further measures which it may be advisable to take for this purpose,”

will expect a few lines from us now that the Committee's Report is issued. It takes the form of a "blue book" in two parts, the Report (price 6d.), and Appendices (price 2s. 4d.). There is much of interest in both, and it may be said that, with one possible exception, no "blue book" hitherto issued, has so fully and sympathetically recognised historical and antiquarian studies as important elements in modern civilization. The "Conclusion" (pp. 49-51 of Report) is a peroration which may be commended to the attention of all who love their country and its story.

Though there is much to admire in the feeling which animates the Report, we frankly admit ourselves disappointed at the result of the labours of the Committee. Notwithstanding that the members deplore our manifest inferiority to France, Germany, Italy, Switzerland, and New England, in the care of, and interest in traces of past history, little legislative protection of ancient documents is suggested. Of important "recommendations" there are nearly two pages in the Report—and "blue book" pages are large—but so far as suggested legislation is concerned, the fruit of the labour of the Committee is contained in the following extract from page 47. The italics in this quotation are ours.

"We are of opinion that the legislation required in the first instance should be of a permissive and enabling character. It would be desirable to strengthen and extend the operation of Section 17 of the Local Government Act, 1894, under which county councils have certain powers with respect to parochial records, and to remove doubts as to the power of official custodians to deposit for safe custody in local archives records for the custody of which they are responsible, and as to the power of local authorities to take charge of and make provision for records other than their own, and to incur expenditure. *We think it better not to resort to compulsory legislation until or unless the necessity for it shall have been demonstrated by experience.* It might also be expedient to define the duties of the Public Record Office in regard to local records, to legalise the removal of parish registers to local record offices, and to confer on ecclesiastical authorities power to require such removal."

This consolation we have, that the enquiries which have been made by the Committee throughout the length and breadth of the land must tend to the preservation of old records of every description. It is astonishing how soon people begin to value their possessions when others manifest an interest in them! Naturally, our greatest disappointment is with the decision of the Committee that libraries are not suitable places, nor librarians ideal persons, for the custody of local records.

The Committee sent out over 850 schedules of queries, and received 483 replies. We have been through the answers to schedule No. 2, printed in the Appendices, and find only seventy-four in favour of using "local libraries under public control" for the custody of records, while twenty-two persons give a qualified approval of the idea. Among those who advocate the claims of Public Libraries, we find decided expressions of opinion from the Town Clerks of Birmingham,

Blackburn, Bootle, and Croydon (whose contribution we wish space allowed us to print); from the Borough Librarian of Devonport, and many other officers of boroughs and public bodies. From men known to our readers to be interested in library work are favourable replies: we note communications from Mr. John Minto, M.A., late of the Sandeman Public Library, Perth; Mr. Ballinger, of Cardiff Free Library; Mr. F. V. James, of Maidstone; Mr. I. Chalkley Gould; Mr. C. W. Sutton; and others; while Mr. F. Pacy replies on behalf of the Library Association. The Clerk to the Vestry of Chelsea, tersely sums up the question, "Public Libraries are eminently adapted for this purpose to every extent, if adequate financial support be forthcoming."

Unfortunately, according to our view, the majority of replies to the Committee's enquiry are against the use of Public Libraries for the preservation of local records, while many correspondents leave the question unanswered. As a result, we have the following verdict of the Committee (see page 46 of Report).

"In the first place, local libraries are by no means uniformly fire-proof, and fires in such buildings have in point of fact occurred; secondly, the accommodation is often very limited, and it would evidently be impossible to deposit records on any considerable scale in places where either of these conditions prevail. But, apart from these considerations, the scope of a Public Library is altogether different from that of a record office; the regulations governing the use of records must necessarily be very different from those governing the use of books, and the most competent of librarians does not necessarily possess the qualifications of a record keeper. Again, we have reason to believe that the majority of librarians and their staffs are more than fully occupied with their present duties, and would be unable, while satisfying the demands of the ordinary reader, and coping with the current additions to the library, to give to the records and the searchers of records the peculiar attention which they deserve. For these reasons, therefore, we do not recommend that local libraries should, as a rule, be used as depositories of records."

The force of the above is dependent mainly on three points, viz., want of security from fire, insufficient space, and lack of time. With regard to fire, we should say that in comparison with other public buildings, libraries have been remarkably exempt, and after all, the question of fire is one which need not enter into the discussion, as a safe strong-room is a *sine qua non*, wheresoever the records be deposited. The questions of space and time are simply matters of £ s. d., which must be arranged whether a Public Library or any other institution be utilized.

In Mr. W. W. Phillimore's contribution to the discussion (App. p. 246), he states that librarians "have rarely received the training suitable for record keepers." Limited knowledge of palæography on the part of most librarians is frankly admitted, but as we wrote in April, 1900 (*Library World*, II., 257), it may

"safely be said that the same objection applies to any other existing body in provincial towns and suburbs, and that which can be learnt by clerks of county councils or solicitors' clerks, can equally well be learnt by librarians and custodians of average intelligence."



In conclusion, we may say that we are still of opinion that, unless

"it is to be made a penal offence for owners to give their treasures to local museums and libraries, many interesting documents and records will continue to find their way to these institutions—an end to be devoutly desired and for which preparation should be made."

There is a note of sadness in the opening pages of the Report, where we learn that the Committee of six, formed in 1899, lost two of its members by death ere the result of its labours could be given to the world. Dr. Creighton (Bishop of London) died in January, 1901 and Mr. Spring-Rice in September, 1902.



## GOVERNMENT INSPECTION OF LIBRARIES.

o o o

IN the *Daily News* of December 27th, 1902, Mr. Thomas Greenwood, in the course of a long communication entitled "Our Free Libraries; The Need for Reform," touches on several aspects of the Public Library question, such as the rate limitation, the fiction issues and Governmental inspection. The rate and fiction questions have been so completely thrashed out, on lines familiar to every librarian, that we may be pardoned for passing over such hackneyed subjects, in favour of one which has at last the merit of novelty. We shall quote Mr. Greenwood's own words on this interesting matter:—

"Fifty-three years ago Edward Edwards, the chief pioneer of municipal Public Libraries, urged that there should be Government inspection of these institutions. I am an out-and-out advocate for this inspection. The best of our libraries would welcome such a supervision, and the croaking would come chiefly from those examples which are suffering from the paralysis of incompetence and lack of enthusiasm. These institutions must appeal sooner or later to Parliament for an increased rate. They are doing a beneficial work to the fullest extent of the present penny, and the large towns have had to secure by a private Bill the power for an increased rate. The demand for extension in the work of a large percentage of libraries, with the growing number of branches, makes it a simple impossibility to do more with the penny, while rural districts are powerless to do anything under this rate limit. As it is, the librarian and the shelves have equally to be starved to the uttermost in order to make ends meet. With an increase in the rate there ought to be established a system of Government inspection, and the increased grant should only be permitted where the usefulness of the library wholly satisfied the inspector. The public need not be alarmed that this plan would provide a new army of officials. Two men would be sufficient to inspect all the libraries under the rates which exist at the present time. The administration of each library would be familiar to the inspector before he set foot in the place. These inspectors, attached

to the Local Government Board, would necessarily be ex-librarians, and so would be able to go straight to the heart of the working of each library. The librarian and committee would receive suggestions from such a quarter with an alertness that would have a healthy effect. Under the existing state of things there is too much irresponsibility. The committee are responsible to the local governing body, but this body of representatives, it may be urged, are not always as strong as they might be. In other instances there may be an incompetent librarian, yet to get rid of him for a more capable man is a step more easily talked about than accomplished. A Government official would have shoulders broad enough to take all the odium which would otherwise fall upon the committee in such a case as that indicated, and he could do this without any undue interference with the self-governing right of the library. To have such an advisor available for consultation would save many mistakes."

The main difficulty which occurs to us in connection with Government inspection of Public Libraries, is that of reconciling supervision of this sort with the absence of a monetary grant from Parliament. In nearly every case where local institutions are inspected by central authorities, there are contributions from the imperial revenues, but this does not appear to form part of Mr. Greenwood's scheme. The only kind of Government inspection unaccompanied by contribution which we know, is the auditing of accounts in Urban Districts, and in this kind of supervision, with all its petty surcharges and civil service red tape, Public Libraries have their fair share, with, it must be confessed, neither profit nor benefit. But such inspection does not touch methods or results, but confines itself largely to vexatious checks on the expenditure of a few shillings of petty cash for minor supplies. A further difficulty would arise, in the matter of fixing a standard by which to judge the work of libraries, and here again, inspection would have to be a very different thing from the variety which exists in our board schools. It would really mean central *organisation*, plus periodical inspection, and this opens up a very large question which we should like to see discussed at length in these columns.



## LIBRARY PUBLICATIONS.

o o o

**Bournemouth Public Libraries.** Riddle, Charles, (*Ed.*). Author and Subject Catalogue of the Books in the Reference Department. 2nd ed. (revised and brought up to date). March, 1902.

This is a dictionary catalogue, and, typographically, a very good one. It is well set up, although a difference in the type used for authors' names and subjects would have made an improvement; the printed page is pleasant to look upon, and the proofs, apparently, were thoroughly revised. But typographic neatness, clearness, and accuracy

are not the only essentials in the making of a good catalogue ; if they were this review would end here. There are other and more important critical canons, the two principal being, in judging dictionary catalogues especially, the subject-entries, and the subject-cross-references. And it is in these respects that the one before us is somewhat weak. Here are some instances. There is a separate subject heading "Architecture of China" whose sole duty is to refer readers to "Wright and Allom," while books on the "Architecture of Normandy," "Architecture of Venice," &c., do not appear under these headings but under the general term "Architecture." Under "Artistic Processes" we find five books on the subjects, wood-carving, etching, engraving, lithography, and illuminating, the first three only of which are cross-referenced from their subjects ; and only two (those on etching and engraving) are to be found among the "Art" books. Spielman's "British Sculpture" is entered under "Art" but not under "Sculpture," and Robinson's "Italian Sculpture" is under "Sculpture" but not under "Art."

The duplicating of double-barrelled subject entries ought to be avoided always—a cross-reference from one to the other being all that is required—but when it is thought necessary to repeat care should be taken that the same works appear under both headings. A comparison of the entries under "Industries and Trades" on page 38, with those under "Trades and Industries" on page 62, will make our meaning clearer.

Having performed the uncongenial task of fault-finding, it is with pleasure we now commend the fulness and variety of the descriptive details in the imprint, such as date, illustrations, maps, portraits, &c.—information that is lamentably deficient in the catalogues of libraries much larger and more important than Bournemouth.

**South Shields Public Library.** Second Supplementary Catalogue of the Reference Library, including the Technical Books in the Students' Room. 1902. 60 pp.

Here we have two separate catalogues, dictionary and classified, between the same covers, a circumstance which enables one to see the merits or demerits of either system as performed by one and the same library. Of course, the students' catalogue is the classified catalogue, and, after comparing it with the other, we pronounce emphatically in its favour, notwithstanding the fact that it is severely handicapped by an all too meagre subject index. In both, however, the entries are clear and brief—indeed, we consider them too brief in the matter of imprint details. In the dictionary catalogue the size and date are only given (the former in author entries solely); while in the other we get nothing more than the date. Nowhere is the presence of illustrations, portraits, memoirs, &c., indicated, which, in reference library catalogues especially, are inexcusable omissions. Another objection is the use of the microscopic "pearl" type in setting out contents. Take the "Record Office and other Publications," for instance, and the inutility of it strikes you at once. But in this particular case that is not the worst

that can be said. Under this heading, which is sub-divided, the works have been given *title entries*, and are arranged according to date of publication. Could a more antiquated method be conceived? And, actually, the invaluable "Chronicles and Memorials" series is served thus—and worse. Not a single volume appears elsewhere in the catalogue; and if a reader wanting Capgrave's "Chronicle" or the "Letters" of Robert Grossteste is unaware that they were published by the Record Office, the chances are a hundred to one he will "just have to want." The same applies to the "Surtees Society, Publications of the," and the "Palæontological (*sic*) Society's Publications." In the last the authors' names have been entirely ignored.

**Swindon. Great Western Railway Mechanics' Institution.**

First Supplement to Catalogue: containing All Works Added to the Library, 1897-1901. Compiled by A. J. Birch, librarian. 78 pp. Swindon.

A useful little catalogue in four parts: an author list, a list of subjects and titles, a juvenile catalogue, a catalogue of the reference library. In parts one and four, sub-titles appear in pearl type below the entry, and so look like annotations. This is unjust alike to books and readers, and we have condemned such imitation explanatory notes more than once. For neatness, clarity, and accuracy of entries, however, the catalogue ranks high, though there are one or two little points which we would recommend for consideration before further editions are issued. In cases of joint-authorship we think the second author should at least receive a cross-reference entry; dates of journeys like Sala's, of wars like the *last* Boer war, when Earl Rosslyn was "Twice Captured," of birth and death in biographical entries such as "Dale of Birmingham," or of biographical phases like Napoleon's "Last Phase," should always be given; and in the Reference catalogue the presence of illustrations, &c., should be noted.

**Bootle Free Public Libraries.** Catalogue of the Marsh Lane Branch. Compiled by Charles N. Hunt, librarian, and William T. Montgomery, sub-librarian. 40 pp. Bootle, August, 1902.

In the September number of the *Library World* we reviewed the "Second Supplement to the Catalogue of the Free Public Library" at Bootle, and our remarks then (even to the space-wasting quotations from authors not represented in the library), are quite as applicable to the publication now lying before us. But of the present catalogue, which contains nearly 2,600 entries, representing upwards of 1,800 volumes, we would add that the subject cross-references are not as exhaustive as they might have been; under "Drama," for instance, we are referred to "Poetry" and "Stage," but not to "Theatricals." One or two books also are not as fully catalogued as others; instance: Sims' "Without the Limelight: theatrical life as it is," does not appear under "Stage" or "Theatricals." Among the "Explanations" we find: "Occasional notes in *italic type* are added"; but after a diligent search we found *one* attached to Stevenson's "New Arabian Nights." It is particularly illuminative too: "*contains several short stories.*"

**King's Lynn. Stanley Public Library.** Catalogue of the Lending Library. Compiled by Thos. E. Maw, librarian. 272 pp. King's Lynn, 1902.

This is a classified catalogue of considerable merit, though only a hint of what it might have been had Mr. Maw been given *carte blanche* in its production. The trouble was the usual one of cost, and the outcome of this consideration is brevity, with its inevitable result of an inconsistency or two. In the subject-index, for instance, we are referred from "Wit" and "Satire" to numbers 817 and 827, American and English literature respectively, but under "Humour" to 827 only! The entries of the class-list proper are clear enough for the purpose of identification, and dates, both of imprint and of subject, have been given in cases where they will prove useful. We regret, however, that this has not been done more extensively, especially in the very commendable lists of biographies at the end of literary, historical and other sections. For example, a reader studying a particular period of English literature would no doubt have been grateful had birth and death dates been given, while another engaged on Indian history would, perhaps, have been saved some trouble had he known when W. S. R. Hodson spent "Twelve Years of a Soldier's Life in India." By the way, we notice that in the author list, which, on the whole, is a creditable piece of intelligent indexing, "In India" is omitted from the above title! We submit it would have been a more informative entry had these two words remained and "Twelve Years of" been knocked out. There is also a separate author list of novels. A postscript says:

Books added to the Library since the publication of this catalogue will be found in the card catalogue; the arrangement of the cards is the same as that of the printed catalogue, but the entries will be much fuller.

"Whilst the attendance at the several reading rooms has been good," says **Cambridge** Report, 1901-2, "and the issue of books greater than in any former year, it is to be regretted that more students are not found among the workers of the borough." The population is 38,393; the borrowers number 1,073; and the total issue during the period covered by the present Report was 123,045 volumes. The fiction percentage was 53. Why are such useful statistics as daily averages omitted?

We remarked a year ago that **Gloucester** would be so satisfied with the result of the Open Access system in the lending department, that there would be no hesitation in extending it to the reference department. And so it has proved. The extension was carried out in February, 1902, and from then till September, 2,231 volumes were issued, as compared with 769 in the same period of the previous year! From the lending library 115,865 volumes were borrowed, a daily average of 432, and an increase of 10,131 over last year's total. After three years' work, the librarian reports the loss of fourteen volumes—an average of five per annum.

## LIBRARIES AND LIBRARIANS.

O O O

*[Communications are invited for this column, which should be signed as an evidence of good faith, and marked "For Libraries and Librarians." Such signatures will not be published unless specially desired.]*

IN the eighth supplementary volume of the *Encyclopædia Britannica* there is a prefatory essay on "The Function of Science in the Modern State," by Professor **Karl Pearson**. In it we find the customary gird at the Cinderella of modern education. He says: "Permanent endowment of journals and societies is a more or less urgent need, and we could wish that the millionaire with patriotic instinct, would occasionally realise that to set one scientific society or journal firmly on its legs, may do more real good than the establishment of an additional Free Library."

IN the same volume, under the heading "Social Progress," page 689, is a brief summary of the recent progress of "Public Libraries," by Mr. **Thomas Greenwood**. This is a useful supplement to Mr. Tedder's general article under "Libraries," and gives a concise but clear account of the present state of the municipal library movement.

THE foundation stone of the **Plaistow** Public Library recently laid, brings into concrete existence the seventy-third library, we are told, due to the benevolence of Mr. Passmore Edwards.

DR. WALTER DE GRAY **Birch**, who has long been the head of the MSS. Department of the British Museum, has been appointed librarian to the Marquess of Bute.

MISS MAY REID, of Flint, has been appointed librarian of **Flint** Public Library. It has been arranged for Miss Reid to proceed at once to Bangor University College, to undergo a course of training in her duties.

THE **Swansea** Public Library is to be given over for the use of the British Medical Conference, next July.

"WITH the February number of the —— *Home Messenger* we hope to present our members with a full-page autograph of the Pastor." So says the January number.

THE Public Library of **Neath** was destroyed by fire on January 3rd. All the books in the reference and lending departments are lost, including the valuable Rowland's collection.

THE **Cardiff** Libraries Committee has under consideration a new form of travelling library. It is proposed to supply boxes of books to Cardiff-owned vessels for the use of seamen engaged thereon. We may now hope to see the dramatic incident in Mr. Frank Stockton's story, "The Landsman's Tale," realised in actual life.

DR. CROSS, Chairman of the local School Board, has presented to **Dalton-in-Furness** a site for its new Public Library.

THE **Hove** Public Library has recently abandoned the ledger method of charging in favour of the indicator system.

IN Vol. IV. of the *Library World* a paragraph appeared stating that the committee of **Kilburn** (Willesden) Public Library had obtained a verdict upon a county court summons for the payment (by "a guarantor") of the value of two books lost. It may be of interest to librarians to know that payment was not made at the time, and a judgment summons was therefore issued, resulting in an order for the payment within one month. This also failed, and it became necessary to apply for a warrant for his (the guarantor's) arrest, with the result that he paid the 6s. 10d. for the books, and 6s. 6d. costs, for the mere gratification of trying to fight the District Council and the Library Committee.

THE Sandeman Public Library Committee, **Perth**, is at present holding a Loan Exhibition of objects of historical and antiquarian interest, more especially of such relics and records as are connected with the civic, social, and ecclesiastical life of Perth. There are over 500 exhibits, and the exhibition was formally opened on the day before Christmas. John Dewar, Esq., M.P., Lord Provost Love, and others took part in the ceremony.



## THE BOOK SELECTOR.

o o o

*Under this heading we propose to notice new books on literary, historical, artistic, bibliographical and other subjects which may be selected for special mention by the Editor; sent by Publishers for review; or suggested by Librarians who are in a position to recommend good books, old and new.*

### OLD HOUSES.

**Fea (Allan).** Picturesque old houses: being the impressions of a wanderer off the beaten track. London: Bousfield [1902]. 8°, 9 in., pp. xii. + 224. Price 10s. 6d. net.

The author takes the precaution to preface this book by disclaiming any display of topographical knowledge in its pages, professing to give but the record of sundry impressions collected from his notes and sketches. He has succeeded in so shaping his notes as to make a pleasantly readable book, rendered none the less so by the occasional cropping up of the personality of the writer. The sketches, mostly half-tone blocks from photographs, are well produced. Other illustrations are from line drawings, these being inserted in the text of the work. Perhaps the greatest charm is the fact that Mr. Fea has recorded visits to places really "off the beaten track," bringing into notice

charming old-world bits that make us long for a law to stop the destruction of old churches, old halls, old homesteads, old trees, and other links with the less rushing past. Readers with local knowledge will find fault with the author now and again, as, for example, when they are told that the carved whipping-post at Waltham Abbey (which place he mis-names Waltham Cross), has been stolen. It is carefully preserved in the porch of the abbey church, and well worthy it is, for its carving is unique, and it bears the date 1598. These and minor errors, and perhaps a too vague use of the word Gothic, are lesser faults than the absence of the date of publication from the title page—a sin of omission which no publisher should commit! This book is so pretty a volume that we doubt not many a Christmas present has taken the form of Allan Fea's "Picturesque Old Houses," and librarians, especially those officiating in the Home Counties, will do well to procure the book. The author, in conclusion, expresses the hope that upon a future occasion he may go further afield in his quest—a hope which we shall gladly see realized.

### ARBORICULTURE.

**Cook (E. T.).** Trees and shrubs for English gardens. London: "Country Life" and George Newnes, Ltd., 1902. 8°, 9 in., pp. xii. + 471. Price 12s. 6d. net.

Judging from the number of books on the garden which issue from the press, there must be a perennial interest in the subject; nor is this surprising, for apart from the practical gardener's object in buying such works, there is the appeal they make, when well illustrated, to all lovers of the beautiful, and not the least to those whose lives are far removed from the opportunity to enjoy gardens of their own. The plates in Mr. E. T. Cook's book are of the high character we associate with "Country Life"; photographic process blocks, but so carefully treated, that many are pictures as well as illustrations of the text. The subject of the work is indicated by its title, and the author has been careful not to go beyond, nevertheless, the pages are suggestive of much that may be done for the garden in general. We may not stop to touch on the contents, but may say the volume contains much practical information appertaining to the planting and care of a vast variety of trees and shrubs, their grouping for massive effect, and their culture to secure the best possible floral results in the case of flowering shrubs, grown in the open or under glass. Comparatively few people are aware of the beauty and variety of shrubs which flower in the open air of Britain, if wisely located in suitable soil. By the way, how many of us know that some young trees are liable to sunstroke?

### BALMORAL.

**Lindsay (Patricia).** Recollections of a Royal parish. London: John Murray, 1902. 8°, 7½ in., pp. xii + 133, *illust., ports.* Price 7s. 6d. net. [INDEX]

An exceedingly dainty and interesting little book on Crathie Parish, Aberdeenshire, which every Public Library should possess, as a



supplement to the late Queen Victoria's "Life in the Highlands." It describes with knowledge and sympathy the scenery, people, and royal and other personages connected with the district, of which Balmoral Castle has been the centre since 1848. Some of the stories told of the "characters" belonging to the district, such as Willie Blair, fiddler-in-ordinary to the late Queen, are very good, and the illustrations and portraits are exceedingly well executed.

### HISTORICAL BIOGRAPHY.

**Eayrs (George).** Alfred to Victoria. Hands across a thousand years, connected historical sketches of great lives (500 A.D. to 1900 A.D.) . . . London: Sonnenschein, 1902. 8°, 7 in., pp. 250, *ports., maps.* Price 2s. 6d. [INDEX.]

This is a very useful elementary handbook for students, in which the lives of great historical characters are made the basis of a series of interesting sketches of European history. There is a list of authorities at the end of each chapter or century, and also a chronological table of notable dates and names of contemporaries. At the end is a list of authorities and books for further study, including some of the best historical novels of each period. The author acknowledges his indebtedness to Mr. Butler Wood, of the Bradford Public Libraries, and his chief assistants.

### BOOKWORMS, AND OTHERS.

**Blades (William).** The Enemies of books. Revised and enlarged by the author. Popular edition. London: E. Stock, 1902. 8°, 6½ in., pp. xii + 156. Price 1s. 6d. net. [INDEX.]

A cheap edition of the late William Blades' indictment of fire, water, gas, dust, ignorance, bookbinders, collectors, and others, as destroyers of books, which will be an acceptable addition to the shelves of those who do not possess earlier editions. In another re-issue we would suggest that some inquiry be made into the efficacy of public lending libraries as book-destructors.

### STAR MAPS.

**Heath (Thomas).** The twentieth century atlas of popular astronomy. Edinburgh: W. & A. K. Johnston, 1903. Imp. 8°, 10½ in. Price 7s. 6d.

This admirable and exceedingly cheap atlas is somewhat more than its title claims. In addition to twenty-two coloured plates, and forty-four other illustrations, there are 126 pages of letterpress devoted to a popular descriptive account of modern astronomy, of much interest and service to the amateur astronomer, or to the general reader.

### EUROPEAN LITERATURE, 1714-1778.

**Millar (J. H.)** The Mid-Eighteenth Century. [Periods of European Literature, vol. 9.] Edinburgh: Blackwood & Sons, 1902. 8°, 7½ in., pp. xii + 387. Price 5s., net. [INDEX.]

An able and conscientious account of a period of literary history

usually regarded as exceptionally dry and arid, by the author of that happy phrase, "The Kailyard School," now universally used to denote a certain type of Scots domestic novel. The book covers that part of the 18th century when the Muse of Literature strutted about in a wig and ruffles, and every operation of thought was conducted according to a strict imitation of classic models. The principal names dealt with are those of Voltaire, Diderot, Rousseau, Berkeley, Hume, Butler, the "common-sense" Scotch philosophers, Le Sage, Defoe, Richardson, Fielding, Smollett, Sterne, Thomson, Sheridan, Rollin, Gibbon, Adam Smith, Junius, and various lesser luminaries of Germany, Scandinavia, Italy, and other European countries. As an example of Mr. Millar's thoroughness, we may point to his care in giving criticisms and characteristics of books from first-hand examination only. Thus, in citing a once-famous novel, he writes: "But what Hazlitt meant by describing 'John Bunce' as the English Rabelais is probably more than any human being can divine," an opinion in which we can cordially agree, having been beguiled into the reading of Amory's stodgy autobiography, or whatever it is, by reason of Hazlitt's mistaken appreciation. This is one of the most useful contributions to Professor Saintsbury's series.

### POLYNESIAN MISSIONS.

**Awdry (Frances).** In the Isles of the Sea: the story of fifty years in Melanesia. London: Bemrose & Sons, Ltd., 1902. 4°, 8½ in., pp. xiv + 150, *illustr. map*. Price 5s. [No INDEX.]

A popular account, well illustrated, of the Norfolk Island Mission station founded by Bishop Selwyn in 1849, and carried on by John Coleridge Patteson and other missionary enthusiasts. It describes the work and agencies carried on from the training schools of Norfolk Island, and the progress of education, religion, and social concerns among the islands of Melanesia, particularly the Solomon Islands, Santa Cruz, Banks Islands, &c. There are appendices treating of head-hunting and the labour traffic.



## LIBRARY ASSOCIATIONS.

o o o

### THE LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

THE January meeting of this body was held at 20, Hanover Square, on Thursday, the 15th. Between thirty and forty members and visitors were present, including a number of representatives of the Library Assistants' Association. Mr. L. Stanley Jast having been called to the chair, and some formal business transacted, Mr. Evan G. Rees, Westminster Public Libraries, read his paper, entitled:

"The Educational Needs of Library Assistants."

This was a suggestive paper in which attention was devoted to the

practical training of assistants, the syllabus of necessary subjects, correspondence classes, scholarships, and the various difficulties connected with the arrangement of classes and examinations to suit students. It was discussed at some length by Messrs. Wood (Westminster), Councillor Abbott (Manchester), H. D. Roberts (Southwark), Davis (Wandsworth), Harris (Hornsey), Chambers (Woolwich), Brown (Finsbury), Coltman (Woolwich), Savage (Croydon), Inkster (Battersea), Johnston (Hornsey), Jast (Croydon), and Rees.

Several assistant representatives raised the question of the "Open Door," but it was made abundantly manifest by nearly every speaker who mentioned it, that the matter had become, as one of the assistants expressed it, a "dead bogey." Mr. Roberts explained that a special sub-committee had been formed to consider as to the re-organisation of the Education Department of the Library Association, and there is no doubt the exchange of opinion at this meeting, will aid in the construction of an improved scheme of training classes and examinations. It is a pity that all the hot blooded young braves of the L. A. A. were not present to hear the outspoken and pointed remarks of the chairman in summing up the discussion. A strong tonic of this sort would do much to help the more aggressive spirits of the L. A. A. to realize that the Library Association's educational efforts are directed towards the improvement of librarianship at large, and are not going to be whittled down to suit the intellectual standards of the reactionary coterie which is so active with destructive, and so backward with constructive criticism on the important question of scientific professional training.

The next meeting will be held on February 19th, when Mr. E. Wyndham Hulme will read a paper on "Librarians' Aids."

#### NORTHERN COUNTIES LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

THE quarterly meeting of this Association was held at Gateshead, at the invitation of Alderman Armour, J.P., Chairman of the Public Library Committee, and a vice-president of the Association. The Mayor (Councillor Wilson, J.P.) and Alderman Armour received the members at the Town Hall. Amongst the members present were the President, Mr. T. W. Hand, F.R.H.S. (chief librarian of Leeds), Basil Anderton (Newcastle), H. E. Johnston (Gateshead), B. R. Hill (Sunderland), B. Hudson (Middlesbrough), W. Andrews (Hull), W. F. Lawton (Hull), A. Watkins (West Hartlepool), W. Wilson (Gateshead), W. J. Arrowsmith (Darlington), R. Hill (Carlisle), G. W. Byers (Harrogate), J. W. C. Purves (Workington), hon. secretary; J. A. C. Deas (Newcastle), W. M. Burnett (Elswick), J. Walton (Newcastle), R. M. Daniel (South Shields), H. Richardson (Newcastle), J. Summersgill (Sunderland), A. Briggs (Newcastle), A. Fletcher (Wallsend), J. Atkinson (Darlington), T. Coulson (South Shields), T. H. Marr (Newcastle), E. C. Wright (Sunderland), D. W. Herdman (Newcastle), W. Brown (Sunderland), C. Zanetti (Newcastle), A. Hair (Tynemouth), and others.

The Mayor (Mr. Walter Wilson) welcomed the members in a brief and appropriate address, and later, the chair was taken by Mr. T. W. Hand, the President of the Association. He said the Association was a most useful one, and had done much to develop library work in the northern counties, and was destined to bring lasting benefit to the libraries they represented. The librarian should aim to make himself valuable to the town in which he was placed. Librarians did not need so much to be men of genius as men of all-round education. Libraries were made to fail or succeed by their librarians. In visiting libraries of the country—and these included the largest—he had been struck by the fact that the people had valued the library in proportion as the librarian had valued it. Some of the libraries he had seen were orderly and cleanly, and were an invitation to the people to attend them, so attractive were they. Others he had seen, had some of the faults of the mechanics' institutes of fifty years ago, which were notoriously dirty. The artistic improvement of their institutions was also an advantage. In that way they became more pleasing to the public. A few pictures made for cheerfulness and interest. The oversight of the people who attended their reading rooms also did good. In some instances, the cleanly, respectable artisan would not go into the news rooms of their libraries because of the lack of that oversight.

Papers were read as below:—"The Association and its Junior Members," by Mr. A. Hair, of Tynemouth; and "Libraries and Lectures," by Mr. B. R. Hill, of Sunderland. Mr. Hair, during the course of his paper, advocated the foundation of a summer school, because of its educational advantages to the juniors. Mr. Hill suggested in his paper, the establishment of lecture courses. These were followed by some practical questions on library topics. The meeting closed with visits to the works of the North Eastern Railway Co., and a concert in the lecture room of the Public Library.

#### THE PSEUDONYMS.

ROB ROY presided at the last gathering of the clans, which took place at the usual clachan, with the customary accompaniments.

There was a fair muster of clansmen and guests, but many apologies were received from members who had not recovered from seeing in the new year. The Scribe having remarked that the attendances were apt to fall off a little immediately after Christmas and the new year, the chairman proceeded to deliver an address, entitled:

#### THE BURDEN OF LIBRARIANSHIP.

He opened his remarks by stating that Christian's pack was as a cushion is to a feather bed, compared with the burden of inherited and acquired ills under which librarians groaned. Besides this, he reminded his hearers, Christian's burden of sins served as a kind of shield against the darts of Apollyon, while the huge burden of the poor librarian, was used mainly as a target for the use of scribes, pharisees, and all the ill-conditioned devils who cared to try a free shy at any encumbered institution. The material well-being of most librarians, was limited

and hampered by pecuniary troubles of every kind, and even their social status was eclipsed by the undue prominence given locally to head scavengers, road foremen, junior town clerks, and other lights of the official municipal ring. Does Mr. Mayor give a dinner or a reception, Mr. Librarian is not asked. Does Mr. Year-Book or Mr. Directory-Compiler revise his publication, Mr. Librarian is omitted, or placed last in the order of precedence, mainly because Messrs. Head Scavenger, Deputy-Head Scavenger, Assistant-Deputy-Head Scavenger, the Chief Gasman, the Leading Oiler of the Electric Dynamos, and the Baths Superintendent have to be set out in full glory. The only time he is not forgotten is when the hat is being passed round for Mr. Mayor's portrait, or when funds are wanted for the scavenger's smoker [*chorus of sympathetic groans*]. Passing over the slights of Committees and the bullyragging of cantankerous chairmen, Rob Roy touched as lightly and apologetically as possible on the burden of uneducated, dull, sulky, and troublesome assistants. He said, he dare not venture to utter all that was in his mind, for fear of assassination at the hands of some member of the Council of the L.A.A. Publicly, he regarded all assistants as mighty superior beings, better educated than their masters, and of a lofty, condescending demeanour, if slightly too inflated for their collars. Privately, he was inclined to regard them as Carlyle regarded the majority of the world's inhabitants.

Another burden was the awful fag of keeping pace with the tales—no, statistics—of neighbouring libraries. This was a kind of annual nightmare which proved conclusively that if competition is the life of trade, it is also the death of veracity. The fiction bogey was another horrible burden, compared to which, Sinbad's "Old Man of the Sea" was a pleasing, temporary episode. This load was a permanent addition to the work of the poor librarian, and it was being increased by the folly of certain librarians, who affected to agree with the denunciations of penny-a-liners in treating fiction-reading as a social disease or curse. The penny-a-liners who imagine that Public Libraries buy all the sexual problem and twaddling novels issued from the press, must be delighted when they find librarians endorsing their guess work.

Rob Roy then read a catalogue of the other constituent parts of the librarian's burden, consisting of various foolscap pages, and declared the subject open for discussion. "A Candle lighted by the Lord" asserted, however, that Rob Roy had exhausted his subject, and incidentally his audience, and that it would be unfortunate if the meetings of the Pseudonyms were made an additional burden on a long-suffering race. Whereupon the meeting dissolved in a chorus of "hear, hears," and a cloud of tobacco smoke.

#### SOCIETY OF PUBLIC LIBRARIANS.

A MEETING of this society was held at the Hoxton (Shoreditch) Public Library, on Wednesday evening, January 7th, 1903, when Mr. Wm. C. Plant, the Librarian) read a paper entitled "How may we increase the utility of our reference libraries?"

## CORRESPONDENCE.

o o o

## WOMEN AS LIBRARIANS.

*To the Editor of THE LIBRARY WORLD.*

Sir—I am much amused at the letter of "Clement Atherton" in your September issue. *Ab ovo usque ad mala*—from the egg to the apple have we indeed progressed. No longer does the woman who desires work in a library call herself "a lady"—a description that she shares with the lady who cooks, or washes, or chars, but by example she is "a clergyman's daughter," while her male competitor ceases to be a boy—but becomes a "Board School product"—a description that he shares alike with larrikin and with senior wrangler, while by example he is a "boot repairer's son."

We are told, in reply to an obvious jest, that parson's daughter and cobbler's son may not wed, but love has laughed at locksmiths and at convention ere this—and to what high priestly caste does the parson's daughter belong that she may not wed the cobbler's boy? Since when has the clergyman's office been the prerogative of culture, and barred to the cobbler's boy? I am reminded of one Canon of to-day whose father was a stonemason's boy who failed at cobbling, but lived to earn a civil list pension for "useful and meritorious works" not unknown to librarians.

But *ab uno disce omnes* is not a good rule always, and one clergyman's daughter among the women librarians does not make them all daughters of the manse, while one cobbler's daughter equally would not make them all daughters of "the best educated workman of every village." Equally so with "sons of the manse" and of the "shoer," and speaking with a fairly wide experience of librarians and assistants of both sexes, I have not yet discovered that there was any distinct difference of status between them. A bit mixed, perhaps, as most professions and trades are in these democratic days, but much of the same type as the other similarly paid walks in life. Boys and girls alike come from the Board School as assistants—and if you occasionally get from the High School more girls than boys as applicants, it is because of the distaste for household work that much of the modern teaching engenders among the girls—even as it has engendered a distaste for agricultural work among the village lads—and the desire for a little light occupation with pocket money, of which committees and librarians may hasten to avail themselves, knowing by experience, that the ultimate goal of the women librarians is marriage—most frequently not to a librarian—while the male assistant, who is worth keeping and teaching, eventually deserves a salary out of which he can pay pocket money and dress allowance to the girl of his choice—be she clergyman's or cobbler's daughter—who is more frequently a "borrower" than an assistant of the library. I am,

Yours faithfully,

Kimberley, S. Africa.

BERTRAM L. DYER.

# The First Consideration



of the Library Supply Co. in designing their CARD CABINETS, was to meet the specific requirements of librarians. There are several varieties of card cabinets on the market, more or less suitable for the business man, but which do not fulfil all the needs of a Public Library.

The CLAIM of the Library Supply Co., which is fully endorsed by leading librarians, is substantially, that they offer the **best** devised cabinets for all library purposes.

**Guarantee.**—The Company are so confident in their productions, that they guarantee, that if on comparison with any other make, their claim for superiority in construction, material, and mechanical devices, is not upheld, the goods may be returned at *their* expense, and the money refunded.

The Library Supply Co. make a further claim to having supplied a larger number of cabinets, card trays, and cards, to the libraries of this country, than all other recognised manufacturers put together.

It would be impossible to give a list of all libraries using "Libraco" card indexing materials, but the following names are a sufficient justification of this claim.

## LONDON AND SUBURBS.

Stoke Newington, Newington, Lewisham, Acton, Hornsey, Whitechapel, Limehouse, Croydon, Fulham, East Ham, West Ham, Battersea, Clapham, Streatham, Wandsworth, Camberwell, Hampstead, Bishopsgate, Cripplegate, Hammersmith, Kingston-on-Thames, St. George (Hanover Square), St. George-in-the-East, Shore-ditch, Rotherhithe, St. George-the-Martyr.

## COUNTRY.

Leeds, Brighton, Hove, Hull, Middlesbro., Gateshead, Tynemouth, South Shields, Carlisle, Workington, Bury, Blackpool, Douglas, Ayr, Perth, Cork, Birkenhead, Ipswich, Sunderland, Swansea, Cardiff, Shrewsbury, Ashton-under-Lyne, Stoke-on-Trent, Derby, Dukinfield, Exeter, Gravesend, Harrogate, Hartlepool, Huddersfield, King's Lynn, Lincoln, Peterborough, Salford, Warrington, Waterloo with Seaforth, Watford, Wimbledon, Willesden, Worthing, Bromley, Cambridge, Darwen, Hereford, Accrington, Bootle, Bournemouth, Canterbury, Gosport, Northampton, Norwich Library, Todmorden, Wallasey.

## FOREIGN AND COLONIAL.

"Libraco" cabinets and cards have been supplied to libraries in Australia, New Zealand, South Africa, Canada, Singapore, India, Ceylon, Iceland, Switzerland, Trinidad, Spain, &c., &c.

Send for Catalogue, Section D.

---

# Library Supply Co., 181, Queen Victoria St., E.C.

# *Public Service Catalogue.*

---

THE aim of every librarian is to provide the public with the best possible guide and index to the contents of the library under his charge. And it is in the completeness or incompleteness of this work that the librarian's standard of ability is often judged. We have proved in previous arguments how impossible it is for any but the richest libraries to attempt to do thorough justice to their library by means of printed catalogues. The very meagrest of catalogues is six times as costly as the fullest detailed card catalogue, and not nearly so efficient, as it becomes stale the day after it is printed, when the next batch of new books arrives.



To catalogue your library efficiently, continuously, economically, and permanently, you must adopt the Card Catalogue, and in order that your labours will bear the best results, it is equally necessary to use the most perfect materials obtainable.

The **Library Supply Co.'s Public Service Card Catalogue** is the result of many years' practical experience and experiment. Several leading librarians, who are large users of cabinets and cards, have favoured us with their suggestions, which have been embodied in the most perfect cabinet at present on the market. By using "Libraco" best thick cards, guide cards, and cabinets, you will earn the approval of your readers.

**LIBRARY SUPPLY Co.,**

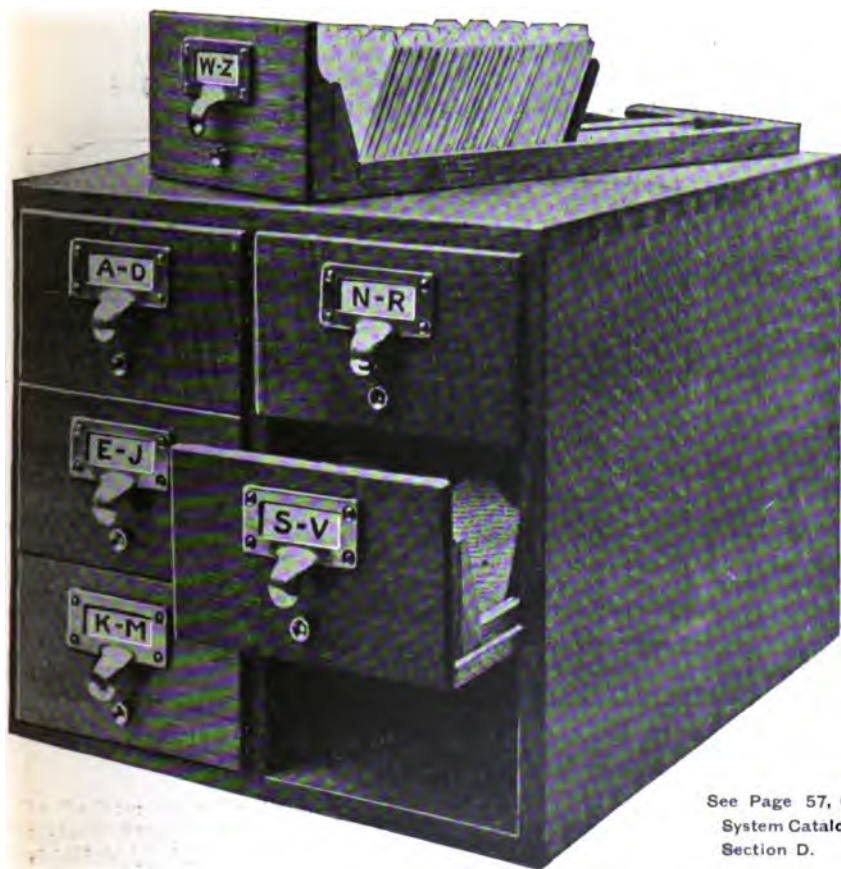
181, Queen Victoria Street, E.C.





## Staff Catalogues & Indexes.

HITHERTO only two grades of Cabinets have been obtainable, with the result that Librarians have been obliged to put up with cheap and nasty substitutes for staff indexes. The invention of the "Libraco" Sideless Tray Cabinets has already been widely appreciated. Cards are now universally used for indexing borrowers, and their use for author catalogues for staff use, shelf registers, accessions, suggestions, order slips, periodicals checks, &c., is rapidly increasing.



See Page 57, Card  
System Catalogue,  
Section D.

THE "LIBRACO" SIDELESS TRAY CABINET (Patent pending) is an ingenious invention, which meets the demand for a first quality Cabinet at a low price. The construction of these Cabinets is shown in the above illustration. Where Cabinets are not subject to public use, it has been found possible to do away with the sides and backs of the trays, and to make the Cabinet in a cheaper form. It is also found that there is greater freedom in handling the cards.

**Library Supply Co., 181, Queen Victoria Street, E.C.**

LAST MONTH . .

## The "Libraco" Voucher Card System

was adopted by Brighton, Streatham, Clapham, Wandsworth, and Rochester Public Libraries.

The System is further endorsed by the following users :—  
Finsbury, Croydon, Fulham, Kingston, Workington, Darwen,  
Dukinfield, Bournemouth, Derby, Ashton-under-Lyne.

The following illustration shows the form of card used for Non-Ratepayers by the Croydon Public Libraries. If you want to see the complete card, send for sample.

*Baker, James* No. *4054*

Voucher Form for Applicants who are NOT enrolled upon the current Roll of Burgesses of the Borough of Croydon.

**CROYDON PUBLIC LENDING LIBRARIES.**

I, the undersigned, residing in the Borough of Croydon, hereby apply to the Public Libraries' Committee for a Borrowers' Ticket, entitling me to borrow books from a Lending Library, in accordance with the Rules and Regulations, by which I agree to be bound.

Name in Full *James Baker*

If a Lady, state if Mrs. or Miss

Residence *3, St. John's Terrace*

Occupation *Clerk* No. *35*

Date *3 Jan. 1901*

WRITE LEGIBLY IN INK.

☒ The Applicant must also obtain the Signature of a Burgess to the Guarantee on the other side.

Apply personally for the Ticket, which will be issued not later than one week after this Voucher has been lodged with the Librarian.

\* Copies of the Rules and Regulations may be had gratis at the Library.  
† Where Name must appear on current Burgess Roll, or who possesses that receipt for payment of Poor Rate.

L.S.—1849 211A.

ILLUSTRATION REDUCED

The "Libraco" Voucher Card System is gaining favour because :—



It is the simplest and most effective method of indexing borrowers. It involves no intermediate index, as the cards are filed alphabetically in trays, thus giving instant reference to the original signature of the borrower. A numerical register is kept for purpose of referring to numbers when required.

— Send for particulars, and Use "Libraco" Materials. —

Library Supply Co.,

181, Queen Victoria Street, LONDON, E.C.

# The "Library World."

## ANNUAL VOLUMES NOW READY.

Vol. I. 1898-9.	Bound in cloth, lettered in gold.			
	With Index.	Illus.	Price	7s.
Vol. II. 1899-1900.	Do.	do.	"	6s.
Vol. III. 1900-1901.	Do.	do.	"	6s.
Vol. IV. 1901-1902.	Do.	do.	"	6s.

Postage 4d. each copy, pd.

A complete set of the *Library World* should be found on every librarian's bookshelf. The four volumes furnish an exceedingly valuable reference work on practical library topics, and cannot fail to be of use to librarians or assistants when the occasion arises. If a new room has to be rearranged, the *Library World* will tell you the best methods. If a question arises re "Intentional Books" the *Library World* records what has been done in other libraries. If you desire to know the "forward movement of librarianship," the *Library World* faithfully portrays it.

A perusal of the four volumes of the *Library World* will reveal a vast amount of practical and useful information for librarians. Orders should be sent at once, as the number of volumes is limited.

Binding Cases for the *Library World*, in cloth, 1s.; postage 2d.

Indexes are supplied to subscribers gratis.

## LIBRARY SUPPLY Co.,

181, QUEEN VICTORIA STREET, LONDON, E.C.

MADE IN  
ONE SIZE  
ONLY,  
VIZ.  
2½ in. 4½



PRICE  
**2/6**  
EACH.

## THE REPLENISHABLE SELF-INKING PAD.

Librarians in search of a good Self-Inking Pad will find  
the Replenishable most satisfactory.

It is so constructed that the pad can be raised from the base, giving access to the bottom of it, where a fresh supply of ink can be applied. The lid thoroughly inverts the ink as it is raised by capillary attraction to the upper and facing surface, giving always an even supply. The secret of the durability and fine printing qualities of the Replenishable is the superior materials used, the self-inking specially made and adapted for the purpose, the colours are the strongest and most lasting, and in fact it is first-class in every respect. The object has been to make a first-class Inking Pad that would meet the requirements of the most fastidious Stampers. Not the cheapest, but in every way the best that can be produced, and the favour with which it has already been received, bespeaks for it a well-merited reputation wherever offered.

LIBRARY SUPPLY CO., 181, Queen Victoria Street, London.



3d.  
6d.  
&  
1s.

Per Bottle.

WITH  
STRONG,  
USEFUL  
BRUSH.

Much Nicer,  
Cheaper, and  
Cleaner than  
gum for stick-  
ing in scraps,  
and joining  
paper together

Note the New 3d. Size,  
with cap and brush.

**THE AUTHOR'S HAIRLESS  
PAPER-PAD** (The LEADENHALL PRESS  
LTD., Publishers and Printers, 50, Leaden-  
hall Street, London, E.C.) contains hairless  
paper, over which the pen slips with perfect  
freedom. Sixpence each, 5s. per dozen,  
ruled or plain. New Pocket Size, 3s. per  
dozen, ruled or plain. Authors should note  
that THE LEADENHALL PRESS LTD. cannot  
be responsible for the loss of MSS. by fire  
or otherwise. Duplicate copies should be  
retained.

## JOHN & EDWARD BUMPUS,

Ltd.,

BOOKSELLERS

*By appointment to H.M. the QUEEN.*

**LONDON :**

350, OXFORD ST., W.

One of the largest stocks of NEW  
and SECOND-HAND BOOKS in the  
Kingdom.

The supply of Public Libraries a  
speciality.

The Discount allowed is unequalled.

Catalogues on application.

## ROLL TOP DESKS.



The Roll Top Desk is of great value to the busy librarian.

SEND FOR CATALOGUES.

**LIBRARY SUPPLY Co.,**  
181, QUEEN VICTORIA STREET, LONDON, E.C.

**No Dust!**

**Pure Air!**

**No Scrubbing!**

**Clean Floors!**

# **“DUSTLESS”**

**IS THE NEW HYGIENIC  
AND LABOUR-SAVING**

**DUST DESTROYER.**



**“Dustless,”** a light yellow fluid, absolutely without smell, non-inflammable, used for the treatment of floors, prevents dust from rising. The air of a room so treated can contain no micro-organisms. The power to rise is taken from the dust on the floor as well as that which is carried into the room, as dirt on the shoes, and which is usually stirred up by the continually coming and going. Even dust held in suspension by the atmosphere cannot rise again after it has settled upon the floor when the air is still. The surface of the floor does not become sticky or greasy. When swept, no rising of dust occurs, and the dust on the floor rolls before the broom in a dark mass, easily removed. In a room so swept, no subsequent dusting of the furniture is required, and the floor appears as if it has been freshly wiped up with a wet cloth.

**“Dustless”** is an air purifier. It has great hygienic value, in keeping the air of rooms, halls, &c., in a healthy condition, in preventing the spread of disease germs, such as tuberculosis, &c., and it has been highly commended by eminent medical and scientific authorities.

**“Dustless”** is a labour-saving appliance.

*Method of use.*—Before application, floor to be scrubbed clean; when dry, fill “Dustless” apparatus from the can, which must first be shaken. Then wipe evenly and lightly over the surface. Floor to be cleaned afterwards only with hard broom.

*“DUSTLESS” is used in many Libraries, including:—*

**Patent Office Library, London.**

**Free Library, Folkestone.**

**Central Library, Fulham.**

**Free Library, Croydon.**

**Public Museum & Library, Brighton.**

**Free Library, Kingston-on-Thames.**

**Public Library, Ltd.**

**Free Library, Brixton.**

**Free Public Library, Southampton.**

**Free Library, Wimbledon, &c., &c.**

**“DUSTLESS”** is supplied in gallon cans at **7/6** each. One gallon will cover 100 square yards of wooden flooring, or 200 square yards of tile-mosaic. **One application will last about ten weeks.**

**DUSTLESS APPARATUS, 7/6.**

**HARD BROOM, 1/6.**

**THE DUSTLESS COMPANY,  
98, GREAT TOWER STREET, LONDON, E.C.**

# Library of Useful Stories.

PRICE 1/- EACH, BLUE CLOTH.

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| <p><b>The Story of the Stars.</b><br/>By G. F. CHAMBERS, F.R.A.S.</p> <p><b>The Story of Primitive Man.</b><br/>By EDWARD CLODD. With 88 Illustrations.</p> <p><b>The Story of the Plants.</b><br/>By GRANT ALLEN. With 49 Illustrations.</p> <p><b>The Story of the Earth in Past Ages.</b><br/>By H. G. SEELEY, F.R.S. With 40 Illustrations.</p> <p><b>The Story of the Solar System.</b><br/>By G. F. CHAMBERS, F.R.A.S. With 28 Illustrations.</p> <p><b>The Story of a Piece of Coal.</b><br/>By E. A. MARTIN, F.G.S. With 28 Illustrations.</p> <p><b>The Story of Electricity.</b><br/>By J. MUNRO. With 100 Illustrations.</p> <p><b>The Story of Extinct Civilizations of the East.</b><br/>By R. E. ANDERSON, M.A. With Maps.</p> <p><b>The Story of the Chemical Elements.</b><br/>By M. M. PATTISON MUIR, M.A.</p> <p><b>The Story of Forest and Stream.</b><br/>By JAMES RODWAY, F.L.S. With 27 Illustrations.</p> <p><b>The Story of the Weather.</b><br/>By G. F. CHAMBERS, F.R.A.S. With 50 Illustrations.</p> <p><b>The Story of the Atmosphere.</b><br/>By DOUGLAS ARCHIBALD. With 44 Illustrations.</p> <p><b>The Story of Germ Life: Bacteria.</b><br/>By H. W. CONN. With 34 Illustrations.</p> <p><b>The Story of the Potter.</b><br/>By C. F. BINNS. With 57 Illustrations.</p> <p><b>The Story of the British Coinage.</b><br/>By G. B. RAWLINGS. With 108 Illustrations.</p> <p><b>The Story of Life in the Seas.</b><br/>By SIDNEY J. HICKSON, F.R.S. With 42 Illustrations.</p> <p><b>The Story of Photography.</b><br/>By A. T. STORY. With 38 Illustrations.</p> <p><b>The Story of Religions.</b><br/>By the REV. E. D. PRICE, F.G.S.</p> <p><b>The Story of the Cotton Plant.</b><br/>By F. WILKINSON, F.G.S. With 88 Illustrations.</p> <p><b>The Story of Geographical Discovery.</b><br/>By JOSEPH JACOBS. With 24 Maps, etc.</p> <p><b>The Story of the Mind.</b><br/>By PROF. J. M. BALDWIN.</p> <p><b>The Story of the British Race.</b><br/>By JOHN MUNRO. With 4 Maps.</p> | <p><b>The Story of Eclipses.</b><br/>By G. F. CHAMBERS, F.R.A.S. With 19 Illustrations.</p> <p><b>The Story of Ice in the Present and Past.</b><br/>By W. A. BREND. With 37 Illustrations.</p> <p><b>The Story of the Wanderings of Atoms.</b><br/>By M. M. PATTISON MUIR, M.A.</p> <p><b>The Story of Life's Mechanism.</b><br/>By H. W. CONN. With 50 Illustrations.</p> <p><b>The Story of the Alphabet.</b><br/>By EDWARD CLODD. With 90 Illustrations.</p> <p><b>The Story of Bird Life.</b><br/>By W. PYCRAFT. With Illustrations.</p> <p><b>The Story of Thought and Feeling.</b><br/>By F. RYLAND, Author of "Psychology, an Introductory Manual."</p> <p><b>The Story of Art in the British Isles.</b><br/>By J. ERNEST PHYTHIAN. With numerous Illustrations of Early and Recent Art.</p> <p><b>The Story of Wild Flowers.</b><br/>By PROF. G. HENSLow. With 56 Figures in Text.</p> <p><b>The Story of Books.</b><br/>By G. B. RAWLINGS. With 21 Illustrations.</p> <p><b>The Story of King Alfred.</b><br/>By SIR WALTER BESANT.</p> <p><b>The Story of Fish Life.</b><br/>By W. P. PYCRAFT. With 18 Illustrations.</p> <p><b>The Story of Architecture.</b><br/>By P. L. WATERHOUSE. With 59 Illustrations.</p> <p><b>The Story of Euclid.</b><br/>By W. B. FRANKLAND.</p> <p><b>The Story of Music.</b><br/>By F. J. CROWEST. Illustrated.</p> <p><b>The Story of Animal Life.</b><br/>By W. B. LINDSAY. With 47 Illustrations.</p> <p><b>The Story of Lost England.</b><br/>By BECKLES WILLSON. The Story of our Submerged Coasts. With 24 Illustrations.</p> <p><b>The Story of the Empire.</b><br/>By E. SALMON.</p> <p><b>The Story of Alchemy, or the Beginnings of Chemistry.</b><br/>By M. M. PATTISON MUIR.</p> <p><b>The Story of the Army.</b><br/>By CAPTAIN OWEN WHEELER.</p> |
|--|---|

IN PREPARATION.

**The Story of Rapid Transit.**  
By BECKLES WILSON.

**GEORGE NEWNES, Ltd.,**

7-12, Southampton Street, Strand, LONDON, W.C.

# The Library World.

---

## CONTENTS FOR MARCH, 1903.

**The Fiction Nuisance and its Abatement.** A Sequel. By E. A. Baker, M.A., Author of "A Guide to the Best Fiction."

**Two Problems.** By Democrat.

**Bury Juvenile Library.** By Archibald Sparke, Chief Librarian Bury Public Library.

**Library Publications.**

**Libraries and Librarians.**

**The Book Selector:** Notes and Reviews.

**Library Associations.** The Library Association. The Pseudonyms. Birmingham and District Library Association.

**Correspondence.** "Appointments in South Africa."

**Book Repairing.**

---

Published by the LIBRARY SUPPLY CO., 181, Queen Victoria Street, E.C.

---

## SANITARY TREATMENT OF FLOORS.

SCRUBBING DISPENSED WITH. DUST KEPT DOWN.



Fulham Public Library Reading Room. Floor Polished by Ronuk, Ltd.

*Ronuk, Ltd., contract for the Polishing and Maintenance of Public Library Floors.  
Estimates Free.*

**RONUK, Ltd., 83, Upper Thames St., E.C.**



**TRUSLOVE, HANSON & COMBA, Ltd.,**  
**Discount Booksellers,**

153, OXFORD STREET, W., } **LONDON.**  
6<sup>B</sup>, SLOANE STREET, S.W., }  
And 67, FIFTH AVENUE, NEW YORK.

---

Special attention given to Public Library Orders.

LIBRARIANS ARE INVITED TO WRITE  
FOR CATALOGUES AND TERMS.



AMERICAN BOOKS SUPPLIED  
AT SHORT NOTICE.

---

**A USEFUL RUBBER STAMP FOR LIBRARIANS.**

PLEASE DO NOT SOIL, MARK, OR  
OTHERWISE INJURE THIS BOOK.

**LIBRARY SUPPLY Co., 181, QUEEN VICTORIA, ST., E.C.**

---

**A**N AMERICAN WOMAN, graduate of a Library School, with considerable practical experience, desires position in English Library, either in executive or cataloguing department. Languages, Latin, French, German, Spanish. Highest references.—Address, S. C., *Library World*.

---

**TO LIBRARIANS.**

Have your books bound by our special method, which ensures strength, durability and flexibility. We are specialists and understand your requirements thoroughly. Prices and samples in moroccos, pig skins, roans, "Rexine" leathers and washable cloths, can be obtained on application.

**MSS. CAREFULLY RESTORED, MOUNTED AND BOUND.**

**NEW BOOKS SUPPLIED BOUND FROM THE SHEETS.**

**LIBERAL DISCOUNTS OFF NEW BOOKS.**

---

**R. D. CHAPPELL & Co.,**  
**BOOKBINDING SPECIALISTS,**

(Binders to Clerkenwell and other Libraries),

**25, St. JOHN'S SQUARE, CLERKENWELL, E.C.**



## THE FICTION NUISANCE AND ITS ABATEMENT.

## A SEQUEL.

By ERNEST A. BAKER, M.A., *Author of "A Guide to the Best Fiction."*

O O C

WITH the sentiments expressed in Mr. Doubleday's excellent paper in the February number almost every librarian will be in substantial agreement. First, it is wholesome for the welfare of Public Libraries that the subject should not be tabooed; librarians ought to be continually obsessed and worried by it, and should exercise their minds chiefly, not in framing apologies for their prodigious issues of fiction, but in finding a drastic remedy. That these excessive issues are "an abuse of the privileges offered by Public Libraries" and a principal reason for the bad odour in which the institution stands in the minds of many thinking people; that the expense of furnishing "leisured or semi-leisured people" with this kind of luxury is an injustice to the most worthy class of readers; and that the feeble expedients hitherto adopted to lessen the evil have had no real success, are propositions that command well-nigh unanimous consent. But is Mr. Doubleday conclusive enough? Does he state in a sufficiently clear and positive manner what is the alternative policy?

Certainly, it would be an unworkable plan to exclude fiction altogether. It would be an arbitrary and philistine measure to ignore that species of literature which is as much the preponderant expression of the life and thought of the nineteenth century, and, perhaps, of the twentieth, as the drama was the expression of the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries, and more so than poetry was the expression of Wordsworth, Keats, Byron, and Shelley's age. But why should a Public Library provide its readers with bad fiction or indifferent fiction? That seems to me to be the true question. Had Public Libraries from the first exercised the right of selection with strictness, and perhaps with a cautious excess of strictness, would the fiction problem ever have become such a bugbear? I venture to think not. The fact is there has always been a bad heresy prevalent among library authorities in their attitude towards the novel. It has been said, time after time that those who pay the piper should have chief voice in calling the tune. The tune may have been one that displeased connoisseurs, and then a defence has easily been suggested for the poor overworked ratepayer, who requires recreation, who must not overtax his brain, who must have the great thoughts and emotions of genius presented to him in a form that can be assimilated without exertion by his intellectual digestive organs.

Proposals have often been made for the establishment of a State Theatre. These may or may not approve themselves to the wisdom of educated people, librarians, and others. But were a State theatre established, can we suppose that any sensible man would be in favour of utilising it for the performance of "The Sorrows of Satan," "The Christian," "Sherlock Holmes," "The Sign of the Cross," and many other pieces that would undoubtedly provide recreation to a great

number of taxpayers, but possess none of the educative qualities of high art? Would the directors of such a theatre pay serious attention to popular protests against what is "too high-class," even if backed by the power of the purse. As Mr. Doubleday reminds us, "The Public Library is, or ought to be, primarily educational in its work"; in fact, any publicly instituted and publicly supported organisation of the kind must be educational, or the principle of its existence is falsified. Managers of a national theatre would be exceedingly careful in their selection of plays, managers of public art galleries are tolerably careful, and surely those who select books for our Public Libraries ought to be guided by the same high sense of responsibility, and the heresy I have alluded to, whether consciously or sub-consciously cherished, ought to be abjured finally and completely. Money, I would submit, that has been raised legally to support an educational institution has no right to be diverted to the purpose of providing amusement and recreation, even for those who pay it.

No work of fiction, I am firmly convinced, that has not, after a reasonable lapse of time, approved itself by the fairly unanimous voice of those entitled to judge, as a genuine and valuable contribution to good literature, has any right upon a Public Library shelf. It is doubtful whether this reasonable lapse of a time should be accurately defined, because of course it must vary. The most eminent novelists need not have their works left in the balance so long as the new writer whose genius has not been assessed. But the period mentioned, twelve months, is certainly not too long in the great majority of cases. Books that merely afford amusement and blameless recreation, and these outnumber by far all the rest of the novels housed in our Public Libraries, ought to have no place there whatever. Beware of that insidious heresy! In such a case it is far better to err on the side of strictness than to be lenient. As a matter of practice, it would not be difficult to apply a high principle of selection with a reasonable measure of strictness, as it is to carry out the present indefinite and hazy rules with any show of consistency. So indefinite are the present rules, if rules they can be called, that they promote a chronic carelessness, and the real difficulties of applying them are lost sight of. A librarian should ask himself with regard to any novel under consideration, two or three plain questions: Is this book generally recognised as worthy? Am I justified in regarding it as good literature? If it does not represent a high standard of art, has it any other educational value that qualifies it for admission to a Public Library? Were every book obliged to pass such a strict examination, the stock of fiction would be enormously diminished, although the better novels should be duplicated wholesale.

The most important result, in the consideration of many librarians, would be the immense decrease of issues. There is the crucial point: is the prosperity of the Public Library to be measured by the aggregate of issues or by the amount of good reading? Certainly, when its shelves have been thoroughly purged, the sum total will indeed provide a measure of its real work, for the reading of good fiction may be as

satisfactory a result as the reading of history, science, and philosophy. But at present analysis of this sum total is a disappointing and disheartening thing, for it merely shows that money, thought, and trouble are being wasted at the rate of a little less than 80 per cent., since that huge proportion of issues represents no useful work done.

Mr. Doubleday's allusions to the expedients that have been adopted to advertise the non-fictional wares remind me of another point that I have repeatedly urged. Why should annotation, select lists, and schemes of reading be applied only to such wares? Why should it stop short at fiction? The best way to raise the standard of your readers' tastes is to teach them what is good and what is best in the literature they are already acquainted with. The only excuse for not beginning our series of annotated catalogues, select lists, and courses of study with fiction, is the peculiar difficulty of the subject. The American Library Association, in alliance with Mr. George Iles, set a proper example in their admirable guides by opening with an annotated list of novels. If fiction deserves a place at all in the Public Library, it deserves to be treated seriously. And we must not flinch at difficulties. A problem that concerns the future of the Public Library so profoundly, more profoundly than is generally realised, demands heroic measures—revolutionary measures it may be—in the policy that has hitherto governed a large majority of library authorities. Only thus can we expect, as Mr. Doubleday puts it, "that, when the educational forces are co-ordinated, the Public Library will take an honourable position amongst the recognised educational agencies of this country."



## TWO PROBLEMS.

By DEMOCRAT.

o o o

THE Library Association has at last pledged itself to press for the removal of the limitation to the penny rate, and, since its reformed constitution now inclines us to have more faith in its Council, we may surely hope to be soon out of our "take-thus-much-pocket-money-and-be-thankful" teens, and in a manhood which will give us the wages we earn. But there is a danger—the danger that the young man, not having been too wise in spending his pocket money, may be equally reckless in dissipating his larger income. We have not been too wise in spending our "pocket-money." For one thing we have not even had the school-boy wisdom to "club together," to make (say) a stunning 5th of November display, but have been content to let off our own feeble crackers round our own diminutive bonfires. Other shortcomings we have had, but I let them alone—we can but try (as the good parson says), to lead a better life in the future. In short, when the limiting clause is deleted, let us think in earnest about clubbing together, expanding the system, raising the status of librarianship, increasing the efficiency of administration, and so on. But above all, let us think about getting at the public.

To educate the public up to their library is a Sisyphean labour, as everyone must admit when attempting to discuss it. Readers of American library journals will remember the popular peroration of our oversea brethren, eloquently proclaiming that the lowest people in the social scale should not be too low for the Public Library, nor the highest too high for it. In scientific language this means that the Public Library is essentially a democratic or socialistic concern. It is supported by all inhabitants; all inhabitants have a right to use it. Its complete success, therefore, depends on its use by all classes of people—or rather by the workers in all stations in life, for the idlers are beyond us. From this ideal it falls lamentably short. It does not attract even the majority of the workers of the middle class; on the poorest and well-to-do classes it has practically no influence whatever. Efforts to obviate this reproach have been unavailing. Unhappily, the more we try to induce the poorest to enjoy the pleasures of a library, the lower down in the scale does the whole body of readers fall—and *vice versa*. In this respect, the Public Library may be compared with a seaside resort, which, when the cheap tripper is permitted to enjoy its delights, forthwith becomes regarded as lowered in tone. In the case of libraries, this tendency has been aggravated by the most loyal and energetic supporters of Public Libraries in the London press—*The Daily Chronicle*, *The Daily News*, and *The Morning Leader*—which persist in regarding them as providing reading for the working classes. The notion that they are a grant by the whole body of ratepayers to a section of the lower middle-class workers is indeed widely prevalent, simply because no “return” is obvious, and as in the case of public education, where the quick progress of the child gratifies, or in the case of municipal undertakings, where the “profit for the relief of the rates” appeases the overburdened ratepayer.

The truth is this—Public Libraries, although apparently benefiting a certain class only, are as desirable and as profitable as education, municipal tramways, and electricity works. Any institution (we may say) which attempts to make intelligent citizens of the crowd, promotes the wellbeing of the entire population. A higher level of national intelligence is largely the result of judicious reading, and a higher level of intelligence implies better government at the hands of national leaders of a greater intellectual capacity than we now usually get. But, unfortunately, such an argument will not wash, and the sooner we cease scrubbing it the better. To make our libraries, as far as possible, attractive to all classes, is the only possible way of silencing the objections of opponents.

What can be done to attract the well-to-do—or rather the higher middle-class, the supporters of Mudie’s Library and of the booksellers? We certainly cater for them, but in a casual, perfunctory way. They get their box of books from Mudie once a week, and purchase “boomed” books at the book shops. But when wanting a good book of reference or a valuable art work, say on ceramics or old furniture, they for once call to mind the existence of an institution known as the Public Library. If the Public Library does not possess these treasures

it is utterly forgotten. The moral is, since we cannot satisfy them with up-to-date fiction as quickly as Mudie, we should first, after establishing a library of standard works, collect as much literature as we can having all the attributes, valuable, useful, and permanent. On this point, I bear in mind a curious little incident. A gentleman, strongly interested in ceramic ware and bric-a-brac of all sorts, was wont to use the reference library occasionally to look up points concerning his hobby. Being usually satisfied in his searches he would sometimes donate a few second-hand novels, bought and read whilst travelling to and from the city, as a return (he said) for the help which the library gave him. Here was a sort of assumption that he was using the library only on sufferance. It suggests reflections on the value of certain donations. Gifts made ostensibly as a *quid pro quo*—they are not numerous!—certainly ought to be refused. So ought many other donations—particularly those which come from people who do not use the library. It is bad to make a practice of accepting everything offered and afterwards burning what is of no value; far wiser to say plump and plain that some of it is rubbish. The Public Library must not be the dumping ground of the most worthless part of a gentleman's library, for in these circumstances it merits and gains the contempt of the donor and other members of his class. To my mind—I know many readers will not agree with me—we ought to go farther. A municipal library would be none the worse off if donations were discouraged altogether. On the contrary it would do better work if it were what the community (as a body of taxpayers) made it. If the community chooses not to make it, let it do without it; or if, on the other hand, it is felt to be indispensable to the welfare of the nation, then let it be established compulsorily, as our educational system has been. Besides, if such an institution is built and maintained by a community, it will be a real sign of the intellectual force of the inhabitants, whereas it is largely a sham if Mr. Carnegie puts up the building and rich inhabitants donate half the books. A Public Library, in short, must be established and maintained in a right spirit—it must be self-respecting.

If we could establish a Mudie's department at our libraries, the question of attracting the better class readers would be no longer a question. But since this cannot be done, we must fall back on "pushfulness." The library must be always *there*, as the phrase is. It must always be everywhere. It must always be cropping up in the local paper. It is trite, of course, to speak of the newspaper as one of the best advertisers of the library. But in several ways the connection of the two might be closer. It has always seemed to me that we expect our local newspaper to do too much for nothing—and too much of a not very agreeable sort. A man does not run a newspaper for his health; he wants to make it pay, and the only way to make it pay is to interest his readers. Is he interesting them by printing the dry and useless tables of statistics which we ask him to print week after week? Would he not be better pleased, and the library better served, if some note on new books or new developments of the library were to occupy the same space? We ask him also to report our lectures, which he

does—in a small par, in small type, in the uttermost corner of his paper. Might not a longer, more interesting report be obtained, if we advertised the lectures? It is, of course, a matter of means, but in the happy time coming, it will be well if some of our money is spent in “pushing” our wares. If indeed, the advertising columns were used more freely, much more space would be given for a desirable development in English library work, *i.e.*, the library article—a bright, pithy six or ten inches of good, up-to-date copy—a topical article such as a journal would pay anyone to write, were its object not so obvious.\*

The importance of the library in the eyes of the better classes has been increased by a practice followed somewhat largely in the United States, and to a small extent in this country. It is the housing in the library of the collections of learned societies. Every collection so captured makes the library a specialist in one subject, and gives it *kudos*. Although often hard to induce such bodies to agree to proposals of this kind, it is not impossible. The difficulty is got over by a policy of give and take—by offering (let us say) for the use of societies a free meeting room, which is itself advantageous and even desirable rather than otherwise, for every meeting held in it would contribute to the reputation of the institution. “Public Library” would soon become familiar words on the lips of the most esteemed citizens, for association is everything.

Nor is the work limited to this alone. The combination with learned societies should be so close as to make library exhibitions at their conversaziones or exhibitions matters of course. I bear in mind a case where such an exhibition had a noticeable effect. The society in question, was a local one, devoted to natural history, archaeology, and so forth. At one annual conversazione, the library showed a fair collection of local prints, which excited much attention—it was not known or thought that such work was being done.

Again, the alliance with societies would be cemented by the payment of the librarian's annual subscription to them. If the librarian is a conscientious and enthusiastic man, the money is not wasted. The success of the library, in all cases, depends largely on its custodian, but particularly so in the case of work with the better-class people; and one of the foremost arguments in favour of the raising of his status, should be that he would be better able to carry on the missionary work of the library in the class I have been dealing with. Good salaries call for men with better education; and educated and sensible officials with good screws are welcome almost anywhere.

In short, the straightest course to reach better-class people, is to sustain first and foremost, the dignity of the library, to give it a value even beyond the pocket of a rich citizen, to push it on every occasion, and to draw towards it, if possible, all the literary resources of the town.

*(To be continued.)*

\*A suggestion to some enterprising librarian with plenty of time: “A manual of Library Journalism,” containing example, with suggestions as to the best methods of soft-soaping and gulling the sharpest editors and reporters. Why not an examination on the subject?

## BURY JUVENILE LIBRARY.

By ARCHIBALD SPARKE, *Chief Librarian, Bury Public Library.*

o o o

AT a meeting of the Bury Educational Council held recently, a schoolmaster who was present during the discussion of a paper entitled "The Children's Library" which I had the honour of reading, gave expression to the fear that all my efforts in the direction of providing a library of books for the school boys and girls of the Borough would be thrown away, "because the children of to-day would *not* read." I won't tell you what I said to this gentleman, but I hope I convinced him to the contrary.

The readers of the *Library World* all know by this time that it is a generally well recognised fact, that the provision of "Juvenile Libraries" in connection with Public Libraries has proved a great boon to the children, and one that they have not been slow to take advantage of, and to keenly appreciate. It is a disputed point as to whether the books should be obtained at the various schools and through the teachers, or whether the distributing agency should be the Central or Branch Public Library, and in this connection I cast my vote in favour of the latter, and for two main reasons. Firstly, there is the possibility, which may not be remote, that the teacher will regard the loan of the books to scholars as a reward for good conduct—to be granted or withheld according to deserts—rather than as a means of satisfying a natural and healthy appetite for mental entertainment, the resistance of which it would be folly, and even foolhardiness, to ignore. Secondly, there is the difficulty of securing absolute unanimity of co-operation between the librarian—who is anxious that the work shall be a success—and the teachers, who perhaps hold the opinion that they have work enough to do without taking upon their shoulders duties that properly belong to a library staff.

To ensure the library becoming well known, and of the greatest service to the greatest number, something more must be done than to cover your shelves with books and open your doors. I believe the librarian to be the proper person to deal with all matters affecting library work, and it follows that it is part of his duty to make his wares known. By means of a "talk" in the Elementary Schools in his town he can explain his Committee's object in starting the library, and give some practical advice on what to read and what to avoid.

It would be idle, and would savour too much of an attempt to unduly exalt one's own profession, to say that the schoolmaster and the parent of average culture cannot on occasion give sound and good advice upon what to read to children. Still it will hardly be denied that the range of the average teacher, and still more that of the average parent, is necessarily much more limited than that of the professional librarian, whose days are spent among books, who can detect every leap in the pulse of the book market, and who quickly becomes acquainted

with the names and characteristics of new writers and new works. Every librarian ought to be competent to give advice to users of the several departments of the library, and readers in doubt ought to call him to their aid just as they would consult the family doctor in cases of sickness, or the family solicitor if they desired to take a safe course in a legal matter. Such talks have been given in Bury, where a library of nearly 2,000 volumes has been recently established in connection with the Public Library.

This collection of books contains the best and most wholesome of Juvenile Literature, and no very hard and fast rules are laid down. What we want to do is to get hold of the children and try to train them to become readers and thinkers. In doing this we shall be doing something, and perhaps a good deal, for the cause of education. We shall be better able to guide them if we have their books at the library, than we could possibly do at the school, unless perhaps we could be quite sure that the teachers took a thorough interest in the work which the libraries of the country are trying to do, but I fear the teachers have sufficient work as it is, and it is too much for us to expect them to become acquainted with the contents of juvenile books or to do more than issue the volumes to the youngsters as they ask for them.

If then, the Juvenile Library is to be part and parcel of the work of the Public Library it follows that it is our duty as librarians to make its influence of far reaching effect. It is agreed that children cannot do other than benefit from having access to a carefully selected library of books, and it is also agreed that the sooner they inculcate a love of reading, the better. As soon as there is the power to read there is a possibility of evoking a desire to obtain and retain knowledge. It is therefore highly necessary, that school children should be brought early into contact with the Public Library. Juvenile Libraries will have done a great deal if they only foster in children a love of reading and awaken in their young minds a sense of the immense usefulness of libraries, and secure recognition of the fact that they are part of the educational system of the country, and necessary to them in their daily work.

It may, of course, be years before we see the practical results of our efforts in the provision of books for the juveniles, but I cannot help feeling that the scenes they are introduced to, say, in the books of the late G. A. Henty, will become stamped on their memories and be of some use to them in their examinations.

To say anything about the organisation and administration of Juvenile Libraries is perhaps not altogether necessary, but I should like to point out that an immense saving will result if the books are purchased already bound in half hogshead, the initial expense of course is a trifle heavier, the cost of nearly 1,500 volumes purchased for the Children's Library in Bury being £260. But the real saving of this slightly increased initial expenditure will be seen when it is borne in mind that no binding or repairing will ever be necessary for these books. The books always look neat and tidy on the shelves, and can be kept free from dust with a minimum of trouble.



It may be interesting to your readers to know that this library at Bury has been placed on the street level in a room with a separate entrance, and is open for two hours each day. The fittings which comprise pitch pine book stacks to hold 4,000 volumes, have automatic steps. There are two counters, one part sunk to bring the top numbers of an indicator within the line of sight. The back of the counter is fitted with cash drawers and shelves. The whole furnishing, inclusive of placing in position, cost less than £60, including the varnishing, polishing, and system of issue.

The rules and regulations are as simple as possible, and as our aim is to make the library easily accessible. We entertain great hopes of its popularity, and when the influence of the "talks" is felt by the scholars we expect to find the numbers in the indicator showing all *red*. This would be a "nice" state of things, but as there is a sum of £200 on this account still waiting to be expended on new books we do not feel at all nervous.



## LIBRARY PUBLICATIONS.

o o o

**Catalogue** of the principal English Books in circulation at Mudie's Select Library (founded 1842). January, 1903. xiv + 588 pp. Price 1s. 6d. net.

A useful catalogue, carefully compiled, arranged in two divisions, Non-Fiction and Fiction. The non-fictional section is arranged like a dictionary catalogue, and consists chiefly of the most recent books, without dates of publication or other particulars considered necessary in the catalogues of municipal libraries. The Fiction division is arranged under titles, under authors, and in a classification of topics, and in addition there is an exceedingly useful list of "Tales and stories written for the Juvenile Reader, arranged under Topics of interest to Boys and Girls." This division and the Topical Index to Fiction possess considerable value for librarians engaged in the work of annotation, and we strongly recommend them to procure a copy. The whole work of indexing and compilation reflects the highest credit upon Mr. Henry G. Parsons, the compiler, and his work of fiction classification is a lesson to many municipal librarians, who at present steer clear of annotation of every kind.

**Gateshead Public Library.** Catalogue of the Books in the Lending and Reference Departments. Compiled by H. E. Johnston, librarian and secretary. xi. + 299 pp. Gateshead, 1902.

We do not like the lumping together of Reference and Lending books as has been done in this two-columns-to-a-page dictionary catalogue. It would have been better had the Reference books been

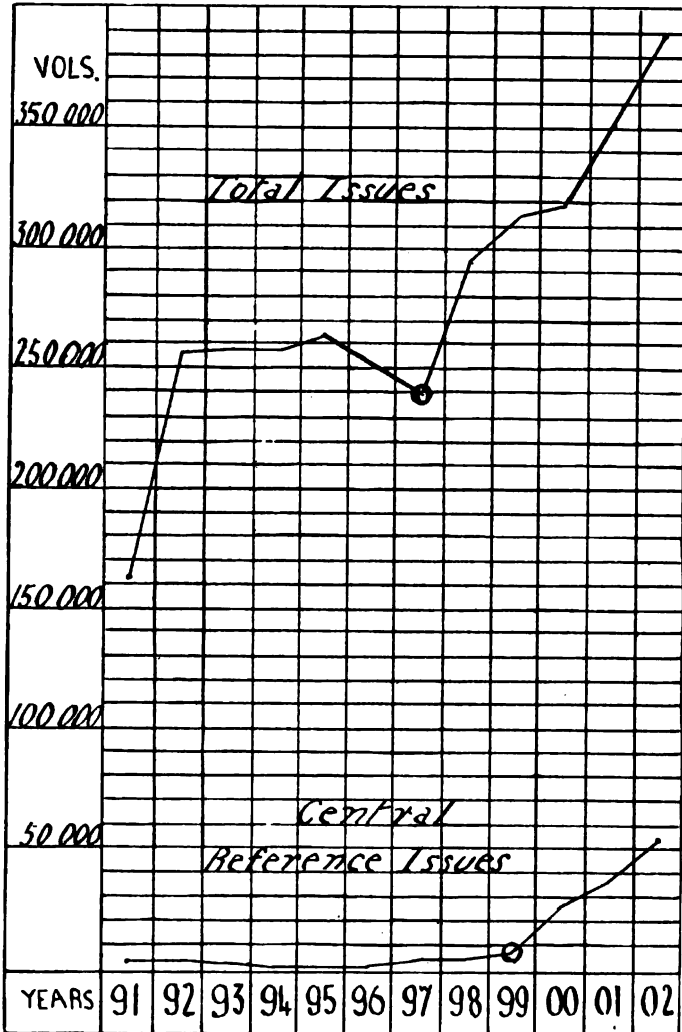
listed separately, like the novelists. Of course, it might be urged that they are not very numerous, which is true, but that only makes it the more difficult for readers to remember that Ref. means Reference, and that all books so marked are not for borrowing. We fancy the arrangement will exasperate many forgetful and absent-minded borrowers who are almost sure to get to the library before they discover that the books they particularly wanted for a cosy fireside perusal must be consulted in the Reference department. The preface tells us that "the periods covered by books dealing with history, biography, and travel, are as a rule denoted and enclosed within square brackets," but we confess to have found them wanting in a good many entries of such books. On the other hand, the analytical entries are numerous, and have been carefully done—a matter for hearty commendation—though even they are not so exhaustive as we would have liked. For instance, Veitch's "Border Essays" are set out but not indexed, and the contents of series 1 of the "Manchester vegetarian lectures" might with advantage been given author entries. However, except for the mixing of the Reference and Lending books already noted, we have no serious fault to find with the catalogue, which we are sure is much appreciated by Gateshead borrowers.

No. 2 of **Aoorington's** *Quarterly Journal* is a slight improvement on No. 1. The annotations are numerous, and just the right sort—brief, informative, and given where most required, though the date of Mrs. Tweedie's journey "Through Finland in Carts" should have been added—and there is also an article entitled "Chemistry and the Mighty Atom," by Mr. Conrad Gerland, to introduce a "special list" of chemistry books. We would earnestly advise the editor to eschew humorous writing—we refer to the editorial where, speaking of blemishes in No. 1, he says: "We must revert to the old schoolboy excuse and *blame the pen*; in this case a fountain," and also to the "sketchy bit" under the heading "Things Seen and Heard"—for humour, according to the late Scribe of "The Pseudonyms," "is a gift bestowed by the gods on those whom they respect." We believe that the editor, like Scribe No. 2, in the opinion of his predecessor, "never received a donation in his life."

The work of the **Brisbane** School of Arts Subscription Library has in no way diminished, excepting an insignificant decrease in the amount received from subscriptions, notwithstanding the recent appearance of a powerful rival, a Free Library. During 1901-2 the stock was increased by 1,937 volumes; the total book issue, the highest ever recorded, was 102,370, an increase of 2,301 on the previous year; and 9,085 magazine parts were issued, 1,845 more than last year.

The 1901-2 Report from **Croydon** (like each of the last five) is a study of issues as affected by Open Access. The following diagram, shows at a glance the really abnormal increases that have occurred annually since the installation of that system. The total issue amounted to 387,475, an increase on last year of 35,814, to which figures the lending library contributed 334,406 and 19,198 respectively. And

these figures appear still more remarkable when we learn that during the last three years the fiction percentage has dropped nine. It is now a fraction over 57.



NOTE.—The circles indicate the installation of Open Access.

We have also received *The Reader's Index* for Sept.-Oct., 1902. The *Index* is undoubtedly one of the best library magazines published

in this country; and, judging from the general appearance of a few recently born publications of a similar nature, we are inclined to the belief that it has served as model on more than one occasion. The present number contains, besides the usual additions, a thoroughly and excellently well annotated reading list, by Mr. E. A. Savage, covering eight pages, on "The Italian Renaissance in Italy and England." It is intended primarily for students attending the University Extension lectures on that subject by Mr. E. L. Horsburgh, M.A.; and, although it includes only works represented in the Croydon libraries, yet the collection seems to be fairly complete, and so makes the list a most valuable contribution to that almost non-existent literature—annotated bibliography,

The total issue from the general reference and lending library at the **St. Bride** Foundation Institute, London, was 70,818 during 1901-2, a daily average of 268, or seven books more per day than in the previous year. The fiction percentage was 72. The technical libraries—Passmore Edwards library and the Blades and Reed collections, with a total stock of 8,688 volumes—have been used more during the past year than ever before, the issue for the month of August, 1901, being three, while in October it reached 398! This very satisfactory change has been caused, so the Report tells us, by having an assistant in constant attendance. The following paragraph is rather interesting:

A special endeavour to complete the sets of specimen books issued by each typefounder, has met with a fair amount of success. English, French, Italian, and Dutch firms have willingly contributed as far as lay in their power, and there is no doubt that the library contains one of the largest and most complete collections of typefounders' specimen books extant.

The 1901 Report from **Providence**, U.S., is a pamphlet of 85 pages, somewhat similar in form to the Brooklyn Report we reviewed recently, and quite as interesting. The total stock is now 99,520 volumes and the majority of them are on open shelves. The home circulation for the year was 120,604—a daily average of 399, and a gain on 1900 of 14,152. As the number of borrowers' tickets is 16,079 this represents an issue of nearly eight volumes per annum per ticket. The fiction percentage was 56. It is a pleasure to note that many societies in Providence recognise the city librarian as such, and have placed their libraries under his control and at the service of the citizens. In this manner 14,668 volumes are now housed in the Public Library building.

**St. Helens** has recovered four of the twenty-two dropped on the daily average of 1900-01, which was 556. It appears, however, that the libraries were used more in 1901-2 than in 1899-1900, when the average was 579, because nearly 100 popular works now on the open shelves, where no record is kept of their use, were then included in the issue statistics. The percentage of fiction, poetry, and drama was a trifle over 80. Why not give fiction separately? It would look much smaller, and, in the eyes of the uninitiated, add considerably to the "educational" tone of the reading done.

The fiction percentage at **West Ham** during 1901-2 was 44, a figure (probably the lowest in London) that reflects great credit on the system of allowing a borrower to possess several extra non-fiction tickets. With a total stock of 59,221 volumes a total issue of 345,702 was attained. This represents a daily average of 1,360 volumes, and an increase of 30,696 on the preceding year's total. The central library has now quite recovered from the recent regrettable fire; it has, to quote the excellent Report before us, "Phoenix-like, . . . arisen out of the flames unconsumed and triumphant."

We have received **West Ham's** excellent *Library Notes* for July-September, 1902. It contains the article on "Public Libraries and their Opponents," reprinted by the *Municipal Journal* in December last; another instalment of the subject list of books on London and suburbs; the usual lists of additions; and two handy selections of articles and stories in recent periodicals. The annotations throughout are brief and clear and serviceable. Everything considered, *Library Notes* is one of the best pennyworths we have seen in Public Library publications.

During 1901-2 the work of the **Birmingham** libraries progressed "steadily and satisfactorily in all departments." With a total stock of 272,166 volumes the total issue reached the magnificent figure of 1,332,315, or a daily average of 4,177. The increase on the previous year's total issue was 72,274, and on the daily average 212. The fiction percentage was 48. The Sunday issue from the reference library is of the highest yet recorded, no less than 58,593 volumes, or a daily average of 1,127, having been consulted in the twelve months covered by the Report.

At **Worcester** the lending issue for 1901-2 shows an increase of 836 on the preceding year's total of 137,770. Within the past six years, with open access in vogue, the issue has more than doubled itself, and the fiction percentage has decreased. In the reference library 800 volumes were added to the open shelves, a circumstance that caused a trifling decrease on the year's recorded issue.

During the past four years the daily average issue in **Harlesden** lending library, Willesden, has dropped from 354 to 306, owing, we are told, to the lack of new books. Only £37 was expended on books in 1901-2, and of that nearly £24 went on replacements. However, the present year should see a great improvement, as a "very considerable number of new books" have been purchased. It is also announced that the ground floor is to be extended, an alteration which means a news-room, 34 ft. by 32 ft., capable of accommodating over a hundred readers, and additional space in the lending library for 7,000 volumes.

**Wolverhampton's** Report for 1901-2 covers the "busiest and most eventful year" in the library's history. The books were transferred to the new building by March 1st:

Readers and borrowers from the library suffered little or no inconvenience, as the work of the institution was not suspended, even for a single day, during the removal.

There is a smack of Yankeeification about this; how was it accomplished? The issue from the lending library was 80,874, a daily average of 317, "the highest recorded." The reference issued 28 volumes per day; with a stock of 7,048 it might have been larger.

**South Shields** reports big increases in issues and borrowers. The daily average has risen from 388 in 1900-01 to 428. No less than 776 copies of the juvenile catalogue, recently reviewed by us, were sold by the end of September last, indicating that the juvenile department is "going strong." An open access department, containing 500 volumes, is the latest development—according to the 1901-2 Report.

21,980 volumes were issued at **Whitehaven** during 1901-2, but whether this is the largest issue yet recorded we cannot say, as comparative figures are not given. According to the Report, however, . . . the work has gone on steadily in all departments . . . notwithstanding the smallness of the building and its irremedial structural defects.

**Borough of Lewisham. Public Libraries Committee.** Catalogue of the Books in the Manor House Library, Lee: Lending Department. Compiled by Thos. Graham, *Chief Librarian*, assisted by W. E. Barnes, *Sub-Librarian in Charge*. 137 pp. London, 1902. 6d.

Nothing new in the way of catalogue-making is to be gathered from this publication, which is in four parts: Subject, Author, Fiction, and Juvenile. It is quite conventional (if we except the two annotations, one of which appears six times and the other eight times, that apparently escaped the editors' eyes when the proofs were being corrected), having two columns to a page; entries full enough to recognise the books by, though dates of historical periods and travels, as well as the presence of illustrations, &c., are not indicated; and the contents of a goodly number of composite works set out but not indexed in any way. However, we feel sure that this lack of individuality is not due to inability, but to the fact that some sort of key to the library had to be ready for borrowers by the opening day. In the not very distant future we hope to discover on our table an excellent annotated catalogue of all the books in the Lewisham libraries!

**Harrogate Public Libraries.** Supplementary Catalogue of Books added to the Lending Department, 1897-1902; and Complete Catalogue of Books in the Reference Department (including special collection of Local Literature). Compiled by Geo. W. Byers, *Borough Librarian*. 230 pp. Harrogate, 1902. 3d.

We fancy Harrogate readers are very thankful to Mr. Byers for this supplementary dictionary catalogue, and well they might be, for it is a neat and useful little production. The only real faults we have found are: too few volumes of essays and other composite works have received analytical treatment; the omission of dates of biographies, travels, and historical periods; and the scarcity, especially in the Reference portion, of the annotations referred to in the preface. We

might also include the alignment of indented entries that run over one line. For instance, take this:

CRICKET—Grace (W. G.) Cricketing, &c.

— Pullin (A. W.: "*Old Ebor*"). Talks with old English cricketers. *ports.* 1900... .. B8895

— Warner (P. F.) Cricket, &c.

How much neater it would have been had "English" been indented even an em! Who was Walter Savage Coleridge?

From **Longton's** 1901-2 Report we gather that the four most popular novelists during the year were Mrs. Henry Wood, Miss Braddon, Rose N. Carey and E. J. Worboise, while "amongst what may be termed the classic novelists Charles Dickens was by far the most read." Scott, George Eliot, Rider Haggard, Sir Conan Doyle, and G. A. Henty were also in great demand—the last, of course, being the favourite with juveniles. Of an increase of 1,503 on the previous year's record issue only 82 were novels. A number of open shelves, containing dictionaries, gazetteers, &c., have been provided in the reference department.

We have received from **Workington** a ten-page pamphlet of instructions to architects, and conditions of the competition, in designing the new library. The cost of the building, excluding fittings and furnishing, is not to exceed £6,000 and three premiums of £25, £15, and £10 are offered for the three best designs. Open access is to be adopted in the reference library, and shelving for 5,000 books ("to be hereafter doubled") must be shown.

"The progress of the whole library continues to be very satisfactory," says the **Perth** Report for 1901-2. The extension of the open shelves caused a small decrease in the reference issue.

We have already commended **Leyton's Library Magazine**, and the number for November, 1902, is as good as any of its predecessors. We question, however, the descriptive and authoritative value of such illuminative phrases as "a dainty volume," "vivacious and fascinating," "a delightful book," "an excellent memoir," "a fascinating treatise," "exceedingly interesting," &c. The important information that "Automobile," edited by P. N. Hasluck, is a translation from Lavergne's "Manuel Théoretique et Pratique de l'Automobile sur Route" is omitted from the entry. Were we asked for our version of the note on this book we would give the following:

Story of the evolution of the motor-car, with advice as to motive power, motors, construction, and styles. Useful alike to maker or owner of a "motor."

It effects a saving of fourteen words.

From **Bootle** has come a programme of the "Free Lectures (second instalment) and Museum Addresses, 16th season, 1903." Brief reading lists on the subjects of the lectures are given.

**Peterborough's Bulletin** for December, 1902, is quite up to the high level reached by previous numbers, but annotations might be more numerous. The "Education" reading list should prove serviceable.

We welcome with pleasure the appearance of explanatory notes in **Manchester's Quarterly Record**, v. 6, No. 2. They are certainly not as numerous as we would like to see, but what there are could hardly be better. We suggest, however, that instead of running them on after the imprint details they should appear beneath the entry, just like the contents' notes. They would look neater, and perhaps appeal to readers more readily. This number also contains a miscellaneous list of the principal works in the Henry Watson music library.

The daily average issue at **Nottingham** during 1901-2 was 1,493 volumes, or 169 more than in 1900-01. This increase is a matter for congratulation when we are told that the fiction percentage, 51, is 9 less than it was six years ago. "The bindings of nearly all the books in the central lending library have been washed and varnished"—an interesting item which we would like to hear more about. The *Nottingham Library Bulletin* for November also lies before us. We notice that since our last review of this journal the particular features we then considered objectionable have disappeared; the general notes are strictly germane to the work of the libraries. We heartily welcome the annotations to one or two of the more important recent additions, though that to Shadwell's "Drink" would have been much better had it been a little shorter, and had some authority—a magazine review, an archbishop, or a M.P.—been given for the statement that the book is the result of an "unprejudiced study."

**Blackburn** appears to be doing good work among the school-children. Twenty-five school-libraries are now in operation, and during 1901-2 their combined issues amounted to 12,749 volumes. The totals of previous years' issues are not given; the fiction issue is not recorded separately; and daily averages are also omitted. Why? Financial statements, too, are always interesting!

The December No. of **Bootle's Journal** contains twenty-four pages, and of that number only four are given to the actual catalogue of recent additions! The others are taken up with Notes on Books; Museum and Technical School notes; Social Union notes; articles on "The Making of Bootle," "Local Bits from the 'Norris Papers,'" and "The Mistletoe Bough"; a full-page excerpt from Bradley's "Life of Dean Stanley"; and an illustration of the Marsh Lane Branch.

The first Annual Report, 1901-2, from **Bury** tells us that 47,519 volumes were issued for home reading, a daily average of nearly 157. Of these totals fiction forms 77 per cent. The library has secured exemption from the payment of all local and parochial rates; and the librarian hopes to publish a dictionary-catalogue before his second Annual Report appears.





## LIBRARIES AND LIBRARIANS.

o o o

[*Communications are invited for this column, which should be signed as an evidence of good faith, and marked "For Libraries and Librarians." Such signatures will not be published unless specially desired.*]

THE Public Libraries of **Bootle** and of **Fulham** have organised excellent series of Free Lectures, in conjunction with which, special reading lists of library books are issued. The practice cannot fail to stimulate many persons to read in other branches of literature than in fiction.

AT **Fulham**, on February 20th, the Earl of Aberdeen presided at Rev. P. S. G. Propert's lecture on Canada. The attendance was about 900, and many hundreds were turned away.

THE Marsh Gymnasium and the Technical School and Free Library extensions of the Borough of **Leigh**, were opened on 3rd February by Sir Robert Ball, F.R.S.

THE Metropolitan Borough of **Stoke Newington** has adopted the Museums and Gymnasiums Act, 1891, but only so far as it relates to Museums. The Act will come into force on May 1st, 1903.

ACCORDING to the *Library* for February, **Dr. Carnegie's** gifts to libraries and other educational institutions, down to November 30th, 1902, amount to £45,773,584.

MR. JOHN MINTO, M.A., contributed to the *Sussex Daily News*, January 31st, an interesting article on "The Reference Department," its functions and development. It was written apropos of the re-opening of the Reference Department of the **Brighton** Public Library, on February 2nd.

MR. JAMES YATES, late of Leeds, was in **Capetown** in December. In the course of an interview he said:—"My idea is to bring literature within the reach of the farming community, by means of the Post Office, in the same way that thrift has been brought."—Mr. Yates, of course, refers to Savings Banks.—"My suggestion is, that the Government should supply every Post Office throughout the country districts and smaller towns, with, say, 200 well chosen books, Dutch as well as English. The clerk in charge would, as librarian, be granted a small increase in his salary. Every six months or so, these 200 books should be replaced by another set."

DR. CARNEGIE has offered a sum of \$1,500,000 for the erection of thirty branches of the **Philadelphia** Free Library, on condition that the city furnishes the sites and equips and maintains the branches. In addition, we hear of £2,500 for **Heckmondwike**, £6,000 for **Batley**, £2,000 for **Whitchurch**, and £2,000 for **Margam**.

MR. RALPH CREYKE, of Rawcliffe Hall, has offered to present a site to **Goole** for a Public Library.

**Pontefract** adopted the Libraries' Acts on January 7th.

MR. JOSEPH CLIFF presents £200 to **Scunthorpe** to provide a site for the Public Library. No conditions are attached to the gift.

DR. CARNEGIE has offered £10,000 to **Dover** for the provision of a library, subject to the customary conditions. He has also offered £5,000 to **Farnwor.**

THE late Mr. George Gouge of Sittingbourne bequeathed £1,000 to **Sittingbourne** Public Library.

THE DUKE OF DEVONSHIRE has intimated his willingness to lay the foundation stone of the new technical institute and Public Library for **Eastbourne**, on Saturday, April 25th. The Duke has presented a site valued at £10,000.

FOUR new delivery stations have been opened in connection with the lending department of **Blackburn** Public Library.

MR. T. W. LYSTER, M.A., recently lectured at one of the **Dublin** libraries on "The value of Libraries to the Craftsman and the Public."

**Newbury** has adopted the Libraries Acts, and has accepted Dr. Carnegie's donation of £2,000.

**Mr. Henry Bond's** contribution "The best Bible Commentaries" to *The Expository Times*, is completed in the February issue. It must be of considerable service to biblical students.

WE understand that the Bill for the removal of the Library Rate limitation, which is being promoted by the Library Association, will be presented to Parliament during the present session.

WE heartily welcome *The Library* back to its place as a worker in the field of bibliographical journalism. It is far ahead of the American, German, or French bibliographical magazines, in get-up, appearance, and general interest; and we hope it will meet with an increased amount of support.

"HALF-FORGOTTEN BOOKS" is the title of a series of reprints which **Mr. E. A. Baker**, of Derby, is editing for the firm of Routledge & Sons, Ltd. It consists of 25 volumes of good novels by Carleton, Chamier, Crowe, Lawrence, Lover, Morier, Radcliffe, Emma Robinson, &c., and will no doubt range with the same firm's recent re-issue of G. P. R. James' novels. If these books are reprinted from stereotype plates like the James, it is to be hoped they will not all be so obviously resurrections. In connection with this, it should be noted that Mr. Baker's long-promised work on fiction, has now been published. It is entitled "A Descriptive Guide to the Best Fiction, British and American, including translations from foreign languages, containing about 4,500 references; with copious indexes and historical appendix." Swan Sonnenschein & Co., Ltd., 1903. 610 pp. Price 8s. 6d. net.

**Aberdeen** University Library. Mr. Frank C. Nicholson, M.A., has resigned the assistant-librarianship at Marischal College, and the

University Library Committee have resolved to appoint a lady as his successor. It is understood that Aberdeen (which has thrown open to women all its classes, prizes and degrees), was the first University in the United Kingdom to introduce lady assistant-librarians. Two, still in office, were appointed more than eight years ago; a third was appointed four years ago; and Mr. Nicholson's successor will be a fourth.

THE Committee of the **Blackburn** Public Libraries, at their meeting on January 21st, had an application to open the institute on Sundays, but the Committee did not deem it necessary to pass any resolution on the matter as it has been so frequently considered within the last few years—always with the same result—That the Committee considered it inexpedient to open the Institution on Sundays.



## THE BOOK SELECTOR.

o o o

*Under this heading we propose to notice new books on literary, historical, artistic, bibliographical and other subjects which may be selected for special mention by the Editor; sent by Publishers for review; or suggested by Librarians who are in a position to recommend good books, old and new.*

### OLD LONDON.

**Lethaby (W. R.).** London before the Conquest. London: Macmillan & Co., Ltd., 1902. 8°, 8 in., pp. xi. + 217. Price 7s. 6d. net.

To the student of ancient London this little book will be of much value as a summary of the opinions of earlier writers, criticized by Mr. Lethaby who, in agreement or otherwise, adds the result of his own careful research. Thanks to Professor Maitland, Mr. J. H. Round, and other scholars, much aid has in recent years been given towards the elucidation of the condition of Londoners and their surroundings in early mediæval days. Of this aid, our author makes due acknowledgment, and in clear language draws inferences from it and from his own rich store of knowledge as to the state of London before the Conquest, necessarily sometimes touching on more recent times. That the volume consists of a series of studies on various points and subjects, not topographically linked together, is in our view, no fault, though the author offers a semi-apology for this in the introduction. As he truly says, "London topography is an enormous subject and the involutions of unfounded conjecture are so manifold that an approximation to the facts can only be obtained by a critical resifting of the vast, extant stores of evidence." This, of course, is impossible in any exhaustive way within the compass of a small volume; the writer has therefore wisely confined himself to notes and comments on special points which

have appealed to him in his attempted decipherment of the great palimpsest of London. All endeavour towards pictorial treatment of his subject is disclaimed, but in chapter x. the author allows himself to picture the walled city in the days of the Roman rule in Britain. He sees the great tidal river, the background of forest on the north, east and west of the town, the nearer fen-lands which seem to have almost isolated the site, and the great, white, posting road to Canterbury and Dover, leading, on the other side of the narrow sea, through Boulogne to Rome itself. The bridge, with its guarded gate-towers and long, narrow passage over the strong, swift river, the grey walls of Londinium, the wharves of timber, the steep street towards the north gate, the buildings massed together near the Walbrook, and more scattered beyond, isolated villas, gardens and orchards here and there, while beyond the walls are roads to the country, the cemeteries of the dead, and the pastures and playgrounds of the living inhabitants of the town. It is to be regretted that the book is not provided with an index. The "Notes on figures" at page seven is an index to the illustrations, and conveys much information which should not be overlooked.

### GRAPHIC HISTORY.

**Reich (Emil).** A new student's atlas of English history. London : Macmillan & Co., Ltd., 1903. 4°, 10½ in., pp. vi. + 55 maps with text, and index of 15 pp. Price 10s. 6d.

A valuable historical atlas, which, according to the preface, "attempts to be a cartographic complement to John Richard Green's 'History of the English People.'" This is very successfully accomplished in a series of remarkably clear maps, which are skilfully marked to show movements as well as mere areas, and for this reason, it is exceedingly useful and suggestive for reference and teaching purposes. Some of the maps give a better idea of a complicated campaign than pages of description and criticism. Owing no doubt to the difficulty of showing the necessary particulars on maps, there is very little in the atlas to illustrate the social life of England, but in the three maps showing the "geographical distribution of British genius," we are given a valuable supplement to the ordinary biographical dictionary. There have been many attempts to classify and locate British genius, both by birthplaces and race, and all that they generally succeed in proving, is, that Aberdeen and Edinburgh, in proportion to population, are far ahead of every other district in the United Kingdom in the production of sons of talent. Nevertheless, Dr. Reich's charts are exceedingly interesting, and the whole book is executed with ability and knowledge.

### THE KNIGHTS OF ST. JOHN OF JERUSALEM.

**Bedford (W. K. R.) and Holbeche (Richard).** The Order of the Hospital of St. John of Jerusalem, being a history of the English Hospitallers of St. John, their rise and progress. London : Robinson & Co., 1902. 8°, 8½ in., pp. x. + 228. *Illust.* Price 8s. 6d. net. [Index].

A popular history of this important Order from its original

foundation, showing its connection with the Crusades, the siege of Rhodes, Malta, its revival in England, and its present work as the centre of ambulance work in England, and ophthalmic work in Palestine. The most valuable part of the book is the careful and full account of the modern Order and its ambulance work in connection with the recent South African war. The work is well illustrated by photographs of St. John's Gate and Crypt, Clerkenwell, views of Malta, the hospital at Jerusalem and pictures of the ambulance work of the Order, some of which are the work of Mr. H. W. Fincham, the historian of book plate artists and engravers.

### AMERICAN EMPIRE.

**Adams (Brooks).** The new empire. New York: The Macmillan Co., 1902. 8°, 7½ in., pp. xxxvi. + 243. 5 *maps*. Price 6s. net. [Index].

This is a series of speculations, designed to prove by reference to past history, that the shifting of centres of industrial activity, has been the main cause of the decline or modification of great empires and nations. Incidentally, it is implied that the formation of trusts in the United States will ultimately result in the economic supremacy of the Americans, by a national re-adjustment of economic balance, and an appeal is made to the history of the past for confirmation of this theory.

### MUSICAL ANECDOTES.

**Crowest (Fred. J.).** Musicians' wit, humour, and anecdotes. Illustrated by J. P. Donne. London: Walter Scott Publishing Co., 1902. 8°, 7½ in., pp. vi. + 423. Price 3s. 6d. [Index].

This is a recast of the compiler's "Musical Anecdotes," arranged under three main groups, Anecdotes of Composers, Singers, and Instrumentalists. It is an amusing collection, useful for reference, and the identification of "chestnuts." An improvement, in our opinion, would be the grouping together of all anecdotes relating to every individual name, like Beethoven, Handel, &c., instead of scattering them all through the book.

### MECHANICAL TOOLS.

**Grimshaw (Robert).** Modern Workshop Hints, describing unusual and rapid ways of doing work from the latest and best American and other machine shop practice. London: Low, Marston & Co., 1902. 8°, 7½ in., pp. xvi + 428, *illustr.* Price 10s. 6d. net. [INDEXES.]

An exceedingly useful and highly practical work, which should be found in the technical section of every Public Library. It is a kind of companion to the author's book entitled "Shop Kinks," and is full of hints as to grappling with emergency cases, special ways of doing regular work, and new methods of doing special or unusual work, according to American practice. The illustrations are good, plentiful, and clear.

## PERSIAN LITERATURE.

**Browne (Edward G.)** A Literary History of Persia, from the earliest times until Firdawsí. London: Unwin, 1902. 8°, 8½ in., pp. xiv. + 512, *front.* Price 15s. [INDEX. BIBLIOGRAPHY.]

This is the first volume of a learned, dry, and in some respects unique history of Persian literature. It comes down to about A.D. 1000, and is very full in its references to authorities and its quotations. Our old friends Hafiz, Nizhami, Omar, and Ferdousi or Firdousi, look rather strange in their several transliterations as Háfidh, Nidhámí, &c. Although not a popular work on the subject, nor one likely to attract Public Library readers, it can be commended for its fulness and as filling a somewhat ill-supplied section of literary history.

## AMERICAN MUNICIPALITIES.

**Zueblin (Charles).** American Municipal Progress: chapters in municipal sociology. New York: The Macmillan Co., 1902. 8°, 7½ in., pp. vi + 380. Price \$1.25. [INDEX.]

A series of articles on American municipal sociology, dealing with transportation, public works, sanitation, public schools, public libraries, parks, recreation, public control, &c. The chapter on Public Libraries is a rapid, but exceedingly interesting and useful, account of the legislation, organisation, and management of American municipal libraries, with particular reference to open access, children's libraries, and co-operative work with the schools.

## BELGIUM IN 1815.

**Southey (Robert).** Journal of a tour in the Netherlands in the Autumn of 1815. With an introduction by Robertson Nicoll. London: Heineman, 1903. 8°, 8 in., pp. xvi. + 264. Price 6s. [No INDEX].

A reprint of an interesting work well calculated to mislead the careless cataloguer or classifier, by providing an apparently safe refuge under the general head of "Netherlands," when it really deals with Belgium only. Southey travelled with friends to Ostend, Bruges, Ghent, Brussels, Liège, Antwerp, and other parts of Belgium, after the great battle of Waterloo, and his narrative is coloured all through with glimpses of the French domination and Napoleon I.

## LITERARY GOSSIP.

**Jerrold (Walter).** The Autolycus of the bookstalls. London: Dent & Co., 1902. 8°, 8 in., pp. xii. + 193, *illustr.* Price 2s. 6d. net.

A series of gossipy papers on book-hunting and literary curiosities, reprinted from the *Pall Mall Gazette*, the *Daily News*, *New Age*, &c. The essays deal with book-stalls and the books to be found thereon, and are written in a light and agreeable vein, but without much bibliographical knowledge.

## READING.

**Lee (Gerald Stanley).** The lost art of reading. New York : G. P. Putnam's Sons, 1902. 8°, 8 in., pp. x. + 439. Price 7s. 6d.

This is a somewhat fantastic and involved survey of the reading habit, written in imitation of Oliver W. Holmes' breakfast table series, but, alas! without his power of satisfying the appetite. Libraries are stated to be "Interferences with the reading habit," and in a series of eccentrically headed chapters, the author tells us what is required, under the title "Wanted: an old-fashioned librarian." His description of the pert, "chipper," modern librarians, with their outward veneer of culture, and a real lack of genuine literary enthusiasm or knowledge, as "mere couplings, conveniences, connecting rods, library beltings," is a fairly accurate account of many American and English present-day officials. The modern librarian, according to Mr. Lee, "seems to have decided that his mind (any librarian's mind) is a kind of pneumatic tube, or carrier system—apparently—for shoving immortals at people."



## LIBRARY ASSOCIATIONS.

o o o

## THE LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

THE fourth monthly meeting of the Library Association for the current session, was held at 20, Hanover Square, on Thursday, 19th February, at 8 p.m., when Mr. H. R. Tedder occupied the chair, and a paper, entitled

## "LIBRARIANS' AIDS,"

was read by Mr. E. Wyndham Hulme, librarian of the Patent Office Library. About thirty members and visitors were present, and the paper was followed by a good discussion. Mr. Hulme described some of the best and most recent works in library economy and bibliography issued in England, America, France, and Germany, and showed a number of the books, and a large selection of the leading library and bibliographical journals, English, American, French, German, Italian, and Belgian. He also urged the claims of the Association Library as a most important aid, and stated that he trusted the day would come when the library would grow into a great centre for the organisation and unification of British librarianship and bibliography. Mr. Brown, of Finsbury, opened the discussion by stating that the chief reason why books on bibliography and library work generally were less frequently produced in Britain as compared with the United States, Germany, and France, was the absence of encouragement, either to publishers or authors, on the part of the public and librarians. He stated that English librarians were the worst buyers of their own professional

literature, and he knew of libraries which neither possessed the commonest and cheapest text-books, nor any of the necessary professional periodicals. He was followed by Mr. Jast, of Croydon; Mr. Kettle, of the Guildhall; and Mr. H. D. Roberts, of Southwark, in a somewhat similar strain. Other speakers were—Mr. George Potter; Mr. T. W. Hand, of Leeds, who advocated the compilation of a list of the best books on professional subjects; Mr. T. Aldred, of Southwark; Mr. Tedder, who urged Mr. Hulme to print with his paper, a complete list of the titles of the books exhibited; and Mr. Inkster, who paid a hearty tribute to the personal qualities of Mr. Hulme.

The next meeting will be held on March 19th, when Mr. L. S. Jast, of Croydon, will open a discussion on "Classification in British Public Libraries."

#### THE PSEUDONYMS.

UNCLE REMUS having taken the chair and dispensed the usual ration of hot corn pone and pop-corn, the Scribe read the following letters of apology:—

From "Ossian."—"Having accepted an invitation to sup with Charles Kean on the stage of the 'Britannia,' I am sorry to be unable to assist Uncle Remus at his cake walk. I trust, however, 'Brer Rabbit' will 'lay low' on your stomachs, and not cause any inconvenience by misplaced strategy. On another occasion soon, I shall attend with my lyre."

From "Tartarin of Tarascon."—"I have been the victim of an outrage at the hands of a horde of freebooters, and am unable to attend because the scoundrels have appropriated my trousers, and with them, my expenses for to-night's meeting and my subscriptions for the past two years. Under the circumstances, you will excuse me, and no doubt send me the receipts for these subscriptions."

From "Tristram Shandy."—"I have been trying the American quick-lunch bars, with the result that I simply detest the sight of food in any shape or form. My diet is now bismuth lozenges and diluted soda water, taken hot, so you may judge I am in no state to enjoy soft-shell crabs, Boston beans, and water-melon."

From "Gil Blas."—"I regret much my inability to attend your function, as per printed invitation, as the mater positively refuses to advance me another shilling, in case I should inadvertently come within the scope of the Licensing Act. I shall be with you in spirits, however."

From "L'Assomoir."—"It was to have been present my intention, but I am desolated at the prospect of having to take what your chansons comique call my 'fiasco' to a dance. To her, I shall of course say, 'I am of the heureux to escape this dam bore,' but belief me, I am devastated by emotions contentant, how to square me with both parties. Between two stools I sit on nothing, I therefore depart before I, what you call, 'cop the chuck.'"

From "Stepping Heavenward."—"My chapel prayer-meeting and monthly love-feast conflicts with your usual gathering, and I must



express my regret that a more secular day is not available for the Pseudonym meetings. I shall, however, endeavour to come after the dinner is paid for, and help to finish what is left of the wine."

From "Monte Christo."—"A cross baby, which I must help to nurse, a disordered gramophone, and a masterful wife, must be my excuses for not attending to-night. Apart from this, I am informed by various Non-Pseudonyms that the tone of these meetings is considered *low*, and out of consideration for my family, I must decline to attend."

Monte Christo was present at the banquet, and stated before his apology was read, that his friends who were coming up from the country, had not arrived, consequently he was able to be present. On this, the Chairman remarked, that those who made quotations from the Apocrypha should have good memories.

Thereafter, Uncle Remus read a practical, humorous and able paper on "Special Collections" in Public Libraries, which elicited an interesting and valuable discussion. He also exhibited a number of articles in illustration of his paper, including methods of print-mounting, &c., and played some dexterous tricks in the art of splitting newspapers, hairs, and sodas.

#### BIRMINGHAM AND DISTRICT LIBRARY ASSOCIATION

THE thirty-fifth meeting of this Association was held at Walsall, on February 11th. The members assembled at the Free Library, and, after inspecting a very interesting loan collection of pictures and choice books in the art gallery adjoining the library, a visit was paid to the saddlery works of Messrs. J. Leckie & Sons, the most extensive manufactory in this line in the town famous for its saddlery manufacture.

The meeting was held at the residence of the president of the Association for the year, Mr. Councillor Walter Hughes, chairman of the Walsall Free Library Committee, by whom they were hospitably entertained at tea. A paper by Mr. F. Watson, of the Birmingham Reference Library staff, was read (in his absence) by Mr. G. Beetlestone (Spring Hill Birmingham branch) on "Patents and Patent Libraries," full of curious and out-of-the way information as to patents, and containing a succinct account of the Patent Office Library, and of the Library of Patents in Birmingham. Mr. H. M. Cashmore (another member of the Birmingham Reference Library staff) read a paper which might be entitled "Of Many Things," dealing as it did with the difficulties of a young library assistant in his thirst for knowledge, the joys and sorrows of the library assistant, something about catalogues and cataloguing, and many other matters.

The question of the Summer School next came up for discussion, and it was decided that the meetings of the school, which were suspended last summer for several reasons, should be resumed during the first week in June, and that the standing committee be instructed to make arrangements. The meeting was brought to a close with a hearty vote of thanks to the chairman for his hospitality, and it was decided to hold the next meeting at Coventry.

## NORTHERN COUNTIES LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

MEETING AT HULL, WEDNESDAY, MARCH 18th. PROGRAMME.

- 12 noon. Meeting of the Council at the Subscription Library.
- 1.45 p.m. Reception of members at the Subscription Library, Albion Street.
- 2.5 p.m. Business Session :—  
 Paper on "The Hull Libraries," by Mr. Wm. Andrews, F.R.Hist.S., Librarian, Hull Subscription Library.
- Questions :—
- (a) What are anonymous books, and how should they be treated ?—Mr. Basil Anderton, B.A.
  - (b) Do our juvenile readers receive the attention to which they are entitled ?—Mr. A. Errington.
  - (c) Are news-rooms an acquisition, and is the money well spent on daily, weekly, and monthly papers ?—Mr. A. Watkins.
  - (d) What is the best method of registering replacements, and disposing of worn-out books ?—Anon.
  - (e) Has any member considered the probable effect of the new Education Bill on municipal libraries ?—Anon.
- "Notes on a Public Library Bookbinding Establishment," by Mr. W. F. Lawton, City Librarian (with visit to bindery).
- Visits to the Subscription Library Museum, New Central Public Library, and Trinity House.
- 5.30 p.m. Tea, by invitation of Sir James Reckitt, Bart., Chairman of the Public Libraries Committee.

## SOCIETY OF PUBLIC LIBRARIANS.

A MEETING of this Society was held at the Bishopsgate Institute on Wednesday, February 4th, when Mr. C. W. F. Goss, the hon. secretary, read a paper entitled "Are our Public Libraries sufficiently attractive to the working classes?" Mr. Goss reviewed the possible extension of Public Library work, and held that the secret of the success of a library lies in the essentially popular nature of its work, and that by centralizing the various activities of each borough, the good work done would be enormous as compared with that accomplished in a town where such interests are widely separated.



## CORRESPONDENCE.

o o o

## APPOINTMENTS IN SOUTH AFRICA.

*To the Editor of THE LIBRARY WORLD.*

Sir—Almost each mail it is my good or evil fortune to receive a letter couched in these or like terms :—

"I am desirous of obtaining a post as sub-librarian and am writing to apply for the earliest vacancy in your library. I have had a good education, have passed the senior Cambridge, distinguishing myself in

French. I have been a reader all my life, am very fond of languages and know German well, Spanish slightly, and have a little elementary Greek and Latin. I have recently learned Cape Dutch. I have been a journalist in ——— for seven years and have acted as sub-editor on two or three papers. I enclose a letter of recommendation from the editor. My age is 33 and I am the daughter of a clergyman."

Or sometimes the letter runs thus :—

"I am coming out to South Africa, and hearing that ladies are often employed in libraries there, beg to apply for an appointment. I was in a milliner's shop at ——— and can give you references as to character, and having always been fond of reading am sure that I should be able to do all the work of your library."

I am seriously thinking of having a circular letter printed for the information of these ladies, but as most people who are interested in libraries read the *World*, and all ought to, perhaps the same purpose may be served if I ask space in your columns to point out that the library field in South Africa is at present a very limited one, and that while there is always room on the top for the properly trained and qualified aspirant to librarianship, there are already quite sufficient untrained women and men on the spot in South Africa to fill all the library billets that can be filled by untrained persons, and that the emoluments attached to such appointments are not greater than those usually attached to positions that can be adequately filled by persons without special qualification.

Posts that carry anything like adequate salaries are very rightly and naturally given more and more to the men and the women who have attained a knowledge of their duties by actually working in libraries, and the salaries that are paid for even these posts are very small indeed as compared with the general rates of wages and of salaries in this country.

While a cook, whose cooking is of the plainest character, can command from £5 to £10 per month with all found, a library assistant can command like salary with nothing found, and with board in the cafés running from £5 to £7 10s. per month, and a room costing from 30s. to £2 per month. In the whole of Cape Colony the number of librarians receiving upwards of £200 per annum could be counted on one hand, and yet there is no important centre of population that has not its library.

That the library movement will grow and extend with the population I firmly believe, and that a better system than that of the Cape for the building up and development of libraries in places where the population is scattered would be hard to devise I also firmly believe, but the libraries will not spring suddenly into growth like the gourd. Except in the centres of the mineral industry and at the seaports, there will for some years be no libraries large enough or well enough supported to be able to pay fully qualified men and women adequate remuneration for their services, and this country is no El Dorado where well paid appointments have only to be sought to be obtained by the unqualified.

Much that is true of Cape Colony is true of the Orange River Colony and the Transvaal, and while there will be occasional good appointments, the majority of the towns will not be large enough, nor have libraries important enough, to require other than a poorly paid librarian.

To those really interested in the matter, I shall always be glad to give information, but nearly all that can be said, was told by Mr. Miller of Bulawayo in the first volume of *The Library Assistant*.

Yours faithfully,

BERTRAM L. DYER,  
*Librarian.*

*Kimberley, S. Africa.*



## BOOK REPAIRING.

o o o

THE question of what is best to be done with dilapidated books of a valuable character, is one which is frequently a source of much care and anxiety to librarians. On the one hand, they are an eyesore to the lover of books, and an annoyance to the student who wishes to make use of them; on the other hand, there is the difficulty, not a small one, of getting them properly repaired. To entrust them to a local bookbinder would, in most cases, be to court disappointment, as this work requires the greatest care and special training. Those who know of a remedy are, we hold, under an obligation to make it known, and as it is also one of the chief objects of this journal to afford every assistance possible to librarians, it is our duty to draw their attention to work done by the British and Colonial Bookbinding and Repairing Company, Reading.

This firm makes a speciality of repairing and re-binding torn and dilapidated books. Their work is characterized by great care, and is very durable, and their charges are moderate.

Any librarian who is labouring under the difficulty we have mentioned, cannot do better than apply to them, and we have confidence that he will be satisfied with the result. We have had submitted to us, repairing work executed by this firm, of which almost every page was loose or torn, made equal to new by their special method.



# HALF-FORGOTTEN BOOKS.

EDITED BY

**E. A. BAKER, M.A.,**

*Author of "A Descriptive Guide to the Best Fiction."*

*In Crown 8vo. vols. (300-500 pp.), Cloth, each 2/-*

**C**OMPLAINTS are continually appearing in the literary journals and elsewhere that a large number of works that were once extremely popular, and have not yet ceased to be in request, are now out of print and unobtainable. Many of these books are much superior in literary merit to the majority of those that appear season by season, and would be sure, if they were to come out now as new books, to attain signal success.

After considering very carefully the more urgent demands for such new editions, and noting the many advertisements for second-hand copies, Messrs. GEORGE ROUTLEDGE & SONS, Ltd., have decided to bring out a selection of reprints of those in chief request, under the title of HALF-FORGOTTEN BOOKS, beginning with the twenty-five novels enumerated below.

The series will be edited by ERNEST A. BAKER, M.A. (Lond.), Author of the new "Descriptive Guide to the Best Fiction." Each volume will contain a special INTRODUCTION, dealing with the book's period and antecedents, its place among the author's works, etc., and in the case of historical novels characterising the period represented. Each book will form one Crown 8vo. volume, of between 300 and 500 pages, bound in decorated cloth from a design by Mr. IVOR SYMES, and will be published at the price of 2s. The series will start at once, and the first 25 volumes will be published at short intervals.

**BIRD (R. M.).** NICK OF THE WOODS; OR THE FIGHTING QUAKER.

**CARLETON (W.).** WILLY REILLY.

**CHAMIER (CAPT.).** BEN BRACE; OR, THE LAST OF NELSON'S AGAMEMNONS. — TOM BOWLING.

**COOPER (THOMAS).** THE FAMILY FEUD.

**CROWE (MRS.).** THE ADVENTURES OF SUSAN HOPLEY.

THE NIGHT SIDE OF NATURE.

**DICKENS (CHARLES).** MEMOIRS OF GRIMALDI, THE CLOWN.

**GODWIN (WILLIAM).** CALEB WILLIAMS.

**HALIBURTON (JUDGE).** SAM SLICK, THE CLOCKMAKER.

**LAWRENCE (G. A.).** BREAKESPERE; OR, THE FORTUNES OF A FREE LANCE. — GUY LIVINGSTONE.

**LESAGE (A. R.).** ASMODEUS; OR, THE DEVIL ON TWO STICKS.

**LOYER (SAMUEL).** RORY O'MORE.

**MARTINEAU (HARRIET).** THE HOUR AND THE MAN.

**MAXWELL (W. H.).** STORIES OF WATERLOO.

**MORIER (CAPT.).** HAJJI BABA IN ISPAHAN.

**PORTER (JANE).** THADDEUS OF WARSAW.

**RADCLIFFE (ANN).** THE MYSTERIES OF UDOLPHO.

ROMANCE OF THE FOREST.

**RIVÈS (AMELIE).** VIRGINIA OF VIRGINIA.

**ROBINSON (EMMA).** WHITEFRIARS; OR, THE COURT OF CHARLES I.

**ROCHE (R. M.).** CHILDREN OF THE ABBEY.

**RODWELL (G. H.).** OLD LONDON BRIDGE.

**SMITH (ALBERT).** THE POTTLETON LEGACY.

— To be followed at once by a Second Series. —

**GEORGE ROUTLEDGE & SONS, LTD., LONDON.**

# The Age of Steel.

**LAMBERT'S PATENT "PERFECT-ADJUSTING"**  
**BOOKCASES** (manufactured by Messrs. Lucy & Co., Ltd., Oxford) are made entirely in steel and iron, and are fireproof, and impervious to atmospheric conditions.

They are as economical as any form of Adjustable Shelving made from oak, or other hard woods, and have many advantages not to be found in any kind of wood shelving.

The shelves are absolutely adjustable. Any shelf can be raised or lowered with ease, and automatically fixed at any point desired.

This system of shelving gives perfect oversight, free access to air and light to the books, and no space or projections for the collection of dust.

It allows of expansion, as new tiers of shelving can be added without disturbing or weakening the lower cases.

---

Many prominent librarians have given their testimony to the value and advantages of the "Perfect-Adjusting" Bookcases, and it will be sufficient to quote one opinion by an actual user of the shelving, as an example of all others.

**Mr. J. D. BROWN, of Finsbury, says:—**

"The Adjustable Shelving made by your firm (Messrs. LUCY & Co., LTD.) has been in use in this Library for over five years, and has been found most durable and convenient. By introducing this shelving we were enabled to economize space, and secure better lighting and oversight for our lending department. I believe this shelving to be the strongest, and mechanically the most perfect absolutely adjustable shelving ever invented, and should have no hesitation in recommending it for adoption in every public library."

---

Librarians and Architects interested in this admirable shelving, should visit the Patent Office Library, where a full installation has been erected, and is now working with complete success.

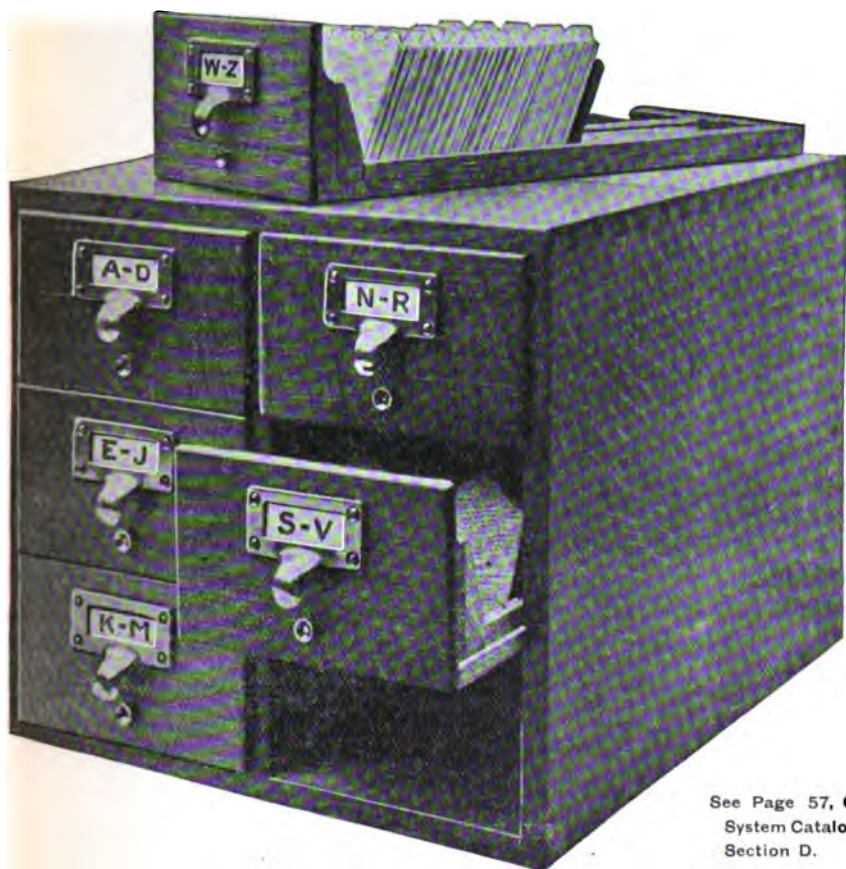
**SEND FOR ILLUSTRATED CATALOGUE.**

---

**LIBRARY SUPPLY Co.,**  
**BRIDGE HOUSE,**  
**181, Queen Victoria Street, LONDON, E.C.**

# *Staff Catalogues & Indexes.*

HITHERTO only two grades of Cabinets have been obtainable, with the result that Librarians have been obliged to put up with cheap and nasty substitutes for staff indexes. The invention of the "Libraco" Sideless Tray Cabinets has already been widely appreciated. Cards are now universally used for indexing borrowers, and their use for author catalogues for staff use, shelf registers, accessions, suggestions, order slips, periodicals checks, &c., is rapidly increasing.



See Page 57, **Card**  
System Catalogue  
Section D.

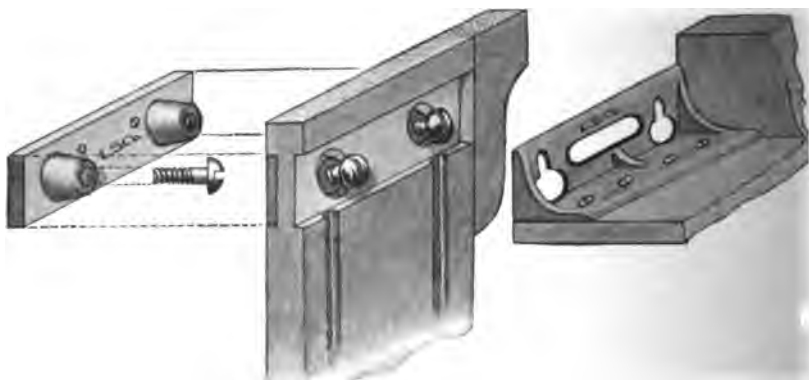
THE "LIBRACO" SIDELESS TRAY CABINET (Patent pending) is an ingenious invention, which meets the demand for a first quality Cabinet at a low price. The construction of these Cabinets is shown in the above illustration. Where Cabinets are not subject to public use, it has been found possible to do away with the sides and backs of the trays, and to make the Cabinet in a cheaper form. It is also found that there is greater freedom in handling the cards.

**Library Supply Co., 181, Queen Victoria Street, E.C.**

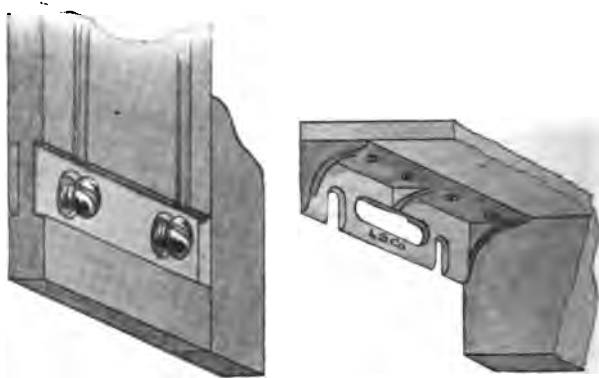
# **“Portable” Storage Shelving.**

**Patent  
Pending.**

**This is the Method of Locking Upright and Cornice :—**



**This is the  
Method  
of  
Locking  
Upright  
and  
Plinth.**



**These are the advantages of using “Portable” Shelving :—**

You can buy a single shelf for 10d.

When you wish to extend, one upright only is needed per bay.

It is the cheapest adjustable shelving on the market, and has economical advantages over any other form of wood shelving.



**SEND FOR  
PARTICULARS.**

**LIBRARY SUPPLY Co.,**

**181, Queen Victoria St.,  
LONDON, E.C.**



# REMAINDERS.

The Official Dictionary adopted by the General Post Office.

## Webster's International Dictionary 2,118 Pages 3,500 Illustrations

Having purchased from Messrs. BELL & SON, the ENTIRE REMAINDER of the edition (immediately preceding the present, of this STANDARD DICTIONARY OF THE ENGLISH LANGUAGE, we are offering the few remaining copies at the under-mentioned low prices

IN ONE VOLUME.

Cloth (31s. 6d.) - - - - - Offered at 20s.  
Half-calf (42s.) - - - - - 28s.  
Half-morocco or half-russia (45s.) - - - 30s.

IN TWO VOLUMES.

Half-morocco or half-russia (58s.)  
Offered at 37s.

But a very few of the Leather Bound copies remain.

### WESTWARD HO!

By Charles Kingsley. Illustrated by Charles E. Brock. EDITION DE LUXE. Two vols., demy 8vo., pp. 494 and 484. Many humorous illustrations, cloth gilt extra, gilt top, published (Macmillan & Co.) at £1 1s. Offered now at 10s. 6d.

### A TREATISE ON STAIRBUILDING AND HANDRAILING.

By William Howatt, M.A., and Alexander Howatt, M.A. (Science Masters, School of Science and Art, Barrow-in-Furness). A few copies of this work, large 8vo., pp. 392, with over 400 illustrations, some folding and others full-page, strongly bound in cloth gilt. Published at 28s. net, are offered at 8s.

### THE RICHES OF CHAUCER.

With a few explanatory notes, and a new memoir of the poet. By Charles Cowden Clarke. Fourth Edition. Crown 8vo., pp. 642, cloth, gilt top, published (Macmillan & Co.) at 7s. 6d. Offered now at 3s. 6d.

### REMINISCENCES OF THOMAS CARLYLE.

Edited by Charles Elliot Norton. Two vols., crown 8vo., pp. 228 and 330, with two Maps, cloth, published (Macmillan & Co.) at 12s. Offered now at 4s. 6d.

### UDINE.

By F. De la Motte Fouqué. Illustrated by Rostie M. M. Pitman. Demy 8vo., pp. 228, with 63 pretty black and white illustrations, cloth, gilt top, published (Macmillan & Co.) at 6s. Offered now at 3s.

### LECTURES ON ART.

By WILLIAM MORRIS, Professor W. B. RICHMOND, E. J. POYNTER, R.A., T. J. MICKLETHWAITE, REGINALD STUART POOL. Crown 8vo., pp. 242, cloth, published (Macmillan & Co.) at 4s. 6d. Offered now at 2s. 6d.

### LIBRARY REFERENCE ATLAS OF THE WORLD.

By J. Bartholomew. With index of over 100,000 places. Folio, bound in half-morocco, published (Macmillan & Co.) at £2 12s. 6d. net. Offered now at 18s.

### NATURAL HISTORY OF AUSTRALIA.

With some notes on sport, by Frederick C. Asho, F.R.G.S., F.Z.S., &c. Illustrated by F. SETH. Crown 8vo., pp. 307, 31 illustrations, cloth gilt, published (Macmillan & Co.) at 6s. Offered now at 2s. 3d.

### GORDON IN CENTRAL AFRICA, 1874-1875

With a Portrait and Map of the country prepared under Colonel Gordon's supervision, from original letters and documents. Edited by Dr. G. Birkbeck D.C.L., D.D. Crown 8vo., pp. 459, cloth, published (Macmillan & Co.) at 6s. Offered now at 2s.

### WOMAN'S SHARE IN PRIMITIVE CULTURE.

By Otis Tufton Mason, A.M., Ph.D., Curator of the Department of Ethnology in the U. S. Natural Museum. Crown with numerous illustrations, pp. 295, cloth, published (Macmillan & Co.) at 6s. Offered now at 2s.

### THE LAND OF THE CASTANET.

Spanish Sketches. By H. C. Chas. Taylor. Crown 8vo., 256 pp., with 2 page illustrations, cloth gilt top, published at 5s. Offered now at 2s. 6d.

### IN BAMBOO LANDS.

By K. S. Baxter. Small 4to, Map, 118 illustrations, beautifully bound, cloth, gilt. A most interesting book on Japanese travel, published price 10s. Offered now at 5s.

### THE GREAT DOMINION.

Studies in Canada. By George R. Peck, M.A. Crown 8vo., pp. 260, four Coloured Maps, cloth gilt, published (Macmillan & Co.) at 6s. Offered at 3s.

### ART AND CRITICISM.

By Theodore Child. Superbly illustrated, imperial 8vo., bound in buckram, published at £1 11s. 6d. Offered now at 13s.

### SOME HINTS ON LEARNING TO DRAW.

By G. W. Goldwell Hutchinson, Master, Clifton College. Large 8vo. 216 with 116 illustrations, cloth, published (Macmillan & Co.) at 8s. 6d. Offered at 3s. 6d.

A very valuable work to students examples being clearly and distinctly explained, while the illustrations of eminent artists, included among which are Sir Frederick Leighton, Bart., P.R.A., and many others, are both added attraction and valuable help to the pupil.

22, Bedford Street, Strand, W  
London: GAY & BIRD,

SWIFT—QUIET—CONVENIENT  
DOES BEAUTIFUL WORK

# The YÖST TYPEWRITER



CORRESPONDENT: A wonderful piece of mechanism! What the name of this Typewriter that runs so smoothly and does such neat writing? I have not anything to equal it.

MANUFACTURER: This, Sir, is the YÖST, and it gives you the pleasure to operate the machine and its BEAUTIFUL WORK is the admiration of all.

The latest model, termed "The Light-Running Yöst," is writing-machine perfection. It bristles with improvements for the benefit of both owner and operator. Our illustrated booklet tells all about it. The YÖST MANUFACTURING CO., New York, N. Y.

# THE Library World.

A Medium of Intercommunication for Librarians.

(MONTHLY)

Published by Library Supply Co., 181, Queen Victoria St., London, Eng.

Vol. V., No. 48.

APRIL, 1903.

3d. Monthly  
2s. 6d. Per Annum

Entered as the Mail-Ticket Post Office at Second Class Matter.

"For each must own within these leaves who looks,  
A Catalogue, the only Book of Books."

## THE BOOKS OF THE YEAR.

SIXTY-BEVEETH YEAR OF ISSUE. Royal 8vo, cloth, 6s. net.

ANNUAL VOLUME of the  
English Catalogue for 1902.

Containing the Full Titles of the books published in 1902 in the United Kingdom, and also, prices, and Publishers' names; also of the Principal books published in the United States, with an Index of Subjects in one continuous Alphabet.

London: SAMPSON LOW, MARSTON & Co., Limited,  
St. Dunstan's House, Fetter Lane, E.C.

T. MILES & Co.,

Booksellers and Librarians,

95, UPPER STREET, LONDON, N.

AN CATALOGUE of REMAINDERS and REDUCED BOOKS at extremely low prices, all very suitable for Public Libraries and Institutions, sent on application.



**No Dust!**

**Pure Air!**

**No Scrubbing!**

**Clean Floors!**

# **“DUSTLESS”**

**IS THE NEW HYGIENIC  
AND LABOUR-SAVING**

**DUST DESTROYER.**



**“Dustless,”** a light yellow fluid, absolutely without smell, non-inflammable, used for the treatment of floors, prevents dust from rising. The air of a room so treated can contain no micro-organisms. The power to rise is taken from the dust on the floor as well as that which is carried into the room, as dirt on the shoes, and which is usually stirred up by the continually coming and going. Even dust held in suspension by the atmosphere cannot rise again after it has settled upon the floor when the air is still. The surface of the floor does not become sticky or greasy. When swept, no rising of dust occurs, and the dust on the floor rolls before the broom in a dark mass, easily removed. In a room so swept, no subsequent dusting of the furniture is required, and the floor appears as if it has been freshly wiped up with a wet cloth.

**“Dustless” is an air purifier.** It has great hygienic value, in keeping the air of rooms, halls, &c., in a healthy condition, in preventing the spread of disease germs, such as tuberculosis, &c., and it has been highly commended by eminent medical and scientific authorities.

**“Dustless” is a labour-saving appliance.**

*Method of use.*—Before application, floor to be scrubbed clean; when dry, fill “Dustless” apparatus from the can, which must first be shaken. Then wipe evenly and lightly over the surface. Floor to be cleaned afterwards only with hard broom.

*“DUSTLESS” is used in many Libraries, including:—*

Patent Office Library, London.  
Central Library, Fulham.  
Public Museum & Library, Brighton.  
Mudie's Library, Ltd.  
Free Public Library, Southampton.

Free Library, Folkestone.  
Free Library, Croydon.  
Free Library, Kingston-on-Thames.  
Free Library, Brixton.  
Free Library, Wimbledon, &c., &c.

**“DUSTLESS”** is supplied in gallon cans at **7/6** each. One gallon will cover 100 square yards of wooden flooring, or 200 square yards of linoleum. **One application will last about ten weeks.**

**DUSTLESS APPARATUS, 7/6.**

**HARD BROOM, 1/6.**

**THE DUSTLESS COMPANY,**

**98, GREAT TOWER STREET, LONDON, E.C.**

# Elliot Stock's New Publications.

---

NOW READY.—In demy 8vo., bound in buckram, and printed on good paper, with fine broad margin for notes, price **£1 7s. 6d. net.**

## THE NEW (SIXTEENTH) VOLUME OF BOOK-PRICES CURRENT,

Being a Record of the Prices at which Books have been Sold at Auction, the Titles and Descriptions in Full, the Catalogue Numbers, the Names of the Purchasers, and Special Notices containing the Prices for the Season from October, 1901, to July, 1902.

"Book-Prices Current" is published in Quarterly Parts for those who wish to receive early reports of the Sales. They are not sold separately, but must be subscribed for annually.

"Book-Prices Current" is a trustworthy guide and a reference book of the greatest value."—*Athenæum*.

\*. AN INDEX TO THE FIRST TEN VOLUMES OF "BOOK-PRICES CURRENT" HAS BEEN PUBLISHED, PRICE 21/- NET.

---

## NEW VOLUME OF THE CHEAP EDITION OF THE BOOK LOVER'S LIBRARY.

---

In F'cap 8vo., printed on antique paper, and tastefully bound, price **1s. 6d. net.**

## BOOKS FATAL TO THEIR AUTHORS,

By **P. H. DITCHFIELD, M.A., F.S.A.**

(Author of "Our English Villages," "The Church in the Netherlands," &c.)

Volumes already issued of the BOOK LOVER'S LIBRARY in the popular form:

### THE ENEMIES OF BOOKS,

By **WILLIAM BLADES.**

### HOW TO FORM A LIBRARY,

By **HENRY B. WHEATLEY, F.S.A.**

### OLD COOKERY BOOKS & ANCIENT CUISINE,

By **WILLIAM CAREW HAZLITT.**

"Wonderfully cheap, and should meet with a cordial welcome."—*Book Queries.*

"We wish this handy and interesting series every success in its new form."—*Library World.*

"The cheap reissue of the 'Book-Lover's Library' will be a boon to many amateurs, who have hitherto looked askance at its high-priced volumes."—*Speaker.*

---

In Demy 8vo., bound in cloth, gilt lettered, price **7s. 6d. net.**

## PROVERB LORE:

A Manual dealing with the History, Literature, Associations, and Significance of Proverbs in all Countries and Climes.

By **F. EDWARD HULME, F.L.S., F.S.A.**

(Author of "Mythland," "Wayside Sketches," "Natural History Lore and Legend.")

"A remarkably interesting study."—*Sunday Sun.*

"The volume is eminently readable, the style being easy."—*Globe.*

"His book, in truth, is one to dip into, and it yields—dip where one may—something diverting or curious for the reflective reader."—*Westminster Gazette.*

---

**ELLIOT STOCK, 62, PATERNOSTER ROW, LONDON, E.C.**

# The Library World.

## CONTENTS FOR APRIL, 1903.

**Mr. Baker's Descriptive Guide.** By L. Stanley Jast, Librarian,  
Croydon Public Libraries.

**The Planning of Libraries. III.** By I. Chalkley Gould.

**Two Problems.** By Democrat.

**Functions of a University Library.**

**Essays on Indexing.** By Archibald E. Clarke, Librarian,  
Royal Medical and Chirurgical Society, &c.

**Library Publications.**

**Libraries and Librarians.**

**The Book Selector:** Notes and Reviews.

**Library Associations.** The Library Association. Northern  
Counties Library Association. Society of Public Librarians.  
The Pseudonyms.

**Correspondence.**

Published by the LIBRARY SUPPLY CO., 181, Queen Victoria Street, E.C.

---

## SANITARY TREATMENT OF FLOORS.

SCRUBBING DISPENSED WITH. DUST KEPT DOWN.



**Fulham Public Library Reading Room. Floor Polished by Ronuk, Ltd.**

*Ronuk, Ltd., contract for the Polishing and Maintenance of Public Library Floors.  
Estimates Free.*

**RONUK, Ltd., 83, Upper Thames St., E.C.**



**TRUSLOVE, HANSON & COMBA, Ltd.,**  
**Discount Booksellers,**

153, OXFORD STREET, W., } **LONDON.**  
6<sup>B</sup>, SLOANE STREET, S.W., }  
And 67, FIFTH AVENUE, NEW YORK.

Special attention given to Public Library Orders.

LIBRARIANS ARE INVITED TO WRITE  
FOR CATALOGUES AND TERMS.



AMERICAN BOOKS SUPPLIED  
AT SHORT NOTICE.

---

## **LIBRARY BOOKBINDING.**

---

 **Repairs a Speciality.**

**The BRITISH & COLONIAL BOOKBINDING & REPAIRING Co.,**  
**WANTAGE ROAD, READING,**  
**Make their leading line LIBRARY WORK.**

Being sole proprietors of the "EVERLASTING BIND,"  
durable work is guaranteed.

If required, one book will be re-bound gratis, as specimen.

Books bound from the sheet on our system will outlive  
any other binding known.

Address :—**THE MANAGER,**  
**BRITISH & COLONIAL BOOKBINDING CO.,**  
**WANTAGE ROAD, READING.**

---

## **MUDIE'S LIBRARY,**

For the CIRCULATION and SALE of all the BEST BOOKS.

SUBSCRIPTIONS :—THREE MONTHS, SIX MONTHS, OR TWELVE MONTHS FROM ANY DATE.

**BOOKSELLING DEPARTMENT.**

EARLY SECOND-HAND COPIES of ALL THE BEST MODERN BOOKS can be  
obtained at GREATLY REDUCED PRICES. Revised Catalogue issued every month.  
Post Free to any address. LIBRARIANS can receive all lists regularly as issued, on  
making application to that effect. See Mudie's Lists of Cheap Books offered in Parcels of  
100 Volumes at from 30/- to 84/-.

**MUDIE'S LIBRARY, Ltd., 30 to 34, NEW OXFORD ST., LONDON, W.C.**

41 BROMPTON ROAD, S.W., AND 148, QUEEN VICTORIA STREET, E.C., ALSO AT BARTON ARCADE, MANCHESTER.



## MR. BAKER'S "DESCRIPTIVE GUIDE."

By L. STANLEY JAST, *Chief Librarian, Croydon Public Libraries.*

o o o

AT last Mr. Baker's long announced "Descriptive Guide to the Best Fiction" is in our hands, and proves to be a bulky volume of over 600 pages, which must have cost its author many hours of arduous labour. Descriptive guides to literature of any sort are unfortunately too rare on this side of the world not to ensure for any decent attempt to compare with what the Americans are doing in this direction, the support of all librarians and bibliographers—at least we hope so—and Mr. Baker's book is a great advance on anything that has hitherto been attempted, here or elsewhere, to provide an annotated handbook to fiction. When the series of guides to literature, science, the arts, &c., announced by Messrs. Scott, Greenwood & Co., are published—which it is to be hoped will be soon—England will not be so desperately and humiliatingly "out of it," as is the case at present, in the great task of selecting from and annotating the literature of the world.

If the true end of reviewing were to dwell upon the merits and to be silent as to the faults of the work noticed, this review would end with a panegyric upon the evidences of labour, ingenuity and skill to be found within the pages of Mr. Baker's book. But, unfortunately, the defects are at least as conspicuous as the merits, and cannot therefore in fairness be slurred over in this attempt to roughly appraise the value of this example of annotation and appraisal.

In the first place, we do not think we can be charged with hypercriticism in objecting to the title, "A Descriptive Guide to the *Best Fiction*," and were we to treat it as intended to be such in reality some severe criticism would have to be forthcoming. Mr. Baker himself admits in the preface that a great deal of ephemeral stuff has been included, and the omissions of important books especially in the period prior to the nineteenth century, are numerous. This is partly due to the exclusion of out of print works. But taking the list for what it seems actually meant to be, a selection of the better class fiction of all sorts, such as finds a place upon the shelves of the average Public Library, it is difficult to account for the many remarkable omissions, and the disproportionate inclusion of fifth-rate pot-boilers, especially in view of Mr. Baker's own recent plea in this journal that Public Libraries should only stock standard fiction. Thus, of Sir Walter Besant no less than sixteen works are given as compared with *fifteen* of Lord Lytton, and *eight* of Charles Reade. Think of it! Emma Marshall is represented by thirteen works and Florence Marryat by two. And the works included are often not the best. From Lord Lytton's list "A Strange Story," one of the very finest and most characteristic productions of his pen, and the forerunner with "Zanoni" of the modern novel of the occult, is missing. "Sunrise" is not among the fourteen novels representing William Black. In the case of the "big men" like Lytton and Reade everything should have been included—all libraries possess

complete sets of these authors, and readers will be disappointed, as we were, in finding so many old and well-known favourites ignored.

The arrangement of the guide is most unfortunate, and such as to seriously cripple its usefulness to the constituency for which it is principally intended. The main divisions are national, Scotch, Irish, American, and Colonial being separated from English. Colonial is subdivided into British Colonies in Africa, in America, and in Australasia, but the other divisions are separated into centuries, and further split up into periods of twenty-five years. Foreign fiction includes translations only. Could any possible arrangement be more hopelessly impracticable? It is done, according to the preface, in order that the guide may be "a useful work of reference for students of literary history." We hope it may, though much of the classification appears largely meaningless to us—Mr. Baker may retort, "it would—to you," well, we bow our head and are willing to be instructed, but was it worth while to render the guide such an inconvenient work of reference to the ordinary person, in a manual in which the "student of literary history" will not only fail to find dozens of works he would expect to find, but *will* find heaps of absolute rubbish, which Mr. Baker himself admits will drop out from a future edition only to have their places occupied by other mushroom publications? It will not be pretended that the exclusions in the one case and the inclusions in the other can be justified save on the ground that the book is for the general, common, or garden reading public, which is "naturally most interested in contemporary writers," and of those most interested in precisely those writers who have hardly any literary merit whatsoever. Very well then. Our point is that Mr. Baker would have been better advised to have frankly dropped the "students of literary history," and considered the constituency for whom he is, and knows he is, really trying to cater, the average common or garden novel reader aforesaid, who won't be pleased at having to look for Ainsworth in twenty-seven places, and Henty in sixty-four. Had the one alphabetical sequence been adopted, and the chronological and national classifications been relegated to appendices, where they could easily have been given in economical form, if thought desirable, libraries might have bought several copies of the guide, and applied their numbers to the entries; as it is, we fear the difficulty of reference will deter librarians from putting it to this purpose. To make matters worse, there is no contents.

But after all, the vitals of the book are the annotations. It will be remembered that some controversy took place in this journal on the appearance of Mr. Baker's Derby handbook as to the place of criticism in annotation, Mr. Brown and the present writer holding that criticism was generally a mistake and Mr. Baker valiantly defending the evaluator. That is ancient history now, and if reference is made to it, it is only to observe that the guide is on rather a different footing to the handbook, which was a Public Library catalogue, so that the "propriety" side of the question drops out of the issue, and secondly, that we think that the controversy may be responsible for the fact, which we are glad to recognize, that more attention is paid to

informative annotation in the guide than was the case in the handbook. Remains, plenty of criticism, open, of course, to just as much criticism as one might suppose. Edgar Allan Poe, for example, one of the most truly *original* writers who ever lived, a man who simply created two or three "lines" in literature, which have made the fortunes and reputations of later authors, is merely an extreme development of "Mrs. Radcliffe and others." Then there are many interchangeable criticisms of an abstract sort, which could with perfect propriety be shuffled and applied indiscriminately to a considerable number of works. Here is a specimen of this serviceable form of *cliché*: "A detective story dealing with the search for a murderer: there are thrilling episodes, and more characterisation than is usual in this class of book." Most detective stories deal with "the search for a murderer," and *all* have "thrilling episodes," or what are meant to be such. There is a lot of this sort of thing in all the "evaluating" work we have examined, whether American or English, and we cannot understand the object or use of it. We would undertake to annotate a list of books on any subject in this way, without having read a single volume in the list. "It is as easy as lying."

At the same time, there is much admirable and suggestive criticism, such as Mr. Baker has taught us to look for. Here is a good note on Montesquieu's (who is catalogued by-the-bye under "de" in defiance of all sound cataloguing practice) "Persian Letters":—

A criticism of the social and religious conditions of contemporary France, in the form of letters written by two Asiatics in exile at Paris, to their friends and dependants in Persia. The one, an arrogant but philosophical Oriental, displays the Oriental character best; while the other, in lighter vein, sketches European manners and usages, vices and follies. The book is an expression of freethought and of the reaction against monarchical and ecclesiastical despotism, expressed later in the "Esprit de Lois."

Mr. Baker, we notice, avoids on the present occasion adding the label, "not suitable for young ladies' schools," or words to that effect.

But, as in the handbook, so in the guide, there is too much anxiety to tag each work with an appropriate adjective: one is "engaging," another is "emotional," a third is "frank," a fourth is "vivid," a fifth is "realistic," a sixth is "pathetic," a seventh is "kindly," an eighth is "bustling," a ninth is "pretty," a tenth is "lively," an eleventh is "faithful," a twelfth is "didactic," a thirteenth is "fantastic," a fourteenth is "admirable"—these are all selected within a space of four pages, and not a "repeat" among them, which testifies to the author's wealth of epithet; and to state, so that he who runs may read, the "aim" of the author, that again and again the central idea of the whole story is forgotten or ignored. We have marked numerous instances of these unaccountable omissions. Take such a well-known book as "Monte Cristo," and see the annotation:—

A wonderful melodrama, and the most famous of the author's romances. Edmond Dantés, the sailor of Marseilles, who acquires a colossal treasure, and becomes Count of Monte Cristo, is a world-renowned hero of fiction. The first volume of his history is a rapid and audacious narrative of action and adventure, never excelled, even by Dumas.

Positively not a single, solitary hint of the revenge motif, instead, "world-renowned hero of fiction," "rapid and audacious narrative"—Oh, Evaluation, what banalities are committed in thy name! Here's another, Crawford's "Casa Braccio":—

A violent tale of passion, with some melodrama arising from a peasant's long-cherished vengeance. The under characters are chiefly peasants. Scene: Subiaco in the Sabine hills. The Americans and the genteel characters are of the average kind.

Not a word of the Englishman's abduction of the nun, probably the finest piece of "rapid and audacious narrative" in any of the Crawford novels, with a curious parallel to "Monte Cristo," in that the first part of the story is so powerful and arresting, that the later portion is in the nature of an anti-climax by comparison with it.

We have called these, and the many like omissions, "unaccountable." The only explanation we can suggest, is that the book has been compiled in too great haste to do justice either to its subject or its author—of which there are other signs. Certainly numbers of the annotations badly need revision, many re-writing. And if we have the temerity to re-write some of the Brontë annotations, and set them alongside Mr. Baker's, it is not that Mr. Baker's in this volume are bad examples of his method—indeed his "Shirley" annotation is one of his best—or that those we submit are put forward in any sense as models, but because they will serve better than pages of disquisition, to illustrate the kind of annotation we plead for. They are partly critical to meet Mr. Baker half-way—if criticism *is* given, it should be confined to the very good fiction. The lavish plastering of adjectives on all and sundry, good, bad, and indifferent, robs them of force and meaning.

### SOME ANNOTATIONS ON THE BRONTË NOVELS.

*Brontë, Charlotte—"JANE EYRE."*

#### MR. BAKER'S.

Life-history of a woman of strong and original character, whose plain face was an innovation among heroines, just as her love for an ugly and elderly hero shows a recoil from conventional romance. Largely autobiographical, not so much in incident as in the strong and passionate expression of personal feeling, of a woman's aspiration towards a fuller life, of revolt from social conventions, and of questioning of narrow religious dogmas. As a novel of the inner life, a biography fired with emotion, it marks an epoch in the history of English fiction; the poetic treatment of natural description, is also a new and important feature.

One of the great novels of the nineteenth century. The story is that of the little dependant, Jane, in the ungenial house of the Reeds, and then in the charity school of "Lowood," with its unctuous and tyrannical clergyman manager, Mr. Brocklehurst, succeeded by her situation as governess in the mansion of "Thornfield," and her love for its master, Mr. Rochester, a lover of the violent "damn you" order, who, though unreal, is drawn with much power, of his attempted false marriage and Jane's escape, of her destitute condition and rescue by the ascetic parson, St. John Rivers—these, and the incidents connected with the mysterious madwoman immured at "Thornfield" (Rochester's wife) make up the story.\* It has been dramatised.

\*Some may think all after the dash should be withheld as giving away the secret of the first part of the book. I think I agree.

*Brontë, Charlotte—"SHIRLEY."*

MR. BAKER'S.

The external incidents revolve round a manufacturer whose mill is attacked in the riots occasioned by the Orders in Council restricting continental trade during the French war (*temp.* Geo. III.). The subjective drama is more important, and is concerned with the growth of love in two girls, one, the proud and passionate Shirley, drawn from Emily Brontë, the other, the portrait of a friend. Many of the characters are sketched from life, and there are some caricatures of men-folk satirised for their inaccessibility to feminine ideas. Much talk about the rightful destiny of woman. Descriptions of pastoral and moorland Yorkshire, showing Wordsworth's influence.

The story is laid in the West Riding of Yorkshire, in the early part of the nineteenth century, when the "Orders in Council," a retaliation to Napoleon's Milan and Berlin decrees, had almost ruined the Yorkshire woollen trade by closing the foreign markets, and when the introduction of improved machinery was bitterly opposed by the distressed workers. The story is mainly concerned with the relations of Gérard Moore, a mill-owner, half Yorkshireman, half Hollander, on the one hand, "in his double character of semi-foreigner and thoroughgoing progressist, the man most abominated," to his employees; and on the other, to two women, Shirley Keeldar, a heiress, brilliant and beautiful, and Caroline Helstone, with a quieter charm and beauty. Shirley is partly drawn from Charlotte's sister, Emily. Among the other characters are Helstone (Caroline's uncle, who adopts her), the fighting vicar; Hiram Yorke, the authoress's presentment of "a Yorkshire gentleman . . . par excellence in every point"; and Louis Moore (Gérard's brother), Charlotte's inevitable tutor. Among minor characters, the three curates are drawn with much vigour and humour.

*Brontë, Anne—"THE TENANT OF WILDFELL HALL."*

MR. BAKER'S.

Founded largely on the mournful story of Branwell Brontë's debased life, and meant as a warning example to young people. The quiet realism and earnest moralising are a contrast to the transforming imagination shown by her two sisters.

Early nineteenth century. The book is a study in intemperance, the drunken, dissolute Huntingdon, who is married by the heroine under the idea that she will be able to reform him. She finally runs away with her child, and under an assumed name becomes "the tenant of Wildfell Hall," where she is wooed by the young farmer who tells the story, and within whose narrative is inserted the heroine's diary of her life with Huntingdon as his wife and the hostess of his dissolute friends a clumsy construction curiously like that of Emily Brontë's "Wuthering Heights." The *motif* of the story was suggested to Anne by the melancholy example of "talents misused and faculties abused" (*vide* Charlotte's memoir of her sisters prefixed to "Wuthering Heights") in the person of her brother, Patrick Branwell Brontë.

We are aware that we have laid ourselves open to easy attack in the above notes, should Mr. Baker desire to avail himself of the opportunity, but we repeat, they are not intended to provoke "odious" comparison between his work and ours, but for comparison of methods—the informative with a *souffçon* of criticism as against the critical with a *souffçon* of information. We may forestall an obvious possible objection. Our annotations are long. Reply: Granted, but they tell a good deal; they are not too long for novels of such importance; moreover, they could be materially shortened by cutting out all criticism, and eliminating some of the less important details: we have preferred to make them full. In any case questions of length, of how far one is justified in "giving away the plot," &c., are side issues; well worth discussion, but not germane to our present purpose.

The truth is, the task that Mr. Baker has set himself, is too big for one man, unless he has nothing else to do but read fiction, and it is impossible to annotate satisfactorily by reviews. Mr. Baker's attempt, we repeat, in spite of its faults, is a long way the best that has been made, but the work is one for co-operative, not single-handed effort—in conclusion, Mr. Baker's book has firmly fixed us.

An exceedingly useful feature of the book is the notes on editions. And we must not forget to mention that there is an Appendix, an index of Authors and Titles, and one of Subjects—all of which seem to be well done.



## THE PLANNING OF LIBRARIES, AND NOTES ON SOME RECENT WORK.

By I. CHALKLEY GOULD.

o o o

### III.

**S**ATISFACTORILY to provide for the storage of the books of the lending department is one of the most serious tasks confronting the planner of a library, nor can any hard and fast rules be supplied owing to the varying exigences of space and light. All we can do is to indicate that, in the opinion of librarians of great experience, certain arrangements are desirable, and suggest that architects should bear them in mind in making plans for new library buildings—indeed, we may venture to say that the architect of a library building should be in close touch with the librarian, the man upon whose shoulders will rest the efficiency of service to the public. In no respect is this co-operation more needful than in dispositions for lighting by nature's aid the various departments.

In modern libraries the usual and best plan of book storage is to have double shelving in blocks of length according to the space at command, and of a uniform height of seven feet. The shelves may be fixed apart according to the size of the books accommodated; but it is better to use the pierced metal strips which allow the shelf to be fixed

within half an inch of any level, or, if iron stacking be adopted, the Lambert adjustment permits of fixture at any point. Should the book stacks be constructed of a greater height than seven feet, it is difficult to reach the upper shelves and a ladder becomes necessary, an article productive of much trouble and some danger. Kept to the limit mentioned, the topmost shelf can be reached by the aid of moveable steps which should be light and strong, and not more than three feet high and furnished with a pole to assist the descent of the assistant when carrying a load of books. Our preference is for such steps, but for those younger men who enjoy acrobatic performances, the fixed iron step and handle present the advantage of enabling an assistant to reach a single book with greater rapidity, in fact the better plan is to provide both methods as the cost of the iron fixtures is small.

The space between the stacks should not be less than three feet, otherwise it is difficult to avoid collision when two are working in the same bay. The book stacks being provided, there is still the question of the end walls of the room to consider; should the height of wall not be great, it is better to occupy only the lower seven or seven-and-a-half feet with books, but if much higher, we strongly advise the use of a light iron gallery. It is one of the greatest mistakes to put any books in a position only to be reached by the use of long ladders. We recall libraries in which the wall shelves tower to a height of perhaps eighteen feet, and we recall an accident which caused the proposal to add hand-rails to the already cumbersome ladders whose feet project into the room to the inconvenience of everybody concerned. Although the first cost of the gallery is heavy, its convenience is beyond dispute.

The class of library in mind, so far, is of small size and its book stacks accommodated in rooms of ordinary height, but when we pass to collections of many thousands of volumes, we have to face the difficulty of providing sufficient space without increasing the (usually) costly item of ground area. Every architect knows that the only way to do this is to plan the building so that increased height may compensate for lacking ground area. Save that occasionally the question of neighbours' "ancient lights" crops up, there is little to limit the height of the building beyond the supply of money for bricks and masonry. In high buildings, the book stacks must stand tier above tier, a light floor providing the passage way at every seven feet above the floor level. In this way it is possible to have three or more storeys of book stacks. Though believing in oak as a grand fire resistant for shelving of ordinary height, for structural reasons iron is better when the stacks are thus divided into several floors.

Such passage ways should either be of light iron construction or of roughened plate glass to allow some light to pass down from a sky-light above, but light should be provided at each end of each bay or passage by a window divided into a few panes or none. Messrs. W. Lucy & Co., who have carried out an immense amount of iron work for libraries, suggest *à propos* the passage ways and other points, "it is well to have an opening of two or three inches in width on either side of flooring, parallel to stacks, for light and ventilation, as well as a means of

communication between tiers. If necessary, these side openings can be covered with wire-netting or gauze, having hand spaces at either end. Fire-pipes may also be carried through these side openings, with nozzle and plug at intervening tiers, if considered advisable. Raised flanges along the edges of flooring will serve as a guard when cleaning is necessary. In large stack-rooms a lift, having a capacity sufficient to carry one or more persons with a load of books, and operated by the passenger, is desirable. Book-lifts or carriers, conveniently located, running from tier to tier, will serve as labour-saving apparatus. One or more stairways to each stack, constructed of iron and in close proximity to the delivery desk, serve as a means of communication between tiers. Rubber treads are an improvement on iron or wood."

We believe it was Mr. Gladstone who suggested a form of book-store, economical of space beyond all others, but one which we admit to instinctively disliking *ab initio*. There is the suggestion of an open invitation about a range of book shelves, but no sentimental feeling can accompany the contemplation of this "cold-storage" system. Of its practical utility, we suppose there can be no doubt, as it has been adopted for the basement store of the Bodleian Library. It consists of a number of double stacks, placed closely side by side. One end of each stack is against the wall, the other is furnished with strong handles by means of which the stack is pulled out into the room when a book is required from it. Of course, the stacks are on easy running rollers, for which little rail-tracks are provided. On the end of the stack, facing the open room or passage, its press number or letter may be painted, also an indication of the range of the numbers of the books it contains.

A word more as to lighting; the supply of natural light must largely determine the disposition and length of the book stacks of a lending library's store. An ideal arrangement would place high windows at each end of each bay (the space between the stacks) but this is often impossible, and librarians have to be content with light at one end only, unless the provision of a broad top light is feasible.

A method of obtaining light which is worth the consideration of architects may be mentioned. The centre portion of the library building may be high, provided with abundant top light and used as a newspaper reading room; the rooms around this central space, occupied by the book stacks, would then derive light from the roof of the central room. This borrowed light on one side and windows on the other would go far towards lighting the store itself. Of course, the central reading room must be separated from the store either by glass, or a metal grill, glass in preference, as dust accumulates sufficiently on books without the added contribution from open reading rooms.

In addition to the provision of nature's light, that of artificial illuminants must be considered by all who would plan a library store. It is impossible to go into details in this paper, but broadly, we advocate a strong light at each end of each bay or passage, and, if the stacks are long, another in the centre.



## TWO PROBLEMS.

By DEMOCRAT.

o o o

## II.

IN my first part I laid stress on the need of "pushfulness," but I think I made it clear that by "push" I did not mean ramming books down the throats of the long-suffering British Public, whose Gamaliels we modestly reckon ourselves to be. I meant that we should advertise. We must let the aforementioned B.P. know what we have on our shelves. We must let the mechanic know that we have books which might help him. It's unhealthy to shy them at him!

One of the silliest notions in the minds of some people (especially some unhappy, pot-boiling, Trilby-hatted myrmidons of the *Daily Wail* and its progeny) is that libraries are primarily established to serve up Homer, Shakespeare, Milton, Emerson, and the rest of them, for the working man. But really we are not so dead set on sweetness and light as all that. There is scientific, technical, historical and topographic literature, as well as *belles lettres*; it is merely unfortunate that the last section so dominates our library perspective, that we fail to notice how our working men hover round the useful arts section.

Means of reaching the poorer classes are more numerous than those of reaching the well-to-do, but hardly more successful. It is difficult to "get at" the working man; possibly "dogged will do it" ultimately; but it is undeniably difficult. Mr. W. E. Foster, of Providence Public Library, tried posting bills in factories and workshops, and something of the sort has been done here. Experience shows that the plan is not a startling success. So much the better. The American idea of waltzing into factories and schools and bothering business men generally with what after all is purely our own concern is sheer impertinence, no less. The same cannot be said of the practice of distributing leaflets or lists when the men leave the factory, because it takes up nobody's time but our own. I can quite imagine that some of the men light their pipes with the bills at the corner pub., but probably a few may be induced to join the library or to persuade their children to do so, and, by repeating the process often enough, the few may become many. Most likely a sort of show van would be more effective than leaflets and lists, but as nothing of the kind has been tried, I do not know. Such a van would contain a fair and representative collection of books, not necessarily for issue then, but for advertisement purposes. If it were desired to issue books on the spot, coverings for them would be required, as men on leaving work cannot be expected to have clean hands.

America tries to get at working men through their social clubs with some success. I doubt whether the same practice would answer here, for on an average, our working men's clubs are not respectable institutions, being little more than private public houses and gambling saloons. The English workman is not clubable in the best social

sense. But the most effective method of reaching him is through the trades' unions, whose organization is now so thorough and wide-spread, and the labour councils. Such societies exist in nearly every town. As at the debates of learned societies, lists and exhibitions of books on the subjects under debate are nearly always welcome; or the members may be invited to attend an exhibition of books on social and labour questions at the library; or leaflets may be circulated and a notice board hung up at the permanent meeting place, if it exists. We ought to give these labour councils our best attention, as in times of opposition they nearly always vote solidly in favour of Public Libraries.

Before I leave the working man I ought to refer to two dodges of Mr. W. E. Foster, which are more attractive than the one mentioned above. He has compiled a directory of the trades represented in Providence, and by means of this has brought together all the technical literature which is likely to be demanded. Another idea, and a very good idea, is his trades' catalogues collection. This is valuable to readers as a whole, but it is especially valuable to mechanics who are studying the technology of their craft, because in these catalogues many hints and ideas are to be found practically worked out, which the ordinary textbook does not contain.

Another American scheme for reaching the poorest people is the Home Reading Union. I understand it is a success. The English repugnance to slumming will however mitigate against its adoption; moreover we have not the pleasure of having about us many lady librarians and assistants who, sweet souls, do love to go about doing good, and shedding the brightness of their smiles with wonderful profusion and graciousness all around. (Steady, Mr. Chennell; keep quiet!) The Home Reading Union is briefly described in the Home Education Report, 1899, of the University of the State of New York. "The attempt to carry wholesome literature to the children of the poor in tenement house districts is one of the various forms of library extension in America. This work was begun in Boston about ten years ago by the Children's Aid Society, which instituted the custom of sending boxes of books and periodicals into children's homes. These little collections were circulated from house to house under the general direction of an agent called the 'friendly visitor,' who became acquainted with the children and guided their choice of books. It is said by Miss L. E. Stearns, who described this movement for the Free Library Commission of Wisconsin, that 'over seventy of these libraries are now carrying on their kindly mission in the city of Boston.'"

With this home work is combined another quite Yankee feature, the "story-hour" as it is racily called. The children's librarians or voluntary helpers choose good stories and read to youthful audiences at stated hours. Miss Frances Olcott, of the Carnegie Library, Pittsburgh, says:—"We aim to produce an unforced, natural love for the best in literature, to lift the children's eyes from books written down to them, to the world of history and art and active life as presented in good literature, and to lead them gradually to pursue the subjects further. With this end in view, the storyteller conscientiously

prepares the story beforehand. It is taken for granted that her understanding and sympathy with child nature will teach her to present the subject in the most attractive and intelligent form. Let us take as an example the preparation of the story of 'Elizabeth, or the Exiles of Siberia.' A thorough understanding of the plot of the story is not enough. The story teller should carefully study the local colour of life both in Russia and Siberia, should meet the children armed with pictures of these countries, with the Russian flag, with George Kennan's fully illustrated 'Siberia and the Exile System,' and be further fortified by a knowledge of the exile system from the point of view of other writers." Of course, the idea of ramming down "best" literature is prominent in this case; but perhaps it is excusable when dealing with children. Very often these "story-hours" are held on Sunday afternoons, and as open house is kept, some of the choice members of the audience would make a slum artist shriek with delight.

But of all methods of reaching the poor people I incline to the delivery van, mainly because it is obtrusive without being impertinent. The poorest, to get a bare living wage, must work during almost the whole time libraries are open, and unless living very near, they do not care to take advantage of the few opportunities they do get of borrowing books. This suggests that we should multiply our distributing agencies. Moreover, shyness has a little to do with this class keeping away from the library. An imposing building, whether public property or not, is approached by the average poor man and woman with some awe, and to enter it and ask to become a borrower requires more courage than he is always able to muster. The most economical method of increasing facilities for circulation and of getting at these people, is to send out the homely delivery vans—issuing, not in show vans—which would take up positions at stated times during the week in thickly populated districts at a distance from library centres. One van alone would do a vast deal of good in a fairly large town. It could visit twelve different points once a week, working afternoon and evening. A town of 100,000 inhabitants, with a central library, two large branches, a travelling system of school libraries, and one delivery van would be, as things go now, admirably served.

An efficient system of libraries at our elementary schools is one of the best means of making the working class familiar with the Public Library; and it is to be hoped that the thorough discussion of the subject which will take place at Leeds, will lead to rapid development of the work. Mr. Ballinger, who has taken a prominent part in school work in this country, has also got his committee to consider the question of providing reading for Cardiff sailors, and probably some scheme will soon be made public.

In dealing with the poorest people, the rule would seem to be: Go out to them. Have popular books, and homely agencies of getting them known. Plenty of good fiction is required, and we are justified in providing it, if only to attract them from blood and thunder literature, which they buy in enormous quantities. But in dealing with well-to-do people, the rule would seem to be quite the reverse: Induce

them to come to the library. Specialise ; make the library valuable, especially in reference books. In both cases *advertise* ; the more freely money be expended in advertising, the more successful, popular, and respected the library will be.



## FUNCTIONS OF A UNIVERSITY LIBRARY.

o o o

THE subjoined paragraphs are extracted from a Report recently submitted by the Aberdeen University Library Committee to the University Court.

“Objections made to the Committee’s expenditure by students and by outside readers are largely due to a misapprehension of the functions which a University Library is intended to perform ; and the Committee believes it to be advisable to specify what, in its opinion, are and are not the true aims of the library.

(i.) It is *not* the province of the University Library to furnish, still less indefinitely to multiply, the text-books required by the ordinary student. To a certain extent the supply of these must always lie with the student himself, but the institution of Class Libraries, which he can join on payment of a small subscription, helps to reduce the demands on his purse.

(ii.) It is *not* the province of the University Library to compete with the Public or Circulating Library in the supply of contemporary literature of interest to the general reader but more or less ephemeral in character. It is along special rather than along general lines of reading that the Library should be found serviceable.

(iii.) It should be the aim of the Library to supply treatises and books of reference in the several branches of University study as recommended by the teachers and other experts who are willing to help the Committee with their advice. Apart from such books it is impossible for research to be carried on by graduates and advanced students, as well as by members of the University staff, without frequent reference to libraries in London and elsewhere.

(iv.) It should be the aim of the Library to supply Transactions of learned Societies and the leading journals devoted to special branches of knowledge, access to which is nowadays absolutely indispensable for those engaged in research. The number of such periodicals must be large, and the set of each must be made as complete as possible. Nor can they be restricted as to language without serious loss to workers in the University. There is much information of great value that cannot be found in English books or periodicals. It cannot always be gathered from even the leading European languages ; reference must be made at times to papers in Dutch, the Scandinavian, and the lesser Latin tongues ; while in the Eastern Hemisphere Japanese is now establishing a claim to be reckoned with. As a matter of fact, all periodicals purchased by the Committee are in English, French, or German,

except one in Italian on Mathematics. Other languages (Latin, Modern Greek, Spanish, Portuguese, Dutch, Swedish, Norwegian, Gaelic, Japanese) are represented only among the periodicals purchased from the Wilson fund, or received in exchange or gift. The expenditure on account of some special subjects such as Zoology, is large in comparison with that for others, but the literature in those subjects is relatively more costly.

(v.) It should be the aim of the Library to acquire all publications bearing upon the district—Scotland north of the Tay—of which the University of Aberdeen is the natural centre. The collection thus formed should include not merely all books and pamphlets relating to or published in the North of Scotland, but all books or pamphlets written or edited by graduates or alumni of Aberdeen. The sum that can be set aside from general Library funds for this purpose is small, and the Committee confidently appeals to former students to present to the Library copies of any publications they may write or edit."



## ESSAYS ON INDEXING.\*

By ARCHIBALD L. CLARKE, *Librarian Royal Medical and Chirurgical Society, Hon. Librarian Bibliographical Society.*

o o o

### INTRODUCTION.

#### I.—NECESSITY AND IMPORTANCE OF INDEXING.

IT is the object of the following pages to put forward briefly some of the principles of book and magazine indexing. While much has been written on methods of cataloguing books and indexing their main subjects of information, comparatively little has been published in the British Isles as to how carefully and accurately to index their contents in detail. It is this want of ventilation of ideas that has led to such a surprising lack of uniformity of method on the part of compilers. It would be superfluous here to detail these various methods of performance, but it is enough to say that the index of many a book printed in the sixteenth or seventeenth centuries far surpasses the unfortunate productions one too often sees at the end of some modern popular or even scientific journal of to-day.

It is not proposed to give a sketch of the development of index-making. The essay by Mr. Henry Wheatley in the *Transactions of the Index Society* gives some interesting anecdotes dealing with the curiosities of indexing past and present, but of history in the proper sense

\* Much more in this direction has been done in America than in England. Although relating to library cataloguing of books, the section on "Subjects" in Cutter's *Rules for a Dictionary Catalogue* will be found most useful. The early volumes of the *Library Journal* are especially rich in papers on indexing, especially about 1879-1880, when the supplement to Poole's *Index* was in its early stages.

attaching to this art there is little or none.† It must always be a matter of great regret that the Index Society, after issuing a few publications of a more or less useful nature for reference purposes, ceased work at such an early stage, as not to make itself felt a force in the world of indexing.

In one very important and comprehensive branch of indexing, however, a considerable reform has taken place. I allude to that concerned with the contents of a large number of journals and magazines taken together, and for a given period of time, as distinguished from the index to a single book or the annual contents of a single journal. The pioneer in this reform, it need hardly be said, was the late Mr. W. F. Poole, Librarian of the Chicago Public Library, whose "Index to the Periodical Literature of the World," subsequently and gradually brought up to date by Mr. W. I. Fletcher and others, has attained a world-wide celebrity.

The management and editorship of Poole's Index have always been conducted in America, though not a few of its collaborators have been British. In England, as distinguished from America, there has nevertheless been made, and still continues to be made, at least one strenuous attempt at improvement in indexing the thousand and one varied facts of general periodical literature. I allude to the excellent work done by the compilers of the *Review of Reviews* Index to the Periodicals of the World. This patient and steady annual accumulation of all that is best in the serial literature of many nations has appeared regularly for many years. Although the arrangement of the *Review of Reviews* Index, as will afterwards be explained in detail, is lacking in value for the purposes of quick reference to individual facts, the information it contains in bulk is of high value bibliographically.

But the sum total of the work of Poole's Index and the *Review of Reviews* Index forms a very small fraction of that employed on indexing the numberless books and journals dealing with special subjects. If only systematised method could be brought to bear upon the production of such indexes, the results would be at least less deplorable. Anybody—the most competent or the hopelessly incompetent—is charged with the duty of making such indexes, and the result is total incongruity of method. Sometimes the author does his own indexing, and his production depends on his own natural aptitude entirely. More often the work is given out by the printer or publisher, to be done by anyone willing to take it at a starvation wage. It is unfortunately too often true that these two great branches of commerce concerned with the production of books base their working expenses on a system of false economy wherever practicable. Unlike great limited liability companies in other domains of business they fail to appreciate the

† Mr. Wheatley has lately repeated this information *in extenso* in his book "How to make an Index," issued subsequently to the writing of the above paragraph. But a perhaps better collection of "curiosities" is to be found in an introductory article to the *Review of Reviews* Index covering 1892, by the chief compiler, Miss Hetherington, entitled "The Indexing of Periodicals" (Index to the Periodical Literature of the World), covering the years 1892 and 1893, page 3.

necessity of paying a good price for good work. Consequently they entrust their indexing to persons who make use of trivial and unimportant headings, who are ignorant that the meaning of the very word "index" is "that which points the way," and who consequently are apt to omit the very name or subject the searcher may require. So long as mere alphabetical sequence is strictly observed, both employer and employed seem perfectly satisfied, but not so the working public who use the books; and it is for the benefit of the latter quite as much as for that of the compilers of indexes themselves that I shall attempt to give some exposition of my views of the way in which the work should be done.

## II.—WHEN AN INDEX IS NOT NECESSARY.

There is at least one form of literature which, under present conditions of knowledge, does not require indexing, and that is fiction. Of course our descendants may think otherwise in the days to come, when our standard and even ephemeral novels may become works of reference, and it may be deemed necessary to know the exact page of the volume upon which a certain character expressed such-and-such an opinion! More than one "Dictionary of Quotations" has already been published, and such a guide to the sayings of mankind will be useful enough in jogging the memory of *littérateurs*; but for the present the further development of such a form of index is unnecessary. Our age is too scientific to demand it.

*(To be continued.)*



## LIBRARY PUBLICATIONS.

o o o

THREE years ago **Aberdeen** wiped off the debt on its library buildings, and since then Mr. Carnegie has promised £10,500 to cover the cost of a new central reading room and of branch reading rooms, so that progress is obviously the order of the day. Appended to the Report for 1901-2 is an interesting "diary of the triennium, 1900-1901-1902," which deals chiefly with matters that "imply new developments of work or policy in administration." The entire stock is now 56,214 volumes, and the total issue during the past year amounted to 274,630 volumes, or a daily average of 991. The Reference stock is 27,339 volumes, of which 62, on an average, were issued daily. There is still plenty of scope for future development in this department. The Report also tells of a matter which, we are sure, will be interesting to the Library Assistants' Association. A sub-committee was appointed to inquire into the "recurrent question of the Saturday half-holiday in the Library in the summer months, and the shortening of the hours in the Reference Department in the same period," and an equitable arrangement has been arrived at. This question, "which has been a source of trouble for a good many years," says the Report, may now be looked upon as settled.

**Chorley** circulated 35,253 volumes during 1901-2, a daily average of 126. This was six less than 1900-01, a decrease caused entirely by the closing of the library for nearly a month during the busy season on account of smallpox. In September last, the age limit was reduced to ten; an extra ticket, for non-fiction only, allowed; and the obtaining of guarantors by burgess-borrowers dispensed with.

We have also received the **Darwen Public Library Journal**, Vol. 1, No. 2, January, 1903. It shows a slight improvement on No. 1, both in "setting up" and annotations; the latter, indeed, are more numerous and markedly better than those in the former number. We would, however, recommend the editor to cultivate punctiliousness, even to the stage of pedantry, in the correction of the proofs, for even the omission of a comma, as in the note to Sir Henry Thompson's "The Motor-Car," makes a difference. The present number includes, besides the list of additions, a sketch entitled—"A Conference of Books," which Mr. Rae contributed to the *Library World* sometime ago; and two annotated reading lists, one on "Russia," and the other on "Books, and How to Read Them"—subjects of the Huntington lectures.

The issues at **Belfast** Public Libraries during 1902, were: in the Reference department, 60,443 volumes, an increase of 3,560 on the previous year; from the Lending department, 190,112 volumes, a decrease of 1,449; and from the Branches (one open six months, and another one month) 17,002 volumes. It is worth mentioning that one branch with a stock of only 782 volumes issued as many as 11,680. The Lending daily average issue, which was 653, shows an increase of eleven on the year before, while the Reference has risen from 190 to 233. The most popular works in the latter department, excluding the "Encyclopædia Britannica," which was used 1,053 times, were "The Studio," Cassell's "New Technical Educator," Jowett's "Thucydides," Quain's "Anatomy," and Shakespeare's Works, each being issued 354, 316, 270, and 170 times respectively. In the Lending department, Hall Caine's "Eternal City" (six copies) went out 107 times, Oppenheim's "Master of Men" (two copies) 80 times, Kipling's "Barrack Room Ballads" (two copies) 37 times, Dadson's "Evolution and Its Bearing on Religion" 28 times, Cook's "Rights and Wrongs of the Transvaal War" and Pienaar's "With Steyn and De Wet" 33 times each, MacManus' "Donegal Fairy Stories" 31 times, and Macaulay's "Essays" (two copies) 29 times. The fiction percentage was 68, but we believe that it would have been considerably less had extra copies of the books by Dadson, Cook, Pienaar, MacManus, and other equally well read non-fiction writers, been provided.

Since we reviewed *The Co-operative Bulletin* of **Brooklyn** Public Library and Pratt Institute Free Library over a year ago, there is a marked improvement in the Public Library portion, where contents' notes and, occasionally, chapter headings are now appearing. The Institute portion, on the other hand, does not contain the brief descriptive notes it used to, which we think is a mistake. The February number is the one before us.



**Hove's** fiction percentage has decreased once more—because “no new novels were purchased” during 1902. It is still pretty fair, however, for it now stands at 78. Although the Lending issue was 95,074 volumes, an increase of 2,564, yet the daily average shows a decrease of six. The Reference daily average was 40, as compared with 26 in 1901.

With the Report for 1901-2, **Manchester** Free Public Library completed its jubilee. And what progress has been made and good work done in those fifty years! The Reference department has grown from 16,000 to over 128,000 volumes, and the Lending department (originally in a portion of the first library, but now in eighteen separate branches) from 5,300 to 176,700 volumes. The total issue from the commencement is calculated at 52,000,000 volumes. Last year the prodigious circulation of 1,086,326, or a daily average of 3,582, was attained, while in the Reference department, 454,911 volumes were consulted. Combine these figures and we get a total issue for the year of 2,295,293, or a daily average of 6,502. And yet people can still be found who maintain that the Public Library is a useless institution, and perhaps a fraud. It's amazing!

**Plymouth** Free Library has been in existence exactly half the period just completed by Manchester. The twenty-five years' total issue amounted to 5,759,950 volumes, which, all things considered, is a very creditable performance. During 1901-2 the Reference Department issued 65,121 volumes—a daily average of 222—and the Lending 299,763—a daily average of 1,023. In February, 1902, it was decided to issue a student's ticket (for non-fictional works only) and up to the end of April last 150 borrowers had taken advantage of the privilege.

We have also received the March *Journal* from **Bootle**; the January-February number of the *Reader's Index* from **Croydon**, which has reading-lists on “Motor-Cars” and “Volcanoes and Earth-quakes”; the March *Bulletin* from **Nottingham** containing a list of works on “Venezuela”; and the January *Quarterly Record* from **Willesden**.



## LIBRARIES AND LIBRARIANS.

o o o

[Communications are invited for this column, which should be signed as an evidence of good faith, and marked “For Libraries and Librarians.” Such signatures will not be published unless specially desired.]

WE regret to record the deaths of **Mr. Ernest Beck**, Librarian of the Barrow Public Library, on the 27th February; and of **Mr. Alfred Penny**, Librarian of the Public Library of Kidderminster from 1884 until 1894. Mr. C. W. Gabbatt has been promoted to the post of Chief Librarian, at Barrow, in succession to Mr. Beck.

PROFESSOR MACNEILE DIXON has been elected President of the **Birmingham** Library.

MR. W. ADDIS MILLER, M.A., has been appointed Secretary and Librarian to the **Edinburgh** Philosophical Institution.

MISS LUCY, late of the Worcester Public Library, has been appointed first Librarian to **Malvern** Public Library; the Libraries' Acts are to be put into operation at once, and temporary premises have been secured.

THE **Beverley** Town Council has adopted the Public Libraries' Acts.

LORD CURZON, having found the Public Library in Metcalf Hall, **Calcutta**, in a state of genteel decay, and used almost exclusively for the reading of fiction, and having found at the Home Office a Government Library practically inaccessible to any but officials, concluded that it was his duty to liven things up a bit. He therefore obtained the amalgamation of the two libraries, and on the 30th January opened to the public the Calcutta Imperial Library, with about 100,000 books, and sufficient public and private reading rooms.

COLONEL LL. W. LONGSTAFF opened on the 25th February the new wing of the **Wimbledon** Public Library.

ON the 10th March, Mr. D. A. Thomas, M.P., formally opened to the public the **Trecynon** Public Library, towards which Dr. Carnegie recently contributed £1,500.

THE Mayor of Cardiff opened the **Cathays** Branch Library on the 6th March.

DR. CARNEGIE has fixed Monday, May 11th, as the date upon which he will open the new Public Library of **Kingston-on-Thames**, towards which he contributed £2,000.

**Danish** and **Swedish** railway companies are providing small libraries of history, travels, poetry, and fiction, in all their third class carriages. Might not certain South of England companies which so graciously provide long periods of leisure to their passengers, add to their public beneficence by adopting similar methods?

BY co-operation between the Tramways and Libraries Committees of the Borough of **Croydon**, books lodged at the Central Library will be transmitted rapidly to the Branches for the convenience of readers. A book ordered by telephone, will be transmitted by tramcar, and will be in the hands of the reader within about half-an-hour of his requisitioning it.

**Lincoln** Public Library permits head teachers to recommend five per cent. of the total number of scholars as borrowers from the libraries. The practice has increased the amount of juvenile reading.

**Exeter** Public Library has suffered a great loss of books by theft, some £150 to £200 worth having been taken. A porter named Errington, whose occasional duty it was to close the buildings at night, has been sentenced to six months imprisonment for the theft.

DR. **Morgan Thomas**, of Adelaide, who died on the 8th March, has bequeathed £50,000 to the Public Library, museum, and art gallery of South Australia.

**Dr. Birkbeck Hill** has bequeathed his fine collection of eighteenth century books to his old college, Pembroke, Cambridge. The future home of his Johnson manuscripts is at present uncertain.

**MR. JOSEPH CLIFF, J.P.**, has offered the sum of £200 towards the purchase of a site for the **Sounthorpe** Public Library, upon condition that the workmen of the Frodingham Iron and Steel Works have the privileges of the new library, which is to be erected out of a donation of £1,500 promised by Dr. Carnegie.

**Dr. Carnegie** has offered £3,000 to Abersychan, Garndiffaith, and Pontewynydd, £4,000 to Salisbury, \$350,000 to Toronto, £5,000 to Wallsend.

**THE Referee** of March 2nd reports other Carnegie donations, as follows :—

#### CARNEGIE DAY BY DAY.

Mr. Andrew Carnegie has presented every town in the United Kingdom and the United States with a Free Library and is waiting for more towns to be built in order to present more Free Libraries.

Mr. Andrew Carnegie is fitting out an expedition to carry a Free Library to the North Pole.

Mr. Andrew Carnegie has offered to pay Venezuela's debt to Germany if the Kaiser will accept a Free Library as a portion of the amount.

Mr. Andrew Carnegie has purchased the Eddystone and other light-houses, and is fitting them up as Free Libraries for our seafarers.

Mr. Andrew Carnegie has made an offer for the White House, which he is anxious to turn into a Free Library for the negro population.

Mr. Andrew Carnegie has written to the Sultan of Turkey offering him a Free Library for the use of the harem.

Mr. Andrew Carnegie has obtained permission to fit up a Free Library at the top of the Monument.

Mr. Andrew Carnegie is fitting up a captive balloon as a Free Library for the use of air-shipmen.

**MR. William M'Ewan**, of an Edinburgh subscription library, has been appointed first librarian of the Public Library of Stirling.

**THE** Celebration of the Jubilee of the **Manchester** Free Public Libraries (1882-1902), will be held on April 2nd and 3rd, 1903, and will be organised by the Lord Mayor and the Libraries Committee. It will consist of a

Conversazione at the Town Hall, on Thursday evening, April 2nd, at 7.30 ;

A Public Meeting in the Whitworth Hall, Queen's College, at 11 a.m., on Friday 3rd, with Councillor Plummer, chairman, in the chair ;

A Public Meeting at 7.30 p.m., on the 3rd, in the Free Trade Hall, with the Rt. Hon. Lord Avebury in the chair.

A Reception will be held at the John Rylands Library on April 3rd, at 4 p.m., and arrangements have been made for viewing the Central and Branch Free Libraries, the John Rylands Library, Chetham's Library, &c. A full account of the proceedings will be given in our May number.

THE last of a series of lectures organised under the auspices of the Brentford Free Library took place at the Baths Hall, when there was a good attendance. Mr. A. S. Montgomery, J.P., presided. The subject of the lecture was "Visits to places of Literary and Historic Interest" (second series), given by **Mr. Fred Turner**, F.R., Hist.S. At the conclusion of the meeting, Mr. Turner was presented with a cheque for twenty-five guineas and a handsome, illuminated address, as a token of esteem from a representative body of Brentford citizens, who have admired and profited by Mr. Turner's work. Those librarians who know Mr. Turner's valuable and unobtrusive work will congratulate him on this evidence of appreciation from those best able to measure the value of his services.



## THE BOOK SELECTOR.

o o o

*Under this heading we propose to notice new books on literary, historical, artistic, bibliographical and other subjects which may be selected for special mention by the Editor; sent by Publishers for review: or suggested by Librarians who are in a position to recommend good books, old and new.*

### BIBLIOGRAPHY

**Kleemeier (Friedr. Joh.)** Handbuch der Bibliographie. Kurze anleitung zur bücherkunde und zum katalogisieren. . . Vienna: Hartleben, 1903. 8°, 8 in., pp. viii. + 304. Price 6 marks = 6s. [INDEX].

A popular and accurate handbook to Bibliography has long been a desideratum, and anything which aims at filling the void is welcome. The English literature of the subject is very much scattered, if not concealed, in all kinds of expensive and inaccessible memoirs and rare works, while the attempts at the production of adequate text-books have not so far, been very acceptable. Horne's "Introduction" is not only out of date, but its plan is not a happy one, while it is now becoming so scarce that copies are difficult to obtain. The more recent "Manual" of Rogers is notable for its feeble series of rules for classification and cataloguing, rather than for accuracy or value in its historical and descriptive sections. Apart from this, it is also out of print, so that, at the present moment there is not a single general English text-book of Bibliography in existence. Herr Kleemeier's work is obviously modelled on Rogers' "Manual," and if it is fuller in some respects and more accurate, it scarcely fulfils every requirement of the student of bibliography. It is divided into four chief sections, with several appendices, but is lacking in the illustrations and facsimiles which are so necessary to make the study of bibliography intelligible. The author does not deal with manuscript forms of the book, and devotes but fifty-eight pages to the consideration of historical

typography, an utterly inadequate space. England is allotted just one page and three-quarters, and readers are referred to Plomer's "Short History" for further particulars. Section two is devoted to Book Description; Section three to Book production and decoration; Section four to Libraries and Catalogues; and there is a list of Latin names of towns, adapted from Rogers; a vocabulary of bibliographical terms; and a meagre index. There is also a classified list of select bibliographical works, and a page or so devoted to collations and the translations of dates in Roman numerals. Although the work may be commended to librarians as a useful book for occasional reference, it is not by any means the standard text-book for which librarians and students are waiting.

### EDUCATIONAL THEORY.

**Laurie (S. S.).** Studies in the history of educational opinion from the Renaissance. Cambridge: University Press, 1903. 8°, 7½ in., pp. viii. + 261. Price 6s. [NO INDEX].

This is a very interesting series of studies on the development of educational opinion, based upon Professor Laurie's lectures delivered at Edinburgh University. He summarizes in an interesting and clear fashion, the different opinions on educational method, held by such thinkers as Sir Thomas Elyot (author of "The Governour"), Rabelais, Erasmus, Ascham, Montaigne, Bacon, Comenius, Milton, Locke, and Herbert Spencer. Copious extracts are given to explain the theories of these various educationists, and the book is an exceedingly useful epitome of the leading educational ideas and opinions which possess historical and practical value.

### SEAMANSHIP.

**Wilson-Barker (D.).** A manual of elementary seamanship. Third edition, revised and considerably enlarged. London: Griffin & Co., Ltd., 1902. 8°, 7½ in., pp. xvi. + 192. *Illust.*, col. plates. Price 6s. [INDEX].

A new edition of this valuable, practical manual, with its numerous photographic and coloured illustrations of flags, signals, and all the technique of practical seamanship, is heartily welcome. Not only is its utility unquestionable for those who are studying for the mercantile marine service, but it answers by means of its glossary and index, most of the ordinary questions in which the landsman is occasionally interested. In a future edition we should recommend the extension of the glossary by the inclusion of all the words and names which occur in the body of the book. For example, the word "Cringles" appears in the index, but not in the glossary. Furthermore, they are made the subject of question 422—"What are Cringles?"—on page 175, but they are not described anywhere in the book that we can discover. The glossary should contain full definitions of all such technical terms. Were we asked to define a Cringle, we should reply, "the surname of a celebrated sailor, whose Christian name was Thomas!"

**UNACCUSTOMED AS I AM—.**

Speeches and Toasts: how to make and propose them. Including hints to speakers and model examples for all occasions. New ed. London: Ward, Lock & Co., 1903. 8°, 7½ in., pp. 155. *Front.* Price 1s. [NO INDEX].

The speech-making portion of this book is confined to hints and rules for debating societies. There are no examples of speeches such as librarians may require on occasion, and even the toasts and sentiments include nothing of a useful nature. The only toast which seems to have any connection with librarianship is this—"All Fortune's daughters, except the eldest—Miss-fortune."

**DEPOSED ROYALTY.**

**Doran (John).** Monarchs retired from business. London: Unit Library, Ltd., 1902. 2 v. 8°, 6½ in. Price 1s. 6d. net in paper, 2s. 2d. in cloth. [INDEX].

This reprint forms numbers 18 and 19 of the Unit Library, that series which is based upon the principle of charging a halfpenny for every twenty-five pages, plus so much extra for covers. It is refreshing to find the publishers of this series departing from the hackneyed course of most other reprinters, by issuing a work which has not been printed about a dozen times already. Reprints of good and uncommon books will always command a sale, when new and feeble works will fail, and the Unit Library is to be commended for giving us a change from the inevitable "Pilgrim's Progress" or "Jane Eyre." Doran's interesting essays in historical biography were first published in 1857, and as the original is somewhat difficult to obtain, librarians would do well to secure copies of this neat and effective edition.

**AUSTRALASIAN LIBRARIANSHIP.**

Library Association of Australasia. Transactions and proceedings at the third general meeting held at Melbourne, April, 1902. Melbourne: McCarron, Bird & Co., 1902. 8°, 9½ in., pp. vi. + 128. *Port.* [NO INDEX].

Our Australasian brethren continue their active work of discussing practical librarianship in conference assembled, and the volume under notice affords additional evidence of the fact that, as mentioned before in this journal, America is nearer to Australia than Britain. Most of the matters discussed have reference to American methods, and it is somewhat sad to find the mother country ignored as a force in practical librarianship. It is too bad that our miserable War Office should in this way perpetuate the tradition that England is played out in every department of life! The third volume of Transactions contains much of general, and more of local interest. The principal practical papers are—"Public Libraries and the government subsidy," by H. C. L. Anderson; "The management of small reference libraries," by Alfred J. Taylor (Hobart); "Library Classification," by W. H. Ifould; "The

educative influence of Public Libraries," by W. M. Fairland; "Library Bulletins," by Margaret Windeyer; "Literary thieves and robbers," by W. J. Sowden; "Fiction in local libraries," by F. G. A. Barnard; and a number of papers on local topics. The extension of Public Libraries in Australasia is very gratifying, and we are glad to welcome this additional volume of professional literature, because it is evidence of the permanency of the work of the librarians in the South. Perhaps the day will come when Canada and South Africa will be able to support kindred associations of their own.

### COST OF MANUFACTURE.

**Strachan (W.).** Cost Accounts: the key to economy in manufacture: Stevens & Haynes, 1902. 8' 8½ in.. pp. viii. + 80. Price 3s. 6d.

This is a useful manual to a department of Book-keeping which is not generally taught on systematic lines in England. It gives instructions in the art of recording all the items which go towards making up the cost of manufacturing in factories and workshops, and it contains much which Public Libraries should make accessible to their users. The chapter on the application of the card system to the keeping of accounts is very interesting, but we think the author somewhat underestimates the extent to which it is used in England.

### IRISH BIBLIOGRAPHY.

**King (J.).** King's Irish Bibliography. A subject guide to Irish books, 1903. Part I. of Irish Researches, 1903. [The author]. 1903. 4to. pp. 16. Price 1s.

This work, the first attempt at a subject index to Irish bibliography is described by the author as a preliminary issue, and he gives expression to his hopes of issuing a more complete Irish bibliography in the near future. It contains references to some 3,000 books, arranged under subjects. Very few particulars are given of the books, the place of publication, and even the author's initials being omitted in some cases. But as a book of reference it is very far ahead of the alphabetical catalogue by authors which so many bibliographers are content to issue. In dealing with the bibliography of a country, Mr. King has recognised the fact that what is required is a list of authorities on a series of definite topics. It is to be hoped that the future bibliography of which the author speaks, will become an accomplished fact. May we hope, however, that he will abandon the awkward quarto shape for the handy octavo, and that in future issues he will give more particulars about the books. This would not occupy any more space, as many of the lines are only half full. Many of the entries could be improved. For instance, the heading "Handbook" is unnecessary, and the books under it should be added to those under "Guidebooks." There are other similar errors which show the work to be that of an amateur, but the author will learn by experience, and we trust to see in the future a really great Irish bibliography coming from his pen.

## LIBRARY ASSOCIATIONS.

o o o

## THE LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

THE fifth monthly meeting of the session was held at 20, Hanover Square, on Thursday, March 19th. The paper reader was Mr. Jast, whose subject was the one by which he first climbed into notice among the "men who must be reckoned with," viz., classification. Mr. Potter was in the chair, and Mr. Jast in the unavoidable absence—through illness, we regret to say—of Mr. Inkster, officiated as hon. sec. in his stead. There was a fair muster of members—for a London meeting. Mr. Jast's paper was devoted to the advocacy of close classification in all departments of Public Libraries. He stated, on the authority of information given in Greenwood's "Library Year-Book, 1900-01," that about 88 per cent. of English Public Libraries were without systematic classification in any department—which we agree with him in regarding as a very unsatisfactory state of things at the beginning of the twentieth century, and one calling loudly for improvement. Mr. Jast treated a subject, which no one has done more than he to render somewhat hackneyed, with some freshness, and with characteristic humour. One phrase in particular struck us—the description of the modern librarian spreading Matthew Arnold's gospel of—"sweetness and [lime]light" by engineering courses of lantern lectures. A capital discussion followed the paper, in which various practical points and difficulties in applying the Dewey and Cutter schemes to libraries were brought out, among those taking part being Messrs. Doubleday, Aldred, Hulme, Hopwood, Kettle, who made a very amusing "chaffing" speech about the reader of the paper, and the chairman.

The next meeting will be held on April 16th, when Mr. W. C. Plant, of Shoreditch, will read a paper on "Library Catalogues."

## NORTHERN COUNTIES LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

THE quarterly meeting of the Northern Counties Library Association was held at the Hull Central Library on March 18th, by invitation of Mr. W. F. Lawton, City Librarian, and Mr. W. Andrews, Librarian of the Hull Subscription Library. Mr. T. W. Hand, Chief Librarian, Leeds Public Libraries, presided over a good attendance.

A paper was read during the afternoon by Mr. Wm. Andrews, on "The Hull Libraries," and Mr. Basil Anderton, Newcastle, followed with a paper upon "Anonymous books, and how should they be treated?" the latter dealing with the difficulties of cataloguing presented by the titles.

## READING FOR JUVENILES.

Mr. A. Errington had a query on the agenda—"Do our juvenile readers receive the attention to which they are entitled?"



Mr. B. R. Hill, Sunderland, replied to the query in the negative, and said they did not get the encouragement they needed. He instanced the efforts made by the Cardiff Librarian in conjunction with the School Board; and he said that much more would be accomplished for the children when the municipalities became the education authorities.

Mr. Byers (Harrogate) said a good deal had been done for the juvenile reader, and in his town the School Board had co-operated with him in placing within the hands of the children lists of juvenile books. At Leeds there were special rooms set apart for boys who were drawn in from the street corners.

Mr. Payne, Chairman of the Leicester Free Library Committee, said provision was being made in his town for a juvenile library in the basement.

Mr. Hand said juvenile reading rooms had long been established at Manchester, and were attended nightly by from 200 to 300 boys and girls. These had been of great advantage both to the children and to the adults using the libraries. Leeds had long been in the van in the matter of providing juvenile reading. Good work had been done in this respect before he went to Leeds by providing juvenile books in forty or fifty day school libraries, but for various reasons these books were being gradually withdrawn, and juvenile reading rooms were being started on the same principle as those in Manchester and other cities.

#### THE VALUE OF NEWS-ROOMS.

Mr. Arrowsmith (Darlington), gave an affirmative reply to a question raised by Mr. A. Watkins, of West Hartlepool—"Are news-rooms an acquisition, and is the money well spent on the papers?" He held they were a necessity.

On the other hand, Mr. J. W. C. Purves (Workington), denounced the news-room, and did not think the money spent in the daily papers was well spent. No matter how good the ventilation was there was always an abominable smell about the place—(laughter)—and even the blacking-out process had failed to bring about desirable reforms. He held that people who wanted to read the daily papers should buy them.

Mr. Andrews thought the libraries could not succeed unless the readers of newspapers were catered for. At all events, that was his experience at Hull.

Mr. Byers said it was only at the free libraries where the evil could be appreciated. The newspapers brought in an undesirable class of readers. They had the sporting clique, which was specially pronounced despite the blacking-out of sporting news. Then they had the usual "undesirables"—men who, having slept out all night, wanted warming up on the following morning, and came to sit upon the pipes. (Laughter).

Mr. Hand thought a news-room a distinct advantage. Its abuse was entirely the fault of the librarians—(cries of "Oh!")—because the "undesirables" had no right to be permitted there, especially if they were objectionable to the ratepayers who used the room and main-

tained it. The librarians should have no hesitation in putting these men out. (Hear, hear.)

Replying to the discussion, Mr. Arrowsmith denied that the "smells" were in any way general throughout the country. The blacking-out was, he said, monstrous. Let the newspapers drop putting sporting news in their sheets, and do not, he said, expect the librarian to put the prints in mourning. There were sporting novels in the library which would not be passed over if the blacking-out people were consistent. (Laughter.)

Several librarians did not think they should be called upon to act as custodians—or a as sort of "chuckers-out"—while Mr. Payne gave the experience of Leicester, where the sporting news in the reading-rooms was obliterated by a white covering, so that they had not given the newspapers an unsightly appearance.

#### MUNICIPAL BOOKBINDING.

Mr. W. F. Lawton, the Hull City Librarian, read some notes on the Hull Public Library bookbinding establishment. He said it was started in consequence of the Committee failing to get satisfactory work done under contract. They started the establishment two years and nine months ago with a capital of £200, and they had bound 10,000 volumes exclusive of repairs at a cost in labour, material, etc., of £420. The average cost per volume, crown octavo, was 1s. 3½d.

After the papers and questions had been disposed of, the members had tea together at the invitation of Sir James Reckitt, chairman of the Hull Public Libraries Committee.

The next meeting will be held at Middlesbrough.

#### SOCIETY OF PUBLIC LIBRARIANS.

A MEETING of this Society was held at the Bishopsgate Institute on Wednesday evening, March 4th, when Mr. A. Cotgreave, F.R.Hist.S. (West Ham), read a paper entitled "Some controversial points in Library Management." Among the questions touched upon were the Education Bill and Public Libraries, travelling libraries, card and sheaf catalogues, the abolition of fines, and the Government inspection of libraries. The paper elicited a lengthy and interesting discussion.

#### THE PSEUDONYMS.

"STEPPING Heavenward" having climbed up to the dais, proceeded to open a discussion on "Pedestrianism." He said that only a living librarian could get on; a dead one being apt to stick in the mud. By Live Librarian he meant one who was a business man with a tincture of learning, willing to sacrifice his material prospects in better rewarded paths of life, for a trivial maximum of £500 per annum. For this sum, or any less amount which a grudging

committee might allow, a librarian should devote his soul and energy to the delightful task of waiting upon the people, finding in his labour, and the pleasures borne in its train, full recompense for the arduous work of Public Librarianship. Here ended the First Lesson.

A Live Library he defined as one which was open daily, excluding Sundays, from 10 a.m. to 9 p.m., save on Wednesdays, when it should expire at 1 p.m. and remain dead until Thursday morning. It should be stocked with only the *best* books in all classes of literature. By *best* he understood books of which he approved, or concerning which a *plébiscite* of clergymen had been taken. He thought it very unlikely that such a tribunal would approve of anything which would run counter to the teachings of "The Poor Man's Pathway to Heaven." Here ended the Second Lesson.

Live Readers, he thought, were preferable to the other kind, inasmuch as some of them paid rates, and so kept both libraries and librarians alive. If there were no live readers there could be no live librarians, consequently it was the duty of every wise librarian to stimulate his readers' interest in life by the provision of books which they could read and live to enjoy. He objected to the old tag about the people paying the piper and having a right to call the tune—in other words, having as many inferior novels as they could swallow. Librarians should remember that there are pipers *and* pipers, tunes *and* tunes, and it was essentially good policy, in his view, to protect ignorant or indifferent people from bad tunes played by inefficient pipers. Here ended the Third and Last Lesson.

The "Professor" objected to the paper on the ground that it was very badly written, on library application forms, which, being out of their proper order, caused the reader to pause and stumble in his course. He thought the proper title of the paper should have been "Pedestrianism, with a handicap." The "Christian" denounced the paper as being unpractical and presenting no points for criticism or discussion. After this, he proceeded to occupy two-thirds of the available time picking holes in 365 different arguments he detected in the paper, with which he could not agree. The "New Lucian" said that during his last visit to Sheol-upon-Styx, he met the late Adam Smith, who pointed out, in talking about onions, that everything was controlled by the unalterable laws of demand and supply. If there was a huge demand for onions, growers would strain every nerve to meet it; but if nature declined to yield a sufficient supply, people could and must go without. So with books, and especially novels. If people found they could not get what novels they wanted at their Public Libraries, they would turn to philosophy, history, science, and biography, or, probably, billiards, cycling, and amateur photography. The "Pirate" differed *in toto* from "Rob Roy" in regard to the American method of turnin' out librarians of a uniform pattern. He said he thought no scope should be given for individuality, but that methods of trainin' should result in producin' men of exactly the same *calibre*. It was comfortin' to enter a library and find the very same books, catalogues, classifications, and arrangements as in other libraries,

and even to spot the same errors. "Uncle Remus" told some humorous stories about his early life and trials as an assistant librarian, and how his chief on one occasion granted him an increase of salary from thirty shillings to one pound ten per week. He asserted that the people who supported Public Libraries had a right to the kind of literature they liked best without interference from pedantic librarians and committees who were apt to regard themselves as mighty superior beings. "Orlando Furioso" tootled on his magic horn with great power, and fell foul of every previous speaker. He pointed out to "Uncle Remus" that the people who paid for street paving, lamps, prisons, governments, battleships, &c., were not consulted as to their design or effectiveness, or even whether they liked them or not, but had just to be content with the provision made for them by their elected masters. So it was with novels. An enlightened librarian, acting with an intelligent committee, was an infinitely better guide to novels than any crowd of rabid borrowers who selected novels which were much advertised, simply because they were thus brought directly under their notice. He deprecated reading altogether. He said it was the curse of the country, and that the pernicious reading habit was absolutely killing the thinking habit. Books had ceased to be used as books, and had now become a mere drug in which weak people soaked themselves to avoid the trouble of thinking.

As Scribe II. declined to say anything, "Stepping Heavenward" extinguished the lights and enabled the members to grope towards their several homes.



## CORRESPONDENCE.

o o o

*To the Editor of THE LIBRARY WORLD.*

DEAR SIR,—While gathering together the numbers of a volume of your esteemed journal, my eye naturally glanced at some of the subjects dealt with, and in one, at least, I saw that my name should have figured. I refer to the lists of libraries whose librarians also act as secretaries. Beginning with my appointment, Ipswich should be added to this list.

Yours, &c.

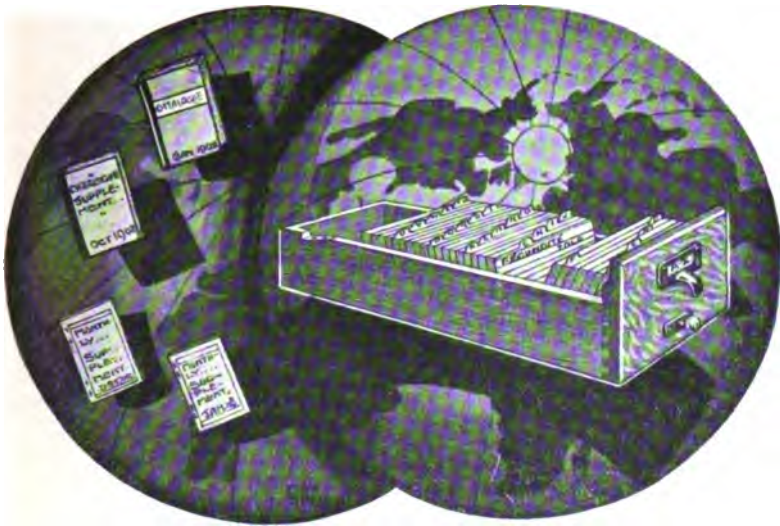
HENRY OGLE.

*Ipswich.*



# The *Eclipse of Printed Catalogues and Book Indexes.*

We could dilate at great length on the economical advantages of the **CARD SYSTEM**, and how it is revolutionising Library Methods and Business Systems, but we prefer to lay before you what is actually being accomplished in modern libraries. We are indebted to the following librarians for their courtesy in replying to our enquiry.



**From Mr. THOS. JOHNSTON, Chief Librarian, Hornsey Public Libraries.**

I have used the **Card System** in our Central and Branch Libraries since their opening, for Charging purposes, Catalogues for public use, and Indexes of Borrowers under names and residences.

The **Card Charging System** has been found to be a most efficient method of registration, rapid in operation, and saving the time and labour of the staff by its simplicity, and by automatically showing those books which are overdue.

The great advantage of the **Card System** for cataloguing purposes is that it is never out of date, as when new books are added to the library they are at once catalogued, and the cards inserted in their respective places, thereby combining efficiency with economy.

I also use it as an **Index of Borrowers**, arranged alphabetically under names, and also under their residences as an "**Infected**" Index.

When the address of an "infected" house is notified to us by the Medical Officer of Health the assistant refers to that address in the index, and there finds the numbers of the borrowers' tickets held by any persons residing in that house.

In my opinion no other system of indexing could be kept up to date so effectually, as borrowers' tickets are continually being granted or cancelled, and the index undergoing a change by fresh cards being added, or old ones abstracted.

I can highly recommend the quality of material used, and the workmanship in the making of your Card Cabinets.

Some three years ago I received from you a cheap pitch pine four drawer cabinet, which stands on the top of a radiator, which is heated during the winter months, and yet it has shown no signs of shrinkage or warping.

---

**From Mr. JOHN W. LISTER, Hove Public Library, Sussex.**

Your inquiry as to the use of cards in this library gives me the opportunity to thank you for the expedition you have shown in constructing the six-drawer cabinet, recently supplied, and to express satisfaction with this, as well as with the charging trays, Indicator slide trays, cards and other requisites supplied.

The first cabinet you made for this library is used as a streets register, or register of borrowers' addresses. Each borrower on enrolment is registered first under his name, and secondarily under his address. The purpose of the latter is that the issue of books to infected houses may be ascertained with precision, and the issue to such houses suspended. The M.O.H. sends a daily notification of infected houses, and the streets' register at once shows whether there is a borrower in that house or not. To check the names of infected persons is useless in a borough the chief industry of which is lodging-house keeping, as upwards of thirty borrowers have used the library from one house. Besides registering borrowers' addresses, a register of guarantors is kept, and also a separate register of borrowers in the adjoining borough, whose inhabitants, by exchange of courtesies, are able to use both libraries. The register of borrowers is kept in trays under the library counter; the registers for staff use are kept in a three-drawer cabinet.

Your cabinets and cards lend themselves to habits of method to such an extent that the library can hardly exist without them. Lists of stationery and other supplies are kept on them, they are used for lists of donations, and for other minor uses too numerous to mention. Perhaps the greatest use of them is made for keeping printers' copy for future editions of the lending library catalogue. Early editions of the catalogue have been cut up into single entries and pasted on cards, and the incorporation of additions with these, as subsequent editions of the catalogue are necessary, reduces the work of catalogue compiling to a very simple business.

Book cards are used in conjunction with the Indicator for charging magazines. Instead of giving a long series of numbers to, say, "Blackwood's Magazine," and leaving a long string of blank spaces for future volumes, only one Indicator number is given to the magazine, and the volumes, together with other magazine volumes, are separately card charged. This method has answered admirably.

The catalogue of the reference library is a card catalogue throughout. Additions to the printed catalogue of the lending library are publicly shown on cards, as well as on periodically printed lists; many borrowers prefer the card indexes to the printed lists. An Indicator key to fiction is also kept on cards.

So great are the advantages of the use of cards that it is hoped to develop the use of them in many directions. I have freely recommended the use of cards to business and professional men who use the library, and, because it does so much for library administration, I hope the LIBRARY SUPPLY Co. will flourish while libraries endure.

**From Mr. H. E. Johnston, Librarian and Secretary, Public Library, Gateshead.**

Your Card Cabinet has been in use in our Lending Library since the issue of our printed catalogue, and has proved of great utility, being highly appreciated by our borrowers as a ready index to recent additions.

I find that it gives great satisfaction in the way of being handy to use and easy to adjust, besides being a very presentable piece of furniture.

The cards supplied with the cabinet are very substantial, without being thick and clumsy, and are eminently suitable for typewriting purposes.

**From Mr. ARCHIBALD SPARKE, Borough Librarian and Art Curator, Bury.**

The **Card Indexing System** is simply indispensable in every library which has any pretensions to be up-to-date, and methodical in its administration.

I do not know of any business or profession in which some use could not be found for it.

In the Public Library here we find our work very much simplified by using the **Card System** for indexing our borrowers and guarantors. We have also a duplicate record of cards in single trays on the lending library counter, of all books purchased since the last catalogue was published. How much better this is than a hundred and one sheets of foolscap posted up on every available blank space in the borrowers' hall!

Our reference library catalogue is type-written on cards, and placed in a cabinet for public use.

The advantages of being able to at once place your new accessions in the catalogue, and in alphabetical order is quite obvious, and needs no further remark.

Every practical librarian, I think, must have realised that a system which gives unlimited power for introduction interstitially of new material at any point, without disturbing the rest of the matter, combining with it the power of expansion to an unlimited extent, cannot be otherwise than eminently useful to him, and all this the Card System can, and does, effect.

Any other methods of indexing known to me would entail a great deal more labour, and probably considerable irritation.

**From Mr. B. R. HILL, Public Library, Sunderland.**

We have used the **Card System** for Borrowers' Index, and for showing the additions to the Library, for a number of years now, and have found it all that can be desired. The "Marlborough" boxes which you supplied are a great convenience, and keep our pamphlets in order. The special Card Cabinet which you made to hold our catalogue slips, answers the purpose admirably, and gives general satisfaction.

**From Mr. A. CAWTHORNE, Chief Librarian, Borough of Stepney.**

*(Stepney includes the Library of Whitechapel, Mile End, Limehouse, and St. George-in-the-East. The Librarian of each of these Libraries use the Card System for various purposes.)*

A Card Index is so infinitely superior to an index in book form that I adopt the former system whenever possible.

The cabinet which we obtained from you for our Labour Bureaux Central Index, serves its purpose admirably.

---

SEND FOR CARD SYSTEM CATALOGUE.

**LIBRARY SUPPLY Co., 181, Queen Victoria St., LONDON, E.C.**

# Librarians of the Empire! Educators of the People!

Space for Books means ultimately  
a Larger Building.

BY USING . . .

## LAMBERT'S STACKING

you can utilise your present Library to its utmost capacity.

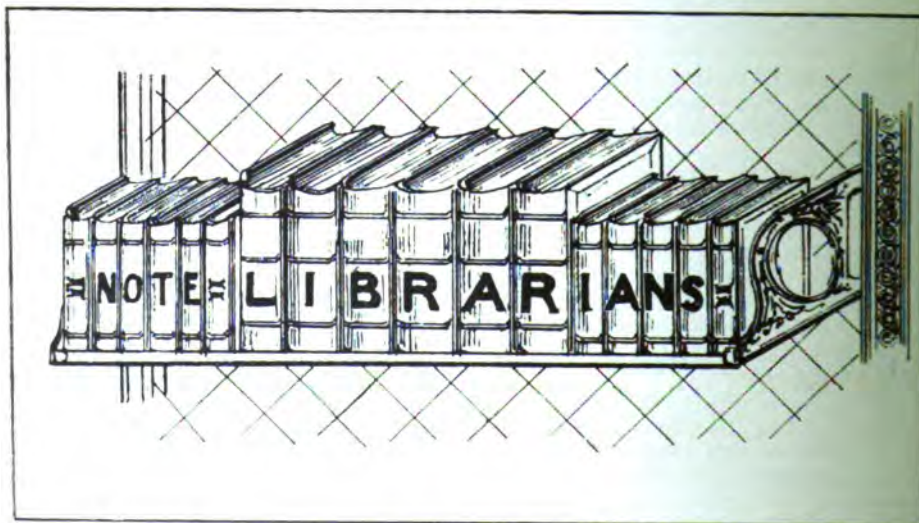
One Thousand Feet of Lambert's Shelving is equal to  
Fifteen Hundred Feet in other Systems.

MADE IN OXFORD—THE BIRTHPLACE OF BRITISH LIBRARIES.

Space in the Public Library is Money.

Money Saved, more Books for the People.

Books for the People produce Wealth for the Empire.



SEND FOR  
ILLUSTRATED CATALOGUE.

**Library Supply Co.,**

BRIDGE HOUSE,

181, Queen Victoria St., LONDON, E.C.



# **IMPORTANT BOOKS FOR LIBRARIES.**

## **MONTAIGNE'S ESSAYS.**

A MAGNIFICENT EDITION in every respect. The Florio Translation is the one selected, and comprises three folio volumes, each containing Frontispiece Portrait. The Type, to be known as MONTAIGNE, has never previously appeared in any work. It is large and bold, modelled on a type cut by a XVth Century French engraver. The design of the book in whole and in detail is conceived in the spirit of the Golden Age of French Printing, which but little antedated Montaigne's own period, and leaves nothing to be desired.

*The Edition is limited to 265 Numbered Copies, of which less than 20 Copies are left. Price £27 net.*

**Published by the American Library Association.**

## **THE LITERATURE OF AMERICAN HISTORY. A Biographical Guide.**

In which the scope, character, and comparative worth of books in selected lists are set forth in brief notes by critics of authority. Edited for the Association by J. N. LARNED. Size 9½-in. x 6½-in., pp. 598, cloth, 27s. net.

## **A GUIDE TO THE STUDY OF REFERENCE BOOKS.**

By A. M. KRÖEGER. Royal 8vo., cloth gilt. 6s. net.

## **THE ARGIVE HERAEUM.** By CHARLES WALDSTEIN, PH.D., L.H.D., LITT.D.

2 vols. large 4to, 75 Full-page Plates, and nearly 400 other Illustrations.

Vol. I. (now ready) General Introduction, Geology, Architecture, Marble Statuary, and Inscriptions. 26 18s. net. Prospectus post free.

The important results of the excavations made during 1891-95 at the famous shrine of Hera in Argolis by Professor Waldstein in behalf of the Archaeological Institute of America and the American School of Classical Studies at Athens are now published under the direction of a joint Committee from these two institutions.

## **LITERARY VALUES AND OTHER PAPERS.** By JOHN BURROUGHS.

JUST PUBLISHED. A series of Literary Essays. Crown 8vo., cl, gilt top. 5s. net.

"Mr. Burroughs's writing is as pure, as lucid, as interesting as before, since he is eminently wide and sane in his views; an impressionist with a profound respect for the rules; a lover of the warmth of life with a sensitive appreciation of the finest niceties of the literary art. Every one of these papers will appeal to the student of literature, every one will set his mind at work."—*The Times*.

## **OUR NATIONAL PARKS.** By JOHN MUIR.

Being Descriptions of the Mountains, Canons, Rivers, Trees, Flowers, and Animal Life of the vast Parks or Public Lands of America. Demy 8vo., pp. 380, with 10 plates, cloth, gilt top, 7s. 6d. net.

## **NATHANIEL HAWTHORNE.** By GEORGE E. WOODBERRY.

## **HENRY W. LONGFELLOW.** By THOMAS W. HIGGINSON.

Two New Volumes in "The American Men of Letters" Series. Crown 8vo., cloth, gilt top, 5s. net each.

## **REMAINDERS.**

The Official Dictionary adopted by the General Post Office.

## **Webster's International Dictionary**

2,118 Pages.  
3,500 Illus.

Having purchased from Messrs. BELL & SON, the ENTIRE REMAINDER of the edition (1900) immediately preceding the present, of this STANDARD DICTIONARY OF THE ENGLISH LANGUAGE, we are offering the few remaining copies at the under-mentioned low prices:

IN ONE VOLUME.

Cloth (31s. 6d.) - - - - - Offered at 20s.  
Half-calf (42s.) - - - - - 28s.  
Half-morocco or half-russia (45s.) - - - 30s.

IN TWO VOLUMES.

Half-morocco or half-russia (58s.)  
Offered at 37s. 6d.

*But a very few of the Leather Bound copies remain.*

London: GAY & BIRD, 22, Bedford St., Strand, W.C.

SAVE TIME, LESSEN LABOUR, and  
ENSURE LEGIBILITY, by using . . .

**"LIGHT-RUNNING"** *Yost*

NEW  
MODEL

TYPEWRITER

NEW  
MODEL

for your Correspondence, etc.

The "LIGHT-RUNNING YOST," so termed because of the SMOOTHNESS, QUIETNESS, and SWIFTNESS of its working, is the latest model of the well-known YOST, famous for the clearness and neatness of its writing, consequent upon its type communicating direct with the paper. Many valuable improvements have been effected, and there are some features entirely new to writing machines.



Send for Illustrated  
Booklet which  
gives full details.

THE YOST  
TYPEWRITER Co., Ltd.

HEAD OFFICE:  
50, HOLBORN VIADUCT,  
LONDON, E.C.

WORKING: 503, OXFORD ST., W.  
111, CANNON ST., E.C.

THE  
**Library World.**

A Medium of Intercommunication for Librarians.

(MONTHLY).

Published by Library Supply Co., 181, Queen Victoria St., London, Eng.


Vol. V., No. 59.

MAY, 1903.

6d. Monthly.  
5s. 6d. Per Annum.

*Entered at the New York Post Office as Second Class Matter.*

## **LIBRARY BOOKBINDING.**

 **Repairs a Speciality.**

**The BRITISH & COLONIAL BOOKBINDING & REPAIRING Co.,**

**WANTAGE ROAD, READING,**

**Make their leading line LIBRARY WORK.**

Being sole proprietors of the **"EVERLASTING BIND,"**  
durable work is guaranteed.

If required, one book will be re-bound gratis, as specimen.

Books bound from the sheet on our system will outlive  
any other binding known.

Address:—**THE MANAGER,**  
**BRITISH & COLONIAL BOOKBINDING CO.,**  
**WANTAGE ROAD, READING.**

**T. MILES & Co.,** 

**Booksellers and Librarians,**

**95, UPPER STREET, LONDON, N.**

**NEW CATALOGUE** of **REMAINDERS** and **REDUCED BOOKS** at  
extremely low prices, all very suitable for Public Libraries and  
Institutions, sent on application.



Note the New 3d. Size,  
with cap and brush.

3d.  
6d.  
&  
1s. } Per Bottle.

WITH  
STRONG,  
USEFUL  
BRUSH.

Much Nicer,  
Cheaper, and  
Cleaner than  
gum for stick-  
ing in scraps,  
and joining  
paper together

**THE AUTHOR'S HAIRLESS  
PAPER-PAD** (The LEADENHALL PRESS  
LTD., Publishers and Printers, 50, Leaden-  
hall Street, London, E.C.) contains hairless  
paper, over which the pen slips with perfect  
freedom. Sixpence each, 5s. per dozen,  
ruled or plain. New Pocket Size, 3s. per  
dozen, ruled or plain. Authors should note  
that THE LEADENHALL PRESS LTD., cannot  
be responsible for the loss of MSS. by fire  
or otherwise. Duplicate copies should be  
retained.

**JOHN & EDWARD  
BUMPUS,**  
Ltd.,

**BOOKSELLERS**

*By appointment to H.M. the QUEEN.*

**LONDON :**

**350, OXFORD ST., W.**

One of the largest stocks of NEW  
and SECOND-HAND BOOKS in the  
Kingdom.

The supply of Public Libraries a  
speciality.

The Discount allowed is unequalled.

Catalogues on application.

**IMPORTANT NEW WORK.**

# THE OTHER SIDE OF DEATH

By C. W. LEADBEATER.

Demy 8vo., 500 pp.

Price 6s. net.

Will form a splendid sequel to Myer's "Human Personality."

The subjects dealt with are as follows :—

- (1) Ordinary mistaken ideas about death refuted.
- (2) The facts explained with examples.
- (3) Why all this ought to have been known before from  
the evidence already available—of which numerous  
instances are given.
- (4) What Heaven really is.
- (5) How man may prove the facts for himself.

**The Theosophical Publishing Society, 3, Langham Place, London, W.**  
And all Booksellers.

Full catalogue post free on application.

**No Dust!**

**Pure Air!**

**No Scrubbing!**

**Clean Floors!**

# **“DUSTLESS”**

**IS THE NEW HYGIENIC  
AND LABOUR-SAVING**

**DUST DESTROYER.**



**“Dustless,”** a light yellow fluid, absolutely without smell, non-inflammable, used for the treatment of floors, prevents dust from rising. The air of a room so treated can contain no micro-organisms. The power to rise is taken from the dust on the floor as well as that which is carried into the room, as dirt on the shoes, and which is usually stirred up by the continually coming and going. Even dust held in suspension by the atmosphere cannot rise again after it has settled upon the floor when the air is still. The surface of the floor does not become sticky or greasy. When swept, no rising of dust occurs, and the dust on the floor rolls before the broom in a dark mass, easily removed. In a room so swept, no subsequent dusting of the furniture is required, and the floor appears as if it has been freshly wiped up with a wet cloth.

**“Dustless” is an air purifier.** It has great hygienic value, in keeping the air of rooms, halls, &c., in a healthy condition, in preventing the spread of disease germs, such as tuberculosis, &c., and it has been highly commended by eminent medical and scientific authorities.

**“Dustless” is a labour-saving appliance.**

*Method of use.*—Before application, floor to be scrubbed clean; when dry, fill “Dustless” apparatus from the can, which must first be shaken. Then wipe evenly and lightly over the surface. Floor to be cleaned afterwards only with hard broom.

*“DUSTLESS” is used in many Libraries, including:—*

Patent Office Library, London.

Free Library, Folkestone.

Central Library, Fulham.

Free Library, Croydon.

Public Museum & Library, Brighton.

Free Library, Kingston-on-Thames.

Mudie's Library, Ltd.

Free Library, Brixton.

Free Public Library, Southampton.

Free Library, Wimbledon, &c., &c.

**“DUSTLESS”** is supplied in gallon cans at **7/6** each. One gallon will cover 100 square yards of wooden flooring, or 200 square yards of linoleum. **One application will last about ten weeks.**

**DUSTLESS APPARATUS, 7/6.**

**HARD BROOM, 1/6.**

**THE DUSTLESS COMPANY,**

**98, GREAT TOWER STREET, LONDON, E.C.**

# THE AGE OF STEEL.

Lambert's "Perfect Adjusting" Steel Book Stacks fulfil all library requirements. Send for Catalogue.

This Shelving has been ordered this month by—

KINGSTON-ON-THAMES PUBLIC LIBRARY.

TRIVANDRUM PUBLIC LIBRARY, Travancore State, India.



STEEL SHELVING SUPPLIED TO THE  
PUBLIC LIBRARY OF QUEENSLAND, Brisbane.

Extract from a communication from the Under  
Secretary for Queensland—

*Brisbane, 2nd January, 1903.*

"I have the honour, by direction, to forward herewith, for transmission to the Company, some photographs of the shelving as it is now arranged in the Library, and to request that the Agent General will inform Messrs. Lucy that the Librarian reports that the shelving is giving every satisfaction."

**LIBRARY SUPPLY Co.,** 

181, QUEEN VICTORIA ST., E.C.

# The Library World.

## CONTENTS FOR MAY, 1903.

**A New Method of Printing Catalogues.** By W. E. Double-day, Librarian, Hampstead Public Libraries.

**Les Misérables.**

**Essays on Indexing, II.** By Archibald Clarke, Hon. Librarian, Bibliographical Society.

**Fictionitis.** By Sherlock C. D. B. L. Holmes, the younger.

**A Descriptive Guide to the Best Fiction.** A reply to Mr. Jast. By E. A. Baker.

**The Library Press.**

**Library Publications.**

**Libraries and Librarians.**

**The Book Selector:** Notes and Reviews.

**Library Associations.** The Library Association. Birmingham & District Library Association.

---

Published by the LIBRARY SUPPLY CO., 181, Queen Victoria Street, E.C.

---

## SANITARY TREATMENT OF FLOORS.

SCRUBBING DISPENSED WITH. DUST KEPT DOWN.



Fulham Public Library Reading Room. Floor Polished by Ronuk, Ltd.

*Ronuk, Ltd., contract for the Polishing and Maintenance of Public Library Floors.  
Estimates Free.*

**RONUK, Ltd., 83, Upper Thames St., E.C.**



**TRUSLOVE, HANSON & COMBA, Ltd.,**  
**Discount Booksellers,**

153, OXFORD STREET, W., } **LONDON.**  
6<sup>B</sup>, SLOANE STREET, S.W., }  
And 67, FIFTH AVENUE, NEW YORK.

**Special attention given to Public Library Orders.**

**LIBRARIANS ARE INVITED TO WRITE  
FOR CATALOGUES AND TERMS.**



**AMERICAN BOOKS SUPPLIED  
AT SHORT NOTICE.**

---

**TO LIBRARIANS.**

Have your books bound by our special method, which ensures strength, durability and flexibility. We are specialists and understand your requirements thoroughly. Prices and samples in morocco, pig skins, roans, "Rexine" leathers and washable cloths, can be obtained on application.

**MSS. CAREFULLY RESTORED, MOUNTED AND BOUND.**

**NEW BOOKS SUPPLIED BOUND FROM THE SHEETS.**

**LIBERAL DISCOUNTS OFF NEW BOOKS.**

---

**R. D. CHAPPELL & Co.,**  
**BOOKBINDING SPECIALISTS,**

(Binders to Clerkenwell and other Libraries),

**25, St. JOHN'S SQUARE, CLERKENWELL, E.C.**

---

**MUDIE'S LIBRARY,**

**For the CIRCULATION and SALE of all the BEST BOOKS.**

**SUBSCRIPTIONS:—THREE MONTHS, SIX MONTHS, OR TWELVE MONTHS FROM ANY DATE.**

**BOOKSELLING DEPARTMENT.**

**EARLY SECOND-HAND COPIES of ALL THE BEST MODERN BOOKS can be obtained at GREATLY REDUCED PRICES. Revised Catalogue issued every month. Post Free to any address. LIBRARIANS can receive all lists regularly as issued, on making application to that effect. See Mudie's Lists of Cheap Books offered in Parcels or 100 Volumes at from 30/- to 84/-.**

**MUDIE'S LIBRARY, Ltd., 30 to 34, NEW OXFORD ST., LONDON, W.C.**

**41 BROMPTON ROAD, S.W., AND 148, QUEEN VICTORIA STREET, E.C., ALSO AT BARTON ARCADE, MANCHESTER.**



THE LIBRARY WORLD.

DEC 22 1903

CAMBRIDGE, MASS.

## A NEW METHOD OF PRINTING CATALOGUES.

By W. E. DOUBLEDAY, *Chief Librarian, Hampstead Public Libraries.*

o o o

ONE of the chief objections to printed catalogues is that they are no sooner published than they become out of date. Another pertinent objection has been that of their great expense. There is also the matter of the labour entailed in preparing the printer's copy; but as this labour has to be performed in any case the point has not cropped up during a consideration of rival schemes. The contest between printed, card, and manuscript catalogues has often been waged, and the arguments pro and con, as summed up in Mr. Cutter's report will be familiar to every librarian.

But for most of us this discussion has been of purely academic value. Force of circumstances has practically compelled us to print catalogues—in some form or other—of our lending departments, and lack of funds has generally rendered such a course impossible for the reference library. Yet we are probably all agreed as to the superior merits of printed lists; their handiness, and the fact that they are issued in editions, thus obtaining a circulation impossible to single copies, puts them ahead of all competitors. But the cost has been prohibitive.

At the recent Birmingham Conference I ventured to suggest that an experiment now being made at Hampstead, would probably tend to mitigate the two cardinal objections to printed catalogues. I hinted, somewhat prematurely perhaps, that the use of monotype might conceivably enable successive editions of a catalogue to be produced with less labour and at appreciably less cost than heretofore. The possibilities are unexplored as yet; but it may here be suggested as a pleasing idea that "printer's copy" *may* be entirely dispensed with, and that not until the proofs are to hand need the cataloguer put pen to paper, either for the first or subsequent editions; nor will it be absolutely necessary to do so even then! This sounds mysterious and whilst such a course is not put forward as a probability of common library practice, yet, if the Hampstead system answers expectations, the monotype system may be employed with decided economy and success. At present, however, the experiment is not far enough advanced to give sufficient indication of the result. It was my intention to have waited until this experience had been gained, but several enquiries have reached me respecting the working of the scheme, and it may perhaps be advisable to put my fellow librarians in possession of such information as I am able respecting the details of the proposed new method.

The whole plan rests upon the possibilities of the recently invented Lanston Monotype machine. This is a wonderfully ingenious type-casting and printing machine which I shall not attempt to describe in

VOL. V. No. 59. May, 1903.

detail. The late Mr. G. W. Steevens has descanted upon its merits and almost human intelligence in *Things Seen*, and to that paper we refer those who care to acquaint themselves with a lucid and easy explanation. It differs from the better known linotype machine in several respects. One great point of difference is that this machine has two distinct sections—a keyboard, and the type-casting part. The keyboard is, for all practical purposes, a separate entity. It is described as resembling an ordinary typewriter, which, when operated upon punches what we may term letter-holes in a paper ribbon; and this, when carried to the automatic setting machine, governs the casting and produces, not lines of letters cast *en bloc*, but lines of separate letters. We do not think librarians will ever need to concern themselves personally with the casting and printing portions of the work, and the keyboard is at present operated by pneumatic power. The manufacturers are, however, alive to the possibilities of library and similar work, and the existing pneumatic arrangements can be modified, if necessary, for library purposes. There is, therefore, no mechanical reason why the cataloguer should not “comp.” his matter direct from the books, without the interposition of “copy” of any kind. This however, is one of the unexplored possibilities. Perhaps in actual working this phase may not be thought expedient; but I am told that the keyboard is readily learned, especially by typewriters, and is easily managed, the instrument spacing and justifying the lines like a calculating machine. If this part of the work is done by the library staff it means, of course, a corresponding reduction in the printing bill. The paper ribbon would be forwarded to the printer for casting, making-up, and working-off, but the expense of composition would not appear.

But it is not every cataloguer who would care to be his own compositor. Dictation to a professional printer using the library keyboard might be more or less cumbrous and un-economical. In any case it is not necessary to the success of the scheme that the “comping” should be done at the library. That is another possibility. The “copy” may be prepared in the usual way, but in this case the saving is not so great.

Assuming, then, that the keyboard is dispensed with from the library, there will be very little difference between this and any other approved system of printing so far as the first edition is concerned. The manuscript will be prepared the same way in either case. Since automatic machines claim to be more speedy and economical than hand labour, the cost of setting, either by monotype or linotype, may be expected to be rather cheaper than by hand. In the quotations received at Hampstead there was practically no difference in this item between the three methods. The appearance of monotyped work, judged from our own catalogue, is much the same as ordinary work, and—with one exception—is perfectly satisfactory: we could not get italic numerals.

When the first edition has been struck off the metal should be stored for future use. The metal is hard enough to warrant such a course, and terms of rental at so much per cwt., including storage can

easily be arranged. The metal for the time being lies idle. In a short time, as new books are acquired, a supplementary list is required, and it has to be prepared and printed exactly as in the previous instance. When the edition has been printed off, and it is clear that no more copies will be required, the printer should be instructed to sort the new matter in with the old. This he will do at his convenience when business is slack; and in doing so he must break up the formes and put the whole of the metal into galleys, in which condition it is now to be stored. Then, when a new complete catalogue is required, the benefits of the previous work will be found. Such new "copy" as is to be included in the new catalogue to bring it up to date will be furnished to the printer who will set it up and sort the new entries into the standing type. He will then re-impose and print, charging at contract rates for each setting-up, for sorting in new matter, and for making-up anew. The process may be repeated as often as necessary, unless the metal shows signs of giving out, but a pinch of antimony thrown into the melting pot at the beginning will lengthen the life of the type. The tedious labour of writing fresh copy, or patching up printed matter with new manuscript, is abolished, as is also the great cost of setting up all the matter afresh for the new complete edition. *Per contra* are the charges for hiring, storing, and sorting: but these promise to be much less in the aggregate than the cost of printing the same catalogues in the ordinary way.

(*To be continued.*)



## LES MISÉRABLES.

o o o

WHO are they? Where do they come from? What is their place in the economy of civilization? Enter the public reading room of any large or small library and you will find them—ill-clad, thin, downcast, dirty, idle—the very off-scourings of the human race, and seemingly all very much the same in appearance and general expression of misery. It matters not whether the enquirer looks for them in crowded London reading rooms attached to Public Libraries, or goes to Birmingham, Manchester, Liverpool, Glasgow, Edinburgh, Belfast, or Dublin, the same crowds of worn-out, dirty-looking men will confront him. Even if he goes to that land of universal prosperity, the United States, the same class of miserable reader will be seen in libraries like the Cooper Union, New York, and the Public Library, Chicago, and in cities further West. It is true, that the Americans, with their sensitive dread of squalor, and genteel desire to give everything at least an outward appearance of prosperity, have in many towns succeeded in driving the poor white loafer from the libraries to the slum saloons and worse places, by abolishing

newsrooms entirely, but that he exists wherever newsrooms are provided, is patent to the most superficial observer. Why the newspaper should attract this particular class of outcast, is a problem which neither librarian nor statesman has tried to answer. Perhaps it is the solid comfort afforded by a warm reading room, coupled with access to reading matter which is not liable to overtax brains already surcharged with accumulations of misery, misfortune, and the task of fighting absolute want. Such readers are not likely to be interested in the solemn and heartless economic essays which the Gradgrinds of the political world contribute to quarterly and monthly reviews. When a man is merely a counter, he is not likely to be enthusiastic regarding the rules of a game in which others make all the vital moves. Perhaps this is a reason why these poor men-of-leisure almost invariably prefer a newspaper to a book or magazine. Besides, it appeals to the sporting instincts of men who are hopeful, even in their destitution, of something turning up. Had Wilkins Micawber lived in the days of municipal libraries, he would have been a constant frequenter of the nearest news-room.

It is usual for the uncharitably minded citizen to denounce, without discrimination, the whole of these waifs as a collection of "dirty, idle loafers." Even library committeemen and librarians, who certainly ought to know better, are very apt to include all the outcast unemployed group, in the same sweeping, general condemnation. Librarians are particularly prone to regard "*Les Misérables*" as an offence to their æsthetic sense, and as a blot on the smug order and aspect of their libraries. They are not respectable ratepayers whose goodwill is worth cultivating for reasons of policy, consequently they ought to be put down, and hustled off anywhere, so long as they are not allowed to disturb the librarian's serenity, or offend his æsthetic eye. No thought arises in the unsympathetic mind of the purely official librarian, as to what these poor devils must do when deprived of the shelter and entertainment afforded by a public newsroom. So long as he is not bothered with such riff-raff, it matters little to him whether they enlist as privates in Heaven, or the other place. "Pass on please!" sums up his attitude.

But suppose this nondescript crowd is carefully analysed and classified, do we find sufficient ground for branding the whole of our newsroom casuals as "dirty, idle loafers"? In every large public newsroom there is a succession of readers, changing every hour or so, from early morning to late in the evening. The procession goes on daily, monthly, yearly, with constant changes in its constituent units, yet preserving a certain amount of similarity in the groups into which they resolve themselves. Early in the morning there are crowds of men, women and boys in search of employment, who spend from five to thirty minutes scanning the advertisement columns of the newspapers or waiting their turn to do so. Later in the day, but before the dinner hour, the habitual newsroom reader appears, and he is not by any means a loafer. Many of these frequenters are pensioned men of all kinds, retired tradesmen and professional men, who can see all the

literature they require without the expense of joining a club. There are also many readers who are incapacitated from work because of infirmities, and these find a newsroom a useful refuge which saves them from the boredom of their own thoughts and bodily troubles. None of these people are "dirty, idle loafers," and are no more entitled to the reproach of being denounced as skulkers, than are the frock-coated, tall-hatted, patent-leather-booted loungers who infest select club rooms. At the dinner hour (it differs in various towns), the newsrooms and reading rooms of Public Libraries are filled with genuine workers, who snatch a brief interval of literary relaxation in the midst of fatiguing or monotonous tasks. They do not spend more than from ten to thirty minutes in the library, because other duties demand their attention. Nevertheless, it is a satisfactory thing to find that warehousemen, mechanics, and even labourers, will find time to look at a magazine or newspaper in an interval of work, when they might—if we are to believe a certain type of political tub-thumper—be drowning themselves in beer in the tobacco-smelling bar of a public-house. From dinner time till about six o'clock the newsrooms become less frequented, and it is then the genuine loafer is seen in possession. He is a silent, threadbare and not over-clean individual, whose chief offence is his obvious poverty, and failure to employ a smart tailor. The same individual in a neat, new suit of clothes, would not even challenge the attention of the dapper reporter, who goes about with such commendable assiduity, denouncing Public Libraries on the ground that they are just day refuges for "dirty loafers" and storehouses of degrading or silly novels which work havoc among housewives and apprentices. What a profound philosopher was old Thomas Carlyle! The difference between an acceptable and unacceptable man is simply a matter of "bawbees," and the integrity of a pair of breeches. But the pure loafer, whom we are now considering, forms but a very small proportion of the frequenters of our public reading rooms, perhaps not two per cent., and he is only in evidence in bad weather, chiefly during the winter months. Where he goes to in summer and in all seasons at night, is a problem we must leave for professional enquirers into social conditions. From six or seven till closing time in all public reading rooms, the great majority of the frequenters are citizens of the more respectable classes, workmen finished with their day's work, clerks in employment, and others who have been in business in the earlier part of the day. They frequent the reading rooms chiefly during the Winter, Spring, and Autumn, in varying numbers, and practically desert them in the mild weather. This is a fair account of a day's readers in a large, popular reading room, and is just a sample of the kind of thing which is being repeated daily in every town in the country.

"Les Misérables"—the poor unfortunates on whose shoulders the whole of the blame is cast, for untidy newsrooms, hooliganism, betting, foul smells, etc.—are really not loafers at all, as most people now employ the term. A loafer is a lazy individual who shirks work, not one who seeks for it. There are many able-bodied men and lads in all large towns who are loafers and nothing else, and who live on the

industry of wives, mothers and other relatives. Such idle dogs are not to be compared to the unfortunate outcasts who are thrown out of work by lack of trade, or who are pursued by misfortune, and gradually thrust into a condition from which it is difficult or impossible to emerge. Any long spell of enforced idleness when "out of work," will reduce even provident men to a degree of shabbiness which is a constant bar to employment of any kind. Les Misérables of the Public Libraries are men of this class, and it is quite wrong to condemn them all as idle, hopeless, ignorant, and probably drunken good-for-nothings. Nothing could be more unjust or unwise than to accept such an uncharitable view, because there are scholars, gentlemen, and complete abstainers among the unfortunate newsroom frequenters, who are idle, yet neither loafers, betting men, nor bad citizens.

The "dirty, idle loafers" whom we should like to see driven from our streets, libraries, parks, and other public places, are the loud-tongued, aggressive hooligans, who are an offence to every ordinary citizen. They are generally men and boys connected in some mysterious way with horses, either as van-boys, stable yardsmen, cabmen's touts, or hangers on to the betting fraternity. If these fellows could be swept up and drafted into the army and navy for life, the problem, which afflicts poor charwomen and chancellors of the exchequer, how to make sixpence go as far as a shilling, would be solved.



## ESSAYS ON INDEXING.

By ARCHIBALD L. CLARKE, *Librarian Royal Medical and Chirurgical Society, Hon. Librarian Bibliographical Society.*

o o o

### III. INDEXES OF NAMES AND PLACES, AND OF ARTICLES OF COMMERCE.

THERE are certain publications in which we see indexing in its most rudimentary forms. These consist of geographical atlases, railway time-tables and trade catalogues, and other productions. We must know in what map to find any particular city, river, cape or mountain, but it is a name and nothing but a name that we have to look out. When we consult Bradshaw's "Railway Guide" given the name of the station we wish to arrive at in the index, our labours are simplified, but we are not looking up facts about railway travelling generally. We wish to know the price of some article in one of the catalogues of the great co-operative stores or general supply warehouses, and a useful index to these at the end of the classified catalogue (classified according to trade ideas, of course) is indispensable, but we do not seek facts as to the production of these articles. The compilers of the indexes attached to such publications are solely

concerned with names, they have only to enter each name alphabetically and give the page-reference correctly, and their work is done, yet this simple mechanical process becomes a reliable guide.

Although, strictly speaking, outside the scope of the present work, the indexing of business correspondence demands some allusion. Unlike the indexes to trade catalogues the compilation of which has been stated to be mechanical, those required as a guide to business or official correspondence cannot be made without the exercise of judgment if that guide is to be more than a mere alphabetical list of individual correspondents. It is a subject that requires no special treatment, but following the section on book-indexing will be found a few remarks relative to it.

#### IV.—INDEXES TO GENERAL PERIODICAL LITERATURE.

The above title, or heading has been deliberately chosen. Though aware that it is open to criticism, I have adopted the term "general" as being more convenient than "encyclopædic." The word "encyclopædia" is so often used to express the whole range of subjects comprised under a particular art or science, for instance, "Encyclopædia of Engineering," "Encyclopædia of Medicine," that its primary application is liable to be forgotten. In fact, there is no reason why, for brevity's sake, the term "general index" should not be used, as contradicting such a compilation from an index to special subjects or "special index." Most unfortunately the expression "general" has been almost invariably applied to an index to a series of volumes extending over many years. A far better designation for an index to a series of volumes is "cumulative index," the meaning of which is restricted to form and cannot be applied to subject matter like the terms "general" and "special."

Although the days have gone by for a single individual to write a book on nearly every subject known to mankind, as used occasionally to be attempted in past ages, we are constantly called upon to deal in one index with the varied products of many minds. Our work in this department falls into two divisions :

- (a) Indexes to General Periodical Literature.
- (b) Indexes to Special Periodical Literature.

This form of indexing approaches the same treatment of a collection of books in a large library. In a fair majority of books the subject or subjects contained in them individually are clearly indicated by their respective titles ; in a considerable minority, however, the titles disguise the subjects. Similarly, in the case of magazine articles, especially where the matter is not strictly technical or scientific, there are to be found authors who outdo Mr. Ruskin in obscurity in this respect.

Author entry in indexes appears in one or both of the following ways:—(1) as a separate entry apart from the subjects ; (2) under the subjects themselves :

(1) MAHAFFY (Prof. J. P.) on provincial patriotism. *Nineteenth Century*, xxxvii., June, 1027. (xi. June, 547)

(2) PATRIOTISM,  
Mahaffy (J. P.) Provincial patriotism. *Nineteenth Century*, xxxvii., June, 1027 (xi. June 547).

Some adhere to the old-fashioned custom of separating authors and subjects altogether. It is still common at the end of any magazine to find "Index of Authors" followed by "Index of Subjects"\* Probably the compilers could not give any reason for this arrangement except that some readers prefer to see the authors arranged together and subjects together apart from the authors, without reflecting that this disposition of entry must invariably lead to loss of their time when they are looking up the information they require.

Still more extraordinary is the habit of placing page-references only after the authors' names in this isolated "Index of Authors." Generally carried out under the pretence of economy of space this also results in loss of time and confusion. The main purpose of author-entry is not to find out who has written on a particular subject, but what he has written. In one instance only is this otherwise objectionable plan of a separate alphabetical list of authors with page-references simply, admissible. This is when the title-entries are given in full in a subject-index that deals with the contents of an extensive number of journals, the title entries being made in full under each subject and the arrangement again of these titles being alphabetical under the authors' names.

#### (A) AUTHOR-ENTRY.

As stated in the introduction, my remarks will be mainly directed to subject-entry. Author-entry has been dealt with so extensively in the Cataloguing Rules of the British Museum Library, and more recently in those compiled by the Library Association, that it would be waste of time to go through the whole matter in detail here. The rules relating to authors' names in the Library Association's code will be found amply sufficient, and I will not, therefore, attempt to reproduce them, but merely make a few general observations.

Author-entry of a magazine title is the same as an imperfect author-entry of a book. Instead of the number of illustrations, place and date of publication and other bibliographical details, all that is needed after the author's name and the title of his paper or treatise, is the page-reference to the body of the journal if we are indexing one publication. If we are indexing the contents of many, the name of the journal, year of publication, number of the volume and page-reference to that volume are of necessity required.

Of course the ideal plan would be after the surname to enter the fore-name or names in full. Requirements of space will not always permit this, but it should be a rigid rule that when two or more authors bearing the same name come together, their joint surname should be repeated.

\*Index Nominum, Index Locorum, Index Rerum, in certain antiquarian publications]



Dicey, A. V. On the referendum. *Nat. Rev.* 1894, xviii. 65.

Dicey, Edward. On the Chamberlain coalition programme, *Nineteenth Century*, 1894, xxxv. 367.

Not infrequently anonymous contributions will be met with, especially in magazines of general literature. They had better be entered under the first word of the title not an article. If the paper be signed with the author's initials, the entry should be under the initials, reversing the usual order and putting the surname initial first. Supposing the identity of the initials to be absolutely known the remaining letters of the surname may be given in square brackets.

Contributions under a pseudonym occur as frequently as anonymous productions. The simplest way is to enter them under the pseudonym with a cross-reference to the actual name, when known. But the real name need only be entered when the contents of several magazines and journals are being indexed on account of the possible chance of an author having written under it as well as his pseudonym. It cannot be too strongly emphasised that the pseudonym is his pen-name, made deliberately and of his own choice; that the sole reason for entry of the real name is to save any possible confusion of authorship; not to make a display of the indexer's knowledge. Some cataloguers have an affection for the prominent entry, with the titles, of the unknown and unrequired real names of authors in their catalogues, and this against the author's express wish; indexers will do well not to imitate them. On the other hand it is well to remember that the importance of pseudonyms fades with the effluxion of time.

The title itself should be quoted in full whether long or short. It is no generalisation to say that the more purely literary the contribution the shorter will the title be; technical and scientific writers, unfortunately, seem overcome with the desire of making their titles abstracts of their whole papers, the exuberance of some of their titles rivalling a seventeenth or eighteenth century pamphlet in that respect.

When the index embraces many journals the name of the journal follows the title immediately. If the name be a short one such as "Forum," "Truth," "Nature," it may just as well be given in full. Names of journals or magazines, however, often contain two or more words, and, though in itself undesirable, abbreviation then becomes a necessity.\* The "Review of Reviews," Index uses little more than initials with an explanatory key at the beginning. If the work of indexing a group of journals be undertaken, as it frequently is, by co-operation, the various contributors, should before commencing work, agree upon a system of absolute uniformity of style in abbreviation, and in all other points as well.

After the name, or abbreviated name, of the journal is placed the year, *not* the number of the volume. The importance of giving the

\*It may be asked, not unreasonably, why I have abbreviated "National Review" and not "Nineteenth Century" (quoted above)? For the reason that it is impossible to give a satisfactory contraction of "Nineteenth"; and, if you cannot contract one word why interfere with the other? "Nineteenth Cent." looks unsymmetrical and lop-sided.

year must depend upon the historical or scientific nature of the contribution indexed. In the case of papers dealing with some aspect of chemistry, medicine, electricity or biology there can be no two opinions as to the necessity of inserting the date; even slight and sketchy literary appreciations are not devoid of future historical value. If so, it is surely almost deplorable that so excellent and trustworthy a guide as Poole's "Index" should refer its consultants to a "key" if the date of the contribution be required.

The number of the volume follows the date. If that number be one of a series, the series should be given either before the volume or after in a parenthesis.

It seems almost superfluous to add that last of all is given the page-reference. Careless compilers of bibliographies frequently omit this, thinking that the number or date of issue of a journal will be a sufficient guide. An index to general periodical literature is in every sense a bibliography, and exactitude down to the minutest details is indispensable. The compilers of such, fortunately, usually do their work at first hand—that is they catalogue and index the articles directly from the journal itself, and thus are not likely to fall into the error of those unfortunate reference-mongers who, in their zeal to compile special bibliographies, do not scruple to quote from those second-hand sources that furnish titles insufficient and often inaccurate.

## (B) SUBJECT ENTRY.

### 1. Introductory.

It is not generally recognised that a knowledge of the principles of classification is necessary, if the indexing of subjects is to be carried out properly. As stated earlier, so much imperfect and erroneous indexing results from the work being placed in the hands of persons either untaught to use their reasoning powers or ill-supplied with them. The absurd error of combining under one entry, say, two references to a subject word—the word in its relation to those references having severally a totally different meaning would be impossible, did the indexer clearly understand that words such as "Date," "Moor," "Port," "Policy," "Riddle," "Saw," "Vice," embraced each of them subjects belonging to totally different classes. The equally common, and still more unreasonable practice of making entries under adjectives that qualify but do not alter the meaning of the word, for instance, "Bright colours," "Dark colours," "Cold weather," "Warm weather," is again an instance of unwarrantable separation of two varieties of one species.

There is little need to explain and unfold that wonderful production which has proved a veritable staff of support to librarians and bibliographers, namely, Dewey's "Decimal Classification." Its virtues have been extolled by enthusiastic friends, and its defects made the very most of by lukewarm adherents; but such is the comprehensiveness of the system, such is its catholicity, that it cannot be said to have made a real enemy. The two other chief modern schemes of classi

fication, \*Cutter's Expansive Scheme and the Brown Adjustable Classification bid fair in time to become equally popular, but as the remarks I am making deal with indexing, and with classification but incidentally, I refer readers to the authors' several descriptions.

Systems of classifications such as the excellent ones just mentioned, are the best possible guides to the formation of a subject-index, but they cannot be said to be a perfect guide. Convenient as it may be to speak of classes and species, class-entry and specific-entry, it is sheerly impossible to deal with the whole field of human knowledge as you would with those rigidly classified divisions Biology, Zoology and Botany, the differences of whose species are to specialists versed in them apparent either to the naked eye or under the microscope. The species, botanical or zoological, either is or is not what it is called; it goes under one class and one class only† but the same cannot be said of subjects which express action or idea. Nay, the same material objects represented by the same word in language may in meaning belong to two separate classes. "Water" is comprised under "Chemistry," yet according to Mr. Dewey it is a division of the subclass "Landscape Gardening" which falls under "Fine Arts." A captious critic might ask, with some apparent show of justice what "water" had to do with the "Fine Arts," but the connection is obvious when it is seen that the subject treated is the creation of an artificial body of water by diverting it from its natural course to adorn the landscape. "Photography" is a fine art, though it demands no creative effort like drawing and painting; its dependence, however, upon certain applications of natural forces (these applications being capable of continuous improvement) entitle it to the rank of a science.

Many more instances might be quoted to demonstrate the complexity of classification, but this complexity should be no bar to its careful study, and those who aspire to becoming thorough and intelligent indexers would do well to lay to heart the fact that without some knowledge of classification it is impossible properly to learn the relation of one subject to another.

*( To be continued. )*



\*Cutter (C. A.) The expansive classification. Trans. Second Internat. Library Conference, 1897, p. 84-88.

Brown (J. D.) Manual of library classification and shelf arrangement 1898 (Ch. vi. Adjustable classification scheme) pp. 97-160.

† Until its place is upset by some fresh scientific discovery which, as Mr. Brown states in his manual, constitutes the main difficulty of classifications of science (p. 32., par. 18).

## FICTIONITIS.

By SHERLOCK CORENTIN DUPIN BUCKET LECOQ HOLMES, the Younger.

O O C

AS the sole survivor of a long line of eminent Seekers after the Truth, I claim space in which to make a few professional notes on the epidemic of Fictionitis which has broken out with some virulence in England. This is really an old disease, and seems originally to have been introduced by one John Dunlop, in 1814. It manifests itself in various ways, but its main direction is towards the acceptance as gospel truth of everything which appears in novels. Thus, persons afflicted with the distemper seek to identify the heroes of fiction with real people; to give actual geographical significance to imaginary localities; and to elevate to the dignity of history, occurrences which the author may have invented after a supper of cheese-parings and small beer. In modern times the disease has spread throughout the United States and the British Empire, and at present there are many individuals, chiefly librarians and schoolmasters, trying to show that novels contain much historical, biographical, and geographical information of great value. Some also endeavour to prove that the author in telling his story was actuated by some moral, psychological or useful purpose, and they endow a plain tale with attributes which would probably astound its author. This is not annotation, but speculative and gratuitous criticism of the most dangerous, misleading and futile kind, which has a certain resemblance to the Bacon-Shakespeare ciphers and other endeavours at literary divination. It is not necessary to indicate other directions in which this fell disease manifests itself, and I shall, therefore, proceed to show some of the extraordinary results obtained by those amateurs. I call them amateurs, chiefly because none of them have undergone the necessary training for nosing-out what a novel is really about, or the correct period of its action. It is a characteristic symptom of Fictionitis that amateurs should almost invariably seize upon the first apparent fact which may be observed and make it the basis of their note or description of the novel. Thus, Ainsworth's "Lancashire Witches" is said by Messrs. Bowen, Baker and Mudie, to deal with the Pilgrimage of Grace in the reign of Henry VIII., and some of them clinch the fact by giving the date 1536. Well, this is quite correct as far as it goes, but here comes in the perfunctory character of the victims of Fictionitis. The story is really in two parts, and part two deals with the doings of James I. early in the seventeenth century. Now Mr. Nield, another victim, has glanced at the middle of the book and noticed a reference to James I., and so he gives the other side of the story; but no one gives both periods. Another symptom of Fictionitis is the tendency of sufferers to adopt the conclusions of previous victims, while endeavouring to gain an appearance of originality by making some, generally mistaken, alteration. Scott's "Redgauntlet" is ascribed by Bowen to the middle of the eighteenth century. Foster, in the

*Library* for 1892, hedges on the reign of George III. as the period, in which he is followed by Nield. Baker says 1763, as also does Briscoe. The *Library Association Record*, quoting a Memoir of Bishop Charles Wordsworth, by the Bishop of Salisbury, says 1750-1765, while Mudie boldly plunges on 1770. Not one of those dates is correct, as anyone who cares to read the book can easily ascertain. With my hereditary instinct and sleuthhound keenness I found the exact date, 1765, in the novel itself. It is extraordinary what training will do, coupled, of course, with even cursory examination of the actual book! It is a weakness of the ordinary victim of Fictionitis that he or she will never read or examine a novel if it can be avoided. Therefore, Bowen assures us that the period of Mrs. Bray's "White Hoods" is late in the sixteenth century; Sargant and Whishaw reiterate the fact; and Baker puts it beyond dispute by giving the date 1572 under the sub-head "Rise of the Dutch Republic." Almost any ordinary person would accept this as final and indisputable. Not so a descendant of many literary detectives. I read the book, and found, in spite of the overwhelming evidence to the contrary, that the author had actually dared to deal with Flanders in the time of Philip van Artevelde, just previous to the battle of Roosebek, in 1382. Of course this is only about 192 years out, but still, it *does* make a material difference. Scott's well-known novel "Guy Mannering" seems to have been a sore puzzle to all the Fiction Annotators down to the present time. The *Library*, 1892, gives the reign of George III. as the period, as likewise does Nield; not a bad shot considering that it lasted from 1760 to 1820! The Memoir of Bishop Wordsworth, already quoted, gives after 1777 as the period, a guess based on the fact that Robertson's "History of America" (1777) is incidentally mentioned in the novel. Baker gives 1750-1770 in one place and 1765 in another, while Briscoe gives 1765, and Mudie 1750. Now, what are the facts as they reveal themselves to one who inherits the tracking ability of Chingachgook added to that of Dupin and Holmes? In the chapter of "Guy Mannering" relating to the visit to Edinburgh of Mannering and Dinmont, it is distinctly stated that the period is "near the end of the American War." An earlier reference is also made to the cost of provisions, due to the American War, so that we have two exact references in the novel itself. The further reference to Robertson's "America" (1777) as being at the time a well-known book, gives additional force to the date I assign to the story. The American War of Independence commenced in 1775, and ended with the surrender of Cornwallis in October, 1781. In the novel we are told it was winter time, by the various allusions to the salmon-hunting, skating, and other incidents, therefore, the action of the latter part of the story, being at the *close* of the American War, must have been in December, 1780. Now, we are told in the tale, that seventeen years elapsed between the abduction of Harry Bertram and his re-appearance as Vanbeest Brown, so that we get 1763 as another important date, by deducting the seventeen years during which the story halts. As Harry Bertram was five years old when he was stolen, it follows that Guy Mannering assumed the role of astrologer in

1758, when the story opens. Therefore, "Guy Mannering" covers the period 1758-1780, or to put it more pedantically, 1758-63 and 1780. Now, this is a good example of the analytical method applied to the correction of Fictionitis, and I recommend it to the attention of those who would escape a very annoying distemper. Sometimes the victim of Fictionitis will not only miss the period of a story, but he will also pass blindly over the chief motive or turning point of the book. For example, Cooper's "Last of the Mohicans" has not only a well-defined date, 1757, but the massacre of the English by the Redskins at Fort William Henry is the main historical fact of importance. Cooper's description of this event, which reflects eternal disgrace upon Montcalm, the French general, is endorsed by Parkman and other historians, so that it may be accepted as an accurate as well as a powerful picture of a piece of ruthless savagery. Notwithstanding, Bowen gives the period as 1756-60, and Mudie follows. Nield gives 1757 without note of the main historical pivot, while Baker notes 1756 as the date, and also omits all mention of the massacre.

Curiously enough, in last month's *Library World*, there is a striking instance of the power of Fictionitis to induce indifference to correct dates. Mr. Jast sets out to instruct Mr. Baker as to the proper way to write annotations, but forgets to indicate the period with precision in the case of "Shirley." He notes "the early part of the nineteenth century" as the period of the story. Mr. Baker says "during the French war (temp. Geo. III.)." The reader has thus a choice of dates ranging from 1760 to 1815, or 1801 to 1830. Surely, as Napoleon's Berlin and Milan decrees were promulgated in 1807, and the British retaliatory "Orders in Council" followed immediately, it would have been easy to fix the period more accurately by giving the time as 1808 and succeeding years. But enough of chronology. When topography is examined, a similar degree of inaccuracy will be noticed, and this is another unmistakable symptom of Fictionitis. Returning to "Guy Mannering," because it is such a celebrated novel, I find that Mr. Baker places its scene of action in Galloway. As a matter of fact, most of the events occur in Dumfriesshire, in the neighbourhood of Carlaverock Castle, which is the Ellangowan of the novel. Perhaps, like others, Mr. Baker has been misled by the lettering on one of the illustrations, which in the centenary edition of "Guy Mannering," reads "Carlaverock Castle, Kirkcudbright," or by the notes on smuggling in Galloway. On the other hand, by some extraordinary perversity, the same annotator has placed the scene of Crockett's characteristically Galloway story, "The Raiders," in "Solway Moss and the Border." That is to say, anywhere between Solway Moss in Cumberland and Berwick-on-Tweed! This is miles out, of course, and does grave injustice to the wild hills and shores of Kirkcudbright, among which all the action takes place.

Those who wish to trace the ravages of Fictionitis as it affects even clever literary men should examine Mr. William Sharp's "Literary Geography" article in the *Pall Mall Magazine* for April, 1903. There they will find the country of Sir Walter Scott mapped out as regards Scotland, and his novels tabulated *a la* Bowen and Nield, and

with similar inaccuracy, caused apparently by recollections of the novels dating from the days of youth. "Guy Mannering" on the map is placed in Wigtonshire, and "Redgauntlet" in Roxburgh. The period of "Guy Mannering" is given as 1750-70 and "Redgauntlet" as 1770. It seems almost impossible to believe that anyone reading "Redgauntlet" could conceive the scene of action to be so far east as Roxburgh, when the towns of Dumfries and Annan and the Dumfries and Cumberland shores of the Solway are so clearly indicated. Again, Liddesdale, the home of Dandie Dinmont is stated in "Guy Mannering" to be a little over eighteen or twenty miles from Kippletringen (Annan), but we are asked to believe that Scott lays the scene of the novel in West Galloway, which must be at least eighty miles off. The mere fact that Scott places Bewcastle, Liddesdale, Annan and Carlawerock Castle in such close juxtaposition, shows that Dumfriesshire is his main theatre of action, though Galloway smugglers, and even rock scenery are also indicated, for the purposes of the story.

I could easily fill pages with instances of a similar sort, but enough has been stated to show that Fictionitis is really a dangerous disease, which is afflicting some of the best librarians of England and America. The best remedy is to insist that all persons predisposed to the disease, should read before they annotate, and if they annotate at all, they should stick to the actual facts revealed by the book, and not create more fiction by allowing personal imagination to supplant actual examination.



## A DESCRIPTIVE GUIDE OF THE BEST FICTION.

o o o

A REPLY TO MR. JAST, BY E. A. BAKER.

I FELT so safe in anticipating a "slating" from Mr. Jast, on the publication of my guide, that I was not a little disappointed when the March number of *The Library World* came out and did not contain the expected castigation. When, however, on April 1st, the rod was forthcoming, I felt that the month's extra pickling had made amends for the delay.

In the ordinary course of things, I should have accepted the blows as inevitable, violent as I knew they would be, and possibly merited; but Mr. Jast has hit me unfairly more than once; and since no one has a keener sense of justice than a victim of the lash, I am emboldened to reply. What I complain of is first the disingenuousness of many of Mr. Jast's criticisms, and secondly the arrogant and dogmatic way in which he passes sentence from his own private and peculiar views as if they were generally accepted laws.

Complaining of the phrase, "the *Best Fiction*," he laughs at me for describing all these numerous novels as the best. But Mr. Jast is

quite aware that I have tried to distinguish the best books from the rest by means of asterisks. He accuses me, on the score of arrangement, of putting Henty into sixty-four places instead of one; when in point of fact, Henty has but one book in the body of my work, the other entries being references in the historical appendix. Ainsworth is another of these instances of error, erroneously alleged. He tells me I have slighted Poe in my characterisation "by merely, &c., &c.," whereas considerably more than a hundred words are devoted to him. One more instance out of several—he smites me for cataloguing Montesquieu under De, "in defiance of all sound cataloguing practice." He is entirely wrong, Montesquieu is both catalogued and indexed under M.

This, I submit, is taking an unfair advantage of his position as professional castigator. Mr. Jast ignores the evident aim of my book, and censures me for not aiming at something quite different. He tells me in his chaste and elegant way that I am catering for "the general, common, or garden reading public." In my ignorance I had never heard of this particular public, and I am quite sure it was not for their special benefit that I included a quantity of "fifth-rate pot-boilers," whilst carefully eliminating the "fifth-rate pot-boilers" of what Mr. Jast considers "the big men." As a matter of fact, in the case of the great writers Scott, Dickens, Thackeray, &c., every work of fiction, major or minor, is included. As to what Mr. Jast calls "unaccountable omissions," I retort that they are not omissions. In the notes he has placed side by side with mine, anyone can see that he does leave out the "central idea" in every instance, whilst my notes put it in. Instead, he gives a kind of table of contents or outline of the plot, a thing which, to quote Mr. Jast's own phraseology, "is as easy as lying," and about as useful. His notes hardly attempt to give an intelligible idea of the book, its nature, matter and style. They thrust upon intending readers just the information they would rather shun. Curiously, while lashing himself to frenzy about my critical observations, Mr. Jast has lucid intervals himself—"one of the great novels of the nineteenth century"; "though unreal, drawn with much power"; "a clumsy construction"; "drawn with much vigour and humour," are phrases showing that Mr. Jast objects merely to such criticism as he does not agree with.

His abuse of my system of arrangement is totally unconvincing, unless any reader is convinced by his noisy emphasis and does not look at the book. If a man's brain were to be converted into a sort of alphabetic machine, as the result of battenning on catalogues and indexes as sole literary pabulum, that man, I can understand, might prefer an alphabetic arrangement of any and every book (although that is really no arrangement at all), to a logical or historical arrangement. For purposes of reference my book has a pair of indexes running to 120 pages. I must confess it never occurred to me to make the book the index, and the index the book, as Mr. Jast censures me for not doing.

Add to my large list the enormous number of novels by Florence Marryat and others, that Mr. Jast rebukes me for omitting; and expect annotations of twelve dozen words on books of such minor



importance as "The Tenant of Wildfell Hall," and I agree that such an encyclopædic work in several fat volumes would be too prodigious a labour for any one man to write—or to read. Planned and executed as Mr. Jast proposes, it would be an example of human — industry, but as useless as the Pyramids. In fact, its compilation would be a suitable task for a battalion of junior assistants, who need not read much more of any book than the title and headings to the chapters, nor trouble themselves with any suspicion that the works of Jane Austen or George Eliot require a different sort of annotation from that suitable to Florence Marryat.



## THE LIBRARY PRESS.

o o o

*Public Libraries* for March is a "school and libraries" number, and, as the relations between these two invaluable institutions are receiving a large amount of attention in this country at the present moment, we advise librarians to procure a copy. It is published by the Library Bureau. The first article, entitled "The Training of the Teacher in Library Work," is a succinct review of the knowledge that teachers and superintendents should possess, not only to enable themselves to make the best use of the libraries, but also that they may guide and direct the reading of the children under their charge, and, when necessary, assist intelligently in the establishment of libraries where they do not exist. Then the question arises: How are teachers and superintendents to gain this necessary equipment? The answer is, that colleges and universities, and specially normal schools, should establish and maintain courses of instruction in bibliography and library science, while Public Librarians should meet, preferably in the library itself, and instruct those teachers who "have not, and cannot have, the advantage of normal training." But that is not all. Librarians should attend teachers' meetings and utilise every possible way of coming into closer contact with the work of the school. Teachers and librarians, concludes the article, thus working together will perform the educational tasks of the twentieth century. The reading of this article should be followed by an immediate perusal of "Library Work in a Normal School," under which title Miss Salisbury, Librarian, Whitewater State Normal School, contributes a clearly-written and valuable report on her work in training pupil-teachers. This work is organised along two distinct lines; one, the apprentice work, and the other the regular class work. In the first each pupil works in the library one hour every three months, or four hours per year, and learns how to cut up books, paste plates, bind periodicals in manilla covers, index periodicals, cut and mount pictures, compile bibliographies for use in the model school, and by the debating societies, and, occasionally, classify pictures and pamphlets, and do general research work. The second consists of weekly talks bearing on the various departments of the library, and on reference books, to first-year pupils.

"The scheme of classification is explained to them, the various dictionaries, general encyclopædias, atlases, annuals, biographical reference books, indexes, such as Poole and the Cumulative, and a few special reference books are discussed.

"The pupils are given special help in the use of the card catalogue. Problems are assigned each week and are carefully criticised. These problems take the pupils to the books talked about in the week's lesson.

"Each student is required to spend at least one hour during the quarter in returning books to the shelves, under the supervision of either the librarian or the assistant. This is to help him to better understand the classification. He is also expected to prepare a short bibliography on some subject of current interest, such as, Primary Elections, or, The Consolidation of Rural Schools, and to report each week on some news item gleaned from the weekly periodicals."

Then in the latter half of each term a class is organised among the seniors for the study of simple library methods, a class which until the present year was optional. It meets once a week and the lessons deal with the care of books; the choosing and ordering of books; the mechanical processes that follow the checking of the bill; classification; accessioning; shelf-listing and cataloguing. Miss Salisbury gives her conclusion of the work so far accomplished as "not entirely satisfactory" though "a number of the class did very well and profited by it."

A similar article by A. V. Milner, Librarian, Illinois Normal University, in which several other practical points are noted, is followed by Miss C. L. Danielson's "What the Teacher Wants of the Library." This details various good reasons why an annotated bibliography on education and related topics should be prepared for teachers, and also advises librarians to impart to teachers some technical information concerning the conduct of school-room libraries; the use of a reference library; and the other desirable things included in the term "library science," but especially on how to use a catalogue.

"Relations of Superintendent of Schools to the Library," by T. F. Fitzgibbon, Superintendent of Schools, Columbus, Ind.; "Technical or Professional Phase of Co-operation," by Miss M. C. Shrum, Librarian State School of Mines, Golden, Col.; "Library Conditions and a Plan for Their Betterment," by J. F. Daniels, Librarian, State Agricultural College, Fort Collins, Col.; and, "How We Use the Library," by F. W. Doring, Principal, High School, Concord, N. H., are the remaining articles, and they all deal in a lucid fashion with some interesting phase or other of the same subject, "schools and libraries."

*The Library* has "come alive again," and our wish is: May its present span of life prove the lengthiest yet essayed. A glance at the contents of the February number (second series v. 4, No. 1) will indicate its value. Mr. Richard Garnett writes interestingly on "Early Arabian Paper Making"; Mr. R. F. Cholmeley discourses in a half humorous, half serious way on "Boys' Libraries"; Mr. Andrew Lang

writes once more on "Aucassin and Nicolette," this time with more vigour than when he addressed that charming letter to his "Dear Lady Violet" (see *Letters on Literature*); Mr. H. R. Plomer renders a useful service to booklovers of antiquarian taste by gathering nineteen full pages of forgotten facts about the bygone "Booksellers of London Bridge"; under the title "Facts and Fancies in Baconian Theory," Mr. W. W. Greg applies some destructive criticism to Mr. W. H. Mallock's article in the January *Pall Mall Magazine*; M. belabours with praise "The Times' History of the War"; Mr. Charles Welch outlines the history of "The Guildhall Library and Museum"; Elizabeth Lee reviews some "Recent German Books"; while the usual causerie, "Notes on Books and Work" is followed by a list, revised to November 30th, 1902, of Mr. Carnegie's benefactions to libraries and other educational institutions, which shows the enormous total of over forty five and a half millions sterling.

*The Library Association Record* is now "under new management," that is, it is now edited by the Publications Committee, and the number for April shows a few slight improvements. The Association's Library of Professional Literature is now under the charge of Mr. J. D. Brown, of Finsbury, who is re-organising and classifying it; and the present number contains an outline of the classification and lists of recent additions. It is intended that future numbers shall contain portions of the catalogue. Less space is given to "Notes and News," a column now in the hands of Mr. Henry Bond of Woolwich, and classified into such headings as "Adoptions of Acts," "Benefactions," &c. Reviews of Books are signed, and, after the manner of this Library Press column, the "Professional Periodical Literature" is to be summarised month by month. This No. also contains the paper entitled "The Idea of a Great Public Library: an Essay in the Philosophy of Libraries," which Mr. T. W. Lyster (Dublin) read at the last annual meeting, and a humorous dissertation (referred to in last month's *Library World*) on "Classification in British Public Libraries," by Mr. L. Stanley Jast (Croydon).



## LIBRARY PUBLICATIONS.

o o o

**Stirling and Glasgow Public Library.** Supplementary Catalogue of the Books Added, 1897-1902 (inclusive). Compiled under the direction of the Librarian, Mr. W. J. S. Paterson. viii. + 127 pp. Glasgow. 1903.

This second supplement is one of those catalogues which delights the average reviewer. It contains so few blemishes (but what there are we shall refer to later) that praise is the only thing worth bestowing on it—and how easy it is to praise!—hence the reviewer's delight. It is a dictionary catalogue with two columns to the page, which measures ten inches by seven; it is printed in clear type sufficiently varied to make

the page harmonious looking ; it has very full imprint details ; and it is replete with cross-references and analytical entries. The last—the analytics—do we specially commend. In few catalogues—we remember but two at the moment, namely, Gorbals branch (Glasgow) and Victoria Public Library (Australia)—are they to be found in such profusion. We also recommend the practice followed by Mr. Paterson of inserting the “list of books added during printing,” at the beginning of the catalogue instead of at the end as is almost invariably done.

The blemishes, to put it in correct Irish form, are the omissions. The useful dates of travels, of biography, and of historical periods (except when appearing on the title-page), are missing, and not one annotation has been given, although there are plenty of entries that would have been none the worse for a brief explanatory note. Will these omissions, again reverting to Irish form, be omitted in future supplements?

**Birmingham** sends No. 3 of its *Occasional Lists*, which is part one (Assaying to Musical Instruments) of a subject-list of the “Books and Pamphlets on Trades, Machinery, &c., in the Reference Library.” Why utilise over an inch of space on every page with “Vols.,” “Size,” and “Date” columns? Is it always necessary to state that a work is only in one volume? It would have saved such a prodigal use of the irritating microscopic pearl type had the imprint details been made to follow on after the last word of the title. And the entries themselves would have been decidedly improved had short notes been added—an innovation we hope to see in future parts.

If **Dundee** does not actually “lead the van” in the matter of small fiction issue it certainly takes an enviable position in that select corps of British Libraries whose percentage is under fifty. Dundee’s is now thirty-three. During 1902 the stock increased from 83,635 volumes to 90,203 ; while the total issue was 277,825, representing an increase of 2,447 on 1901’s total, and a daily average issue of 948. To this last figure the reference department contributed 189 which, on a stock of 26,873 volumes, has plenty of room for future growth. The Dudhope Museum has been enriched during the past year with many valuable additions to the engineering and technical section, and also with several of local interest to the antiquarian section.

In 1901, **Leeds** Institute of Science, Art and Literature raised the subscriptions, and 1902 saw an increase of 135 on the total membership ; while the students at the various classes numbered 2,753, as compared with 2,734 in 1901, and this notwithstanding the loss of the Commercial Evening School (now amalgamated with the Commercial classes of the Central Higher Grade School) which in 1901 had 395 students. The number of books circulated amounted to 42,674 an increase of 642 on the previous year.

When handling this Report we remembered an article by Mr. Arthur Tait, Secretary of the Leeds Institute, which we read in a recent number of *The Record of Technical and Secondary Education*. It is

really a concise review of all the higher-education activities of Leeds, including a lengthy but interesting account of the Leeds Institute, which, says the editor of *The Record*, holds quite a unique history among mechanics' institutes, or even among the more modern technical schools. But at the present juncture in matters educational what will certainly be considered the more important portion of the article is that which explains the scheme for the co-ordination of secondary and technical education (the initial step towards which was taken by Mr. Tait's committee) adopted by Leeds City Council in March, 1902. This part is most lucidly written (though not more so than the rest of the article) and should command the attention of higher educationists throughout the country.

**Longton** sends an eight-page annotated list on "Pottery Manufacture, Design, &c."—one of the best we have come across for many a day. But—why are the majority of the books in the reference department? It is true that works on Pottery and related subjects are, as a rule, somewhat expensive, but with a library situated, as Longton is, in the Potteries district we think that ought to be a very minor consideration when deciding the department into which books on this particular topic shall be placed. A lending library should always be strong in works bearing on local industries, even though another, but less important, section suffers thereby.

Our pleasure in **Nottingham's Bulletin** increases with each succeeding number. That for April has more annotations than ever, and they are good, too. It also contains a list of "Books on Cricket" and the first part of a subject-list on "Architecture, the Building Trades, &c." The real value of the latter would be enhanced were brief descriptive notes added to the more important entries in future instalments.

We have also received **Accrington's Quarterly Journal** for April, which informs us that it completes Vol. 1, but omits to mention whether a title-page and index are to be issued; the *Co-operative Bulletin* of **Brooklyn Public Library**, and **Pratt Institute Free Library** for March; **Cardiff's Public Library Journal**, March; **Croydon's Reader's Index**, March and April, containing an eight-page annotated reading-list on "Education"; and **West Ham Library Notes**, October-December, 1902, which has a readable article on "Fiction and Fiction Reading," and—and we deprecate it—the contents of v. 22 to 84 of the "Family Herald" set out fairly full.

The "Report of the Librarian of Congress for the fiscal year ending June 30th, 1902," **Washington**, 1902, is an interesting, and in some respects remarkable document. It gives a full record of the work in every department of activity, and prints a view and floor plan of the library buildings which give a good idea of its size and arrangement. The expenditure of the year amounted to \$422,978, and this sum includes £50,000 for salaries, £13,000 for books, &c., and £18,000

for printing and binding, while an additional sum of considerably over \$145,000 was devoted to the maintenance of buildings and grounds. A total of over £115,000 cannot be regarded as a niggardly provision. The contents of the library are estimated at 1,751,077 items, including books, mss., maps, music, and prints. The use is only partly recorded, but includes the consultation of 415,911 volumes in the main reading room, and 31,831 volumes for the home use of privileged persons. There is a full report of the card printing section, shewing the progress of this great national enterprise, and to what extent catalogue cards for all new books issued in America are printed and distributed. But perhaps the most generally interesting part of the whole Report, is Appendix VI., which is a "Bibliography of Co-operative Cataloguing and the printing of catalogue cards, with incidental references to international bibliography and the universal catalogue (1850-1902), by Torstein Jahr and Adam Julius Strohm." This is a truly valuable and thorough piece of work, occupying from page 109 to 224 of the Report, well-indexed and clearly displayed in chronological order. It extends from the proposals of Charles Wentworth Dilke in the *Athenæum* of 1850 and those of C. C. Jewett in 1851, down to the publications of the Library of Congress connected with card distribution, and is carefully annotated throughout. It is a valuable contribution to the bibliography of cataloguing.

**The Public Library of New South Wales, Sydney.** Guide to the system of cataloguing of the Reference Library; with rules for cataloguing, the relative decimal classification, and headings used in the subject index; by H[enry] C. L. Anderson, M.A. Fourth edition, March, 1902. Sydney. 11 x 8½. x+393 pp. Price 10s. [The preface is dated 28th June, 1902—not March of that year as on the title page.]

The expressed object of this guide is to secure uniformity in the practical work of the many persons occupied at one time and another in the cataloguing and classification of the 100,000 or more volumes contained in the Sydney Public Library: though it is not designed as a theoretical guide for the general use of librarians of other institutions it is well calculated to render much service, and to give valuable suggestion to those of them who care to study it.

The contents of the Library are made known by means of (1) an alphabetical author catalogue in which all books are entered under the real names of the authors when ascertainable, with suitable references; (2) an alphabetical index of subjects and forms, including analytic references to chapters and other parts of books when necessary; and (3) a system of close classification. Supplementary catalogues are printed at intervals of five years, and card catalogues are used for the accessions during the intervals.

The *Guide* consists of rules of cataloguing which have been compiled after a close study of the principal published codes (eighteen pages). A list of sub-headings to be used in the division of long series of entries under one heading, as in government publications (thirty-two

pages). The thousand sections of Dewey's Decimal Classification (twelve pages). And an alphabetical list of the headings, with Dewey notation, used in the subject index (326 pages): this latter portion is similar in character to the "List of subject headings for use in dictionary catalogues" issued under authority of the American Library Association in 1895, and contains a large number of valuable cross-references.

All the accessions of the Library since 1st January, 1901, have been minutely classified, and retrospective classification is in progress. Mr. Anderson is to be congratulated upon his undertaking so important and onerous a task; his example is worthy of the attention of other custodians of large libraries who proclaim the impossibility of minutely classifying their extensive stocks.

The work is well executed, and, though, as is necessarily the case, there are errors of commission as well as of omission it cannot fail to be of much service in the library for whose use it was compiled and also to the profession generally.



## LIBRARIES AND LIBRARIANS.

o o o

[*Communications are invited for this column, which should be signed as an evidence of good faith, and marked "For Libraries and Librarians." Such signatures will not be published unless specially desired.*]

THE Library Assistants' Association has decided to establish a central meeting-place at the St. Bride Institute by arrangement with the Governors; and we understand that all future committee and general meetings will be held there next session. This act of progress appears to be the outcome of the initiative and energy of several members who have lately been expressing strong disapproval of the unbusinesslike methods of the Association hitherto. We heartily wish the innovation every success, for we are of opinion that it is quite time a little more self-reliance was displayed. Now that the Association is independent of librarians in the matter of meeting places, we may surely hope that it will no longer depend on librarians for papers, at least not to the same large extent as it has done in the past; there must be many members able enough to provoke free, full, and instructive discussion on technical topics, and it is the duty of the Association to bring them to the front. It is worth mentioning in this connection that the last two monthly meetings were addressed by members of the L.A.A. and were, we understand, decidedly successful.

THE *Library Association Record* for April, 1903, marks a fresh departure in the career of this official journal. The name of Mr. Henry Guppy no longer appears as editor, a fact which is due, we understand, to the increased duties of that gentleman at Manchester; and the Publications Committee of the Council now act as the responsible editorial authority. The first number contains several new, and, we

venture to think, improved features. The descriptive list of contents of the leading library and bibliographical journals is decidedly useful, and there is an interesting notice of the recently re-established Association Library. The news column in charge of Mr. Henry Bond of Woolwich, appears in classified order, and there are other useful features, such as reviews of current books.

MESSRS. Scott, Greenwood & Co. have almost ready for publication, a new "Manual of Library Economy," by Mr. James Duff Brown, of Finsbury Public Library. The book covers the whole field of modern library administration, and is the first English attempt to furnish a systematic text-book of library practice in all its departments. The work extends to nearly 500 pages, and is profusely illustrated with views, plans, diagrams and tables.

THE Countess of Seafield having promised to bear the expense of fitting up a library in **Cullen**, the Council has been able to accept Dr. Carnegie's offer of £750 for building.

MESSRS GUEST, KEEN, & NETTLEFOLDS have presented a site, valued at £800, for a library at **Dowlais**.

MR. COUNCILLOR ANDREWS, J.P., has presented a site at Ardoyne for one of the proposed Carnegie Branch Libraries, **Belfast**.

THE Duke of Devonshire laid the foundation stone of the **Eastbourne** Technical Institute and Public Library on April 25th. The site is the gift of the Duke, and the cost of building the library is being borne by Dr. Carnegie.

THE Seacombe Branch Library, **Wallasey**, was opened on March 27th by Dr. Oldershaw, Chairman of the Council.

**Swansea** Public Libraries Committee has determined to close the Branch Library at Port Tennant owing to lack of appreciation by the public of that district.

MR. TAYLOR of **Holborn** finds a notable influence in reducing the number of turned down leaves to result from stamping at the head of the first chapter of works of fiction a request to readers not to mark their places by folding down the corner of a page. A similar practice was described by Mr. A. W. Robertson, of Aberdeen, in 1891.

MR. ROBERT ROBERTSON, who joined the staff of the Mitchell Library, Glasgow, in 1894, has been appointed chief librarian of the Elder Library, **Govan**, which will comprise Reference and Reading Room departments only.

MR. C. F. NEWCOMBE, late librarian of the Students' Library, Toynbee Hall, is now assistant librarian of the **Camberwell** Central Library.

MR. E. MARRIOTT has been promoted to be librarian of the Portico Library, **Manchester**.



MR. D. McDOUGALL has been appointed assistant-in-charge of the Passmore Edwards Public Library, **Plaistowe**.

MR. THOMAS DUCKWORTH, of the Public Library, **Worcester**, is now also clerk to the Higher Education Sub-Committee.

[Pressure upon our space has compelled us to hold over the promised notice of the Manchester Free Library Jubilee Celebration, and other interesting items.]



## THE BOOK SELECTOR.

o o o

*Under this heading we propose to notice new books on literary, historical, artistic, bibliographical and other subjects which may be selected for special mention by the Editor; sent by Publishers for review: or suggested by Librarians who are in a position to recommend good books, old and new.*

### CHARLOTTE M. YONGE.

**Coleridge (Christabel).** Charlotte Mary Yonge, her life and letters. London: Macmillan & Co., Ltd., 1903. 8°, 9 in., pp. xiv + 391. *Ports.* Price 12s. 6d. net. [INDEX].

This interesting life of the popular novelist and general writer, comprises about 120 pages of an autobiography, Miss Coleridge's memoir, a selection of letters from and to Miss Yonge, and various appendices containing a bibliography, pedigrees and miscellaneous papers. Miss Coleridge has performed her labour of love with sympathy, insight, and ability, and has practically told us everything about Miss Yonge and her works which is likely to be wanted. The bibliography of her works covers fourteen pages, and extends from 1844 to 1901. Her first story was entitled "Abbeychurch, or, self-control and self-conceit," 1844, and has some slight resemblance to Mrs. Brunton's "Self-Control," originally issued in 1811. "The Heir of Redclyffe," on which Miss Yonge's reputation will probably rest, appeared in 1853 in two volumes, and by the following year had reached its fifth edition. The genesis and progress of some of her other important tales, like "Heartsease," "The Daisy Chain," "The Trial," "The Dove in the eagle's nest," are detailed in the memoir and Miss Yonge's connection with, and interest in, various church movements, are told with perhaps more fulness than will be relished by those who regard her as a figure in literary history first, and as a churchwoman a long way after.

## INDUSTRIAL AMERICA.

**Fraser (John Foster).** *America at work.* London: Cassell & Co., Ltd. 1903. 8°, 7½ in. pp. xiii + 264. *Illust.* Price 6s. [No INDEX].

The record of a tour of observation through the United States in 1902, as representative of the *Yorkshire Post*, to investigate the American methods of conducting various kinds of industrial enterprises. The result is a suggestive, sane and interesting work, which throws some valuable light upon the recent commercial aggressions of the States. The author inspected New York buildings, studied transit questions; railway engine building at Philadelphia; iron-working at Pittsburg; Agricultural colleges in the west; meat-packing in Chicago; Electric power distribution at Niagara; textile manufacture in New England; and in general surveyed American manufacturing and commercial methods. The chief impressions left by the book are that the present day American has embarked on a career of "hustle," apparently to achieve only the most temporary results, and to realise as quickly as possible, more dollars, to be invested in further "hustling" operations, producing in their turn a greater quantity of temporary articles. A nation of mere machine-minders is being turned out, and for everything relating to Science, Art and Literature; for blood and brains; and even for inspiration, the Americans are indebted to played-out Europe, which is usually regarded in the States as a "back-number"! It is amazing to think that, but for the tide of European emigration; the inspiration of European scientific discoveries and inventions; the value of Europe as a market; and the mistaken admiration of Europeans for American smartness, the United States would very soon revert to its primitive condition as a wilderness for hunters, Indians and game. Mr. Fraser's conclusion that in America, rapid working machinery is displacing the individual handicraftsmen, is a very serious matter, to which the attention of the American people will perhaps be drawn in a very forcible way before the world is much older.

## BRITISH MUSEUM ANTIQUITIES.

**Cook (Edward T.)** *A Popular handbook to the Greek and Roman antiquities in the British Museum.* London: Macmillan & Co., Ltd. 1903. 8°, 7 in. pp. xxii + 794 *Plans.* Price 10s. net. [INDEX].

An excellent unofficial handbook, uniform with the author's admirable work on the National Gallery, brimming over with valuable information and well calculated to act as an introduction to a study which is extremely fascinating when properly understood. The accounts of the Elgin marbles and other celebrated collections of sculpture, are written in an interesting manner, and the notices of bronzes, vases and other archæological objects are free from the pedantic stiffness which is perhaps unavoidable in more official handbooks. An improvement would be a few outline illustrations of the more important characteristic

objects of sculpture, and a series of pictures showing the changes in the forms of vases, would certainly add to the value of a very excellent attempt to popularise a difficult, and in some respects, rather forbidding subject.

### THE BRITISH ARMY.

**Modern Warfare**, or how our soldiers fight. By "UBIQUE." London: Nelson & Sons, 1903. 8°, 7½ in. pp. 490. *Illust. maps.* Price 6s. [NO INDEX].

This is an elementary but remarkably clear account of the component parts of the British Army, in which each unit of the force is described, and a good idea is given of the make-up of a regiment, a battalion, a brigade, a division, an army corps, and the various arms which compose it. Added to this is a vivid and detailed account of how this force would be mobilized and handled in the event of war, and the whole course of an imaginary campaign is set out with elaborate plans and diagrams showing the progress of the war. The author supposes that war is declared against France by Germany in 1905, and to facilitate operations, Germany invades Belgium in defiance of the Treaty of Neutrality of 1831. Acting, as usual, her old role of policeman-at-large to the world, Britain resents this aggression, and despatches an army to repel the invaders. The Germans crumple up the Belgians, but, after a trying time, the little British Army manages to double up the Germans after a severe struggle against a much superior force. In the course of this imaginary war, the author contrives to describe in a clear and graphic manner, practically every operation of modern warfare, from trench digging to a pitched battle.

### THE PENALTIES OF AUTHORSHIP.

**Ditchfield (T. H.).** Books Fatal to their Authors. Popular edition. London: Elliot Stock, 1903. 8°, 6½ ins. pp. vx. + 244. Price 1s. 6d. net. [INDEX].

This volume of the cheap re-issue of the "Book-Lover's Library" is devoted to an account of those authors who, at various times, have come into conflict with foolish or severe laws, or in other ways have challenged, and generally obtained, reprisals from offended parties of some kind. Theologians, satirists, scientists, alchemists, politicians, dramatists and publishers who have written or issued books which have provoked opposition or excited wrath and brought punishments in their train, are the subject of Mr. Ditchfield's entertaining volume, which is a useful contribution to that branch of bibliography which deals with condemned and suppressed books.



## LIBRARY ASSOCIATIONS.

o o o

## THE LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

THE sixth monthly meeting of this Association was held at 20, Hanover Square, on April 16th, 1903, when Mr. W. E. Doubleday, Librarian of the Hampstead Public Libraries, was elected chairman, and Mr. W. C. Plant, Librarian of the Shoreditch Public Libraries read a paper on

## "DISPUTED POINTS IN CATALOGUING."

About thirty members and visitors were present, and there was a lengthy discussion lasting till 10.30. Mr. Plant dealt with the subject in a somewhat comprehensive manner, but confined his observations more to kinds of catalogues than to difficult points in their compilation. He pleaded for a combination of the advantages possessed by dictionary and classified catalogues, and touched upon such points as indexes, annotations, capital letters in entries, class-lists, &c. The discussion was opened by Mr. E. W. Hulme (Patent Office Library), and continued by Messrs. Frowde (Bermondsey), Aldred (Southwark), Jast (Croydon), Peddie (St. Bride Foundation Institute), Goss (Bishopsgate Institute), Inkster (Battersea) and Doubleday (Hampstead). Mr. Plant replied to some of the points raised in the debate, and exhibited a catalogue of the Shoreditch Libraries compiled in accordance with his ideas of combining the chief features of the dictionary and classified catalogue.

## BIRMINGHAM AND DISTRICT LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

THE Thirty-sixth Meeting of this Association was held at Coventry on Wednesday, March 25th, and was attended by librarians and library assistants from Birmingham, Wolverhampton, Walsall, Aston Manor, and other midland towns. The visitors were met by the librarian, (Mr. E. Brown) and Mr. A. J. Brookes, whose intimate knowledge of the antiquities of the city was admirably displayed during a tour of the principal places of interest in the locality. St. Mary's Hall, the fine old churches of St. Michael and Holy Trinity, the Hospital and ancient school at Bablake, and the exquisite example of ancient domestic architecture, Ford's Hospital, were visited in turn, and Mr. Brookes gave a very lucid description of each, and pointed out the sites of ancient ecclesiastical and monastic buildings long since passed away. Altogether the afternoon proved a most enjoyable and instructive one, and after being entertained at tea by the Free Library Committee, a visit was paid to the Coventry Electrical Generating Station, and the usual meeting was subsequently held in the committee room of the Free Library. In the absence of the President, Mr. John Elliott (Wolverhampton) presided, and a very interesting paper was read by Mr. G. Beetlestone (Spring Hill Branch Library, Birmingham) on "Charles Kingsley."

## "On the Cards."



**Primitive Man** invented the **Alphabet**, to enable him to arrange and classify his thoughts and language.

**Modern Man** devised the **Card System**, to enable him to organize, classify, and subdue the **Alphabet**, and make it an obedient machine for the purposes of Business.

It is a fundamental error with many business men to imagine that they are done with the **Alphabet** when they leave the infant school.

As a matter of fact, it is the **key** to the whole of their after life and **methods of communication**, requiring, as such, the most careful study and consideration.

But it requires a controlling and simplifying force, and this is provided by **Our System of Card Indexing**, which automatically arranges and classifies knowledge in any order required.

Progressive Librarians adopt the Card System for all indexing purposes.

*SEND FOR CARD SYSTEM CATALOGUE.*



**LIBRARY SUPPLY Co.,**  
181, Queen Victoria Street, LONDON, E.C.

# *The First Consideration*



of the Library Supply Co. in designing their **CARD CABINETS**, was to meet the specific requirements of librarians. There are several varieties of card cabinets on the market, more or less suitable for the business man, but which do not fulfil all the needs of a Public Library.

The **CLAIM** of the Library Supply Co., which is fully endorsed by leading librarians, is substantially, that they offer the **best** devised cabinets for all library purposes.

**Guarantee.**—The Company are so confident in their productions, that they guarantee, that if on comparison with any other make, their claim for superiority in construction, material, and mechanical devices, is not upheld, the goods may be returned at *their* expense, and the money refunded.

The Library Supply Co. make a further claim to having supplied a larger number of cabinets, card trays, and cards, to the libraries of this country, than all other recognised manufacturers put together.

It would be impossible to give a list of all libraries using "Libraco" card indexing materials, but the following names are a sufficient justification of this claim.

## **LONDON AND SUBURBS.**

Stoke Newington, Newington, Lewisham, Acton, Hornsey, Whitechapel, Limehouse, Croydon, Fulham, East. Ham, West Ham, Battersea, Clapham, Streatham, Wandsworth, Camberwell, Hampstead, Bishopsgate, Cripplegate, Hammersmith, Kingston-on-Thames, St. George (Hanover Square), St. George-in-the-East, Shore-ditch, Rotherhithe, St. George-the-Martyr.

## **COUNTRY.**

Leeds, Brighton, Hove, Hull, Middlesbro., Gateshead, Tynemouth, South Shields, Carlisle, Workington, Bury, Blackpool, Douglas, Ayr, Perth, Cork, Birkenhead, Ipswich, Sunderland, Swansea, Cardiff, Shrewsbury, Ashton-under-Lyne, Stoke-on-Trent, Derby, Dukinfield, Exeter, Gravesend, Harrogate, Hartlepool, Huddersfield, King's Lynn, Lincoln, Peterborough, Salford, Warrington, Waterloo with Ssafforth, Watford, Wimbledon, Willesden, Worthing, Bromley, Cambridge, Darwen, Hereford, Accrington, Bootle, Bournemouth, Canterbury, Gosport, Northampton, Norwich Library, Todmorden, Wallasey.

## **FOREIGN AND COLONIAL.**

"Libraco" cabinets and cards have been supplied to libraries in Australia, New Zealand, South Africa, Canada, Singapore, India, Ceylon, Iceland, Switzerland, Trinidad, Spain, &c., &c.

Send for Catalogue, Section D.

---

**Library Supply Co., 181, Queen Victoria St., E.C.**

# *Public Service Catalogue.*



THE aim of every librarian is to provide the public with the best possible guide and index to the contents of the library under his charge. And it is in the completeness or incompleteness of this work that the librarian's standard of ability is often judged. We have proved in previous arguments how impossible it is for any but the richest libraries to attempt to do thorough justice to their library by means of printed catalogues. The very meagrest of catalogues is six times as costly as the fullest detailed card catalogue, and not nearly so efficient, as it becomes stale the day after it is printed, when the next batch of new books arrives.



To catalogue your library efficiently, continuously, economically, and permanently, you must adopt the Card Catalogue, and in order that your labours will bear the best results, it is equally necessary to use the most perfect materials obtainable.

The **Library Supply Co.'s Public Service Card Catalogue** is the result of many years' practical experience and experiment. Several leading librarians, who are large users of cabinets and cards, have favoured us with their suggestions, which have been embodied in the most perfect cabinet at present on the market. By using "Libraco" best thick cards, guide cards, and cabinets, you will earn the approval of your readers.

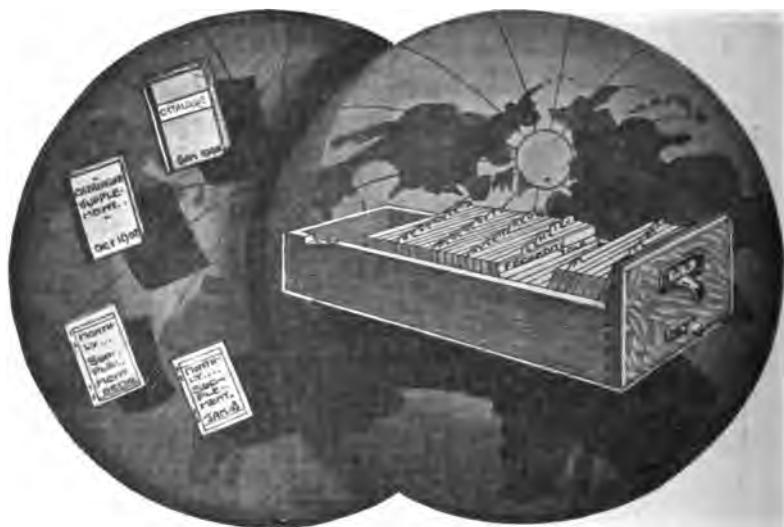
**LIBRARY SUPPLY Co.,**

181, Queen Victoria Street, E.C.



# The Eclipse of Printed Catalogues and Book Indexes.

We could dilate at great length on the economical advantages of the CARD SYSTEM, and how it is revolutionising Library Methods and Business Systems, but we prefer to lay before you what is actually being accomplished in modern libraries.



## THIS MONTH

### **Port Elizabeth Public Library, South Africa,**

Have adopted the Card Charging System for over 40,000 volumes. They have also ordered Card Cabinets and 140,000 cards for Card Catalogues.

### **Brisbane School of Arts, Brisbane, Queensland, Australia,**

Have adopted the Card Charging System, and have ordered complete outfit for 30,000 volumes.

### **Camberwell Public Libraries.**

The librarians of the Dulwich, Nunhead, and Livesey Libraries have ordered card index outfits for lending library purposes.

### **Southampton Public Library.**

The librarian has adopted the Card System for cataloguing the entire reference library.

**"Libraco" Cards and Cabinets are the Standard for Comparison.**

SEND FOR CATALOGUE.

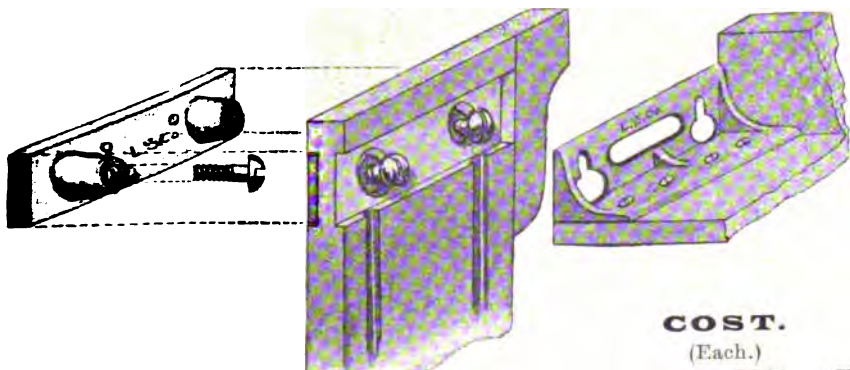
---

**Library Supply Co., 181, Queen Victoria Street, London, E.C.**



# Patent "Portable" Book Shelving

This is the Method of Locking Upright and Cornice:—

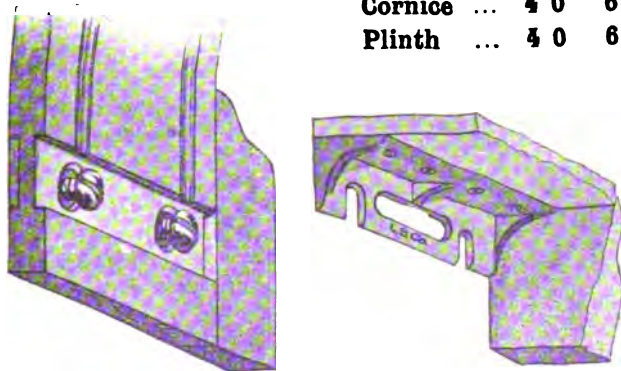


## **COST.**

(Each.)

	PINE.		OAK.	
	s.	d.	s.	d.
<b>SHELVES</b>	10		1	8
<b>Uprights...</b>	11	6	14	0
<b>Cornice ...</b>	4	0	6	0
<b>Plinth ...</b>	4	0	6	0

This is the  
Method  
of  
Locking  
Upright  
and  
Plinth.



**T**HE economical advantages of this Shelving have been fully appreciated by users, and owing to the great success attending its introduction, the Library Supply Co. now make Portable Shelving in Oak as well as Pine.

**USED by the UNIVERSITY LIBRARY, CAMBRIDGE, &c.**

---

---

**LIBRARY SUPPLY Co.,**

SEND FOR  
PARTICULARS.

181, Queen Victoria St.,  
LONDON, E.C.

SWIFT—QUIET—CONVENIENT  
DOES BEAUTIFUL WORK



The **YOST**  
TYPEWRITER

**CONNOISSEUR:** A wonderful piece of mechanism! What the name of this Typewriter denotes goes so smoothly and does your work so easily! I have not seen anything to equal it.

**MACHINIST:** This little one, Sir, is the YOST, and it fully deserves your praise. It is a pleasure to operate the machine, and its BEAUTIFUL WORK is the admiration of all.

The latest model, termed "The Light-Running Yost," is writing-machine perfection. It bristles with improvements for the benefit of both owner and operator. Our illustrated booklet tells all about it.  
**The YOST TYPEWRITER CO., Ltd., 50, Holborn Viaduct, London.**

**INDEX NUMBER.**

THE  
**Library World.**

A Medium of Intercommunication for Librarians.

(MONTHLY).

Published by Library Supply Co., 181, Queen Victoria St., London, Eng.

Vol. V., No. 60.

JUNE, 1903.

6d. Monthly.  
5s. 6d. Per Annum

*Entered at the New York Post Office as Second Class Matter.*

Size of Maps, 20 by 25-in. Half-bound, royal folio (20 by 14-in.), in Russia or Morocco, with gilt titles and edges, **£6 6s.**; full-bound, Russia or Morocco, extra gilt, with gilt edges, **£10 10s.** (to order).

THE  
**ROYAL ATLAS of  
MODERN GEOGRAPHY.**

(1903 Edition.)

In a Series of Fifty-seven entirely original and Authentic Maps, and Ninety-four Inset Maps and Plans, Coloured in Outline. With a Complete Index of easy References to each Map, comprising over 185,000 Places contained in this Atlas.

Complete Prospectus, Post Free on Application.

**W. & A. K. JOHNSTON, LTD.,**  
GEOGRAPHICAL, EDUCATIONAL and GENERAL PUBLISHERS,  
EDINA WORKS, EASTER ROAD, AND  
20, SOUTH SAINT ANDREW STREET, EDINBURGH;  
7, PATERNOSTER SQUARE, LONDON, E.C.

**T. MILES & Co.,** 

Booksellers and Librarians,

**95, UPPER STREET, LONDON, N.**

NEW CATALOGUE of REMAINDERS and REDUCED BOOKS at extremely low prices, all very suitable for Public Libraries and Institutions, sent on application.



3d.  
6d.  
&  
1s. } Per Bottle.

WITH  
STRONG.  
USEFUL  
BRUSH.

Note the New 3d. Size,  
with cap and brush.

Much Nicer,  
Cheaper, and  
Cleaner than  
gum for stick-  
ing in scraps,  
and joining  
paper together

**THE AUTHOR'S HAIRLESS  
PAPER-PAD** (The LEADENHALL PRESS  
LTD., Publishers and Printers, 50, Leaden-  
hall Street, London, E.C.) contains hairless  
paper, over which the pen slips with perfect  
freedom. Sixpence each, 5s. per dozen,  
ruled or plain. New Pocket Size, 3s. per  
dozen, ruled or plain. Authors should note  
that THE LEADENHALL PRESS LTD., cannot  
be responsible for the loss of MSS. by fire  
or otherwise. Duplicate copies should be  
retained.

## JOHN & EDWARD BUMPUS, Ltd., BOOKSELLERS

By appointment to H.M. the QUEEN.

**LONDON :**  
350, OXFORD ST., W.

One of the largest stocks of NEW  
and SECOND-HAND BOOKS in the  
Kingdom.

The supply of Public Libraries a  
speciality.

The Discount allowed is unequalled.

Catalogues on application.

## The Theosophical Publishing Society

HOLDS A LARGE STOCK OF WORKS ON

**Theosophy,  
Oriental Philosophy,  
Occultism, Religion,  
Folk-Lore, &c.**

New Catalogue now ready; sent post free  
on receipt of Address.

All orders for Books, and enquiries connected  
with Literature and the Publishing Depart-  
ment should be Addressed to—

**THE MANAGER,**  
Theosophical Publishing Society,  
3, LANGHAM PLACE, LONDON, W.

Advertisements in THE LIBRARY  
WORLD come directly under the  
notice of the Librarians in Great  
Britain, the British Colonies, and  
the United States.

### ADVERTISEMENT RATES.

Full page	...	...	...	£2 10 0
Half page	...	...	...	1 5 0
Quarter page	...	...	...	0 12 6
Smaller advertisements, per inch,	...	...	...	...
in column	...	...	...	0 4 0
Back page of Cover	...	...	...	3 3 0

DISCOUNTS ON SERIES—3 insertions, 5 per  
cent.; 6 insertions, 10 per cent.; 12 insertions,  
20 per cent.

\* \* All communications with reference  
to advertisements should be addressed to  
the Agent, HERBERT FLATMAN, 29, Paternoster  
Row (St. Paul's Buildings),  
London, E.C.

---

# The Library World

---

Published by the LIBRARY SUPPLY CO.,

181, Queen Victoria Street, London. E.C.

---

## IMPORTANT NOTICE.

---

The Publishers of the **Library World** regret to find it necessary to charge the Postage of the Journal owing to the increased cost of production.

The Subscription is now **5/6** net per annum, or if sent by post **6/6**, and is payable in advance.

The yearly volumes of the **Library World** run from July to June, and subscriptions should run concurrently to prevent irregularity in renewals

---

*To Subscription* **Library World**,

*Payable in advance, July, 1903, to June, 1904, 6/6.*

LONDON: GAY & BIRD, 22, BEDFORD ST., STRAND, W.C.  
Special Agents for HOUGHTON, MIFFLIN & Co., and General Agents for American Books.

# A GUIDE TO THE DICTIONARY OF NATIONAL BIOGRAPHY.

*Just Published. In One Volume of 1,464 pages. Royal 8vo.*

Price 25s. net in cloth, or 32s. net in half-morocco.

## DICTIONARY OF NATIONAL BIOGRAPHY, INDEX & EPITOME.

This volume is intended to form a summary guide to the vast and varied contents of the Dictionary and its Supplement. Every name about which substantive biographic information is given in the sixty-three volumes of the Dictionary or in the three Supplementary volumes finds mention here in due alphabetical order. An Epitome is given of the leading facts and dates that have been already recorded at length in the pages of the original work, and there is added a precise reference to the volume and page where the full article appears.

The exclusive aim of the Index and Epitome is to make bare facts and dates as ready of rapid reference as possible.

A few errors of fact and date which figure in the original work have been corrected in the Index; but, with that reservation, the Index literally reflects in brief and bald outline the results embodied in the Dictionary and Supplement.

The separate articles which it supplies amount to 30,378; the cross references number 3,474.

**GLOBE.**—"An invaluable addition to the list of books of reference. We have had brief biographical dictionaries before now, but none at once so comprehensive, so full, and so accurate as this."

**SCOTSMAN.**—"This volume of the Dictionary will soon be the best thumbed of them all. Only long and frequent use upon particular occasions fully tests a book of this kind; but it needs no very exhaustive scrutiny to reveal that the epitome is a work well organised, of exact learning, and of careful compilation. Useful in itself, it must largely enhance the usefulness of the Dictionary which it serves."

**DAILY CHRONICLE.**—"Some books we commit to the consideration of our readers with pleasure, some with confidence; but the acquisition of this work recommends itself to any educated man or woman, not otherwise provided, as something more than a duty, as a privilege, a certificate of English citizenship."

**WESTMINSTER GAZETTE.**—"A volume of the highest practical utility. We have tested the work by several consultations, and have found it answer exactly to excellent plan outlined in its preface."

PROSPECTUS POST FREE ON APPLICATION.

London:—SMITH, ELDER & CO., 15, Waterloo Place, London, S.W.

## NEWNES' LIBRARY OF USEFUL STORIES.

Price 1s. Each. Post Free 1s. 2d.

### THE STORY OF

**The Stars.** By G. F. CHAMBERS, F.R.A.S.  
**Primitive Man.** By EDWARD CLODD.  
**The Plants.** By GRANT ALLEN.  
**The Earth in Past Ages.** By H. G. SEELEY, F.R.S.  
**The Solar System.** By G. F. CHAMBERS, F.R.A.S.  
**A Piece of Coal.** By E. A. MARTIN, F.G.S.  
**Electricity.** By J. MUNRO.  
**Extinct Civilizations of the East.** By R. E. ANDERSON, M.A.  
**The Chemical Elements.** By M. M. PATTISON MUIR, M.A.  
**Forest and Stream.** By JAMES RODWAY, F.L.S.  
**The Weather.** By G. F. CHAMBERS, F.R.A.S.  
**The Atmosphere.** By DOUGLAS ARCHIBALD.  
**Germ Life.** By H. W. CONN.  
**The Potter.** By C. F. BINNS.  
**The British Coinage.** By G. B. RAWLINGS.  
**Life in the Seas.** By SIDNEY J. HICKSON, F.R.S.  
**Photography.** By A. T. STORY.  
**Religions.** By the Rev. E. D. PRICE, F.G.S.  
**The Cotton Plant.** By F. WILKINSON, F.G.S.  
**Geographical Discovery.** By JOSEPH JACOBS.  
**The Mind.** By Prof. J. M. BALDWIN.

### THE STORY OF

**The British Race.** By JOHN MUNRO.  
**Eclipses.** By G. F. CHAMBERS, F.R.A.S.  
**Ice in the Past and Present.** By W. A. BREND.  
**The Wanderings of Atoms.** By M. M. PATTISON MUIR, M.A.  
**Life's Mechanism.** By H. W. CONN.  
**The Alphabet.** By EDWARD CLODD.  
**Bird Life.** By W. P. PYCRAFT.  
**Thought and Feeling.** By F. RYLAND.  
**Art in the British Isles.** By J. ERNEST PHYTHIAN.  
**Wild Flowers.** By Prof. G. HENSLOW.  
**Books.** By G. B. RAWLINGS.  
**King Alfred.** By SIR WALTER BESANT.  
**Fish Life.** By W. P. PYCRAFT.  
**Architecture.** By P. L. WATERHOUSE.  
**Euclid.** By W. B. FRANKLAND.  
**Music.** By F. J. CROWEST.  
**Animal Life.** By W. B. LINDSAY.  
**Lost England.** By BECKLES WILLSON.  
**The Empire.** By E. SALMON.  
**Alchemy, or the Beginnings of Chemistry.** By M. M. PATTISON MUIR, M.A.  
**The Army.** By CAPTAIN OWEN WHEELER.  
**Rapid Transit.** By BECKLES WILLSON.

GEORGE NEWNES, Ltd., London, W.C.

# The Library World.

---

## CONTENTS FOR JUNE, 1903.

**A New Method of Printing Catalogues.** II. By W. E. Doubleday, Librarian, Hampstead Public Libraries.

**The Jubilee of The Manchester Public Libraries.**

**Fictionitis.** II. By JONATHAN NIELD.

**The Fiction Nuisance and its Abatement.** A Suggestion.  
By P. Evans Lewin, Woolwich Public Library.

**Libraries and Librarians.**

**The Library Press.**

**The Book Selector:** Notes and Reviews.

**Library Associations.** The Library Association. Society of Public Librarians. Librarians of the Mersey District. North Midlands Library Association.

---

Published by the LIBRARY SUPPLY CO., 181, Queen Victoria Street, E.C.

---

## SANITARY TREATMENT OF FLOORS.

SCRUBBING DISPENSED WITH. DUST-KEPT DOWN.



**Fulham Public Library Reading Room. Floor Polished by Ronuk, Ltd.**

*Ronuk, Ltd., contract for the Polishing and Maintenance of Public Library Floors.  
Estimates Free.*

**RONUK, Ltd., 83, Upper Thames St., E.C.**

**TRUSLOVE, HANSON & COMBA, Ltd.,**

**Discount Booksellers,**

153, OXFORD STREET, W., } **LONDON.**  
6<sup>B</sup>, SLOANE STREET, S.W., }  
And 67, FIFTH AVENUE, NEW YORK.

Special attention given to Public Library Orders.

LIBRARIANS ARE INVITED TO WRITE  
FOR CATALOGUES AND TERMS.



AMERICAN BOOKS SUPPLIED  
AT SHORT NOTICE.

---

## **LIBRARY BOOKBINDING.**

---

 **Repairs a Speciality.**

**The BRITISH & COLONIAL BOOKBINDING & REPAIRING Co.,**

**WANTAGE ROAD, READING,**

**Make their leading line LIBRARY WORK.**

Being sole proprietors of the "EVERLASTING BIND,"  
durable work is guaranteed.

If required, one book will be re-bound gratis, as specimen.

Books bound from the sheet on our system will outlive  
any other binding known.

Address:—**THE MANAGER,**

**BRITISH & COLONIAL BOOKBINDING CO.,**

**WANTAGE ROAD, READING.**

---

## **MUDIE'S LIBRARY,**

**For the CIRCULATION and SALE of all the BEST BOOKS.**

**SUBSCRIPTIONS:—THREE MONTHS, SIX MONTHS, OR TWELVE MONTHS FROM ANY DATE**

**BOOKSELLING DEPARTMENT.**

EARLY SECOND-HAND COPIES of ALL THE BEST MODERN BOOKS can be  
obtained at GREATLY REDUCED PRICES. Revised Catalogue issued every month.  
Post Free to any address. LIBRARIANS can receive all lists regularly as issued, on  
making application to that effect. See Mudie's Lists of Cheap Books offered in Parcels or  
100 Volumes at from 30 - to 84 -.

**MUDIE'S LIBRARY, Ltd., 30 to 34, NEW OXFORD ST., LONDON, W.C.**

41 BROMPTON ROAD, S.W., AND 148, QUEEN VICTORIA STREET, E.C., ALSO AT BARTON ARCADE, MANCHESTER.



## A NEW METHOD OF PRINTING CATALOGUES.

### II.

By W. E. DOUBLEDAY, *Chief Librarian, Hampstead Public Library*

o o o

HAVING outlined the scheme for monotyped catalogues, it only remains to consider it in its financial aspects. At Hampstead tenders were obtained for the same catalogue by monotype, linotype, and by ordinary setting up. It may be mentioned that the catalogue is of royal-octavo size, in double columns, each being fifteen ems wide and fifty deep. Main entries are in bourgeois; subject-headings are set (by hand) in clarendon, and the entries under such headings are put in brevier. Notes and contents were specified for either minion or nonpareil, and many lines break into part-italics. The monotype machine provided all these founts except the two already mentioned—italic numerals and clarendon. We had to do without the former type, but the latter not being numerous are easily carried in as wanted from an ordinary case. Naturally, I cannot give the exact figures of the accepted tender, but it may be stated that in our particular case the cheapest quotation was for linotype work, although there was not much difference between that and monotyping; whilst for both these methods worked out at appreciably less than the quotations for ordinary hand-work.

In order to institute a close comparison of costs, estimates are given below for the same work by the rival systems. It will simplify matters if we waive the advantage of cheaper setting-up, and assume, for the sake of argument, that the cost per page by any system will be the same. The algebraical expression  $x$  would serve very well, but in order to present a more life-like estimate, the probable average charge of 6/9, including corrections, may be given. To put it concretely let us suppose that the catalogue is to comprise 200 pages, and is to be brought out in an edition of 1,500 copies. Following the lines of the Hampstead specification, for a detailed schedule is necessary, the following approximately correct detailed estimates will occur:—

Price per page for setting up, including corrections, mixed types, 6/9	...	...	200 pp. at 6/9	£67 10 0
Price per sheet of 16 pp. for paper and printing (Portions of a sheet to be charged <i>pro rata</i> ), 35/6	...	...	12½ sheets at 35/6	22 3 9
Binding 12½ sheets at 12/6 per sheet	...	...	...	7 16 3
Pulp covers, with cloth backs affixed, including end-papers, and unprinted outside covers (any tint)	...	...	...	2 10 0
Introductory, supplemental, & displayed matter, *say	...	...	...	3 0 0

\* Separately set out in specification, but unnecessary to particularise here.

Total cost £103 0 0

In eighteen months there is enough "copy" accumulated to make a supplementary catalogue, say of 24 pp., of which it is decided to strike off 1,000 copies. We, therefore incur something like the following expenditure :—

Setting-up 24 pp. at 6/9 per page	...	...	...	£8	2	0
1½ sheets, paper and printing, at 27/- (This is proportionately as above)	...	...	...	2	0	6
Binding 1½ sheets at 8/4 (This is proportionately as above)	...	...	...	0	12	6
Introductory and supplemental matter	...	say	...	0	15	0
Paper cover, end-papers, &c.	...	...	...	0	8	6
Total cost				£11	18	6

Eighteen months later will probably find the original catalogue sold out. If it happens to have been exhausted earlier, so much the better for the new system, as less rent will have been incurred for hire of metal ; but of that more presently. As we must take some figures, and it makes no difference to the comparison what figures are taken, we will suppose that the new general catalogue will be of sixteen sheets, the edition once more consisting of 1,500 copies. Not only has the copy of these 256 pages to be prepared again, and that is a laborious process, but the whole matter has to be set up afresh, with all the probability of printers' errors. Here is the estimate of its cost :—

Setting-up 256 pages, at 6/9 per page	...	...	£86	8	0
Paper and printing: 16 sheets at 35/6 per sheet	...	...	28	8	0
Binding, 16 sheets, at 12/6 per sheet	...	...	10	0	0
Pulp covers, with cloth backs (as before)	...	...	2	10	0
Introductory matter, &c. (as before)	...	...	3	0	0
Total cost			...	£130	6 0

Adding these totals together we obtain the following aggregate of the cost of the three catalogues :—

First general catalogue	...	...	...	£103	0	0
Supplementary catalogue	...	...	...	11	18	6
Second general catalogue	...	...	...	130	6	0
Giving a gross total of				£245	4	6

Now we have to consider the cost of printing exactly the same catalogues by the proposed monotype method.

Since we have agreed to waive any claim to economy on the charges for setting-up, we may put down the cost of the first and supplementary catalogues precisely as above, for it is only when using type previously set that the advantage of cost is seen. The initial expenditure will accordingly be:—

First general catalogue	...	...	...	...	£103	0	0
Supplementary catalogue	...	...	...	...	11	18	6
Total	...	...	...	...	£114	18	6

We have now to pay for the hire of the type which has been kept standing, and also for its re-arrangement, as well as for the 32 pages of new matter, at the uniform price of 6/9. The items for the second general catalogue work out as follows:—

First general and supplementary catalogues (as set out above)	...	...	...	...	£114	18	6
Setting-up 32 pages of new matter, at 6/9 per page	...	...	...	...	10	16	0
Hire of metal used in first catalogue (probably one ton) 20 cwt. at 4/- per cwt. per annum, for three years	...	...	...	...	12	0	0
Hire of metal used in supplementary catalogue, 3 cwt., for 18 months	...	...	...	...	0	18	0
Cost of sorting in and re-making-up, at 1/- per page (256 pp. at 1/-) ...	...	...	...	...	12	16	0
Cover, preliminary matter, &c. (as in the first catalogue) ...	...	...	...	...	5	10	0
Paper and printing: 16 sheets at 35/6 per sheet (as above) ...	...	...	...	...	28	8	0
Binding: 16 sheets at 12/6 per sheet (as above) ...	...	...	...	...	10	0	0
Giving a gross total of ...	...	...	...	...	£195	6	6

This reveals a net saving of almost exactly £50 in cost alone.

It appeared to be desirable to give the estimate in full; but it will be observed that, in reality, the only conflicting items are the cost of setting-up afresh for every catalogue, as against the charges incidental to hiring the metal and using it over again. In effect, it is the item of £86 8s. compared with the cost of setting-up the extra 32 pages, hiring the metal, sorting-in, and re-imposing; and these latter work out at £50 less than the old style. Surely this £50, which may be multiplied many times, is worth saving! If less had to be expended on hire, the advantage of the Hampstead system would be greater still; if more were paid, there is still a large margin for contingencies, and it would need to be an abnormally slow-seller to linger long enough to swallow the difference! I have only to say that one estimate we received proposed to charge 8d. per page for the sorting-in and re-imposing, and that one put down 2/6 per cwt. for the annual rental of the metal, in order to show that the figures given above are honest, even if not accurate.

But it is not alone in the matter of cost that the suggested plan seems to be advantageous. The saving of the time and stress of the librarian has to be considered also. And when that is borne in mind there is another benefit to be remembered. Probably not the least point in its favour is that it renders it possible to bring out smaller editions of printed catalogues at more frequent intervals than heretofore, and this with less labour than fewer catalogues newly prepared for each issue, and at a less cost. Thus there appears to be a working possibility of keeping printed catalogues practically up-to-date.

It may be asked whether a scheme apparently so advantageous is not weighted with paralysing drawbacks. Not that I know of. There may possibly be some trouble in getting inserts slipped into their proper places when sorting standing matter in ; but as the time for this work is charged to the printer there is a tolerably good guarantee that this work will be given to those who can adapt themselves to it best. There is a possibility of "pie," but such accidents rarely happen, and this event may perhaps be put aside. Chastened by the experience of previous years, I submit the foregoing scheme, not as one heralding the dawn of a new era, but as a humble worker in the library school. I have given fair figures : librarians can obtain estimates and decide for themselves whether to try it or not.

I have confined myself to monotype because that is the system tried in Hampstead. Linotype may serve the purpose : it stores equally as well as monotype, but, as far as my information goes, it is difficult to get from linotype all the founts that most librarians require. The omission of italics would be almost fatal, and although italics can be added to the "magazine," few printers appear to think it necessary to go to the expense of an extra fount. I have nothing to say against the linotype machine, and I hold no interested brief for its rival. Every librarian can go into the matter and can choose for himself.



## THE JUBILEE OF THE MANCHESTER PUBLIC LIBRARIES.

C O O

THE meetings held on April 2nd and 3rd to commemorate the Jubilee of the Manchester Free Public Libraries were of a memorable character, and betokened a deep interest in the library movement. They opened with a gathering at the Whitworth Hall, Owens College, and this was probably the most noteworthy of a series of interesting functions.

Councillor Henry Plummer, who, by virtue of his office as Chairman of the Committee, had much to do with the arrangements, and others who assisted him can be congratulated upon the success of the Whitworth Hall meeting.

It was presided over by Councillor Henry Plummer, the Chairman of the Libraries Committee, and, in addition to those especially interested in one way or another in literature, the large attendance included a large gathering of the general public. Amongst those who occupied seats on or near the platform

were the Lord Mayor and Lady Mayoress of Manchester (Councillor and Mrs. John Royle), the Mayor of Salford (Alderman W. Stephens), Sir James Crichton Browne, Sir Frederick Bridge, (Organist of Westminster Abbey), the Dean of Manchester (Dr. Maclure), Dr. Alfred Hopkinson (Vice-Chancellor of the Victoria University), Professor W. Macneile Dixon (President of the Library Association), Alderman Sir James Hoy, Dr. Garnett, Mr. Thomas Greenwood, Mr. H. J. Tennant, M.P., Sir W. H. Bailey, Professor W. Boyd Dawkins, W. Harrison (Chairman of the Edinburgh Libraries Committee), Sir John Mark, Mr. E. J. Broadfield, Members of the Manchester Libraries Committee, Mr. Charles W. Sutton (Chief Librarian), Mr. W. R. Credland (Deputy Chief Librarian), and a large number of representative municipal librarians.

At the request of the Chairman, Mr. Sutton read the following reply letter from the King:—

Buckingham Palace.

Lord Knollys is commanded by the King to thank the Lord Mayor of Manchester, and the Chairman of the Public Free Libraries Committee for the two volumes containing the account of the inaugural ceremonies of the establishment of the Free Library at Manchester and the system as it now exists, which His Majesty has great pleasure in accepting.

Lord Knollys is commanded to convey the expression of the King's sincere satisfaction at the success of a movement which must necessarily be of very great benefit to the community at large, and which reflects the greatest credit on those charged with carrying out its provisions.

March 27th, 1903.

A large number of letters of apology were received from persons eminent in various walks of life, the bulk of the writers sending hearty congratulations to the Libraries Committee. Among them may be named the Right Hon. A. J. Balfour, M.P.; the Hon. Joseph H. Choate, American Ambassador; Mr. Walter Crane; Mr. Melvil Dewey, Sir H. E. Roscoe; Sir Henry Irving, and Mrs. Humphrey Ward.

Addresses of congratulation were next presented to the Chairman by many societies and associations. Professor Macneile Dixon handed to Councillor Plummer an illuminated Address from the Library Association, which stated that the Public Libraries were "a worthy monument of the public spirit and enlightenment of the citizens of Manchester. The progress of the Free Library movement throughout the United Kingdom owed much to the example thus set." An Address from the National Library of Ireland was presented by Mr. Lyster (Librarian), and one from the Cardiff Public Library by Mr. Ballinger (Librarian).

Other Addresses were presented by the Manchester Statistical Society; the Manchester and Salford Sanitary Association; the Manchester Literary Club; Manchester Association of Engineers; the Manchester and Salford Discharged Prisoners' Aid Society; the Manchester Home Trade Association; the Manchester Y.M.C.A.; the Manchester Shakespeare Society; the Dickens' Brotherhood; the Red Cross Society; the Manchester and Salford Sunday School Union; the Manchester Society of Architects; the Lancashire and Cheshire Antiquarian Society; the Manchester Literary and Philosophical Society; the Manchester and Salford Trades Council; the Manchester Geographical Society, and the Working Men's Clubs Association.

The Chairman said that they assembled that day under the most auspicious circumstances. Inevitably there must be present to their mental vision something of what took place at the inauguration of that movement half a century ago, and the contrast between the past and the present was one which they could regard with all but unalloyed satisfaction. Marvellous, indeed, was the work that had been accomplished. Fifty years ago, upon the vast masses of the population, there still rested the stigma and the disability that "knowledge to their eyes her ample page, rich with the spoils of time, did ne'er unroll." Nay, more—knowledge was taxed, obstructed; and, for the people at large, condemned as an evil and dangerous thing. Manchester life at their period was depicted in vivid colours in the pages of "Mary Barton." Our wise and prescient fathers

in this city—this famous city—those men of fifty years ago, beheld the evil, and sought and found the remedy. They threw wide open the gates of knowledge, and "thoughts that breathe, and words that burn," were poured forth broadcast over the community. Through the portals of the Free Library men had stepped into an equality of privilege and of opportunity, and as "heirs of all the ages." King and peasant had been placed upon one common level. He would try to sketch in rapid outline what the citizens of Manchester owed to the Free Library movement, and what a benign and saving effect that movement had had upon our civic life. Manchester was a city whose chief characteristic had been the deification and the pursuit of material achievement; the triumph of mind over matter. The impression which Manchester gave to the stranger was one of ceaseless activity; the whirl of machinery; the roar of the furnaces; the clang of the hammer; "men," as Carlyle says, "in rapidest motion; restless with convulsive energy, as if driven by galvanism, as if possessed by a devil; tearing asunder mountains." To such a city, what was the one message urgently needed? It was the message of literature. Secured, in the main, by that wider knowledge and ampler vision which the Free Library movement had bestowed upon the people, the pre-eminence of Manchester in invention, industry and commerce had in no degree been forfeited, but the privileges and amenities of their common life had been enormously enhanced. Their merchant princes abode in their midst, and their wealth was lavishly dispensed for the common good. The very building in which they were assembled was a notable illustration of this truth—while those who were there to celebrate a Libraries' Jubilee could not forget the munificent benefaction of the John Rylands Library—surely the noblest and most magnificent individual gift ever recorded in the history of this or any other people. And so the pursuit of the material had been refined and sublimated; what was formerly regarded as the end was now seen to be only the means; and thus these two attributes of civic life, enterprise, and culture, the pursuit of wealth and its appropriation to God-like ends, moving forward hand in hand, were steadily raising our people to a higher level. The destiny of our city is, as yet, but half fulfilled. In moments of inspiration they had visions of Manchester—so long famous throughout the world for its industry and commerce—wearing a yet more illustrious crown as a great seat of literature, science, and art. The beneficial influence of the Free Library movement had been manifest in a threefold form. In the first place, it had brought brightness, relief, and consolation to innumerable homes, into which, without its aid, the restoring and refining influences of literature could never have penetrated. Secondly, it had done much to train and equip the youth of this community, placing at their disposal the amplest resources of practical wisdom and experience. Finally, as the treasure house of universal knowledge wherein were contained the records of all that was wisest and best, which had been thought, done, or endured in the world's history, the Free Libraries were the great source of inspiration, the great incentive to new and nobler effort.

Professor W. Macneile Dixon proposed:—"That this meeting desires to record its high appreciation of the beneficial influence of the Public Library movement on the educational and social progress of the nation during the past fifty years, and expresses its gratification with the continuous development of the valuable work inaugurated by the Public Libraries Act of 1850." Looking round upon a large and representative assembly like that, one could hardly fail to have the width and complexity of modern life and its interests borne in upon one's mind. One could hardly fail to realise how many were the pursuits, how varied the business in which men were honourably engaged, and at the same time one could hardly fail to be struck by the imposing unanimity with which a great design or a noble purpose could inspire and unite them. It had been remarked that there was a similarity in the attitude towards the lives of the world's greatest poets, and they might almost say of them that they belonged to different races, and yet spoke the same language. Mortals spoke in many tongues; the immortals in one. He supposed the fact was, that when they could rise to the higher region of ideas—that region of which the poets were the permanent inhabitants—however much they might differ from their neighbours on the lower or ordinary plane of life, when they rose above it their differences

vanished, and the spirit of unity prevailed. A great idea generally gave rise to fellowship, unanimity, and enthusiasm, and they had met that day to celebrate a great ideal: to wish success to a noble undertaking. That unity could not be ascribed to the fact that it was a party meeting. It was not a party meeting, unless indeed it be a meeting of the kind to which Mr. Matthew Arnold made allusion to when he spoke of the "disinterested endeavour to learn and propagate the best that is known and thought in the world." The provision of Free Libraries for the people arose out of such a disinterested endeavour, and its results had been triumphant. They had met together to celebrate its triumph. A certain tempestuous Radical of the last century summed up his view of the securities of liberty in a brief sentence:—"All Kings in Hell; the door locked, and the key lost." Their Radicalism was more profound, because they had come to the conclusion that in the education of the citizen was the only true safeguard for our civil and religious liberty. It was one of the much debated questions among ancient philosophers whether public or contemplative life was to be preferred by wise men. Whether it was proper to take part in the public affairs of the city or country, or live in retirement from bustle and distraction of public engagements and spend one's life in the study of science or in contemplation, such a question every man must answer for himself, selecting that vocation in life for which he was best suited by nature. But surely it was the duty of every man to become as far as possible a citizen of both commonwealths—the commonwealth of ideas and the commonwealth of action. He thought that the establishment and spread of the great library movement had done more to bring home to us in these modern times our duty and responsibility in taking a share in both regions of activity—the rational and social. The practical genius of the English people, the free institutions which we have had bequeathed from the past, had been sufficient to keep alive in this country a sense of public duty. But, perhaps, we had not been so successful in keeping before our minds prominently the importance of saving our souls alive by constant contact with the world of the best ideas, on account of being continually immersed in the current affairs and in the growth of material interest. Of this danger the city of Manchester became aware fifty years ago. It became aware that certain things were indispensable to the citizen of a great and progressing community. That movement was only fifty years old, and had already attained vast dimensions. He was not sure that they ought to be horrified at its success. Every library was like a snowball. It increased in size at an appalling speed, and he did not know, he did not care to contemplate, what even a provincial library would be like a thousand years hence. They must leave those difficulties to the library committees yet unborn, and content themselves with the past and present—the past that conceived and brought forth the generous and beneficent institution; the future which reaped its results. In proposing the resolution, he desired most heartily to congratulate the Lord Mayor and citizens of Manchester upon their Public Free Library Jubilee.

Mr. H. J. Tennant, M.P., seconded the resolution. There was, he said, something splendid to contemplate in respect of the work Manchester had done during the last half century. Like Birmingham and other large cities, Manchester had not spent money on their Free Libraries with a niggardly hand.

The resolution was supported by Sir Frederick Bridge, Professor Boyd Dawkins, Sir James Crichton Browne, Dr. Hopkinson, Dr. Richard Garnett, the Dean of Manchester, Mr. E. J. Broadfield, and Councillor Harrison of Edinburgh and carried with great applause and enthusiasm.

#### THE LUNCHEON.

At the invitation of the Lord Mayor and the Public Free Libraries Committee, a large number of gentlemen sat down to luncheon at the Town Hall, at half past one o'clock. The Lord Mayor presided, and amongst those present were the Lady Mayoress, The Earl of Lytton, Sir W. H. Holland, M.P., Mr. W. J. Galloway, Mr. H. J. Tennant, M.P., the very Rev. the Dean of Manchester (Dr. Maclure), Sir W. H. Bailey, Sir J. Crichton Browne, Sir Frank Forbes Adam, Sir F. Bridge, Sir Wemyss Reid, Sir J. Hoy, Sir Lewis Morris,

Sir John Mark, Dr. Alfred Hopkinson (Principal of Owens College), the Mayor of Salford, Alderman Joseph Thompson, Dr. Garnett, Councillor Plummer, Mr. T. W. Lyster, and Alderman Brittain (Sheffield). While the guests were assembling, and during the reception of the Lord Mayor, Dr. J. Kendrick Pyne performed a choice selection of music on the organ in the large hall. After luncheon, the Lord Mayor proposed the customary loyal toasts, and they were drunk with much enthusiasm.

Dr. Garnett proposed "The Public Free Libraries of the City of Manchester" which was responded to by Alderman Southern. Sir James Hoy proposed "Our Guests," to which Sir Lewis Morris replied, and the Earl of Lytton proposed "The Lord Mayor and Corporation of Manchester," and the Lord Mayor responded.

#### RECEPTION AT THE RYLANDS LIBRARY.

The President and Governors of the John Rylands Library, Deansgate, gave a reception in the course of the afternoon. There were upwards of 200 guests, including the Mayor of Salford, representatives of literary institutions, representatives of the Free Libraries Committees of different municipalities, and curators of municipal and other libraries. The spacious building was thrown open to the guests, who availed themselves of the opportunity of inspecting the numerous rare and rich literary treasures which the library contains.

#### EVENING MEETING.

Lord Avebury presided at the evening meeting at the Free Trade Hall. The gathering was a very large one, which was more noticeable considering that the movement to be celebrated only appealed to a certain section of the community. The right hon. gentleman was supported by the Lord Mayor of Manchester (Councillor John Royle), and the Lady Mayoress, the Earl of Lytton, the Bishop of Manchester (Dr. Moorhouse), Sir William H. Houldsworth, Bart., M.P., Sir James Crichton Browne, Sir William H. Holland, M.P., Sir James Hoy, Sir Lewis Morris, Sir Bosdin T. Leech, Dr. Garnett, Professor Dixon (Birmingham), Councillor Plummer (Chairman of the Libraries Committee), Mr. Alfred Hopkinson (Principal of Owens College), Sir W. H. Bailey, Alderman Southern, Mr. George Milner, and others.

Lord Avebury had a cordial reception, and referred to the illustrious men who attended the ceremony fifty years ago. He made an appeal for indulgence, because Thackeray himself on that occasion was so nervous that he actually broke down, appalled at the large number of books before him. There were other names, however, more closely associated with the library movement in Manchester, even than those of Thackeray, Dickens, and Bulwer Lytton. First and foremost it was fitting they should honour William Ewart, member for Liverpool, to whom they owed the Public Libraries Act, and secondly they recalled with gratitude, Sir John Potter, Chairman of the first Library Committee—Mayor of Manchester, and son of the Mayor of Manchester—to whose energy and foresight they owed it that Manchester had the honour of having taken the lead in the movement. Other names connected with the recent history of Public Libraries, were Edward Edwards, Thomas Greenwood, Passmore Edwards, Andrew Carnegie, and Mrs. Rylands. Manchester had the first—he was told there was a doubt of it now—of the great Public Libraries now so widely spread over the length and breadth of the land. The good example they set was at first but slowly followed. The Act passed in 1850. It was not easy to ascertain the exact figures, but by 1870 about fifty places had adopted the Act, in 1880 about 100, in 1890 about 200, and now about 450. Not only had the libraries increased in number, but they had also increased in size. The number of books had risen much more rapidly than the population. In 1851 the population of Manchester was 308,000, in 1891 it was 540,000. A great increase but not double. How about the use of the libraries? In 1852 the number of books was 23,000; in 1862 it was 60,000; in 1872 119,000; in 1882 160,000; in 1892 233,000; in 1902 305,000. So that while the population had not doubled, the books had increased more than ten-fold. The total number of books in rate-supported libraries was now more than 6,500,000. If they included other Public



Libraries the number was raised to 18,500,000. Then again the books are more used. The numbers issued in 1852-3 were 138,000; 1872-3, 785,000; 1892-3, 1,712,000; 1902-3, 2,300,000. Some objected to Public Libraries on account of the expense. He thought that Public Libraries tended to lighten not to raise rates. The most that could be spent on a Public Library was 1d. in the pound. Ignorance cost a country more than education. Parliament had just placed under the City Council the full control of education, and his old friend Professor Boyd Dawkins had suggested a grand scheme for bringing together in one central establishment the varied educational institutions essential in a community so highly civilised. He was sure it would receive the careful consideration of the authorities. Out of every 100 persons who went to prison not above five could be called fairly well educated. In 1870 our paupers were 46 in the 1,000, now they were 22 in the 1,000. In 1850 our population was 20,000,000. Now it was over 40,000,000. But the number of persons prosecuted was 14,000, now it was 5,000. The number of persons in prison was about 30,000; now they were less than one-half. Then there were over 100 prisons all full; now there were about fifty half-empty. Victor Hugo said "They who opened a school closed a prison." This was not all due to education, or to Public Libraries, but they had contributed to it. The fact was only a fraction of the crime of the country arose from irresistible temptation or deliberate wickedness: the great sources were drink and ignorance. Drink, again, was often due to dulness and the craving for excitement. Books, however, were exciting without being intoxicating; with a choice of books nobody could be dull. No one could read a good and interesting book for an hour without being the better for it; happier and better, not merely for the moment, but the memory remained with them—stores of bright and beautiful thoughts which they could call up when they would. The speaker then gave statistics of the books issued for the Manchester libraries, and gave advice on reading generally. The figures did not imply, as they might be thought, that four hours out of five devoted to reading would be devoted to fiction. A work on science or history would take five or perhaps ten times as much thought and time as a story, and he quite believed from the figures that the readers here actually spent less time on works of fiction than they did on other subjects. Suppose, and he thought it rather an extreme case, that a story book was ten times as entertaining as a history. For the first day there was no doubt a considerable balance in favour of the story, but in six months the balance would be turned, and would soon be heavily in favour of the history. He was here, moreover, speaking merely of the pleasure, without considering the solid advantages. Summing up the pleasures of reading, he said in the words of an old English song:—

Oh, for a booke and a shady nooke,  
 Eyther in doore or out:  
 With the grene leaves whispering overhead,  
 Or the streete cryes all about.  
 Where I maie reade, all at my ease,  
 Both of the newe and old;  
 For a jollie goode booke whereon to looke  
 Is better to me than golde.

Macaulay had wealth and fame, rank and power, and yet he told them in his biography that he owed the happiest hours of his life to books. Books were peculiarly necessary to the working men in our towns. Their life was one of much monotony. The savage had a far more varied existence. He must watch the habits of the game he hunted, their migrations and feeding grounds; he must know where and how to fish; every month brought him some fresh occupation and some change of food. He must prepare his weapons and build his own house; even the lighting of a fire, so easy now, is to him a matter of labour and skill. The agricultural labourer turned his hand to many things. He ploughed and sowed, mowed and reaped. He planted at one season, used the billhook and the axe at another. He looked after the sheep and pigs and cows. On the other hand the man who worked in a shop or manufactory had a much more monotonous life. He was confined to one process, or perhaps even one part of a process, from year's end to year's end. He acquired, no doubt,

a skill little short of miraculous, but, on the other hand, very narrow. If he is not himself to become a mere animated machine, he must generally obtain, and in some cases he can only obtain the necessary variety and interest from the use of books. English literature was the birthright of our race. We had produced and were producing some of the greatest of poets, of philosophers, of men of science. No race could boast of a better, purer, or nobler literature, and it was delightful that it was open to every man. A library had been said to be a fairyland, a haven of repose from the storms and troubles of the world.

Other speeches in celebration of the Jubilee were delivered by the Bishop of Manchester, the Earl of Lytton, Miss Birstall, Sir W. H. Houldsworth, Sir James Crichton Browne, Sir W. H. Holland, M.P., and others, and the Jubilee Celebrations were concluded as a complete success in every respect.

Abridged from the *Manchester Courier*, April 4th, 1903.



## FICTIONITIS.

### II.

By JONATHAN, NIELD, *Author of "Guide to the best Historical Novels and Tales."*

o o o

AS one of the "amateurs" (?) against whom Mr. "Sherlock Holmes, the Younger," has hurled his anathemas in your May number, I venture to put forward a word or two in self-defence. But let me say, first of all, that I shall confine my remarks to those particular instances which directly affect myself; to do more than this—to come forward as an apologist for the several able bibliographers attacked so confidently by this pseudonymous critic, would be presumption indeed!

It may be frankly conceded that any man who attempts classification on a large scale, makes a venture which will *almost certainly* land him in errors. Such an admission, however, is not tantamount to confession of false aim; "a man's aim should exceed his grasp," and we can only premise that, the more difficult the undertaking, the greater is the need for an equipment which will at least minimise the risks of error. My critic is quite sure that I have not "undergone the necessary training for nosing-out what a novel is really about, or the correct period of its action." It is scarcely an agreeable task to claim a special fitness for any enterprise, but in regard to Historical Romance I can honestly repeat the assertion made at the commencement of my little *Guide to the Best Historical Novels and Tales*:—"For many years I have been an assiduous reader of novels and tales in which the historical element appeared, supplementing my own reading in this direction by a careful study of all that I could find in the way of criticism on such works and their writers." The very kind reception accorded my volume would seem to indicate that the claim I put in for really first-hand research was not ill-founded. Turning aside, however, from what *can only be decided by actual test of the work throughout* (and there is nothing to show that this has been done in the present case), I come to the particular examples of what Mr. "Sherlock . . . . Holmes, the Younger," is pleased to call "extraordinary results."

(1) Ainsworth's "Lancashire Witches." This novel is not "in *two parts*"; there is an Introduction (barely an eighth part of the volume), dealing with the "Pilgrimage of Grace" in 1536, but the tale itself hinges on the witchcraft trials at Lancaster in 1612. My critic asserts categorically:—"Mr. Nield, another victim, has glanced at the middle of the book and noticed a reference to James I., and so he gives the other side of the story." Let me assure my would-be preceptor that his account is quite incorrect. I purposely inserted this novel under the heading, "Time of James I.," seeing that it was *almost entirely* concerned with that period. The Introduction to a story is hardly to be described as "the other side" of it!

(2) Scott's "Redgauntlet." Because in my list this novel is entered in the section—"Time of George III.," the charge is made of "hedging on the reign of George III. as the period." I may say that it was just because I was aware that the novel treated of a time *within the first decade* of George III.'s reign, that I placed it *first* in the section.

(3) Scott's "Guy Mannering." My description of this romance under the reign of George III. is characterised as "not a bad shot, considering that it (the reign) lasted from 1760 to 1820." Once again I must assure my very confident critic that he is absolutely mistaken. I did *not*—as he elegantly phrases it—make a "shot," but was content (amongst other things) to take Scott's own word on the subject—that, while "*Waverley* embraced the age of our fathers" (Scott was speaking in 1829), *Guy Mannering* covered "that of our youth." The novel was placed by me second in the section in view of this *early* assignment. I would add, moreover, that the entire section ("Time of George III.") is sufficiently defined for any ordinary reader by its position in the list; the few books appearing therein are, for the most part, of a semi-historical type, and a cursory glance at the two pages on which they appear will reveal the period as about 1760–85. The fact that the vast majority of George III. romances are carefully spread over different sections, should disprove the charge of indefinite entry. Had I been content to "hedge on the reign of George III. as the period," nothing would have been more natural than to insert such a book as Sagon's "When George III. was King" under the heading above referred to. The sarcastic allusion to length of reign (1760–1820) is, therefore, beside the mark.

(4) Cooper's "Last of the Mohicans." I read:—"Nield gives 1757 without note of the main historical pivot." As my critic had just fixed "1757" as the *correct* date, and alluded to an event (brought into the story), "which reflects *eternal disgrace upon Montcalm*," there would seem to be little fault to find with my simple description—"Montcalm, 1757!"

I discover a last allusion to myself in a passage condemning a well-known writer for tabulating novels "*à la* Bowen and Nield, and *with similar inaccuracy*." Might I suggest that this "short and easy method" of dismissing a compiler is astonishingly unfair, when not a single example is given (as I have shown above), to impugn his

accuracy? That I have made no mistakes I do not care to be at any pains to prove (in preparing for a possible third edition I have attempted to derive profit from criticisms in this or that particular), but that my list has been shown to be "inaccurate" *as a whole*, I emphatically deny. My labours, in preparation, comprised an amount of genuine, personal verification that I should be sorry indeed to repeat; by reason of this I can appeal with no little confidence to careful investigators.

In conclusion, I would urge my critic to justify his self-confidence by offering to the world a PERFECT GUIDE TO FICTION; he finds fault freely with the workers in this department of bibliography—let him show us the way!



## THE FICTION NUISANCE AND ITS ABATEMENT, A SUGGESTION.

o o o

By P. EVANS LEWIN, *Woolwich Public Libraries.*

THE fiction bogey is again before us. Both Mr. Doubleday and Mr. Baker have had their *obiter dicta* on the subject, but so far as the general public is concerned, their gentle pleadings will be as "the voice of one crying in the wilderness." They both call it the Fiction Nuisance and accept the postulate that it *is* a nuisance. There are two views on this point—that of the reading public and that of the librarian. Generally, but not always, these are diametrically opposed. It is not here necessary to controvert the statement that the use of fiction is a nuisance, for both gentlemen have not only criticised, but, what is more rare, have suggested a remedy. Mr. Baker, as might be supposed, suggests annotations, select lists and the like, devoted to fiction, so that the public may be able to winnow the chaff from the grain. Unlike many reformers, he has put his ideas into practice. Mr. Doubleday, on the other hand, suggests the starving of fiction and that novels should not be purchased until they have become classic or hoary with age and—disapproval.

Both these suggestions seem utterly beyond the mark. Will the patient British ratepayer sit down to read Bacon's Essays, or Spencer's First Principles, when he finds that every novel is out, or will he, as Mr. Doubleday thinks, expend a guinea at the nearest subscription library? Nay, will he not rather arise in his wrath and slay the librarian? [Who, be it whispered, so richly deserves it]. Will the intelligent borrower rush to the annotated lists or select guides to learn the obvious, and to find out what he should read, as opposed to what he desires to read? I trow not! The British ratepayer bears his sorrows meekly, but even, as the old adage saith, "a worm will turn," hough under the iron heel of the librarian.

There *is* a remedy for the excessive use of fiction, but it is so simple and so obvious, that it is overlooked by the majority of librarians, whose motto appears to be "*altiora peto*." Most librarians provide no happy mean between the selection of fiction and the "stodgy," painfully so in only too many cases, stuff which is supposed to represent the higher literature. From a fair experience of three distinct classes of libraries, Mudie's, a large general subscription library, and a Public Library, I have obtained some idea of what the public *will* read and what it will not read. It seems to be a general opinion among public librarians that the class of reader who resort to, say, Mudie's or a large circulating library, read very little save fiction. They look upon circulating libraries with positive contempt, born in most cases of ignorance. The very name, Mudie's *Select* Library, should put them on their guard. But many of these despised libraries, in spite of the total absence of scientific and technical books, issue a larger percentage of non-fictional works than even the elect themselves, and the reason is not far to seek.

It is a generally accepted policy in Public Libraries to buy books to "stock," that is, books which are likely to be of permanent value to the student. Though this is good to a certain extent, it can be carried to excess. No book should be purchased with the idea that it is to remain in the library for ever and ever, for it is impossible to know how soon it may be superseded. Here then is the case in a nutshell. At the bottom of the scale is a large collection of fiction, eagerly read and always popular; at the top of the scale is a larger collection of heavy reading; and in the middle, in too many cases, there is nothing. The output of literature is immense, and there is a large middle class of interesting matter ready to fill this void, which librarians persistently overlook. This middle class, consisting of memoirs, travels, adventure, war-books, anecdotes, &c., is as a rule very difficult to classify. Can this be the reason for its non-appearance on our library shelves? If so, we have Mr. Dewey to thank for the "Fiction Nuisance." For over two years it was my privilege to review at least five books per week, always including two non-fictional works and sometimes more, for a London weekly paper, and occasionally for a London daily. Armed with a fairly wide knowledge of the popular literature of that period, I have been amusing myself by looking through library catalogues to find what proportion was bought by Public Libraries, and I venture to say that very little, though much of an extremely readable and in some cases valuable nature was published, was purchased at all. Fiction was bought in abundance; the latest science, the best theology, sometimes the best philosophy, history, and sociology were added to the stock; but the medium fiction-abating class was overlooked. A large proportion of this literature is up-to-date and of present interest, but as the Public Library *clientèle* is always behind the general reading public they will wait until this kind of "stuff" can be purchased second-hand. True, most of this "middle" class is ephemeral and will not have a popularity of more than three or four years, *but* it is sufficiently popular to get quickly worn out, and need

never be replaced. It is cheap, good, and of considerable interest, and would largely reduce fiction issues. I could name dozens of such books which would immediately circulate if added to any library.

To choose between two evils choose the less. The ordinary reader has to pass between the two dangers of Scylla and Charybdis. What wonder then that as he is not allowed to steer a middle course, he should often be drowned in the whirlpool of fiction.

Another point to which I would draw attention is this: Why is it that the Public Library is content to follow in the wake instead of in the van of almost all contemporary events? How few libraries purchase up-to-date literature on matters of public interest, and yet librarians who complain of the fiction nuisance, go about with head in the clouds of "high literature," and feet treading in the Serbonian bog of fiction. More business, less theory. Less stock-book, less fads, and more useful work.



## THE LIBRARY PRESS.

o o o

*The Library* for April opens with a reprint of a little treatise, entitled "Who was Caxton?" which was written by Rowland Hill Blades, brother of the well-known William Blades, in 1877, in response to a popular demand for some knowledge concerning this great "benefactor of the English race," caused by the Caxton Celebrations in that year. But the article which many librarians will deem the most important is that on "Practical Bibliography," contributed by Messrs. Jas. Duff Brown and Alfred W. Pollard. In this, bibliography is considered from the utilitarian and antiquarian points of view. Mr. Brown contends that too much attention has been devoted to the antiquarian side of the science, and asks for greater consideration to be given to students of all kinds by the compilation of special bibliographies on all subjects, brought down to date. He urges this with some vigour, and strictly confines himself to bibliography as a whole, without reference to special institutions or persons. Mr. Pollard's paper is a strong defence of antiquarian bibliography, with particular reference to the work of the English Bibliographical Society and some of its members, and appears to us to miss the whole point of Mr. Brown's paper. Mr. Pollard seems to speak more as the chief official of the English Bibliographical Society than as an unbiassed advocate of the hobby of old book collecting, and the result is that he reads into Mr. Brown's article a series of attacks on that Society and on the work of Mr. Robert Proctor, for which we are unable to find the slightest basis. Add to this a number of uncalled-for personalities, and it will be felt—and no doubt regretted—that official antiquarian bibliography has not gained much by such precipitate advocacy.

"Ulrich von Ellenbog and the Press S. Ulrich at Augsburg" is the title of the next paper, which is from the pen of Mr. R. Proctor.

This gives a semi-bibliographical description of a volume, containing five separate treatises, which belonged to Ellenbog, but which is now in Cambridge University Library. The original owner was a book-lover, and, happily, a victim to the vice (?) of making marginal notes. His notes, many of which are reprinted in full by Mr. Proctor, are for the most part autobiographical, and give the book a double interest "as a human document, and as a contribution to a difficult problem in the early history of printing." The problem, of course, is the origin of certain books—the printer, and the press from which they emanated—and Mr. Proctor puts forward the feasible theory, partly based on one of Ellenbog's notes, "that the roman group of S. Ulrich books may be ascribed to Pflanzmann, and that the 'Quadragesimale,' 'Biblia aurea,' and perhaps others, may be his own independent productions."

Mr. W. B. Thorne describes "A Seventeenth Century Cookery Book"—"Murrell's Two Books of Cookerie and Carving. Printed for John Marriot, and are to be sold at his shop in St. Dunstan's Church-yard in Fleet Street, 1638"—and "dishes up" some quaint and amusing excerpts from it. This is followed by a series of notes from Mr. Voynich's lecture "On the Study of Early Printed Books" delivered at the School of Economics on March 18th last; a well-informed review of the London Library Catalogue; a "List of Variations in Three Copies of the Original Edition of Herrick's 'Hesperides' and 'Noble Numbers,' and "Notes on Books and Work." In the last we find a strong, timely indictment of publishers for their treatment—"unfair as it is short-sighted, and injurious as it is unfair"—of Public Libraries in the matter of net books. Mr. A. W. Pollard is responsible for it, and says in his concluding remark

"I have put these points with some fervour, because being myself an author and editor in a small way, and mostly of bookish books to which librarians might feel favourably disposed, I feel that the refusal to them of a reasonable special discount is a personal wrong."

The March *Literary Collector*, a beautifully printed little "Magazine of Book-Lore and Bibliography" from Greenwich, Connecticut, U.S., is just to hand for the first—and we hope not the last—time. It contains, under the title "The Earlier Work of Gutenberg," a review (accompanied by three illustrations) of two pamphlets by Otto Hupp, which attempt to prove that the recently discovered missals are earlier productions of Gutenberg's press than the Fust-Schoeffer Psalter, 1457, or the Forty-two Line Bible; the second portion (consisting of a bibliography) of an article on the celebrated Rowfant Club of Cleveland, by W. H. Miner; a pleasantly discursive paper by A. H. J., entitled "Reflections of a Book-lover"; some book and magazine reviews, miscellaneous notes, and a useful list of "Current Book Prices."

*The Library Assistant*.—The principal item in the May number is an inspiring paper on "The Educational Basis of the Free Library Movement," which Mr. F. B. Haworth read before the N.W. Branch of the Library Assistants' Association. There is also a note on "Library

Basements," by Mr. Courtney, of the Minet Library, Camberwell, describing "a novel feature" in the children's library. A room has been provided where the youngsters may draw to their hearts' content. Drawing-books are supplied, and a junior superintends.

*The Library Journal* for April is a "school number," and may be called a continuation of the March *Public Libraries*, which dealt almost entirely with the library training of school teachers. Mr. Elmendorff contributes a well-written account of the work done by Buffalo Public Library in organising, supervising, and developing class-room libraries in public schools. Annie C. Moore, Pratt Institute Free Library, writes on "The Work of the Children's Librarian," and concludes thus: "We await with expectation an adequate definition and division of the work of children's libraries." She also offers some "Recommendations for the work of a children's library" that may meet some of the difficulties that seem to her "to be in the way of the accomplishment of the best and strongest work in this department." Clara W. Hunt, superintendent of children's department, Brooklyn (N.Y.) Public Library, in "Maintaining Order in the Children's Room" discusses the planning of a new children's room, for, as she says, in the perfect adaptation of a room to its work half the problems are solved in advance; and then touches briefly upon several items relating chiefly to the sympathies and capabilities necessary in children's librarians. Electra C. Doren, Public Library, Dayton, O., and Mary M. Miller, Madison (N.Y.) Public Library, also communicate their experiences in dealing with the children in their respective libraries.

The April number of *Public Libraries* is of a highly practical character, containing articles on "How Librarians Choose Books," by A. E. Bostwick; "Book Ordering and Buying," by C. M. Underhill; "Selections of Books for a Small Library," by Gertrude P. Humphrey; "Accessioning," by Anna J. Fiske and by C. M. Underhill; "The Museum in the Small Library," by C. F. Laurie; and "A Lesson on the Card Catalogue," by Julia A. Hopkins.

The May *Library Association Record* contains an article, reprinted from the *Manchester Guardian*, on the Jubilee Celebrations of the Manchester Public Free Libraries; "Libraries and Reading Circles," a paper read by Mr. J. Potter Briscoe at the 1902 Annual Meeting; and Mr. Plant's recent communication, "Disputed Points in Cataloguing," which we referred to in our May number. Mr. Briscoe pleads for a closer relationship between the Public Library and the National Home-Reading Union, in what might be called a preface to several excerpts from an address by the late Lord Russell of Killowen detailing the history, aims, objects, and methods of the Union.





## LIBRARIES AND LIBRARIANS.

o o o

*[Communications are invited for this column, which should be signed as an evidence of good faith, and marked "For Libraries and Librarians." Such signatures will not be published unless specially desired.]*

THE new library building at **Kingston-on-Thames** was opened by Dr. Andrew Carnegie on May 11th, in presence of the alderman and councillors of Kingston and some of the adjoining Surrey municipal dignitaries. The proceedings took the form of a semi-private ceremony at the library in the Fairfield, when Dr. Carnegie, escorted by the Mayor (Mr. Councillor Lyne), and Mr. B. Carter, the librarian, opened the outer door, and switched on the electric light. He also issued the first book, "An American four-in-hand in Britain," to the Mayoress, and himself borrowed an edition of Shakespeare. Mr. Carter explained the open-access system, in which Dr. Carnegie was greatly interested. At 5.30, the Freedom of the borough was conferred upon Dr. Carnegie in St. James' Hall, in presence of a large crowd of councillors and burgesses, and appropriate speeches were made by the Mayor and Dr. Finny, the ex-mayor, to which Dr. Carnegie most happily replied. A banquet to Dr. Carnegie concluded the proceedings, at which admirable speeches were made by the Mayor, Dr. Carnegie, Professor W. Macneile Dixon, president of the Library Association, and others. Among those present, in addition to the leading citizens of Kingston and neighbouring towns of Surrey, some members of the Library Association had been invited to support their president. These were Mr. L. Inkster (hon. secretary), Mr. Barkas (Richmond Public Library), Mr. Carter (Kingston Public Library), Mr. Brown (Finsbury Public Library), and Mr. B. Kettle (Guildhall Library). We have pleasure in announcing that Dr. Carnegie was so impressed by the good work and library arrangements at Kingston that he has generously agreed to pay the whole cost of the new building, £8,400, thus increasing his original gift of £2,000 by £6,400, and freeing the library from all expense on account of loans. Kingston will now be able to devote some of its surplus cash to the creation of a museum and lecture hall. We hope in a future number to give an illustrated account of this new building, which possesses several points of interest to librarians and architects.

MR. GEORGE HOLT, of Liverpool, offers to present to **Knutsford** a site for a library. This enables Dr. Carnegie's offer of £1,500 made last September to be accepted.

MR. JOHN DOWNING, of Cosgarne, St. Austell, who died on November 1st, last year, bequeathed £2,000 towards building a Public Library for **Falmouth**, and a further sum of £400 for books.

IN our April issue we reported the bequest of £50,000 by Dr. Morgan Thomas, late of **Adelaide**, to the Public Library, Museum and Art Gallery of South Australia. The executors have now proved the estate at £90,400; and when the legacies have been paid the Board of Governors of the Public Library will receive about £65,000.

IN February we were credibly informed by the local press of the adoption of the Museums Act in **Stoke Newington**, and consequently reported it. We are now informed, we trust more credibly, that at a meeting of the Stoke Newington Borough Council held on the 21st April the proposal to adopt the Act was further considered, but was defeated by a large majority. Alderman Eve, vice-chairman of the Libraries Committee, offered to guarantee a sum of £200 towards a fund for purchasing exhibits—we presume that the Act not being adopted, the offer cannot be accepted.

**Mr. H. D. Roberts**, of St. Saviour's Public Library, Southwark, has, during the past few years, delivered many lectures to young people. A notable feature in connection with his lectures is the writing of essays by the boys and girls who have attended them. During the year, 94 boys and girls have sent in 153 essays which have been examined and marked. All those children (about 43) who obtained a minimum of 70 per cent. of the possible marks were awarded prizes or certificates, the distribution of which, on the 27th April, afforded occasion for a very agreeable little function, consisting of tea, speech-making, and other entertainment.

**Mr. THOMAS O'DONNELL**, M.P., has circularised 1,500 teachers in **Ireland** calling for their assistance in the formation of Parish Libraries under the Act. In respect of book selection he agrees with Mr. Lecky that it would not be altogether desirable to exclude all English literature, but he hopes "councils, in making their selection, will remember they are Irishmen."

THE General Management Committee of the **London Institution** has under consideration, we are informed, the question of the sale of the building and site in Finsbury Circus, which are supposed to be worth some £300,000, the view being that removal to another district might be advantageous. The London Institution is now closely approaching its centenary, and has occupied its present classic home since 1817.

THE **Stratford-on-Avon** Town Council have decided that the library building in Henley Street is to proceed. It is to be of half-timber construction, and to incorporate the interior of the old house of Shakespeare's cousin.

**DR. CARNEGIE** has agreed to increase his donation to **Naas** from £350 to £600; also to grant a further sum of £1,500 for a site on which to erect a £2,000 building for **Walkley**.

AT the **Wandsworth** Borough Council a letter was received from a gentleman named Mr. Stechwell, stating that he had been in communication with Mr. Carnegie as to the need of a Public Free Library for Southfields, Wandsworth, and that Mr. Carnegie was favourably disposed towards the proposal. The writer, therefore, asked the council whether it would be willing to take over and maintain a library in the event of one being provided by Mr. Carnegie. Some discussion ensued on the matter, and Councillor Lidiard said that Wandsworth was quite capable of seeing to its own libraries, and did not want any from outside people. It was finally resolved to refuse the proposal.

THE *Lady*, of April 16th, in commenting upon the recent munificent donations of Public Libraries throughout the country, calls attention to the inception of a "startling" movement against **reading**. Whilst granting a limited and modified agreement to the statement that "reading ... is only a form of laziness," the *Lady* votes fairly solid for both reading and Public Libraries.

PROFESSOR **Phillimore**, of Glasgow University, has been addressing himself to pointing out the evils apt to be fostered by our Free Libraries. The omnivorous and desultory reader who frequents our libraries is tempted, by the nature of the food offered to him, into degeneracy of literary taste. The one remedy suggested by Professor Phillimore for the evils wrought by the Free Library "dispensary" in charge of no "physician" is a body of criticism capable of co-ordinating and distinguishing the ever-growing mass of printed stuff. Capable critics he hopes to find in the English Literature schools of the universities; and when found, the public—the Free Library public—should recognise them and pay heed to their guidance.

PROFESSOR A. STANLEY KIDD, of Grahamstown, contributed a lengthy and trenchant criticism of the Public Libraries of **Cape Colony** to the *Cape Times* in April. Professor Kidd considers that much benefit would arise out of the foundation of a Library Association for the Cape.

THE **Bethnal Green** Free Library is making an effort to raise £20,000 for rebuilding. We trust that the effort may meet with speedy success. As an experiment, the **Stepney** Public Libraries (except the one at Whitechapel) were opened on Good Friday and Easter Monday. The number of visitors was too small to justify the repetition of the experiment.

**Mr. Archibald Sparke** sends us a specimen of a little, yellow, gummed label, which he sticks at the top of the first page of each book in his library (Bury). He claims that it is very useful:—

"Books should not be touched with dirty hands,  
and should be used with care.

Leaves must not be turned down.

In wet weather, books should be wrapped up  
during transit to and from the library.

Any damage done to a book must be paid for  
before another is issued."

THE **Guildford** Institute reports a membership of 1,576 subscribers, and an issue of 41,214 volumes from its library during the last twelve months. This is a remarkably good record for a town the size of Guildford.

DR. CARNEGIE was in an unusual (and somewhat anomalous) position on May 9th, when he opened the Passmore-Edwards Library at Plais-tow. This library (of which a plan was given in our November issue) is a branch of the West Ham Public Libraries. Mr. Edwards has done much indeed for West Ham, as the following list shows:—

£4,000 for new wing to West Ham Hospital.  
 £6,000 for Boys' Club at Canning Town.  
 £3,000 for Museum attached to Technical Institute.  
 £4,000 for Plaistow Library.  
 1,000 volumes to Canning Town Library.  
 1,000 volumes to Central Library.

The Libraries Committee has issued a souvenir of the opening in the form of a handsomely illustrated 101-page pamphlet descriptive of the local libraries.

ON May 4th, Lord Avebury formally opened the new reference department and art gallery of the **Southampton** Central Library.

ON April 29th, Councillor Harrison, chairman of the **Edinburgh** Public Libraries Committee, opened an extension of the central library in George IV. Bridge. The extension consists of a book stack four stories in height, to accommodate 125,000 volumes.

THE foundation-stone of the new **Hartlepool** (Carnegie) Public Library was laid on May 27th, by Councillor Watson.

THE new Wavertree branch of the **Liverpool** Public Libraries was opened on May 12th, by Mr. Robert D. Holt, D.L., J.P. The branch contains three reading-rooms (for men, women, and boys) and a lending department stocked with 8,300 volumes.

ON April 22nd, Mr. J. J. Applebey, chairman of the District Council, laid the foundation-stone of the **Brierley Hill** Technical School and Public Library. Dr. Carnegie contributed £2,000 towards the cost of the building (£6,000). It has been resolved to place busts of Dr. Carnegie and the King on the apex of the building.

EXAMINATIONS in classification (9 candidates) and in cataloguing (12 candidates) were held by the **Library Association** at various centres on May 6th.

JUDGE GWILYM WILLIAMS opened the **Trecynon** (Carnegie) Public Library on the 13th May, with an address on "Mental Culture."

"That the resolution of Council, dated April, 1892, accepting 150,000 dollars from Mr. Carnegie for the purpose of erecting a Public Library, be now repealed."

THE **Montreal** City Council carried this motion by 18 to 14 votes on May 4th. The main reason seems to have been that the City Fathers feared to trust themselves to exercise the difficult duty of book selection.

£10,000 was given to **Greenwich** recently for two libraries by Dr. Carnegie; the sum being found insufficient. Dr. Carnegie has increased his gift to £13,000.

WE much regret to announce that Mr. **J. W. Roberts**, chief librarian of Handsworth Public Library, was found dead at Quinton, Birmingham, on Thursday, May 21st, with a bullet wound in his head, supposed to have been self-inflicted.

## THE BOOK SELECTOR.

○ ○ ○

*Under this heading we propose to notice new books on literary, historical, artistic, bibliographical and other subjects which may be selected for special mention by the Editor ; sent by Publishers for review : or suggested by Librarians who are in a position to recommend good books, old and new.*

## THE ANGEVIN EMPIRE.

**Ramsay (Sir James R.).** The Angevin Empire, or the three reigns of Henry II., Richard I., and John (A.D. 1154-1216). London : Swan Sonnenschein & Co., Ltd., 1903. 8°, 12 × 8", pp. xxi. + 556. *Illus. Plans and Maps.* Price 12s. [INDEX].

The reception accorded to *The Foundations of England*, doubtless induced Sir J. Ramsay to embody the result of further researches in a fresh volume, notwithstanding the recent publication of Miss Norgate's studies covering the same period. Our author, following a diverse method of telling the story, introducing additional references, and detailing the course of military movements, fully justifies the publication of the volume, while he acknowledges his obligations to previous writers—Bishop Stubbs, Canon Robertson, Miss Norgate, Mr. J. H. Round, and others.

History, as now written, consists largely of the minutiae of events ; the day has passed when the story of the nation was told on those general and broad lines which taught us that "so and so" was a bad or good ruler, and "such and such" an event, of unmixed good or evil. A fact forcibly brought before the reader of this book is that "in the England of the twelfth century there was little that could be called at all English. Not only were all the upper classes of society essentially French, but their ranks were perpetually being recruited by foreigners imported from abroad." The comparatively small importance of England to princes who ruled the Angevin Empire may be judged by the map facing page 92, where their territories in what we now call France extended in unbroken mass nearly 500 miles, the crown of France holding a space but little more than 150 miles long, very narrow, and surrounded on all sides by rival rulers ; yet it was that little land that was destined, mainly through John's wild inconsequence, to overcome the Angevin rule. Had John been made of sterner stuff, the transfer of power might have been long delayed, but as England grew more English, and her kings less French, the event was certain to have followed. England had little interest in maintaining her kings' rule abroad, and notwithstanding the succession of wars which occupied so long an age, it is doubtful if ever our people were greatly moved by continental losses or gains. For England, as a whole, "the loss of Normandy was pure gain," the nation came to be more self-reliant and to be ruled more for English ends and purposes.

Space will not allow us to dwell, as we should desire, on many points brought into strong relief by the story of the twelfth century told in these pages. The wild, warfaring life of Richard I. is attractive still, notwithstanding that, "judged by the most moderate standard, he must be pronounced a bad King and a vicious man." Of his personal courage, friend and foe speak with equal admiration, a bold leader, an able commander, and no mean strategist, yet with it all, "to the end of his days he remained a boy, a high-spirited reckless, overbearing schoolboy, . . . hot tempered, but not ill-natured or vindictive." No such qualification of the last evil epithets can be given to John, no meanness was too mean, no grossness too gross for him. Giraldus Cambrensis, who expressed some hopes of him in his youth, felt bound at the close of his career "to pronounce him the most atrocious tyrant on record." Yet, in John's case, as Sir J. Ramsay says, "the faultiness of the sovereign proved the salvation of the people. Had John been less intolerable, Clergy, Baronage, and Commons might never have banded together to win Magna Charta."

The book will be of lasting value for reference, not least to those who would learn something of the methods of siege and battle in mediæval days, and realise the attitude assumed by Papal authorities towards the rulers and ruled of the civilised world.

### CLASSICAL PICTURES.

**Hill (G. F.)** Illustrations of school classics, arranged and described by G. F. Hill, of the British Museum. With 29 coloured plates. London: Macmillan & Co., Ltd., 1903. 8°, 7", pp. x + 503. *Illust., maps, plans, bibliography.* Price 8s. 6d. [INDEX.]

It was a happy thought to assemble in one volume all the pictures which have appeared in the various volumes of "Elementary Classics" published by Messrs. Macmillan, illustrative of classical mythology, history, antiquities, topography, &c. The book forms one of Macmillan's "Manuals for Students" series, and is the handiest, clearest, and most useful work of the kind we have seen. The title gives no idea of its contents. Had it been entitled "Pictures illustrating Classical Mythology, Antiquities and Geography, selected from Macmillan's "Elementary Classics," a much better notion of its scope would have been given. The main idea of the book is to throw light on the history, topography, mythology, and antiquities of ancient Greece and Rome, by collecting illustrations of sculpture, monuments, buildings, paintings, coins, pottery, etc., and arranging them according to a logical classification as far as possible. The result is a book which is simply invaluable for quick reference in Public Libraries which cannot afford the larger, and, it must be added, worse illustrated, classical and other dictionaries. Does a designer want authentic pictures of a battering-ram or a lyre, or of Europa, Hercules, Apollo, or Venus, or a portrait of Demosthenes, Tiberius, or Pompey the Great, he will find them in this volume, along with all kinds of illustrations of occupations, battles, buildings, and practically everything relating to the ancient life of the

Greeks and Romans, as depicted in their own remains. A short appendix deals with a few of the most prominent weapons and ornaments of the Persians, Etruscans, and Gauls, and the book is accessible by means of a full index which places the information at the command of students, artists, librarians, and others who require graphic delineations of the manners, customs, symbols, and beliefs of the ancients.

### ELIZABETHAN LITERATURE.

**Seccombe (Thomas) and J. W. Allen.** *The Age of Shakespeare (1576-1631)*, with an introduction by Prof. Hales. Vol. I., Poetry and prose; Vol. II., Drama. London: Bell & Sons, 1903. 2 v. 8°, 6 $\frac{1}{2}$ ". Price 7s. [INDEXES.]

This is one of the brightest and most interesting literary histories we have had the pleasure of examining for a long time. Messrs. Seccombe and Allen have succeeded in presenting a fascinating picture of the opulent Shakesperian period, with its marvellous array of great authors in every department of literature. It will be found delightful reading by students and ordinary readers, while it possesses points of a practical kind which will prove valuable to librarians and general literary workers. For example, the notice of Shakespeare comprises everything which is likely to be required by anyone interested in the origin of the plays, their first editions, and successive editors. The whole sketch is clear, succinct, yet comprehensive, and presents the main facts, disputed and otherwise, in a useful and easily understood form. Then, in vol. I., Mr. Seccombe has given us a handy "Chronological Table" of the principal works issued year by year, from 1579 to 1631, with parallel illustrations from contemporary chronology to show the events which influenced production. The extracts are well-chosen, and, if any improvement could be suggested, it would be in the direction of more bibliographical fulness in the titles and printers of famous works. But this is a point which few literary historians seem to regard as important. The indexes to the volumes are very full, and carefully done, titles being distinguished from other entries by italic type, and the whole work is distinguished by good workmanship throughout.

### FRENCH LITERATURE.

**Holmes (D. T.)** *An Outline of French literature, founded on the "Littérature Française" of Professor Meunier.* London: A. M. Holden, 1903. 8°, 7 $\frac{1}{2}$ ", pp. x. + 164. Price 2s. 6d. [Index of authors only.]

A brief sketch in eight chapters, tracing the progress of French literature from about the eleventh to the end of the nineteenth century. Naturally, in such a slight outline, only the leading authors are mentioned, and then only in relation to their most important and influential works. It would have added greatly to the value of the book had dates of publication been given in all cases to the titles of celebrated books. The book may be commended to those who desire a simple and clear introduction to the chief writers of France.

## ZOOLOGY.

**Wells (H. G.) and A. M. Davies.** Text-book of Zoology. Second edition. London: W. B. Clive [1903]. The University Tutorial Series. 8<sup>2</sup>, 7", pp. viii. + 370. *Illus.* Price 6s. 6d. [INDEX.]

A new and enlarged edition of a well-known text-book, which, in its original form, was compiled by Mr. Wells, now best known as a novelist. It is written on the "type" system, the illustration selected for the vertebrata being the rabbit, with suitable types—the frog, dog-fish, &c.—for the lower vertebrata. Similar appropriate types are used for the invertebrata, and the whole is clearly expounded and illustrated for the use of students in general, and those studying for correspondence classes in particular. The appendix contains some useful hints on procuring specimens for home study.

## OLD-TIME TRAVEL.

**Tristram (W. Outram).** Coaching days and coaching ways. With illustrations by Hugh Thomson and Herbert Railton. London: Macmillan & Co., Ltd., 1903. 8<sup>2</sup>, 6 $\frac{3}{4}$ ", pp. xvi. + 376. Price 3s. 6d. [NO INDEX.]

Those librarians who do not possess the original edition of this charming work are advised to obtain the handy and pretty little reprint which forms one of Macmillan's Illustrated Pocket Classics. Mr. Tristram's account of the travelling on the great coach roads radiating from London to Bath, Exeter, Portsmouth, Brighton, Dover, York, and Holyhead, in the days preceding the advent of railways, is full of the romance, humours, and adventures of "the road," and the illustrations of towns, buildings, and scenery by Mr. Railton, and of coaching incidents by Mr. Thomson, render the book as interesting as a novel, while the historical and topographical interest is also strong and valuable.

## STATISTICS.

The Statesman's Year-book: statistical and historical annual of the States of the world for the year 1903. Ed. by J. Scott Keltie, with the assistance of I. P. A. Renwick. 40th annual publication. London: Macmillan & Co., Ltd., 1903. 8<sup>2</sup>, 7", pp. xlviii. + 1364. *Maps, diagrams.* Price 10s. 6d. net. [INDEX.]

It is scarcely necessary to do more than note the appearance of this invaluable record of the world's statistics in every department of governmental, commercial, and political life. The bibliographies at the end of each country are as full and useful as before, and have been brought down to date, and the maps showing recent political changes are instructive and accurate. On the whole, this is one of the most useful "annuals" which any Public Library can stock.



**PORTRAITS.**

Catalogue of engraved portraits. Myers and Rogers, 59, High Holborn, W.C. 1903. 196 pages. 4to. Cloth. 7s. 6d. net.

This catalogue, which contains entries of more than 14,000 portraits, is handsomely produced, well illustrated, and substantially bound. It is furnished with a topographical index arranged under counties, and should prove of much service. We know of no more useful catalogue of portraits of recent date than this one.

**PERIODICAL LITERATURE.**

The Rutland Magazine and County Historical Record. Quarterly. G. Phillips, Oakham. Price 1s. 6d.

We welcome this plucky venture of the smallest county in England, apparently issued under the auspices of the newly formed Rutland Archæological and Natural History Society, carefully edited by Mr. G. Phillips, of Oakham, and illustrated by inserted plates.

Small though the area, there is in Rutland matter for many more such numbers as the two which have appeared of this magazine; indeed, we do not think that the Rutland Society need cross its borders for many pleasantly instructive excursions.

In popularising the study of the past by issuing a journal obtainable by the public, Mr. Phillips has done well, and we venture to anticipate that if made known elsewhere its circulation will extend over an area not bounded by the limits of the county.

**ENGLISH TIMBER.**

English Timber, and its Economical Conversion, by "Acorn."  
London: Wm. Rider & Son. 8°, 7½", pp. 208. *Illus.*  
Price 3s. 6d. [INDEX].

This is a full and comprehensive hand-book on English timber, written more particularly for timber merchants, but of general interest to all consumers and users. It deals with the subject from the converter's point of view, giving information as to the methods of measuring round timber, cost of labour, practical hints to buyers, &c. Under the name of each British tree, detailed information is given concerning its characteristics, uses, and methods of converting into articles of commerce. The book is a valuable contribution to technical literature, treating of a subject on which works of reference are scarce.



## LIBRARY ASSOCIATIONS.

o o o

## LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

THE May meeting of this Association was held at 20, Hanover Square, on Thursday, the 21st, when about twenty-five members assembled to hear Mr. John Minto, M.A., of Brighton, on "Public Libraries and Museums." Mr. Benjamin Carter, of Kingston-on-Thames, occupied the chair, and there was a very good discussion, chiefly on museum management and policy, opened by Mr. Barlow (Museums Association), and continued by Messrs. Jast (Croydon), Doubleday (Hampstead), Newcombe (Camberwell), Plant (Shoreditch), Newlands (Willesden), Savage (Croydon), Inkster (Battersea), and Brown (Finsbury).

It was announced that the meeting on June 18th would be held at Kingston-on-Thames, when the Mayor (Mr. Councillor Lyne), Chairman of the Public Library Committee, would entertain the members, and Mr. F. T. Barratt, of Fulham, would read his paper on "Branch Libraries." It was also announced that supplementary meetings would be held at St. Helens (Lancashire), on June 25th, and at Woolwich, on July 1st, particulars to be published later. The annual meeting at Leeds has been fixed for the week beginning September 7th, and the hon. secretary stated that a complete programme of the papers was now in print, and would be circulated soon.

## SOCIETY OF PUBLIC LIBRARIANS.

A LARGELY attended meeting of the Society of Public Librarians was held at the Bishopsgate Institute, E.C., on Wednesday evening, May 13th, when Mr. A. H. Campbell, A.M.I.C.E., read a paper entitled: "Notes or points in the planning of Public Libraries." The paper was a general exposition of the principles which should govern the planning of Public Libraries. At the outset, Mr. Campbell said that the primary requirements were good light, good ventilation, quietude, and complete supervision; and he then proceeded to deal with each department separately. He advocated the central position for the entrance and hall, and held that the latter—from which all the others radiate—should be large in order to avoid undue crowding. Next in importance he placed the newsroom. External silence here, he said, was not an absolute necessity, though desirable, and therefore the front of the building was the proper place for this room, as well as being the more easy of access. He suggested the provision of a space in, or annexed to, this room for the use of boys. This annexe might, or might not, be screened off from the general newsroom, and might also have a separate entrance from the hall. After touching upon the necessity for a separate room for ladies Mr. Campbell dealt with the lending library. He recommended the

arrangement of the lending department in the Edinburgh Public Library as worthy of consideration, and exhibited plans of what he thought formed the ideal lending library. As to the reference library, Mr. Campbell said that this should be as far removed from the other rooms as possible, in order to ensure absolute quietude. Good light was also essential. He advocated the alcove system of arrangement, with tables or desks for the readers between each book-case. Speaking on the all-important questions of heating and ventilation, Mr. Campbell complained that attendants do not always avail themselves of the provisions made by the architect, and said that with the exercise of a little common-sense on the part of these officials the rooms might easily be kept at a temperature of from sixty to sixty-two degrees. In conclusion, the speaker deprecated the practice of sacrificing the utility of the interior in order to obtain an attractive exterior, and pointed out that although funds do not always allow of luxuries, they do allow for necessities.

An interesting and lengthy discussion of a practical nature followed, in which Mr. Campbell's remarks were discussed and his plans criticised. Replying, Mr. Campbell expressed the pleasure it gave him to meet a body of public men who were, like himself, so keenly interested in this subject.

A meeting of the Society of Public Librarians was held at the Bishopsgate Institute, E.C., on Wednesday evening, April 1st, when Mr. Frank E. Chennell (Willesden Green) read a paper entitled "Some notes on Public Library Committees." In the course of his paper Mr. Chennell spoke of the differently constituted bodies which now form the Library Committee, viz., Library Commissioners; the Urban or Borough Council which takes entire control; and the other method whereby the Committee is composed, one half of members of the local authority, and one half of co-opted members. The latter, Mr. Chennell thought, formed the ideal Library Committee, inasmuch as the co-opted members in most cases had long and intimate association with the Library. They were often concerned in the movement for the adoption of the Act, they were acquainted with the history of the building and with the slow and steady growth of the library as a book world, and therefore better able to judge the needs of the library, and certainly the more capable of appreciating all that is good in the librarian. Coming to the other half of this composite committee—the council representatives—Mr. Chennell held that these should in every respect hold briefs for the governing authority. They have to watch and to advise concerning the finances and to see that no expenditure is incurred that cannot be sanctioned, or to which the Local Government Auditor may take exception. After touching upon the various types of committee men and the value of each in the management of the library, Mr. Chennell dealt with the duty of the librarian towards his committee, pointing out that the well-being, the usefulness, and the popularity of the library depends mainly upon the relationship existing between the library committee and the librarian. Mr. Chennell said that the chief aim, the chief duty should be not so much to please

as to inspire confidence, though sometimes difficult to accomplish and requiring a vast amount of patience and tact in a thousand and one small details. When once gained, however, it was not easily to be shaken.

---

#### LIBRARIANS OF THE MERSEY DISTRICT.

THE Quarterly Meeting of the Librarians of the Mersey District was held at Chorley, in the Council Chamber, the use of which had been kindly granted by the Mayor (Councillor Bradley). A numerous party of librarians attended from various parts of Lancashire, including Mr. H. T. Folkard, F.S.A., Chief Librarian of Wigan; Mr. C. W. Sutton, M.A., Chief Librarian of Manchester; Mr. H. Guppy, M.A., Chief Librarian of John Rylands Library; Mr. J. P. Edmond, Librarian of the Earl of Crawford, Haigh; Mr. G. T. Shaw, the Athenæum, Liverpool; Mr. C. Madeley, Warrington, and many others.

The party arrived in Chorley about 2.30, and inspected the Public Library, whose appearance and arrangements met with their warm approval. They afterwards proceeded to the Parish Church, where Mr. Edward McKnight acted as guide, and described the history and features of the edifice.

Assembled in the Council Chamber at 4.30, the visitors were entertained to tea by Alderman B. A. E. Jackson, Chairman of the Library Committee, who had invited the attendance of the committee and a number of ladies as guests. Those present included the Mayor and Mayoress (Councillor and Mrs. Bradley), Miss L. Jackson, Mrs. T. H. Kevill, Miss Todd (Wheelton), Mrs. Harris, Miss Neville, Mr. J. H. Neville, Councillor F. Cook, Councillor J. W. Stone, Mr. J. Mills (Town Clerk), &c. After the repast the proceedings took the form of a social conference on topics of professional interest. Mr. E. McKnight presided.

Mr. C. Madeley described a system of notation for fiction, and his remarks led to considerable discussion.

Mr. J. P. Edmond gave "A Ten Minutes Talk" on "Some German Reformation Tracts at Haigh," and his unpretentious, though brilliant and scholarly address was heartily praised by Messrs. Guppy and Sutton (Manchester).

---

#### NORTH MIDLANDS LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

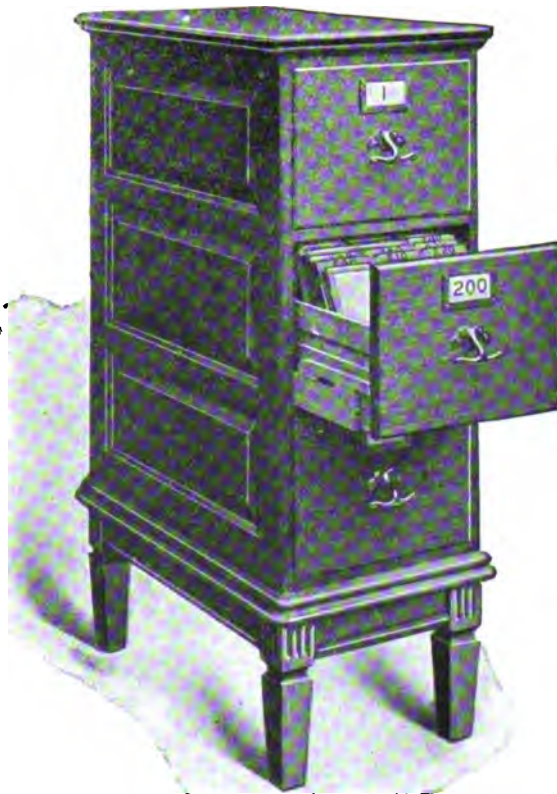
THE North Midlands Library Association held its quarterly meeting on 14th May, at the Mansfield Town Hall. The following papers were read:—"Mansfield's Famous Sons," by Mr. Kirk; "On the King and Miller of Mansfield," "On Chained Books," by Mr. J. P. Briscoe; "In a Free Library—a word picture," by Mr. W. A. Briscoe; and "On Tennyson's Enoch Arden," by Mr. Crowther.

---

# LETTER FILING.

---

Old Style Systems involve worry, expense and loss of time. You are never certain that the letters or papers you require have been filed in the right place.



The Library Supply Co.'s

## **VERTICAL SYSTEM**

provides a definite place for all letters or papers on any one subject, or to and from any one correspondent.

There can be no misplacement of letters or papers, there is no re-indexing or re-arranging as the correspondence increases. There is only one place to file any letter, only one place to look for it, NOW or a HUNDRED YEARS HENCE.

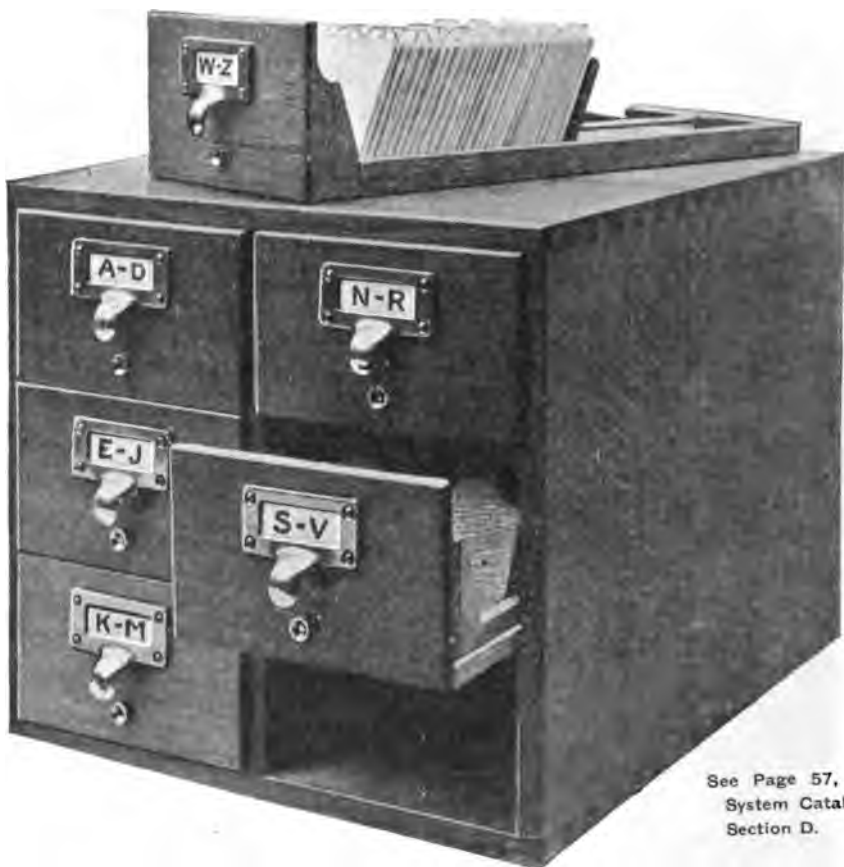
---

SEND FOR DESCRIPTIVE CATALOGUE.

**LIBRARY SUPPLY Co.,**  
CARD INDEX EXPERTS. MAKERS OF OFFICE & LIBRARY FURNITURE  
Bridge House, 181, Queen Victoria Street, London, E.C.

## *Staff Catalogues & Indexes.*

HITHERTO only two grades of Cabinets have been obtainable, with the result that Librarians have been obliged to put up with cheap and nasty substitutes for staff indexes. The invention of the "Libraco" Sideless Tray Cabinets has already been widely appreciated. Cards are now universally used for indexing borrowers, and their use for author catalogues for staff use, shelf registers, accessions, suggestions, order slips, periodicals checks, &c., is rapidly increasing.



See Page 57, Card  
System Catalogue,  
Section D.

**Six Tray Cabinet, holds 6,000 cards.**

THE "LIBRACO" SIDELESS TRAY CABINET (Patent pending) is an ingenious invention, which meets the demand for a first quality Cabinet at a low price. The construction of these Cabinets is shown in the above illustration.

**Library Supply Co., 181, Queen Victoria Street, E.C.**

# *Public Service Catalogue.*



THE aim of every librarian is to provide the public with the best possible guide and index to the contents of the library under his charge. And it is in the completeness or incompleteness of this work that the librarian's standard of ability is often judged. We have proved in previous arguments how impossible it is for any but the richest libraries to attempt to do thorough justice to their library by means of printed catalogues. The very meagrest of catalogues is six times as costly as the fullest detailed card catalogue, and not nearly so efficient, as it becomes stale the day after it is printed, when the next batch of new books arrives.



To catalogue your library efficiently, continuously, economically, and permanently, you must adopt the Card Catalogue, and in order that your labours will bear the best results, it is equally necessary to use the most perfect materials obtainable.

The **Library Supply Co.'s Public Service Card Catalogue** is the result of many years' practical experience and experiment. Several leading librarians, who are large users of cabinets and cards, have favoured us with their suggestions, which have been embodied in the most perfect cabinet at present on the market. By using "Libraco" best thick cards, guide cards, and cabinets, you will earn the approval of your readers.

**LIBRARY SUPPLY Co.,**

181, Queen Victoria Street, E.C.





# THE AGE OF STEEL.

Lambert's "Perfect Adjusting" Steel Book Stacks fulfil all library requirements. Send for Catalogue.



STEEL SHELVING SUPPLIED TO THE  
PUBLIC LIBRARY OF QUEENSLAND, Brisbane.

Extract from a communication from the Under  
Secretary for Queensland—

*Brisbane, 2nd January, 1903.*

"I have the honour, by direction, to forward herewith, for transmission to the Company, some photographs of the shelving as it is now arranged in the Library, and to request that the Agent General will inform Messrs. Lucy that the Librarian reports that the shelving is giving every satisfaction."

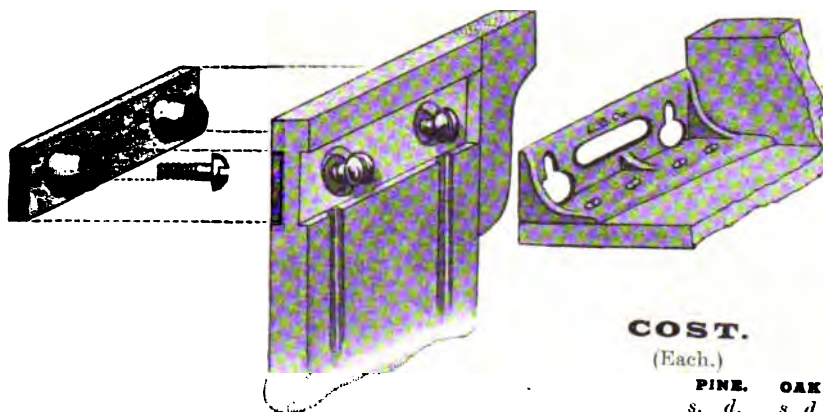
**LIBRARY SUPPLY Co.,** 

181, QUEEN VICTORIA ST., E.C.



# Patent "Portable" Book Shelving

This is the Method of Locking Upright and Cornice:—

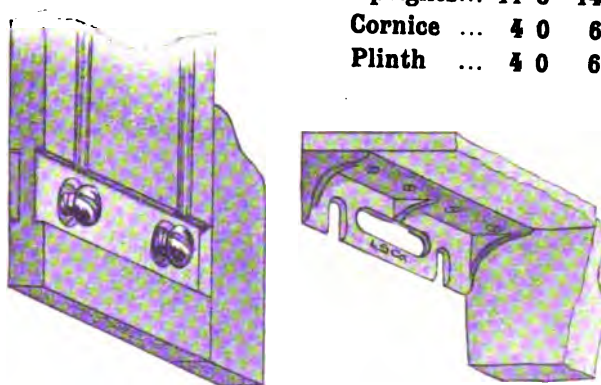


## **COST.**

(Each.)

	PINE.		OAK	
	s.	d.	s.	d.
<b>SHELVES</b>	10	1	8	
<b>Uprights...</b>	11	6	14	0
<b>Cornice ...</b>	4	0	6	0
<b>Plinth ...</b>	4	0	6	0

This is the  
Method  
of  
Locking  
Upright  
and  
Plinth.



**THE** economical advantages of this Shelving have been fully appreciated by users, and owing to the great success attending its introduction, the Library Supply Co. now make Portable Shelving in Oak as well as Pine.

USED by the UNIVERSITY LIBRARY, CAMBRIDGE, &c.

SEND FOR  
PARTICULARS



**LIBRARY SUPPLY Co.,**

181, Queen Victoria St.,  
LONDON, E.C.

SAVE TIME, LESSEN LABOUR, and  
ENSURE LEGIBILITY, by using . . .



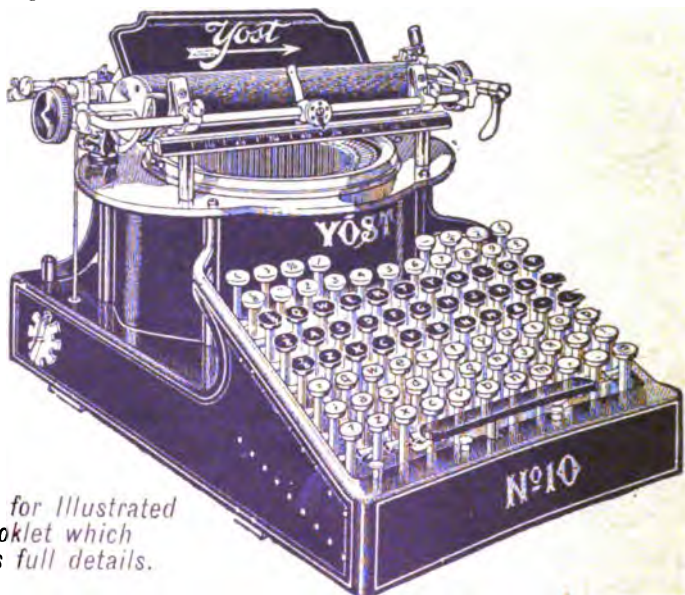
**NEW  
MODEL**

**TYPEWRITER**

**NEW  
MODEL**

**for your Correspondence, etc.**

The "LIGHT-RUNNING YOST," so termed because of the SMOOTHNESS, QUIETNESS, and SWIFTNESS of its working, is the latest model of the well-known YOST, famous for the clearness and neatness of its writing, consequent upon its types communicating direct with the paper. Many valuable improvements have been effected, and there are some features entirely new to writing machines.



*Send for Illustrated  
Booklet which  
gives full details.*

**THE YOST**   
**TYPEWRITER Co., Ltd.**

HEAD OFFICE :  
50, HOLBORN VIADUCT,  
LONDON, E.C.  
WEST END : 303, OXFORD ST., W.  
CITY : 161, CANNON ST., E.C.

Printed by MARLBOROUGH, PEWTERESS & Co., 52 Old Bailey, London, E.C., and Published for the Proprietors at 161, Queen Victoria Street, London, E.C.

